City of Houston - Department of Aviation – Infrastructure Division

PROJECT MANUAL

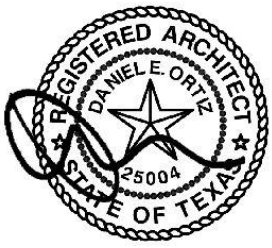
HOU Restroom Renovations
Phase 2

PROJECT No.: PN209A

VOLUME NO. 1 OF 2 TOTAL VOLUMES

Divisions 00 through 16

Issued for Bidding
8/18/2022



RDLR Architects, Inc.
800 Sampson St. #104
Houston, TX 77003
713.868.3121

PGA Engineers, Inc
3838 N Sam Houston
PKWY E, Ste 550
Houston, TX 770+6
346.5702418

Jones Engineers, L.P.
9820 Whithorn Dr.
Houston, TX 77095
713.222.7766

Document 00010 - TABLE OF CONTENTS

NOTE: Bold capitalized Specification Sections are included in https://www.houstonpermittingcenter.org/; and are incorporated in Project Manuals by reference as if copied verbatim. Documents listed "for filing" are to be provided by Bidder and are not included in this Project Manual unless indicated for example only. The Document numbers and titles hold places for actual documents to be submitted by Contractor during Bid, post-bid, or construction phase of the Project. Specification Sections marked with an asterisk (*) are amended by a supplemental specification, printed on blue paper and placed in front of the Specification it amends. Documents in the 200, 300 and 400 series of Division 00, except for Document 00410B – Bid Form, Part B, are not part of the Contract.

Division	Section Title

Volume I of II

Division	Section Title	Pages

DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

VOLUME II OF II

Document 00015

LIST OF DRAWINGS

Sheet No.	Drawing Title
G-000	COVER SHEET
G-002	SYMBOLS LEGEND, ABBREVIATIONS, AND SHEET INDEX
G-003	GENERAL NOTES
G-010	PARTITION SCHEDULE
G-011	UL DESIGNS
G-022	TEXAS ACCESSIBILITY GUIDELINES - 1 OF 2
G-023	TEXAS ACCESSIBILITY GUIDELINES - 2 OF 2
G-040	OVERALL FLOOR PLAN - LEVEL 2
G-041	PLUMBING COUNT PLAN AND CODE SUMMARY
G-042	CONSTRUCTION PHASING PLAN
AD-101	DEMOLITION PLAN - GATE 20-23 RESTROOMS
AD-102	DEMOLITION PLAN - GATE 24-27 RESTROOMS
AD-103	DEMOLITION PLAN - GATE 28-32 RESTROOMS
AD-140	DEMOLITION RCP - GATE 20-23 RESTROOMS
AD-141	DEMOLITION RCP - GATE 24-27 RESTROOMS
AD-142	DEMOLITION RCP - GATE 28-32 RESTROOMS
AD-420	DEMOLITION ELEVATIONS
A-101	FLOOR PLAN - GATE 20-23 RESTROOMS
A-102	FLOOR PLANS - GATE 24-27 RESTROOMS
A-103	FLOOR PLAN - GATE 28-32 RESTROOMS
A-140	REFLECTED CEILING PLAN - GATE 20-23 RESTROOMS
A-141	REFLECTED CEILING PLAN - GATE 24-27 RESTROOMS
A-142	REFLECTED CEILING PLAN - GATE 28-32 RESTROOMS
A-420	TYPICAL ELEVATIONS & PLANS
A-421	TYPICAL STALL PLANS & ELEVATIONS
A-422	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS GATES 20-23
A-423	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS GATES 20-23
A-424	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS GATES 20-23
A-425	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS GATES 24-27
A-426	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS GATES 24-27
A-427	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS GATES 28-32
A-428	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS GATES 28-32
A-500	PLAN DETAILS
A-510	SECTION DETAILS
A-511	SECTION DETAILS - LAVATORY STATION
A-600	MATERIAL LEGEND, DOOR SCHEDULE AND DETAILS

A-601	FINISH PLAN GATES 20-23
A-602	FINISH PLAN GATES 24-27
A-603	FINISH PLAN GATES 28-32
A-604	ROOM SIGNAGE
S-000	GENERAL NOTES
S-100	OVERALL FLOOR PLAN - LEVEL 2
S-101	PARTIAL FLOOR FRAMING PLAN - GATES 20-23 RESTROOMS
S-102	PARTIAL FLOOR FRAMING PLAN - GATES 24-27 RESTROOMS
S-103	PARTIAL FLOOR FRAMING PLAN - GATES 28-32 RESTROOMS
S-110	OVERALL FLOOR PLAN - LEVEL 3
S-111	PARTIAL FLOOR FRAMING DEMO PLAN - AT LEVEL 3 GATE 20-23 RESTROOMS.
S-112	PARTIAL FLOOR FRAMING DEMO PLAN - AT LEVEL 3 GATE 24-27 RESTROOMS.
S-113	PARTIAL FLOOR FRAMING DEMO PLAN - AT LEVEL 3 GATE 28-32 RESTROOMS
S-400	FRAMING TYPICAL DETAILS
S-410	FRAMING DETAILS
MG001	MECHANICAL ABBREVIATIONS LEGENDS AND NOTES
MG100	MECHANICAL OVERALL RENOVATION PLAN – LEVEL 2
MG301	MECHANICAL SCHEDULE AND DETAILS
MD101	MECHANICAL DEMOLITION PLAN - GATE 20-23 RESTROOMS
MD102	MECHANICAL DEMOLITION PLAN - GATE 24-27 RESTROOMS
MD103	MECHANICAL DEMOLITION PLAN - GATE 28-32 RESTROOMS
MH101	MECHANICAL RENOVATION PLAN - GATE 20-23 RESTROOMS
MH102	MECHANICAL RENOVATION PLAN - GATE 24-27 RESTROOMS
MH103	MECHANICAL RENOVATION PLAN - GATE 28-32 RESTROOMS
EG001	ELECTRICAL ABBREVIATIONS, LEGENDS, AND NOTES
EG100	ELECTRICAL OVERALL RENOVATION PLAN - LEVEL 2
EG301	ELECTRICAL DETAILS
EG401	ELECTRICAL SCHEDULES
EG402	ELECTRICAL SCHEDULES
EG403	ELECTRICAL SCHEDULE
ED101	ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLAN - GATE 20-23 RESTROOMS
ED102	ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLAN - GATE 24-27 RESTROOMS
ED103	ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLAN - GATE 28-32 RESTROOMS
EL101	ELECTRICAL LIGHTING PLAN - GATE 20-23 RESTROOMS
EL102	ELECTRICAL LIGHTING PLAN - GATE 24-27 RESTROOMS

EL103	ELECTRICAL LIGHTING PLAN - GATE 28-32 RESTROOMS
EP101	ELECTRICAL POWER PLAN - GATE 20-23 RESTROOMS
EP102	ELECTRICAL POWER PLAN - GATE 24-27 RESTROOMS
EP103	ELECTRICAL POWER PLAN - GATE 28-32 RESTROOMS
EP104	ELECTRICAL POWER PLAN - LEVEL 1
FA101	FIRE ALARM PLAN - GATE 20-23 RESTROOMS
FA102	FIRE ALARM PLAN - GATE 24-27 RESTROOMS
FA103	FIRE ALARM PLAN - GATE 28-32 RESTROOMS
PG001	PLUMBING ABBREVIATIONS, LEGENS AND NOTES
PG100	PLUMBING OVERALL RENOVATION PLAN - LEVEL 2
PG301	PLUMBING DETAILS
PG401	PLUMBING SCHEDULES
PD101	PLUMBING DEMOLITION PLAN - GATE 20-23 RESTROOMS
PD102	PLUMBING DEMOLITION PLAN - GATE 24-27 RESTROOMS
PD103	PLUMBING DEMOLITION PLAN - GATE 28-32 RESTROOMS
PP101	PLUMBING RENOVATION PLAN - GATES 20-23 RESTROOMS
PP102	PLUMBING RENOVATION PLAN - GATE 24-27 RESTROOMS
PP103	PLUMBING RENOVATION PLAN - GATE 28-32 RESTROOMS
PP310	PLUMBING RISERS
T001	TECHNOLOGY - ABBREVIATIONS & SYMBOLS
T040	TECHNOLOGY - OVERALL FLOOR PLAN - LEVEL 1
T041	TECHNOLOGY - OVERALL FLOOR PLAN - LEVEL 2
T101	TECHNOLOGY - FLOOR PLAN - GATE 20-23 RESTROOMS
T102	TECHNOLOGY - FLOOR PLAN - GATE 24-27 RESTROOMS
T103	TECHNOLOGY - FLOOR PLAN - GATE 28-32 RESTROOMS
T401	TECHNOLOGY - ENLARGED PLAN - IDF S102.1
T402	TECHNOLOGY - ENLARGED PLAN - IDF S101.6
T403	TECHNOLOGY - ENLARGED PLAN - IDF S108.2
T500	TECHNOLOGY - EQUIPMENT DETAILS
T600	TECHNOLOGY – EQUIPMENT SCHEDULES

END OF DOCUMENT

SECTION 01110

SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Project description.

B. Work description.

C. City occupancy.

D. Contractor-salvaged products.

E. Separate contracts and work by City.

F. Extra copies of Contract Documents.

G. Permits, fees and notices.

1.02 THE PROJECT

The Project is at the George Bush Intercontinental Airport/ Houston in Houston, Texas.

1.03 GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF THE WORK

A. Construct the Work under a single general construction contract as follows:

B. Construct the Work in a single stage.

C. The Work is summarized as the repair, rehabilitation, and reconstruction of restrooms within the Terminal at HOU.

1. Cut and patch existing construction designated or required to remain and to receive new construction, following Section 01731- Cutting and Patching, and Section 01761 – Protection of Existing Services.

D. Contract limit lines are shown diagrammatically on Drawings.

1.04 CITY OCCUPANCY

The City will occupy the premises as required to maintain full functionality within Terminal B during the entire period of construction of construction for the conduct of normal operations. However, the two levels of parking will not be occupied until construction is completed.

A. Cooperate with the City to reduce conflict, and to facilitate the City's operations. Coordinate Contractor's activities with City Operations or Maintenance personnel through City Engineer.

B. Schedule Work to fit these requirements.

1.05 EXTRA COPIES OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

Use reproducible documents, furnished by City following Document 00700 Paragraph 2.2.2, to make extra copies of Contract Documents (diazo prints of Drawings and electrostatic copies of Project Manual) as required by Contractor for construction operations, and for Contractor's records following Sections 01726 - Base Facility Survey and 01770 - Contract Closeout. Follow Document 00700 Paragraph 1.3.

1.06 PERMITS, FEES AND NOTICES

Refer to Document 00700 Paragraph 3.14. Reimburse City for City's payment of fines levied against City or its employees because of Contractor's failure to obtain proper permits, pay proper fees, and make proper notifications. Reimbursement will be by Change Order, reducing the Contract Price as based upon the dollar amount of fines imposed.

PART 2 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01145
CONTRACTOR'S USE OF PREMISES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Rights-of-way and access to the Work.

B. Property and Base Facility outside contract limits.

C. General requirements for exterior work.

D. Work in AOA, including electrical lockout/tagout program.

E. Interior work.

F. Control of access into security areas.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Show start dates and duration of closures and impediments on construction schedule following Section 01325 - Construction Schedules.

B. Prepare written requests, using Document 00931 - Request for Information, and submit requests at least 7 days before access is required, for following:

1. Roadway, street, driveway, curbside and building main entrance/exit closures or impediments. Do not close or impede emergency exits intended to remain.

2. Access to property outside contract limits, required to extend or connect work to utilities or environmental system controls in non-contract areas.

C. For work involving electrical energy or other hazardous energy sources, submit a Lockout/Tagout Program.

1.03 RIGHTS-OF-WAY AND ACCESS TO THE WORK

A. Confine access and operations and storage areas to contract limits and other areas provided by City, following Document 00700. Do not trespass on non-City-owned property or on airport occupants' spaces.

B. Airport operates "around the clock." In cases of conflicts with construction operations, airport operations take precedence. Airport roads, streets, drives, curbsides and sidewalks, and ticketing, baggage claim, security check points, concessions, restrooms, aircraft gates

and similar passenger-related areas are intended for year-round uninterrupted use and access by the public and airport operations. Maintain uninterrupted traffic movement.

1. Aircraft and emergency vehicles have right-of-way in AOA.

2. Private vehicles, public transportation and emergency vehicles have right-of-way on roads, streets, driveways and curbsides.

3. Passengers have right-of-way in public spaces. Occupants have right-of-way in other occupied areas.

C. Follow instructions of the City Engineer, Airport Manager and of ATCT. Follow FAA procedures.

D. FAA will review Contractor's submittals for compliance with FAA requirements. Attend meetings with FAA to assist the City Engineer in obtaining approvals.

E. Continued violations of or flagrant disregard for policies may be considered default, and individuals disregarding requirements may be determined as objectionable by the City Engineer, following provisions of Document 00700.

Do not close or impede rights-of-way without City Engineer approval.

F. City Engineer may approve temporary storage of products, in addition to areas shown on Drawings, on-airport areas if storage piles do not interfere with airport operations.

1. No permission will be granted for this type of storage in Terminal roadway areas.

1.04 PROPERTY AND BASE FACILITY OUTSIDE CONTRACT LIMITS

A. Do not alter condition of property or Base Facility outside contract limits.

B. Means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures which may result in damage to property outside of contract limits are not permitted.

C. Repair or replace damage to property outside contract limits to condition existing at start of the Work, or better.

1.05 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR EXTERIOR WORK

A. Obtain permits and City Engineer's approval prior to impeding or closing roadways, streets, driveways, Terminal curbsides and parking areas.

B. Maintain emergency vehicle access to the Work and to fire hydrants, following Section 01505 - Temporary Facilities.

C. Do not obstruct drainage ditches or inlets. When obstruction is unavoidable due to requirements of the Work, provide grading and temporary drainage structures to maintain unimpeded flow.

D. Locate by Section 01726 - Base Facility Survey and protect by Section 01505 - Temporary Facilities which may exist. Repair or replace damaged systems to condition existing at start of Work, or better.

E. Public, Temporary, and Construction Roads and Ramps:

1. Construct and maintain temporary detours, ramps, and roads to provide for normal public traffic flow when use of public roads or streets is closed by necessities of the Work.

2. Provide mats or other means to prevent overloading or damage to existing roadways from tracked equipment or exceptionally large or heavy trucks or equipment.

3. Construct and maintain access roads and parking areas following Section 01505 - Temporary Facilities.

F. Excavation in Streets and Driveways:

1. Do not hinder or needlessly impede public travel on roadways, streets or driveways for more than two blocks at any one time, except as approved by City Engineer.

2. Obtain the City Traffic Management and Maintenance Department and City Engineer's approval when the Work requires closing of off-airport roadways, streets or driveways. Do not unnecessarily impede abutting property.

3. Remove surplus materials and debris and open each block for public use as work in that block is complete. Acceptance of any portion of the Work will not be based on return of street to public use.

4. Provide temporary crossings, or complete work in one continuous operation. Minimize duration of obstructions and impediments at drives or entrances.

G. Provide barricades and signs following Sections 01505 - Temporary Facilities and 01507 - Temporary Signs.

H. Traffic Control: Follow Section 01555 - Traffic Control and Regulation.

I. Surface Restoration:

1. Restore site to condition existing before construction, following Section 01731 - Cutting and Patching, to satisfaction of City Engineer.

1.07 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR INTERIOR WORK

A. Obtain City Engineer's approval and permits prior to impeding or closing building entrances, corridors, and areas around passenger service functions (ticketing, baggage check and claim, security screening, waiting, aircraft enplaning and deplaning).

B. Maintain emergency access to the Work and to fire hose and extinguisher cabinets, following Section 01505 - Temporary Facilities.

C. Do not obstruct fire exits. When obstruction is unavoidable due to requirements of the Work, provide fire-retardant enclosures to maintain unimpeded flow, following Section 01505 - Temporary Facilities.

D. Locate by Section 01726 - Cutting and Patching and protect by Section 01505 - Temporary Facilities utility and communications or data systems which may exist. Repair or replace damaged systems to condition existing at start of Work, or better.

E. Provide temporary facilities and controls following Section 01505 - Temporary Facilities.

F. Provide signs following Section 01507 - Temporary Signs.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01241

CONTRACTOR'S VALUE ENGINEERING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Procedures for Contractor proposing construction cost reductions for projects exceeding $100,000.00 in original contract value.

1. Following work is not eligible for value engineering:

a. Basic design of a pavement type.

b. Runway and taxiway lighting.

c. Visual aids.

d. Hydraulic capacity of drainage facilities.

e. Grade or alignment that reduces the geometric standards of the Work.

2. Do not propose value engineering if resulting work will impair in any manner the essential functions or characteristics of the project, including but not limited to service life, economy of operation, ease of maintenance, desired appearance, design and safety standards, or increase contract value or time.

B. City's procedures for review and approval of Contractor's proposals.

1.02DEFINITIONS

A. *Net Savings*: The difference in costs between the original contract value, as agreed by Contractor and City Engineer, for original work related to value engineering and the costs resulting from actual value-engineered work.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Five copies of Document 00931 - Request for Information specifically identified as a value engineering proposal, and including:

1. Written description of both then-current contract requirements.

2. Written description of proposed changes, with documentation following Section 01630 - Product Options and Substitutions.

3. Statement of the period of time the proposal is valid, and statement of the time by which a change order incorporating the proposal must be executed.

4. Detailed estimate of the cost of performing work under the then-current contract and under the proposed change.

5. Statement of the effect adoption of the proposal will have on the time for completion of the contract.

6. Items of work affected by the proposed changes, including quantity variation attributable to changes.

1.04 PROCEDURES FOR SUBMITTAL, REVIEW AND NOTICE OF ACCEPTANCE

A. Prepare and submit documentation following Paragraph 1.03.

B. Continue to perform work following then current Contract Documents during City's review.

C. City Engineer or Designer or both will review proposals and indicate decisions thereon following Section 01630 - Product Options and Substitutions.

D. Notice of acceptance of value engineering proposals will be made by City Engineer by issuance of an appropriate form of contract modification, including revisions to Contract Documents as required to describe changes, following Section 01255 - Modification Procedures, and specifically stating that it is executed pursuant to this Section.

1.05 COST SHARING

A. The Contractor shall share 50 percent of City's costs of investigating value-engineering proposals, deducting that value from change orders attributable to value-engineered work.

B. The Contractor shall share 50 percent of the value of net savings resulting from value-engineered work, creditable by change orders corresponding to the value-engineered work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01255

MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Signatories on behalf of City and Contractor.

B. Contractor's documentation.

C. Change Orders.

D. Requests for Proposal.

E. Work Change Directives.

F. Execution of Modifications.

G. Resolving Discrepancies.

H. Requests for Information or Clarification.

I. Correlation of Submittals.

1.02 SIGNATORIES

A. Submit at the Preconstruction Conference (Section 01312 - Coordination and Meetings) a letter indicating the name and address of Contractor's personnel authorized to execute Modifications, and with responsibility for informing others in Contractor's employ or Subcontractors of same.

1.03 REFERENCES

A. Blue Book: "Dataquest" Rental Rate Blue Book for Construction Equipment.

B. Rental Rate: The full unadjusted base rental rate for the applicable item of equipment.

1.04 CONTRACTOR'S DOCUMENTATION

A. Maintain detailed records of changes in the Work. Provide full information required for identification and evaluation of proposed changes, and to substantiate costs of changes in the Work.

B. Furnish sufficient data to allow City Engineer's evaluation of Contractor's responses to proposed changes.

C. Include with each proposal the following minimum information (as applicable to form of Contract Price):

1. Quantities of original Bid Schedule unit price work items (with additions, reductions, deletions, and substitutions).

2. When work items are not included in Document 00410 - Bid Tabulation Form, provide unit prices for the new items, with proper supporting information.

3. For Stipulated Price changes, furnish breakdown of labor, products, taxes, insurance, bonds, temporary facilities and controls as applicable, and overhead and profit.

4. Justification for change, if any, in Contract Time.

5. Additional data upon request.

D. Payment for rented equipment will be made to the Contractor by actual invoice cost for the duration of time required to complete additional work. If additional work comprises only a portion of the rental invoice where the equipment would otherwise be on the site, compute the hourly equipment rate by dividing the actual monthly invoice by 176. (One day equals 8 hours and one week equals 40 hours.) Operating costs shall not exceed the estimated operating costs given for the item of equipment in the Blue Book.

E. For changes in the Work performed on a time-and-materials basis using Contractor-owned equipment, compute rates with the Blue Book as follows:

1. Multiply the appropriate Rental Rate (the lowest cost combination of hourly, daily, weekly or monthly rates) by an adjustment factor of 70 percent plus the full rate shown for operating costs. Use 150 percent of the Rental Rate for double shifts (one extra shift per day) and 200 percent of the Rental Rate for more than two shifts per day. No other rate adjustments apply.

2. Standby Rates: 50 percent of the appropriate Rental Rate shown in the Blue Book. Operating costs are allowed.

1.05 CHANGE ORDERS

A. Changes to Contract Price or Time are made only by execution of a Change Order.

B. Stipulated Price Change Order: Stipulated Price Change Orders are based on an accepted Proposal/Contract Modification including the Contractor's lump sum price quotation.

C. Unit Price Change Order:

1. Where Unit Prices for the affected items of Work are included in Document 00410 - Bid Tabulation Form, Unit Price Change Orders are based on unit prices as originally bid, subject to requirements in Articles 7 and 9 of Document 00700 - General Conditions.

2. Where unit prices of Work are not pre-determined in Document 00410 - Bid Tabulation Form, Request for Proposal or Work Change Directive will state the unit prices to use.

D. Time-And-Material Change Order:

1. Provide an itemized account and supporting data after completion of change, within time limits indicated for claims in Document 00700 - General Conditions.

2. City Engineer will determine the change allowable in Contract Price and Contract Time following Document 00700 - General Conditions.

3. For changes in the Work performed on a time-and-material basis, furnish the following in addition to information specified in Paragraph 1.04.C:

a. Quantities and description of products and tools.

b. Taxes, insurance and bonds.

c. Overhead and profit, following Document 00700 - General Conditions Paragraphs 7.3.2.2.6 or Document 00800 - Supplementary Conditions.

d. Dates and times of work performance, and by whom.

e. Time records and certified copies of applicable payrolls.

f. Invoices and receipts for products, rented tools, and Subcontracts, similarly documented.

1.06 REQUEST FOR PROPOSAL

A. City Engineer may issue a Request for Proposal, including a detailed description of proposed changes, supported by revised Drawings and Specifications, if applicable. Prepare and submit Contractor's response to the Request for Proposal within 7 days or as specified in the request.

B. This document does not authorize work to proceed.

C. Follow instructions on back of the Request for Proposal.

1.07 WORK CHANGE DIRECTIVE (WCD)

A. City Engineer may issue a WCD instructing the Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.

B. City Engineer may issue minor changes in the Work, not involving an adjustment to Contract Price or Time by using a WCD.

C. The document will describe changes in the Work and will designate a method of determining change, if any, in Contract Price or Time. When properly executed, this document authorizes work to proceed. Follow instructions on back of the WCD.

D. Promptly execute changes in the Work following the directions from the Work Change Directive.

1.08 RESOLVING DISCREPANCIES

A. Complete Base Facility survey following Section 01726 - Base Facility Survey prior to preparation of submittal data and commencing main construction operations. Submit survey data of inaccessible concealed conditions as cutting and patching or demolition operations proceed.

B. Prepare and submit a Request for Information for each separate condition with a written statement of substantive discrepancies, including specific scope, location and discrepancy discovered.

C. Based upon the Contractor's knowledge of Base Facility conditions "as-found" and the requirements for the Work, propose graphic or written alternatives to Drawings and Specifications to correct discrepancies. Include as supplementary data to the Request for Information.

D. Modifications due to concealed conditions are allowed only for conditions which are accessible only through cutting or demolition operations.

1. No changes in the Contract Sum or Time are permitted for sight-exposed conditions or conditions visible by entry into access doors or panels and above lay-in or concealed spline acoustical ceilings, or by conditions described in Documents 00320 - Geotechnical Information or 00330 - Existing Conditions.

1.09 REQUEST FOR INFORMATION OR CLARIFICATION

A. The Request for Information or Clarification does not authorize work that changes the Contract Price or Time.

B. Request clarification of Contract Documents or other information by using the Request for Information or Clarification.

1. If additional work is required, then the requirement will be requested by the City Engineer's issuance of a Request for Information or Clarification; Request for Proposal; Work Change Directive.

2. This document does not authorize work to proceed.

C. Changes may be proposed by the Contractor only by submitting a Request for Information following Paragraph 1.08.

D. The City Engineer may issue minor changes in the Work, not involving an adjustment to Contract Price or Time using a Request for Information or Clarification and following Document 00700 - General Conditions.

E. Follow directions on back of the Request for Information or Clarification.

1.10 CORRELATION OF SUBMITTALS

A. For Stipulated Price Contracts, promptly revise Schedule of Values and Application for Payment forms to record each authorized Change Order as a separate line item and adjust the Contract Price, following Section 01290 - Payment Procedures.

B. For Unit Price Contracts, revise the next monthly estimate of work after acceptance of a Change Order to include new items not previously included and the appropriate unit rates.

C. Promptly revise progress schedules to reflect any change in Contract Time, revise schedules to adjust time for other items of work affected by the change and resubmit for review following Section 01325 - Construction Schedules.

D. Promptly record changes on record documents following Section 01770 - Contract Closeout.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01270

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Procedures for measurement and payment plus conditions for nonconformance assessment and nonpayment for rejected Products.

1.02 AUTHORITY

A. Measurement methods delineated in Specification Sections are intended to complement criteria of this Section. In event of conflict, requirements of the Specification Section shall govern.

B. Project Manager will take all measurements and compute quantities accordingly.

C. Assist by providing necessary equipment, workers, and survey personnel

D. Measurement and Payment paragraphs are included only in those Specification Sections of Division 01, where direct payment will be made. Include costs in the total bid price for those Specification Sections in Division 01 that do not contain Measurement and Payment paragraphs.

1.03 UNIT QUANTITIES SPECIFIED

A. Quantity and measurement estimates stated in the Agreement are for contract purposes only. Quantities and measurements supplied or placed in the Work and verified by Project Manager will determine payment as stated in Article 9 of Document 00700 – General Conditions.

B. When actual work requires greater or lesser quantities than those quantities indicated in Document 00410 – Bid Form, provide required quantities at Unit Prices contracted, except as otherwise stated in Article 9 of Document 00700 – General Conditions.

1.04 MEASUREMENT OF QUANTITIES

A. Measurement by Weight: Reinforcing Steel, rolled or formed steel or other metal shapes are measured by CRSI or AISC Manual of Steel Construction weights. Welded assemblies are measured by CRSI or AISC Manual of Steel Construction or scale weights.

B. Measurement by Volume:

1. Stockpiles: Measured by cubic dimension using mean length, width, and height or thickness.

2. Excavation and Embankment Materials: Measured by cubic dimension using average end area method.

C. Measurement by Area: Measured by square dimension using mean length and width or radius.

D. Linear Measurement: Measured by linear dimension, at item centerline or mean chord.

E. Stipulated Price Measurement: By unit designation in the Agreement.

F. Other: Items measured by weight, volume, area, or linear means or combination, as appropriate, as completed item or unit of the Work.

G. Measurement by Each: Measured by each instance or item provided.

H. Measurement by Lump Sum: Measure includes all associated work.

1.05 PAYMENT

A. Payment includes full compensation for all required supervision, labor, Products, tools, equipment, plant, transportation, services, and incidentals; and erection, application or installation of an item of the Work; and Contractor's overhead and profit.

B. Total compensation for required Unit Price work shall be included in Unit Price bid in Document 00410 – Bid Form. Claims for payment as Unit Price work, but not specifically covered in the list of Unit Prices contained in Document 00410 – Bid Form, will not be accepted.

C. Interim payments for stored materials will be made only for materials to be incorporated under items covered in Unit Prices, unless disallowed in Document 00800 - Supplementary Conditions.

D. Progress payments will be based on Project Manager's observations and evaluations of quantities incorporated in the Work multiplied by Unit Price.

E. Final payment for work governed by Unit Prices will be made on the basis of actual measurements and quantities determined by Project Manager multiplied by the Unit Price for work which is incorporated in or made necessary by the Work.

1.06 NONCONFORMANCE ASSESSMENT

A. Remove and replace work, or portions of the Work, not conforming to the Contract documents.

B. When not practical to remove and replace work, City Engineer will direct one of the following remedies:

1. Nonconforming work will remain as is, but Unit Price will be adjusted lower at discretion of City Engineer.

2. Nonconforming work will be modified as authorized by City Engineer, and the Unit Price will be adjusted lower at the discretion of City Engineer, when modified work is deemed less suitable than specified

C. Specification sections may modify the above remedies or may identify a specific formula or percentage price reduction.

D. Authority of City Engineer to assess nonconforming work and identify payment adjustment is final.

1.07 NONPAYMENT FOR REJECTED PRODUCT

A. Payment will not be made for any of the following:

1. Products wasted or disposed of in an unacceptable manner.

2. Products determined as nonconforming before or after placement.

3. Products not completely unloaded from transporting vehicles.

4. Products placed beyond lines and levels of required work.

5. Products remaining on hand after completion of the Work, unless specified otherwise.

6. Loading, hauling, and disposing of rejected Products.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01290
PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Schedule of Values.

B. Billing forecast.

C. Value/ time log.

D. Expenditure of Cash Allowances.

E. Applications for Payment.

F. Payment for mobilization work.

G. Final payment.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. *Schedule of Values*: Itemized list, prepared by the Contractor, establishing the value of each part of the Work for a Stipulated Price contract, or for Major Stipulated Price items for a Unit Price contract. The Schedule of Values is the basis for preparing applications for payment. Quantities and unit prices may be included in the schedule when approved or required by City Engineer.

B. *Major Stipulated Price Item*: Item listed in Document 00410 - Bid Tabulation Form which qualifies as Major Unit Price Work following Document 00700 - General Conditions Paragraph 9.1.5.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. The Contractor must utilize, a web-based system run by the Houston Airport System, to submit Invoices. Before doing so, the Contractor must attend a brief mandatory training session, which will be conducted by a member of HAS. The Contractor must contact the designated HAS trainer prior to the start of construction to schedule a time for training. Access to will not be given to the Contractor's team until training is completed. All document collaboration will be done using a web-based system.

B. Submit electronic version in native format of preliminary Schedule of Values at the Preconstruction Conference (Section 01312 - Coordination and Meetings). Submit electronic copy in native format of final and updated Schedule of Values with each copy of Application for Payment.

C. Submit electronic version in native format of Billing Forecast and Value/Time Log at first Progress Meeting (Section 01312 - Coordination and Meetings). Obtain approval before making first application for payment. Coordinate this submittal with Master Schedule specified in Section 01325 - Construction Schedules.

D. Produce electronic document for Billing Forecast and Value/Time Log on 8 1/2 by 11-inch white bond paper.

1.04 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Prepare Schedule of Values as follows:

1. Prior to the submission of the initial Application for Payment, Contractor shall obtain Project Manager approval for the format and content of the schedule of values for all invoices including the grouping of costs along the lines of specific equipment, asset or deliverable produced as a result of the work performed.

2. For Stipulated Price contracts, use the Table of Contents of the Project Manual as the outline for listing the value of work by Sections.

3. For Unit Price contracts, use Document 00410 as the outline. Include a proportional share of Contractor's overhead and profit in each Unit Price item so the sum of all items equals the Contract Price.

4. List mobilization, bonds, insurance, accepted Alternates and Cash Allowances as separate items.

B. Round off values for each item to the nearest $100.00, except for the value of one item of the Contractor's choice, if necessary, to make the total of all items in the Schedule of Values equal the Contract Price.

C. At direction of City Engineer revise the Schedule of Values and resubmit for items affected by Modifications, at least 10 days prior to submitting the next Application for Payment. List each Change Order as a separate item.

1.05 BILLING FORECAST

Prepare an electronic graphic or tabular Billing Forecast of estimated monthly applications for payment for the Work.

A. This information is not required in the monthly updates, unless significant changes in work require resubmittal of the schedule. Allocate the units indicated in the bid schedule or the schedule of values to Construction Schedule activities (weighted allocations are acceptable, where appropriate). Spread the dollar value associated with each allocated unit across the duration of the activity on a monthly basis. Indicate the total for each month and cumulative total.

B. Billing forecast is only for planning purposes of City Engineer. Monthly payments for actual work completed will be made by City Engineer following Document 00700 - General Conditions.

1.06 VALUE/ TIME LOG

Prepare an electronic Value/ Time Log as a slope chart, showing:

A. Original Contract Time/ Modified Contract Time: x coordinate, in weeks.

B. Original Contract Value/ Modified Contract Value: y coordinate, in thousands of dollars.

1.07 EXPENDITURE OF CASH ALLOWANCES

A. Verify with City Engineer that work and payment requested is covered by Cash Allowance.

B. Prepare electronic version of Document 00685 - Request for Information following Section 01726 - Base Facility Survey, include following minimum data to support Contractor's request for expenditure of Cash Allowances listed in Section 01210 - Cash Allowances, and process in a timely manner to allow detailed review by City Engineer:

1. Statement of fact indicating reason(s) expenditure is required. Include photographs or video following Section 01321 - Construction Photographs documenting existing conditions.

2. Quantity survey, made from on-site measurements, of quantity and type of work required to properly complete work.

3. Cost of work, including detailed proposals from trade(s) responsible. For work governed by unit prices, applying unit prices following this Section.

4. Trade(s) responsible for corrective work.

5. Change in Contract Time.

6. Administrative data, including contract name and number, and Contractor's name.

C. Do not commence affected work without written authorization.

D. Process approved expenditures following Section 01255 - Modification Procedures and Application for Payment process below.

1.08 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

A. Submit each Application for Payment following Document 00700 and as directed via SharePoint which utilizes an electronic version of the American Institute of Architects Document G702 including G703 continuation sheets.

1.09 PAYMENT FOR MOBILIZATION WORK

A. Measurement for mobilization is on a lump sum basis if included as a unit price in Document 00410.

B. Mobilization payments paid upon application by Contractor subject to:

1. Authorization for payment of 50 percent of the contract price for mobilization will be made upon receipt and approval by City Engineer of the following submittal items, as applicable:

a. Schedule of values.

b. Trench safety program.

c. Construction schedule.

d. Photographs.

e. Submit QC Program

C. Authorization for payment of the remaining 50 percent of the Contract Price for mobilization will be made upon completion of Work amounting to 5 percent of the Contract Price less the mobilization unit price.

D. Mobilization payments are subject to retainage amounts stipulated in the Document 00700.

1.10 FINAL PAYMENT

A. When Contractor considers the Work is complete, submit written certification that:

1. Work is fully inspected by the Contractor for compliance with Contract Documents.

2. Work follows the Contract Documents, and deficiencies noted on the Punch List are corrected.

3. Products are tested, demonstrated and operational.

4. Work is complete and ready for final inspection.

B. In addition to submittals required by Document 00700 and other Sections:

1. Furnish submittals required by governing authorities, such as Certificate of Occupancy and Certificates of Inspection.

2. Submit a final statement of accounting giving total adjusted Contract Price, previous payments, and sum remaining due (final Application for Payment).

C. When the Work is accepted, and final submittals are complete, a final Certificate for Payment will be issued.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01292
SCHEDULE OF VALUES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Preparation and submittal of Schedule of Values for Stipulated Price Contracts or for Major Unit Price Work on Unit Price Contracts.

2.01 PREPARATION

A. For Stipulated Price Contracts, subdivide the Schedule of Values into logical portions of the Work, such as major work items or work in contiguous construction areas. Use Section 01325 • Construction Schedule as a guide to subdivision of work items. Directly correlate Items in the Schedule of Values with tasks in the Construction Schedule. Organize each portion using the Project Manual Table of Contents as an outline for listing value of the Work by Sections. A pro rata share of mobilization, Bonds, and insurance may be listed as separate items for each portion of the Work.

B. For Unit Price Contracts, items should include a proportional share of Contractor's overhead and profit so that total of all items will equal Contract Price.

C. For lump sum equipment items, where submittal of operation and maintenance data and testing are required, include separate items for equipment operation and maintenance data where:

1. submittal of maintenance data is valued at five percent of the lump sum amount for each equipment item and

2. submittal for testing and adjusting is valued at five percent of the lump sum amount for each equipment item.

Round off figures for each item listed to the nearest $100. Set the value of one item, when necessary, to make total of all values equal the Contract Price for Stipulated Price Contracts or the lump sum amount for Unit Price Work.

3.01 SUBMITTAL

A. Submit the Schedule of Values, in accordance with requirements of Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures, at least 10 days prior to processing of the first Certificate for Payment.

B Submit the Schedule of Values in an approved electronic spreadsheet file and an 81/2•inch by 11•inch print on white bond paper.

C. Revise Schedule of Values for items affected by Contract Modifications. After City Engineer has reviewed changes, resubmit at least 10 days prior to the next scheduled Certificate for Payment date.

PART 2 PRODUCTS – NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION – NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01312
COORDINATION AND MEETINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. General coordination is required throughout the documents and the Work. Refer to all of the Contract Documents and coordinate as required to maintain communications between Contractor, City and Designer; Subcontractors and Suppliers. Assist City with communications between Contractor and City's separate contractors.

B. Preconstruction conference.

C. Progress meetings.

C. Daily briefings.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

In addition to submittals related to meetings and described elsewhere in this Section, see following Sections for submittals prepared under those Sections, but submitted under this Section:

A. Section 01255 - Modification Procedures: Individual authorized to execute Modifications.

B. Section 01506 - Temporary Controls: "Airport Construction Control Plans", containing submittals prepared under Section 01506 and other Sections referenced therein.

1.03 RESPONSIBILITIES FOR MEETINGS

A. City Engineer may act directly or through designated representatives identified by name at the Preconstruction Conference, and will schedule, chair, prepare agenda, record and distribute minutes and provide facilities for conferences and meetings.

B. Contractor:

1. Present status information and submittal data for applicable items.

2. Record and distribute Contractor's corrections to meeting minutes.

3. Provide submittal data for attendees. Prepare, reproduce and issue Contractor's documents to support conferences and meetings. Issue typically as part of each session unless more frequent publication is necessary. Issue one copy to each conference attendee, and to others as directed by City Engineer and as required by Contractor.

   a. Transmit documents requiring urgent action by email or messenger.

   b. Provide electronic and/or hard copies as required to properly document the project or project actions. The Contractor shall coordinate the submittal format with the City Engineer.

   c. Initiate and provide facilities for Coordination Meetings as required in 1.04. H.1.

   d. Costs for documentation are the Contractor's responsibility.

1.04 CONTRACTOR COORDINATION

A. Coordinate scheduling, submittals, and work of Sections to achieve efficient and orderly sequence of installation of interdependent construction elements.

B. Verify characteristics of products are compatible with existing or planned construction. Coordinate work of various Sections having interdependent responsibilities for installing, connecting to, and placing products in service.

C. Coordinate space requirements and installation of mechanical and electrical work which are indicated diagrammatically on Drawings. Follow routing shown for pipes, ducts, and conduit, as closely as practicable; place runs parallel with line of building. Utilize spaces efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance, and for repairs.

D. Conceal pipes, ducts, wiring and fasteners in finished areas, except as otherwise indicated. Coordinate locations of fixtures and outlets with finish elements. Locate work requiring accessibility to coordinate with existing access panels and doors.

E. Coordinate completion and clean up of work for Substantial Completion and for portions of the Work designated for partial occupancy.

F. Coordinate access to site and within the work area(s) for correction of nonconforming work. Minimize disruption of occupants' activities where work areas are occupied.

G. Do not proceed with affected work until discrepancies in contract requirements are resolved and unsatisfactory substrate and site conditions are corrected.

H. Coordination Drawings: Before materials are fabricated or Work begun, prepare coordination Drawings including plans, elevations, sections, and other details as required to clearly define relationships between sleeves, piping, ductwork, conduit, ceiling grid,

lighting, fire sprinkler, HVAC equipment and other mechanical, plumbing and electrical equipment with other components of the building such as beams, columns, ceilings, and walls.

1. Hold Coordination Meetings with trades providing the above Work, to coordinate Work of the trades for each floor and mechanical areas.

2. Prepare coordination Drawings to 1/4" = 1'-0" scale for general layout and 3/8" = 1' - 0" for plans and sections in congested areas such as equipment spaces.

3. Resolve conflicts between trades, prepare composite coordination Drawings and obtain signatures on original composite coordination Drawings.

4. When conflicts cannot be resolved, Contractor shall request clarification prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work affected by such conflicts or discrepancies. Prepare interference Drawings to scale and include plans, elevations, sections, and other details as required to clearly define the conflict between the various systems and other components of the building such as beams, columns, and walls, and to indicate the Contractor's proposed solution.

5. Submit Drawings for approval whenever job measurements and an analysis of the Drawings and Specifications by the Contractor indicate that the various systems cannot be installed without significant deviation from the intent of the Contract. When such an interference is encountered, cease Work in the general areas of the conflict until a solution to the question has been approved by the project Architect/Engineer.

6. Submit original composite coordination Drawings as part of record document submittals specified in Section 01770.

1.05 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE

A. Attendance Required: City Engineer’s representatives, Construction Manager (when so employed), Designer(s), Contractor, Contractor’s Superintendent, and major Subcontractors.

B. Submittals for review and discussion at this conference:

1. Draft Schedule of Values, following Section 01290 - Payment Procedures.

2. Bound draft of Airport Construction Plans, following Sections 01506 - Temporary Controls and 01555 - Traffic Control and Regulation.

3. Draft construction schedule(s), following Section 01325 - Construction Schedules.

4. Draft Submittal Schedule, following Sections 01325 - Construction Schedules and 01340 - Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples.

C. Agenda:

1. Status of governing agency permits.

2. Procedures and processing of:

   a. Submittals (Section 01340 - Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples).

   b. Permitted substitutions (Section 01630 - Product Options and Substitutions).

   c. Applications for payment (Section 01290 - Payment Procedures).

   d. Document 00685- Request for Information.

   e. Modifications Procedures (Section 01255 - Modification Procedures).

   f. Contract closeout (Section 01770 - Contract Closeout).

3. Scheduling of the Work and coordination with other contractors (Sections 01325 - Construction Schedules, 01326 - Construction Sequencing and this Section).

4. Agenda items for Site Mobilization Conference, if any, and Progress Meetings.

5. Procedures for Daily Briefings, when applicable.

6. Procedures for City's acceptance testing (Sections 01450 - Contractor's Quality Control, 01455 - City's Acceptance Testing, 01241 - Contractor's Value Engineering, and 01457 - Estimating Percentage of Product Within Specification Limits).

7. Record documents procedures (Section 01770 - Contract Closeout).

8. Finalization of Contractor's field office and storage locations (Section 01505 - Temporary Facilities).

9. Use of premises by City and Contractor (Section 01145 - Use of Premises).
10. Status of surveys (01726 - Base Facility Survey).

11. Review of temporary controls and traffic control (Sections 01506 - Temporary Controls and 01555 - Traffic Control and Regulation).

12. Construction controls provided by City.

13. Temporary utilities and environmental systems (Section 01505 - Temporary Facilities).

14. Housekeeping procedures (Section 01505 - Temporary Facilities).

1.06 PROGRESS MEETINGS

A. City Engineer will hold Progress Meetings weekly, or at other frequency determined by progress of the Work, at Department of Aviation office at

111 Standifer Street (at George Bush Intercontinental Airport/ Houston), Houston, Texas 77338 (281) 233-3000.

B. Attendance Required: Contractor's Superintendent, major Subcontractors' and Suppliers' superintendents, City Engineer representatives, and Designer(s), as appropriate to agenda topics for each meeting.

C. Submittals for review and discussion at this conference:

1. Project schedule (Section 01325 - Construction Schedules).

2. Submittal Log (Section 01340 - Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples).

3. Log of Document 00685 - Request for Information.

D. Agenda:

1. Review minutes of previous meetings to note corrections and to conclude unfinished topics.

2. Review of: progress schedule; coordination issues if any; corrective measures if any to regain planned progress; planned progress during succeeding work period; off-site fabrication and product delivery schedules.

3. Field observations, problems, and decisions.

4. Identification of problems which impede planned progress and Contractor's proposals for resolution.

5. Review of submittals schedule and status of submittals.

6. Review of RFI status.

7. Review of Request for Proposal, Work Change Directive and Change Order status.

8. Closings and impediments (Section 01145 - Contractor's Use of Premises).

9. Maintenance of quality and work standards (Sections 01450 - Contractor's Quality Control and 01455 - City's Acceptance Testing).

10. Effect of proposed changes on progress schedule and coordination.

11. Other items affecting completion of the Work within contracted cost and time.

1.07 DAILY BRIEFINGS

A. In addition to Progress Meetings, hold briefings as frequently as required, at place designated by the City Engineer, to coordinate details of construction and airport operations. Discuss specific requirements, procedures and schedule changes, and closures and impediments.

B. When required, hold briefing before start of work each day, to confirm that required activities are properly allocated and unchanged.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01321

CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Progress photographs to supplement Applications for Payment.

B. Detail photographs and video to supplement Request for Informaion.

1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Cost of photographs is incidental to the Contract Price. No additional costs will be paid for other than administrative costs of extra copies and photographs resulting from additional station points.

B. Following work will be paid on a Unit Price basis:

1. Extra Prints: Per print.

a. Extra prints provided direct from the photographer to parties authorized by the City Engineer up to date of Substantial Completion, priced at prevailing local commercial rates. Include photographer's costs and Contractor's administrative costs only.

b. Extra prints provided direct from the photographer to the City Engineer up to 3 years after the date of Substantial Completion, priced at prevailing local commercial rates. Include photographer's costs but not Contractor's costs for this service.

2. Additional Station Points: Per stationpoint, for photographs made during same trips as Paragraph 2.01.

C. Emergencies: Per trip to site. Take additional photographs or video, as appropriate to conditions, within 24 hours of the City Engineer's request. This applies to professional photography required by conditions stated in Paragraph 8.2.1 in Document 00700 - General Conditions.

D. Following photography will be commissioned by Modification: Publicity photographs; special events at site; photographs taken at fabrication locations off-site.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Station point Plan: One copy of the Site Plan, marked to show plan, altitude and cone-of-view of each stationpoint selected by the City Engineer or Designer. Submit at least 10 days prior to taking Preconstruction Photographs.

B. Preconstruction Photographs: Same as Paragraph B., except one-time only, and marked as such.

C. Progress Photographs: 3 prints (or digital copies) on approved media of each view. Submit 2 prints and 1 color aerial photograph of the project site (or digital copies) with each Application for Payment. Retain 1 print (or digital copy) by the Contractor at the work site and available at all times for reference. Retain photographic digital files, at the photographer's office, for 3 years after Substantial Completion.

D. Photographs and Video Supporting RFI: Identify following with RFI number and date of photographs:

1. Submit 1 copy of 3x5 inch prints on white card stock in clear plastic sleeves.

2. Submit video on CD's or other approved media. Include video identification number, date of record, approximate location, and brief description of record.

E. Contract Closeout: Follow Section 01770, Contract Closeout to:

1. Return electronic copies of RFI photographs and video on CD's or other approved media device, identified by Project name, Contractor, and date photographs were taken.

2. Return video on CD's or other approved media device, identified with contents, by RFI number, and each CD or other approved media device numbered sequentially and with "Date From/ To" on each.

F. Aerial Progress Photographs: Submit 5 prints and 1 CD of 2 consistent oblique views with each Application for Payment. Retain 1 print by the contractor at the work site and available at all times for reference. The photos shall be large format oblique angles taken from a height and viewpoint to be selected by the City Engineer.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Timely take and produce photographs from proper station points and provide proper image quality.

B. Cooperate with the photographer's work. Provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested, including access and use of temporary facilities including temporary lighting.

C. Qualifications of Photographer for General Progress Photographs: A firm or individual of established reputation regularly engaged as a professional building or scene photographer for not less than 3 years.

D. Qualifications of Photographer for RFI Photographs and Video: An employee of the Contractor knowledgeable in photography and videotaping technique, including proper use

of video pan-zoom, close-ups, lighting, audio control, clear narrative, smooth transition between subjects, and steady camera support.

E. Qualifications of Aerial Photographer: A firm or individual of established reputation, regularly engaged in aerial photography with prior experience at IAH.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MEDIA

A. Fixed-Film: 35mm color print film or color slide film, as determined by City Engineer; ASA 100 minimum, higher when required by lighting conditions.

B. Paper Prints:

1. For Progress Photographs: 8x10 inch matte-finish color, in clear plastic envelop with reinforced 3-ring binding.

2. For RFI Photographs: 3x5 inch minimum size, matte-finish color, contact-mounted on flexible white paper card stock in clear plastic envelop with reinforced 3-ring binding.

C. Video: Approved playable PC digital format; record at slowest speed or speed capable of freezing a clear image on "Pause"; date and time stamp as part of recording process. Use audio function for slate data below.

1. Provide color playback equipment at Contractor's site office, with minimum 13-inch (diagonal) screen size.

D. Bitmapped (Digital) Images: TIFF, JPG, PNG, GIF, JPEG, BMP, TGA, or TIFF format, maximum 1280x480 and minimum 480x480 pixels, digitally date and time stamped.

2.02 PRECONSTRUCTION, PROGRESS AND RFI PHOTOGRAPHS

A. Preconstruction Photographs: Prior to beginning on-site construction, take five sets of fixed-film photographs of the project area from approved stationpoints. Show condition of existing site area, and particular features as directed, within contract limits.

1. At exterior views, surrounding situs, showing streets, curbs, esplanades, landscaping, runway, taxiway and apron pavement.

2. At interior views, surrounding situs, showing floors, walls, ceilings and architectural signs.

3. Take pan-view photographs as required to encompass existing conditions.

B. Progress Photographs for Applications for Payment: Take 3 fixed-film photographs from each of 2 station-points (same station points each time to show a time-lapse sequence), coinciding with the cutoff date associated with each application for payment, and at Substantial Completion of each stage of the Work.

C. Photographs and Video for Request for Information: Take photographs and video as required to support Document 00685, Request for Information:

1. Details of existing conditions before construction begins.

2. Details of construction.

3. Details of damage or deficiencies in existing construction and work of separate contractors.

4. Take number of images as required to fully show conditions.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Do not record over previous video records.

B. Provide clear, sharp, vibration-less video data and clear audio without detrimental background noise.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01325
CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Specifications throughout all Divisions of the Project Manual are directly applicable to this Section, and this Section is directly applicable to them.

C. City of Houston (City) Policies, Standards and Procedures, as applicable.

2.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Project Schedules and Progress Reporting

B. Construction Sequencing and Phasing

3.01 DEFINITIONS

A. Contractor: With respect to the Division 01 requirements, the entity contracted by the City to deliver the preconstruction and construction services defined in the Contract Documents.

B. Design Consultant - Person or firm and its authorized representatives, under contract with the City, to provide professional services during pre-construction and construction.

C. Project Scheduling Techniques

1. CPM: Critical Path Method

2. PDM: Precedence Diagramming Method

D. Section Definitions

1. **Activity:** A discrete element of Work or task performed during the course of the Project. Each schedule activity shall be clearly defined depicting duration, start and finish dates, logic links to predecessor and successor activities and supported by defined resources where applicable. The activities shall be detailed in such a way,

that they shall support the planning and measurement of physical percent complete for the purposes of Earned Value Management reporting.

2. **Baseline Schedule:** The schedule prepared by the Contractor and approved by the City which is the basis for representing the full scope of Work, the time scales and phasing for delivery, providing a means against which progress can be determined.

3. **Commissioning and Integration Testing Schedule:** Activities contained within the Project Schedule depicting startup, testing and commissioning phase of the Project, including activities associated with the transition to revenue service and required for achievement of Final Acceptance.

4. **Constraint:** Scheduling restriction imposed on start or finish of an activity. A constraint restricts the movement of an activity based on the type of constraint and the date used and may override the logic relationship also assigned to the activity.

5. **Construction Schedule:** Activities within the Project Schedule which depicts the construction activities performed or to be performed by the Contractor as a part of the Project.

6. **Contractor's Project Management Plan:** A formal document prepared by the Contractor and approved by the City which describes how the Project will be planned and progressed and delivered by the Contractor and the necessary reviews and acceptances by the City.

7. **Cost Breakdown Structure:** The breakdown structure the Contractor shall use to distribute contract costs in the various estimates, Schedule of Values and in alignment to the Work Breakdown Structure.

8. **Critical Path Method (CPM):** Scheduling technique utilizing activities, durations, and interrelationships/dependencies (logic), such that activities are interrelated with logic ties from the beginning of Project to Final Acceptance.

9. **Data Date:** Date when the status of schedule activities is determined for a Monthly Progress Schedule report. Any data prior to the Data Date is considered historical information and data after is the forecast of remaining work.

10. **Design Schedule:** Activities within the Project Schedule which includes the design activities of the Project. The Design Schedule shall demonstrate the interdependence between design activities and the Owner's requirements. The Design Schedule shall also demonstrate the relationships between design activities and the requirements to successfully deliver the activities within the Construction Schedule.

11. **Float:** The term "float" shall refer to "end float", also called "terminal float" End or terminal float is the period by which the finish of the longest path through a schedule

(the critical path) can be delayed, brought forward, or extended without affecting the completion date.

12. **Float Suppression:** Any technique that causes an activity to show less float, including but not limited to, as late as possible constraints and unnecessary lags.

13. **Fragnet:** A group of interrelated activities taken from or to be added to a Schedule that can stand on their own representing only a portion of a CPM schedule. For example, a Fragnet can be used to portray a scope of work being added to, or changed from, a Project Schedule.

14. **Key Plans:** Graphic representations on prints of Contract Documents of Contractor's planned breakdown of Project for scheduling purposes. Key plans shall clearly define boundaries of work for each designated segment, locations, and sub-locations. Alphanumeric codes on plans shall match code values for activity code designation in the Project Schedule.

15. **Lag:** Time that an activity follows or is offset from the start or finish of its predecessor.

16. **Materials Plan:** A plan for purchase, fabrication, delivery, storage and issuing of materials and products to the Project which must be integrated into the Project Schedule.

17. **Look-Ahead Schedule:** An element schedule prepared by the Contractor detailing the status of the work as of the Progress Date and Contractor’s plan for executing the remaining work before recalculation and/or re-sequencing.

18. **Longest Path:** The Longest Path is the Path through a Project network from start to finish where the total duration is longer than any other path. The Longest Path is determined by the string of activities, relationships that push the Project to its latest early finish dates.

19. **Monthly Progress Schedules:** The updates to the Project Schedules prepared by Contractor and submitted to the City on a monthly basis with the Application for Payment. There are two versions of Monthly Progress Schedules submitted; a Progress Only (PO) version and a Contractor Adjusted (CA) version.

20. **Preconstruction Schedule:** An element of the Project Schedule prepared by the Contractor which includes activities prior to approval to proceed with construction activities.

21. **Project Schedule:** A CPM Schedule prepared by the Contractor that includes all elements of the Scope of Work of the Contract. The Project Schedule clearly identifies all relationships that exist within the Scope of Work. The Project Schedule

communicates the sequencing of the multiple phases of work. The Project Schedule identifies interfaces, both internal and external to the Scope of Work of the Contract. The Project Schedule encompasses the Baseline Schedule, Look Ahead Schedules, Delivery Phase Schedules (Design, Procurement, Detailing, Fabrication, Shipment, Installation, Construction, Startup, Testing and Commissioning), updated or revised Baseline Schedules. The Project Schedule also includes Monthly Progress Schedules, Proposed Schedules, Schedule Fragnets, Recovery Schedules.

22. **Program Schedule:** When multiple Projects are logically linked into a Program, the Program Schedule is prepared by the City and incorporates all the interrelated projects by combining the individual Project Schedules. Project Schedules become element schedules of the Program Schedule.

23. **Proposed or Preliminary Schedule:** A schedule prepared by Contractor, prior to approval of the schedule by the City and subsequent incorporation into the Project Schedule. Also referred to as Draft or Initial Schedule.

24. **Recovery Schedule:** A schedule prepared by the Contractor and to be approved by the City which details the Contractor's plan for recovery of time lost on the Project and associated costs.

25. **Revised Baseline Schedule:** A revision to the Baseline Schedule that is necessitated to accurately reflect a significant change in scope or phasing of the scheduled Activities. The Baseline Schedule shall not be revised without prior approval by the City.

26. **Status Data Date:** The "as-of" date up to which all progress has been updated and reflected in the Status report. The Status Data Date is also the date from which a Look-ahead Schedule predicts future activities and progress.

27. **Submittal Schedule:** A register (list) of the Submittals to be made for materials, products, shop drawings, plans which is prepared by the Contractor and includes durations needed for submittal, reviews and processing. The dates and durations are to be coordinated with the associated activities within the Project Schedule.

28. **Delay Analysis:** Technique that demonstrates comparison of time impact for each schedule revision or proposed revision against the current Project Schedule. Methodology shall follow Association for the Advancement of Cost Engineering International (AACEI) Delay Analysis as applied in Construction (Recommended Practice No. 52R-06.) as a guideline or method submitted by the Contractor and approved by the PMT.

29. **Work Breakdown Structure (WBS):** A deliverable-oriented breakdown of a project into decreasingly smaller components, also described as a hierarchical decomposition of the project team's work into manageable sections.

30. **Working Day:** Day scheduled for active execution of Work in the Project Schedule Calendar in accordance with the Contract and as approved by the City.

4.01 SUMMARY

A. Acceptance of Schedule Requirements by Contractor

1. The Contractor accepts the responsibility to complete the project on time as called for in the contact.

B. Schedule Requirements

1. The Contractor is responsible for determining the sequence of activities, the time estimates for the detailed construction activities and the means, methods, techniques and procedures to be employed. The Project Schedule shall represent the Contractor's plan of how it will prosecute the Work in compliance with the Contract requirements. Contractor shall ensure that the Project Schedule is current and accurate and is properly and timely monitored, updated and revised as Project conditions may require and as required by the Contract Documents. Unless the context indicates otherwise, the term "schedule" used herein will be read to include updated schedules.

2. Schedules shall contain logic and necessary components to perform Critical Path Method (CPM) network analysis. Contractor's schedule shall also be able to illustrate Precedence Diagraming Method (PDM).

3. Contractor shall include in the Project schedule contractual milestones and all interface points with City, Design Consultant(s), Subcontractors, Suppliers, and other Contractors. These points shall be in the form of Start Milestones for deliverables due to the Contractor from others, and as Finish Milestones for deliverables that Contractor must supply to City, Design Consultant(s), Subcontractors, Suppliers and other Contractors. Finish milestones must be determinate by predecessor activity, not by constrain.

4. Schedule shall contain activities for preparation and approval of contractor's design and submittal deliverables. Procurement, fabrication and delivery of mayor materials and long lead items. Obtain permits and construction activities.

5. Contractor shall allocate duration uncertainty to the scheduled activities within the contract schedule to enable a Quantitative Schedule Risk Analysis (QSRA) to be performed by the Program Management Team. Duration uncertainty (minimum duration, maximum duration, most likely duration) according to the relevant risk exposure shall be captured by the contractor against the scheduled activities. The PMT must rely on the data being supplied by the Contractor and incorporated and updated in line with the monthly schedule update process.

6. Contractor shall utilize the most current version of Primavera P6 (15.1 or Later) for all schedules governed by these provisions.

7. The Contractor is responsible for assigning appropriate material, equipment and labor resource loading of the key quantities necessary to execute the activity. This will demonstrate realistic productivity rates as well as measure and report Key Performance Indicators (KPIs).

8. The City Engineer reserves the right to reject any schedule or report that fails to realistically or satisfactorily reflect completion of the Project scope of work or any agreed intermediate milestone. Failure of the Contractor to deliver satisfactory schedules or reports as required in the Contract Documents may result in actions by the City General Conditions.

9. The schedule shall show all activities in Work Days, with allowance for holidays or other periods when work is not permitted to be performed.

10. Detailed schedule requirements shall be contained within the City Policies, Standards and Procedures).

11. Contractor shall prepare schedules which assure that all work sequences are logical, and the network shows a coordinated plan for complete performance of the Work. Failure of the Contractor to include any element of work required for performance of the Contract in the network shall not excuse the Contractor from completing all Work within the Contract Time.

12. Contractor must have an approved workhour plan as noted in the approved Work Authorization Notification (WAN) prior to commencing work on the project site. Changes to the approved work-hours plan shall require 48-hour written notice and subsequent written approval by the City.

5.01 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor must utilize the City's web-based application management system for submittals. The Project Manager will coordinate training and access to the web-based application management system. The submittal processes are further defined in Section 01330 Submittal Procedures and in the City Policies, Standards and Procedures, as applicable.

A. In addition to the PDF versions of the schedule required in this Section, submit one electronic copy of schedule in Primavera compressed format (.XER). Filename shall have a unique identifier and shall include a sequential number for each monthly update. PDF prints and reports shall be generated from same version of the Schedule that is provided in electronic form.

B. Submittal of Contractor Schedules

1. Submit Preconstruction Schedule for approval within 30 days of NTP for Preconstruction Services

2. Submit the initial proposed Project Schedule for approval as a Baseline Schedule within 30 days of NTP for Construction Services.

3. Submit Monthly Progress Schedule and Narrative no later than 12:00 noon (local time) on the Wednesday before the last Friday of the month. The Data Date for the Monthly Progress is 00:00 hours on the Saturday following the last Friday of the Month. The Monthly Progress Schedule is required for each Application for Payment. Contractor may request to meet with the City prior to the submittal of the Monthly Progress Schedule and Application for Payment to resolve issues prior to submittal.

4. The weekly 3 weeks Look-Ahead Schedule shall be submitted every Tuesday at 08:00 hours with the previous week's progress updated. The Status Date of the Look-Ahead Schedule shall be the previous Saturday at 00:00 hours, progressed weekly.

5. Submit Delay Analysis per the AACEI recommended practice 52R-06 as follows:

    a. Within ten work days after receipt of written change modification.

    b. Within ten work days after receipt of written notice by City.

    c. Within ten work days from beginning of delay caused by unforeseeable circumstances.

6. Submit Recovery Schedule following the event of a forecast delay. Contractor shall submit a Recovery Schedule within the 21 calendar days of Contractor receiving City's written request that is resource and cost justified indicating how the Contractor will recoup the impacted contract time.

7. Submit an As-Built Schedule within 30 work days after the City's Final Acceptance of the Work.

8. Submit a Submittal Log as a supplement documents for Monthly Progress Schedule, showing all submittals for products, materials, plans, and shop drawings, RFI's and administrative submittals required per the Technical Specifications including associated Specification Section numbers and headings.

    a. Include durations and dates for processing by Reviewers and/or other parties as required. Indicate submittals requiring special processing such as short-duration reviews.

    b. The Contractor shall coordinate packaging of individual submittals in a logical and organized fashion so that they may be reviewed in part or in whole with related

elements of work with the Reviewers.

c. Include durations and dates based on frequency of Contractor's submittals to City for items such as of administrative submittals such as Applications for Payment, Labor Reports, Safety Reports, MWBE Reports.

6.01 SCHEDULE CONTROL PROCEDURES AND QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Control Procedures

1. Procedures for schedule control shall be included in the Contractor's Project Management Plan as part of the plan implementation and reporting requirements. Prior to submission of Monthly Progress Schedule contractor should call for scheduling workshop with Houston Airports to propose schedule changes to remove out of sequence logic and to present accurate critical path. Allowed changes are only for removing or adding logic links. Changes in original durations, resources etc. are not permitted. After approval of schedule changes contractor can proceed with Monthly Progress Schedule submission. All changes must be recorded in schedule change control log and submitted as supplementary document in Monthly progress report.

2. If any in-progress activity is delayed for any reason, that activity will be split to track the reason for the delay. A separate activity for the delay will be created and placed in between the split.

3. Procedures for preparing and monitoring the Project Schedule and other required reporting.,

4. Procedures for performing quality oversight of the schedule review/forecast.

5. Earned Valued Methodology Procedures shall be implemented for performance measurement using data from the schedule to provide an effective means of comparing Work scheduled/planned versus Work performed. Please see Section 0 Section 01 32 16, 1.3.D1.Provide, as a minimum, a continuous review of actual progress against the most recent Project Schedule. This is to assure that revised resource allocation and/or other corrective action can be considered and undertaken proactively and as early as possible.

B. Qualifications of Contractor's Scheduler

1. Contractor shall have within its employ or under separate Contract, throughout the execution of the Work under this Contract, such expertise in CPM scheduling and P6 software so as to insure its effective and efficient performance under this Specification. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to prepare input information for the Contract Schedule, monitor progress, provide input for updating

and revising logic diagrams when necessary and otherwise fulfilling its obligations hereunder. Contractor shall submit the qualifications of the CPM Specialist for acceptance by the City.

7.01 SCHEDULING PRINICIPLES AND REQUIREMENTS

A. General

1. Contractor shall prepare the Schedules identified in this Section during the performance of Contract. The Schedules shall:

   a. Be detailed, time-scaled, computer-generated schedules, using the Critical Path Method, that accurately depict activities representing each portion of the Work from the current Data Date through Final Acceptance.

   b. Be used for planning and coordinating the Work.

   c. Be the basis for reporting all the Work to be performed in fulfillment of the Contract Documents.

   d. Accurately depict the Contractor's current logical activity sequences and activity durations necessary to complete the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

   e. Assist Contractor and City in preparation and evaluation of Contractor's monthly progress payments.

   f. Assist the City in evaluating progress (including payment) of the Work.

   g. Assist Contractor and City in monitoring progress of Work and evaluating proposed changes to the Contract and requests for additional contract time.

   h. Provide for optimum coordination by Contractor of its trades, Subcontractors, and Suppliers, and of its Work with the Work or services provided by any separate Contractors.

   i. Permit the timely prediction or detection of events or occurrences which may affect the timely prosecution of the Work.

   j. Provide a mechanism or tool for use by the City, and Contractor in determining and monitoring any actions of the Contractor which may be required in order to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents relating to the completion of the various portions of the Work by the Contract Time specified in the Contract Documents.

2. Contractor shall include in the Contract schedule all interface points with City, Design

Consultant(s), Subcontractors, Suppliers, and other Contractors. These points shall be in the form of Start Milestones for deliverables due to the Contractor from others, and as Finish Milestones for deliverables which Contractor must supply to City, Design Consultant(s), Subcontractors, Suppliers and other Contractors. The PMT will assist in obtaining the relevant data from other parties when required.

3. Contractor shall provide to the City duration uncertainty and risk events for scheduled activities within the contract schedule to enable a Quantitative Schedule Risk Analysis (QSRA) to be performed by the City. Duration uncertainty (minimum duration, maximum duration, most likely duration) according to the relevant risk exposure shall be captured by the contractor against the scheduled activities.

4. Calendar

   a. Anticipated work and non-work periods shall be included for each activity.

   b. Agreed Holidays shall be included as non-work days assigned to the appropriate day as they occur.

   c. Anticipated Weather Lost Days

   d. As the basis for establishing a "Weather Calendar", use the National Oceanic and Atmosphere Administration's (NOAA) historical monthly averages for days with precipitation, using a nominal 30- year, greater than 2.5 mm 0.10-inch amount parameter, as indicated on the Station Report for the NOAA location closest to the project site. In addition, incorporate into the Weather Calendar, other non-workdays such as Saturdays, Sundays and Federal Holidays.

B. Activities

1. Contractor shall use and/or implement generally accepted recommended industry practices and the City Policies, Standards and Procedures, as applicable.

2. Schedule activities shall be sufficiently named or titled to include what is to be accomplished and identified by the applicable work areas. Activities shall be grouped to assist in the understanding of the activity sequence. Examples of the types of activities to include in each schedule are as follows:

   a. Design Activities: If and when Contractor has responsibility for the design as a part of the Contract, design activities shall be logically tied to the Construction Activities without constraints and Contractor shall develop an agreed design progress and performance measurement system based on design package deliverables and division of responsibilities. At a minimum, design work shall be divided to have an agreed number of deliverables per area/facility/system/subsystems and the governing jurisdictions. Actual design

packaging scheme shall be agreed upon with the City prior to implementation. When Contractor does not have responsibility for design as a part of the Contract the design activities shall be logically tied to the Construction Activities as start Milestones. Include Contractor's agreed design packaging scheme to support timely procurement of material, obtaining permits, and construction plan and include:

1) Agency review and approval cycles based on applicable Governmental Persons, Authority(s) Having Jurisdiction (AHJ) and other applicable Laws, Regulations, and Ordinances.

2) Activities for each design phase (Concept, Schematic (30%), Design Development (60%) and Issued for Permit and Issued for Construction (100%) documents.

3) Application for, and receipt, of required permits.

4) Contractor's submittal of design and construction documents for City review and approval.

5) Design review cycles and logical ties to subsequent fabrication, delivery, and construction activities.

6) Other design related deliverables.

b. Procurement Activities: Contractor’s procurement activities included in schedules shall be logically tied with no constraints and shall be resource and cost loaded. Examples of Procurement activities include, but are not limited to:

1) Bid and award cycles.

2) Shop Drawing development and approval.

3) Equipment and Materials submittal preparation and approval

4) Equipment and Materials, fabrication, factory acceptance testing, and delivery.

5) Purchased and Stored Material/Equipment.

6) Material/Equipment delivery requirements by the City.

c. City Activities: Activities of City and other third-party activities shall be clearly identified in the Project Schedule. These activities include, but are not limited to, the following and the precursor processes:

1) Right-of-Way property acquisition and site access.

2) Submittal reviews.

3) Inspections and tests as necessary.

4) Environmental permit approvals by regulators.

5) Notice to Proceed.

6) Delivery of City-furnished material/equipment.

d. Construction Activities: Construction activities shall be resource and cost loaded as described in this Section and shall include, but not be limited to:

1) Mobilization or demobilization.

2) Installation of temporary and permanent Work by trades, areas, and facilities as described in the Contract Documents.

3) Activities to describe the Work in sufficient detail identified according to the WBS.

4) Testing and inspections of installed work by technicians, inspectors or engineers as well as the outages.

5) Final clean-up.

6) Scheduled Substantial Completion.

e. Commissioning and Integration Testing Activities shall be resource and cost loaded and shall include, but not be limited to:

1) Start-up and Testing of equipment and systems.

2) Commissioning of building and related systems.

3) Scheduling of specified manufacturer's representatives.

4) Dynamic Testing Readiness.

5) Pre-Final inspection.

6) Final Acceptance inspection.

7) System Demonstration Performance Tests.

8) Training to be provided.

9) Administrative tasks and processes necessary to start, proceed with, accomplish, or finalize the Work.

C. Activity Durations:

1. Contractor shall maintain individual schedule activity durations of 20 work days or less.

2 Activities exceeding 20 work days in duration shall contain appropriate production projections so that entries can be maintained, and remaining durations adjusted according to physical progress.

3 Items such as Procurement, Fabrication, and Delivery activities may exceed 20 work days with the approval of City.

4. The Contractor is not permitted to modify (increase or decrease) an activity's original duration after it is approved by the City. During the monthly updating process, only the activity's remaining duration may be modified.

D. Summary Level Activities

1. Contractor may use Summary Level activities to represent the Work under the following conditions:

a. In the Preconstruction Schedule, those activities starting at least 180 days after the NTP or as otherwise agreed with the City.

b. In the Project Schedule and Monthly Progress Schedules, those activities starting at least 360 days after the NTP or as otherwise agreed with the City.
c. Summary Level activities should not exceed 90 work days without City approval and shall match the Work Breakdown Structure.

d. All Summary Level activities shall be detailed and supported by appropriate key resource information resource and cost loaded as agreed to in the Scheduling Conference.

e. Contractor shall replace Summary Level activities in the Preconstruction and Proposed Project Schedule with detailed activities through an updating process as the information becomes available and as the above-defined or agreed day limits roll forward.

2. Activity Relationships/Use of Constraints, Lags and Milestones

   a. Except for the Notice to Proceed and Project Completion milestone activities, no activities shall be open-ended, open-start or open finish. Each activity shall have predecessor and successor relationships to present sequence of work and movement of resources (hard and soft logic). Once an activity exists on an approved Project Schedule it may not be deleted, renamed, or renumbered, unless approved by City.

   b. Finish-to-Start relationships shall be the primary relationship used in all Project Schedules unless valid reasons are demonstrated for other logic relationships. Start-to-Start with lags shall be permitted provided the lag is updated and no gaps exist between contiguous activities due to the lag. Activities linked to successors only with Start-to-Start relationships shall not be permitted and must also include a Finish-to-Start or Finish-to-Finish relationship with one or more successors. Finish to Start relationship with lag shall not be permitted.

   c. Lags shall not be used when the creation of an activity will perform the same function (e.g., concrete cure time). Use of lag must be minimized and restricted to only those situations where it is not possible to properly define the start or finish of an activity by the use of a normal Finish-to-Start, Start-to-Start or Finish-to-Finish relationship. Duration of a lag shall not exceed the duration of the predecessor activity. Negative lags shall not be permitted. Contractor shall identify any lag proposed and provide an explanation for the purpose of the lag in the activity notebook and Narrative Report.

   d. Date/time constraints, other than those required by the Contract Documents, shall not be used unless jointly agreed to by City and Contractor. If Contractor seeks approval to include constraints in the schedule, Contractor shall identify any constraints proposed and provide an explanation for the purpose of the constraint in the activity notebook and Narrative Report.

   e. Actual Start and Finish dates shall not be automatically updated by default mechanisms that may be included in the CPM scheduling software system. Actual Start and Actual Finish dates shall be included on the Monthly Progress Schedule and shall be consistent with other project reporting, such as daily reports, and the Contractor's monitoring and performance measuring system. In-progress activities will be updated by revising the activity's remaining duration according to actual measured or estimated work progression.

   f. Allowable activity dates are early start, late start, early finish, late finish, actual start, and actual finish. Use of activity dates such as "expected" are prohibited.

   g. Float Suppression techniques (i.e. as late as possible constraints) shall not be allowed. All Float shall be shown in the Project Schedule. Float shall be

monitored, accounted for, and maintained in accordance with this Section.

h. Activity constraints or use of activity durations, logic ties and sequences unapproved by the City shall not be used in any Project Schedule.

3. Resource Loading Project Schedule

a. The Activities within the construction schedule shall be resource loaded with key quantities and updated on a weekly basis to track the production of construction activities. The update of key quantities will be used to track Key Performance Indicators (KPIs) set forth by the PMT.

E. Software Settings

1. De-Link Remaining Duration and Percent Complete. Construction activity progress will be calculated using Remaining Duration and Physical Percent Complete.

2. Set Resource Data to “Two decimal places”.

3. All activity durations and Float values will be shown in days.

4. Schedule calculations and Out-of-Sequence progress (if applicable) shall be handled through Retained Logic, not Progress Override and not Actual Dates. Out- of-Sequence activities shall be updated to reflect actual project conditions.

5. Date format will be DDMMMYY (i.e., 01DEC15.)

6. Default activity type will be set to “Task Dependent”."

7. The Duration Type for each activity shall be set to "Fixed Duration and Units” before assigning any costs or resources to the activity.

F. Activity IDs

1. The naming and coding of activities will strictly be per the City policies, standards and procedures, as applicable. Activity IDs shall be provided for each Activity with up to 15 characters as detailed in the City Policies, Standards and Procedures, as applicable. The purpose of the structure for the Activity ID is for easier identification and for improved organization in all Project Schedules. Each part of the ID will also need to be included in the schedule as an activity code.

2. Activity IDs shall not be deleted and/or re-assigned. If during the course of the project, an activity is needed to be deleted, that Activity shall move to the inactive WBS titled “Deleted Activities” in order to avoid re-using of the same Activity IDs, should the need of adding new activities arise.

3. Activities to be deleted: Remove logic, relationships and Activity Codes.

G. Activity Names

1. Activity

a. Location - Verb Names shall be brief but shall convey the scope of work described. Non- Standard abbreviations shall be explained in the Narrative Report. Percentages shall not be used in activity descriptions (e.g., Pour West Footing (0 - 50%)) unless the City agrees with the use of percentage for a particular activity. Contractor shall submit samples of activity names for approval prior to establishing the schedule.

b. All activities shall have a unique activity name/description.

c. Activity names can only be modified to add detail describing an activity's scope, correct the spelling or grammar, or to improve for clarity, but cannot be revised to completely change the scope of the activity.

d. Each activity name should follow the following format:

(1) Noun.

(2) Station numbers, column numbers, or other description for the location, may be included at the end of the activity name if it will provide a better description of the activity.

e. Example values for Location include but are not limited to:

(1) Segment Number.

(2) Column Line Numbers.

(3) Stationing Value.

(4) Other Unique Identification schemes.

f. Examples of Verbs include, but are not limited to:

(1) Design.

(2) Install.

(3) Procure.

(4) Fabricate.

(5) Deliver.

(6) Erect.

(7) Describe the work being performed.

H. Work Breakdown Structure

1. Activities in Project Schedules shall be tied to the Work Breakdown Structure as provided in the City Policies, Standards and Procedures, as applicable.

I. Activity Codes

1. The purpose of the activity codes is to further sort and filter the schedule activities to enhance reporting capability. The activity codes required include both those that are already part of the Activity ID and those that are not.

2. Activities shall be coded as indicated in the City Policies, Standards and Procedures, as applicable.

J. Resource Loading

1. Resource loading shall be done on every construction activity, representing quantifiable work or materials of that Work Package.

2. Each resource-loaded activity shall have an estimate of the key quantities.

3. Failure to incorporate resource loading and establish planned productivity and/or production rates (defined as the planned quantity of work to be executed in a given time), may result in the Contractor's waiver of any right to compensation and time extension for loss of productivity. Submission of any such claim may be rejected for failure to establish baseline productivity by which any claimed loss would be measured.

4. Failure to incorporate resource loading and establish planned productivity may also result in the rejection of any schedule by the City Engineer.

K. Schedules as the Basis for Payment

1. The approved Project Schedule of Values shall be the basis for monitoring and calculating the Contractor’s progress during each update period and therefore the amount of each progress payment. Lack of an approved Project Schedule or Monthly Progress Schedule Update will result in the inability of the City to evaluate contract

progress for the purposes of payment. Failure of the Contractor to provide all information, as specified in this Section, will result in the disapproval of the Monthly Progress Schedule (City Engineer may decline to certify payment and may withhold request for payment in whole or in part as set forth in the General Conditions, Article 9, Subparagraph 9.7.3.).

2. Percent complete for activities in the Schedule of Values shall be based on proportion of the overall quantity of the physical work complete. Contractor and City to jointly assess and agree on actual values for easily discernible units of measure (square feet, each, linear feet) on a weekly basis.

L. Cash Flow Report

1. The Contractor shall generate Cash Flow Reports based on each submitted Project Progress Schedule. Report shall be grouped and formatted to be consistent with the approved schedule of values from the contract. Reports shall indicate a time-phased distribution of Schedule of Values. Alternate Cash Flow Reports, if requested by the PMT, shall be submitted for approval prior to submission of the first report.

2. The Cash Flow Report shall display in tabular and graphic format, projections of monthly values of anticipated cost. Each schedule of values line item is to be represented within the project. The Cash Flow Report should also contain the adjusted forecast of estimated costs to achieve completion of the project.

M. Use of Float

1. Float shall be monitored and accounted for. The Float in any schedule shall not be considered for the exclusive use of either the City or Contractor; rather it is for the benefit of the Project. As such, Float is considered an expiring resource available to both parties on a nondiscriminatory basis, so long as the parties act in good faith and work in the best interests of completing the Project on time.

N. Contractor and City Responsibilities for Schedules and Acceptance

1. Any schedule or schedule update rejected or otherwise marked by the City as requiring revision and resubmission shall be revised by the Contractor and resubmitted within 5 days of such revision or resubmission Notice by the Project Manager. Any schedule or schedule update that has not been approved or accepted is presumed lacking a reasonable degree of accuracy and will not be considered by the City to be reasonable, feasible, or accurate when used by Contractor as a basis for a Time Impact Analysis or other type of delay analysis or claim.

2. If Contractor fails to submit its initial construction schedule or monthly schedule updates, or any such schedule or updates are not acceptable to the City, the City Engineer or Director may take such action to decline certifying payment and may

withhold request for payment in whole or part) as set forth in Article 9 - General Conditions, §9.7.3 or any other remedy set forth in the Contract or at law of equity.

3. Contractor Responsibilities

   a. Contractor shall have the responsibility to develop and update the schedules according to all requirements described herein. All schedules shall accurately represent to the City the Contractor's plan for execution of Work. Contractor shall use the most current Project Schedule to execute the Work in compliance with Contract Documents.

   b. In developing and updating the Project Schedules, Contractor represents that it shall require its Subcontractors to actively participate in such development and updating processes. The Contractor represents that all schedules are consistent with Contractor-approved Subcontractor schedules with sufficient agreed details.

   c. Contractor is required to provide its Subcontractors' schedules and updates in native format upon request by City.

   d. Costs incurred by the Contractor in complying with the requirements of this Section or other scheduling obligations contained in the Contract Documents, including but not limited to Contractor's Scheduler, and preparation of all Project Schedules, creation of Recovery Schedules, and the preparation of Time Impact Analysis shall be included in the Contract Price, and shall not be the subject of requests to the City for contractual relief.

4. City's Responsibilities

   a. All Project Schedules shall be submitted to the City for review and approval, consistent with the specific requirements set forth herein. The City shall have the right to disapprove any schedule if the schedule fails to comply with the requirements herein, provided, that such disapproval is based on a reasonable determination by the City that such schedule contains deviations from the specifications. City shall have the right to waive what it considers to be, in its sole discretion, minor defects in a schedule. City recognizes its responsibility to act in a reasonable manner with respect to approvals and agrees that approvals shall not be unreasonably withheld (i.e. for matters that do not impact the effective functioning of the schedule.)

   b. Any approval by City of the schedules submitted by the Contractor to City shall mean that in the opinion of the City, Contractor has complied with the requirements of this Section. No such review shall release or relieve the Contractor from full responsibility for the accurate and complete performance of the Work, including the accuracy and completeness of the schedules, or any other duty, obligation or liability imposed on it by the Contract including, the responsibility

for completing the Work within the time set forth in the Contract. The review or approval will not constitute a representation by City that the Contractor will be able to proceed or complete the Work in accordance with the dates contained in submitted schedule.

c. In reviewing schedules submitted by designers, contractors, or others, the City will review the schedules to determine if the respective schedule appears "feasible and reasonable"; and, determine if the services or work could logically be accomplished in the time frames allotted in the schedule. Approving, accepting, or assenting to (hereafter referred to collectively as "approval" or "approving") a schedule only means that the City considers that the schedule appears "feasible and reasonable."

d. By approving a schedule, the City is not agreeing that the work or services will be accomplished according to and within times set forth in the schedule. Nor by approving a schedule does the City accept or bear some responsibility or liability if the work or services are not accomplished according to and within times set forth in the schedule or if factors upon which the schedule is based thereafter change during the execution of the works or services. Approval of any schedule showing completion beyond milestone dates and/or beyond contract completion times indicated in the contract shall not change any milestone or completion times in the contract and approval of a schedule is without any prejudice to the rights of the City.

O. Schedule Workshops and Review Meetings

1. A record of all Schedule Workshops and Schedule Review Meetings shall be made by the Contractor stating the place and time of the meeting, the names and identification of those present, and a description of the topics discussed, and the agreements reached. Meeting minutes for these meetings, subject to the City's review and approval, shall be prepared immediately after the meeting and issued within three days, with distribution to the City and all attendees.

2. Project Scheduling Workshops:

a. Proposed Schedule Workshop

b. Contractor shall meet with the City within 14 days after the Notice to Proceed for Preconstruction Services to conduct a Post-Award Kick-Off Meeting and Project Scheduling Workshop to review and coordinate schedule requirements including, but not limited to, the following:

(1) Review software limitations and content and format for reports.

(2) Verify availability of qualified personnel needed to develop and update

schedule.

(3) Discuss physical constraints to the project, including phasing, work stages, area separations, and interim milestones.

(4) Review delivery dates for City-furnished products.
(5) Review of Contractor and Subcontractor procurement cycles and their work plans.

(6) Review schedule for work of the City's separate contracts.

(7) Review submittal requirements and procedures.

(8) Review time required for review of submittals and re-submittals.

(9) Review requirements for tests and inspections by independent testing and inspecting Governmental Authority(s)

(10) Review time required for Project closeout and City startup procedures, including commissioning activities.

(11) Review and finalize list of construction activities to be included in schedule.

c. Baseline Schedule Workshop

(1) Contractor shall meet with the City within 30 days after the Notice to Proceed for Construction Services to conduct another Post Award Kick-Off Meeting and Project Scheduling Workshop. This Workshop shall involve scheduling personnel from Contractor and City with the objective of working together to establish procedures for the development of the Baseline Schedule, and to ensure that the City requirements are satisfied and to review and coordinate schedule requirements Contractor shall present the draft Baseline Schedule including a description of intended methodology and assumptions used to accomplish the Work. Presentation shall include:

(a) Contract scope.

(b) Submittals with City's review.

(c) Activity durations.

(d) Logic.

(e) Activity coding.

(f) Weather assumptions.

(g) Resource Loading

(h) Cost Loading and Resource Loading

(i) Performance and Progress measurement.

(j) Consequence of potential risks including:

(i) Long lead times (procurement/deliveries).

(ii) Labor and materials shortages.

(iii) Accidents.

(k) Environmental factors.

(l) Contractor's plan to mitigate any potential risks should they occur.

(m) Establish Key Performance Indicators (KPI's) for actual progress compared to projected progress.

(i) Workshops shall be conducted no more than every 14 calendar days, until the Baseline Schedule is accepted and approved by City.

P. Joint Monthly Progress Schedule Review Meetings

1. Joint Project Status and Monthly Progress Schedule Review Meetings will be held between the City and Contractor consistent with the Contractor's submission of a Monthly Progress Schedule. Contractor is responsible for gathering all supporting documentation, presenting the data for the applicable Monthly Progress Schedule and recording the meeting minutes. The primary purpose of these meetings shall be to review the Monthly Progress Schedule, the monthly Pay Application, and construction progress, including but not limited to:

a. Actual start and finish dates of work accomplished, or actual start date and physical percent complete. Identify activities started and completed during the previous period and enter the Actual Start and Actual Finish dates. It shall be understood that Actual Start is defined as the date that work begins on an activity with the intent to pursue the work represented by the activity to its substantial completion, and Actual Finish is defined as the date that the activity's work is complete.

b. The amount of the Work remaining for the next period as incorporated in the

schedule. Indicate activity progress and/or revise remaining duration (in workdays) to update each activity started, but not completed (remaining duration.) The remaining duration of an activity shall over-ride the calculated percent complete of an activity's duration when preparing the Monthly Progress Schedule.

c. Changes in the critical path(s) of the schedule.

d. Modifications that affect durations, sequencing or logic of activities for which the City, Governmental Authority(s) or other third parties are responsible.

e. The assessment of any delays to Longest Path(s).

f. Determination of delays, and, as applicable, adjustment of Force Majeure Reserve.

g. All other schedule changes as reflected in the accompanying narrative will be reviewed for relevance and effect on remaining Work.

h. Resource constraints, if any and proposed work-around sequences.

(i) Review proposed schedule changes, future Work and potential problems or impact.

(j) Review the Application for Payment to determine the accuracy of, in accordance with the Project Schedule, all progress achieved, the satisfaction all requirements relating to invoicing for Stored Materials, Time and Material (T&M) Change Orders, and whether it is otherwise complete and accurate.

Q. Modifications – Time Impact Analysis

1. Proposed modifications, including potential delays that are anticipated or experienced shall be submitted to City. Contractor has a duty to mitigate delays through modified sequences to minimize cost and time impact caused by the change or potential delay.

2. The Contractor shall prepare a Delay Analysis for each modification, potential delay, delay event, or Contractor request that may affect the Scheduled Substantial Completion Date. The Delay Analysis shall be developed and submitted in accordance with Contract Documents or as requested by City and shall conform to all scheduling principles described in this Section. Preparation of Time Impact Analyses is considered part of construction process and shall be performed at no additional cost to City.

3. Delay Analysis methodology shall follow the guidelines contained in the Association for the Advancement of Cost Engineering International (AACEI) Time Impact Analysis as Applied in Construction.

4. City will strive to approve or reject each Delay Analysis within ten Work Days after receipt of each Time Impact Analysis, unless subsequent negotiations are required, or multiple analyses are submitted at one time. Upon Approval, a copy of the Time Impact Analysis signed by City shall be returned to Contractor and incorporated into Schedule at next Monthly Progress Schedule update which will then become the current approved Schedule.

5. Delay Analysis shall meet requirements for submittal of Schedules including a Fragnet, with sufficient supporting documentation to enable City to make a determination of Contractor's request for a time extension.

6. Upon execution of a Change Order adjusting the Schedule Substantial Completion Date, the agreed upon event and impact shall be included in the next Monthly Progress Schedule if the parties agree to the extent of the impact. Changes in the schedule should be clearly identifiable by specific Activity IDs and activity coding and Work Breakdown Structure for changes as agreed upon with City. Inclusion of changed conditions shall conform to all scheduling principles noted in this Section. Changes included as an adjustment to the existing schedule activity durations are not allowed.

7. Once the Delay Analysis has been approved, the activities associated with that Time Impact Analysis should be added to the next Monthly Progress Schedule or Look-Ahead Schedule.

8. If the parties are unable to reach an agreement about how to forward-look the effect of the impact on the Monthly Progress Schedule's Critical Path(s), City may allow the Contractor to insert a Fragnet into the schedule on a preliminary basis following agreement of the proposed Fragnet activities. The duration of the Fragnet activities and/or the impact to the Scheduled Substantial Completion Date will be adjusted through the monthly update process as the actual duration of the delay becomes known.

R. Other Schedules

1. The Contractor may use other schedules and report in other formats to manage its work on a day-to-day basis, but these other schedules do not represent or replace the Project Schedules as specified in this Section.

8.01 PRE-CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

A. When Preconstruction Services are to be provided by the Contractor, upon receipt of the NTP for Preconstruction Services, Contractor shall prepare a Preconstruction Schedule which includes those activities prior to approval to proceed with construction activities.

B. The Preconstruction Schedule shall include the activities described in the plans developed during Preconstruction including design plans, subcontracting plans, procurement plan,

construction plans and development and negotiation of a Guaranteed Maximum Price (if applicable) at a summary level which can be replaced with detailed information as the Project Schedule is finalized and the construction is authorized.

8.02 PROJECT SCHEDULES

A. Proposed Project Schedule

1. Prepare an initial Proposed Project Schedule (Proposed Schedule) representing the Contractor's plan for the Work in accordance with the requirements of this Section. The Proposed Project Schedule will include the elements of the Preconstruction Schedule and be the initial draft of the Project Schedule. The Proposed Schedule will be the basis for Monthly Progress Schedules and monthly Pay Applications until the approval of the Baseline Schedule.

2. The Proposed Schedule shall be updated on a monthly basis until the approval of the Baseline Schedule after which the Baseline Schedule becomes the Project Schedule.

B. Baseline and Project Schedule

1. The Baseline Schedule is the Project Schedule at the point in time when the Contractor and City agree and approve the Proposed Schedule as the accepted basis for the Project. Requirements described in this subsection shall apply to the all Baseline Schedule submissions.

2. Baseline Schedule submitted by Contractor and approved by the City shall contain no progress for any activities and shall have a Data Date of the Notice to Proceed date.

3. Prepare a draft Baseline Schedule after the Baseline Schedule Workshop has been conducted.

4. Within 14 calendar days after the draft Baseline Schedule is accepted the Contractor shall provide its final Baseline Schedule for City's review and comments.

5. The final Baseline Schedule submission shall include the following:

   a. The approved final Baseline Schedule shall be version 00.

   b. One full-color time-scaled network document in PDF format organized by WBS. Print sizes shall be 11 inches by I7 inches standard sized sheets. Provide following information on the document:

      (i) Activity ID.

      (ii) Activity Description.

(iii) Original Duration.

(iv) Remaining Duration.

(v) Duration Percent Complete.

(vi) Early Start.

(vii) Early Finish.

(viii) Late Start.

(ix) Late Finish

(x) Total Float

(xi) Activities Gantt Chart

6. The Baseline Schedule narrative which shall address the following:

   a. Description of the Contractor's plan to perform the work through the entire contract performance period.

   b. Description of primary, secondary and tertiary Critical Paths.

   c. Explanation of calendars used, including days of the week, holidays, etc.

   d. Discuss calendar assignment to activities.

   e. Description of major pieces of equipment that will be used on the site.

   f. Discuss procurement of long lead items.

   g. A discussion of monthly cash flow planned costs, and cumulative expenditures.

   h. A general description of the means and methods proposed for the execution of the Work including, but not limited to:

      (1) Discussion of operating areas and the proposed sequences.

      (2) Description of the planned crews - sizes, equipment used, etc.

      (3) Number of shifts to perform the Work.

      (4) Significant activities that may inhibit the Work.

(5) A listing of all milestones.

7. Contractor shall represent that the final Baseline Schedule is an accurate representation of Contractor's plan for performing the entire Work and that Contractor intends to use such schedule to execute the Work in compliance with the Contract Documents. Once the final Baseline Schedule is accepted it shall be the initial Project Schedule and used as the baseline in the Monthly Progress Schedules.

C. Monthly Progress Schedules

1. Monthly Progress Schedules are Project Schedules with progress achieved indicated for each Activity.

2. Project Schedules shall be progressed (updated) on a monthly basis until Final Acceptance is accomplished. Progress of Schedule activities shall be a physical percent complete as agreed with the City.

3. The Contractor shall not reduce activity durations in an attempt to reduce negative float. If the Contractor intends to execute activities quicker than the original duration, this shall be mentioned in the float analysis.

4. Approved Changes shall be included in each Monthly Progress Schedule.

5. Contractor shall meet with City each month in a Joint Monthly Progress Schedule Meeting,

6. Contractor shall make two submittals (Progress Only and Contractor's Adjusted) of the Project Schedule each month:

   a. Shall incorporate the Contractor's Monthly Update (i.e. logic, durations, and calendar) made to the schedule including progress update information. This submission shall follow the scheduling principles described in this Section.

7. Each version of the Monthly Progress Schedule submitted by the Contractor shall require approval by City.

8. The Data Date for the Monthly Progress Schedule is 00:00 hours on Saturday following the last Friday of the Month. For each update of the Proposed and Baseline Schedules, the Version number shall increase by 1, and the previous schedule shall be archived to permit an audit trail.

   a. Designations for the Progress Only (PO) and the Contractor's Adjusted (CA) shall clearly define the submission.

   b. City will review and approve Monthly Progress Schedules based on remaining

durations provided for each activity.

c. Each Monthly Progress Schedule (PO and CA) shall contain activity progress measured through the Data Date and shall be submitted to the City for its review.

9. The City will review the Monthly Progress Schedule and provide comments at the Joint Monthly Progress Schedule Meeting to be held five working days after submission of the Monthly Progress Schedule.

10. Monthly Progress Schedule submissions shall be comprised of the following:

a. One full-color time-scaled network document in PDF format organized by WBS. Print sizes shall be 11 inches by I7 inches standard sized sheets.

Provide following information on the document:

(1) Activity ID.

(2) Activity Description.

(3) Original Duration.

(4) Remaining Duration.

(5) Duration Percent Complete.

(6) Early Start.

(7) Early Finish.

(8) Late Start.

(9) Late Finish.

(10) Total Float.

b. The Monthly Progress Schedule narrative shall address the following:

(1) Description of the Work completed by the Contractor in the past performance period and Contractor's plan to perform the work through the entire next performance period, including shift work.

(2) Description of primary, secondary, and tertiary Critical Paths.

(3) Description of problem areas and anticipated problem areas and an

explanation of corrective actions taken or planned to be taken.

(4) Current and anticipated delays including cause of delay, corrective actions taken, and impact of delay on other activities, milestones, and completion dates.

(5) Pending items (Minor Changes in the Work, Change Orders, Time Impact Analyses) and status thereof.

(6) A list of fully executed Changes issued by the Wednesday of the week before the last Friday of every reporting period.

(7) A description of any changes made to the schedule and reasons.

(8) A narrative to show revisions since previous submissions for changes in scope of work, sequencing and other identifiable changes.

(9) Progress made on critical activities indicated on CPM schedule.

(10) Status of critical project components (percent complete, amount of time ahead or behind schedule) and if delays have occurred provide an analysis of how they may be mitigated.

(11) Explanations for any lack of work on critical path activities planned to be performed during last month. Identify any changes to the critical path and the drivers for each change.

(12) List of critical activities scheduled to be performed next month.

(13) Status of major material and equipment procurement.

(14) Any delays encountered during the reporting period.

(15) Updated schedule duration uncertainty to coincide with the Project status and risk exposures.

D. Look-Ahead Schedules:

1. The Look-Ahead Schedule shall be the actual detailed work plan used by the Contractor in meeting the Contract schedule and milestones. The Look-Ahead Schedule shall be an element of the Contractor's Project Schedule.

2. The Look-Ahead Schedule shall be the basis of the weekly Progress Meetings.

3. The Look-Ahead Schedule shall display:

a. Past Week Activities

b. Current Week Activities

c. Three Week Look ahead Activities

4. Look-Ahead Schedules shall include as-built data, forecasted activity sequences, activity durations, through the Scheduled Substantial Completion Date and Final Acceptance, demonstrating the entire scope of Work.

5. In months coinciding with a Look-Ahead Schedule submission, PO Monthly Progress Schedule shall be based on the last approved Monthly Progress Schedule

6. Submission of Look-Ahead Schedules shall not replace the requirement for Contractor to prepare a Time Impact Analysis indicating delay to Scheduled Substantial Completion Date.

E. Commissioning and Integration Testing Schedule:

1. Testing and Commissioning is expected to be carried as a summary activity in the Baseline Schedule and Project Schedules until a draft Commissioning and Integration Testing Schedule shall be submitted not later than 90 days prior to the first testing / commissioning before the Scheduled Substantial Completion Date.

2. A final Commissioning and Integration Testing Schedule shall be submitted no later than 60 days prior to the first testing / commissioning activity before the Scheduled Substantial Completion Date and upon approval shall be incorporated into the Project Schedule with a Monthly Progress Schedule.

3. The Commissioning and Integration Testing Schedule shall display scheduled Work so that each activity is shown with duration of no more than 15 workdays.

F. Recovery Schedule

1. Should any of the following conditions exist, City may require the Contractor to prepare, at no extra cost to City, a plan of action and a Recovery Schedule as to how the Contractor plans to reorganize its work and resources to complete the Work by the Scheduled Substantial Completion Date and recover any lost time and/or delays that have been determined by the City to be caused by the Contractor:

a. Contractor’s monthly progress report indicates delays that are, as determined by City, of sufficient magnitude that the Contractor's ability to complete the Work by the Scheduled Substantial Completion Date is brought into question.

(1) If the Work is delayed on the Critical Path item for a period which exceeds

the greater of either a) thirty (-30) days in the aggregate, or b) that number of days in the aggregate equal to five percent of the days remaining until the approved Substantial Completion. For example, If the remaining duration during the period update is 300 Days, then five percent of the remaining 300 Days is 15 Days. The greater of (-30) days or (-15) days is (-15) days.

(2) Contractor 's performance and resource utilization are not as planned to result in unnecessary consumption of the float.
(3) Contractor desires to make changes in the logic (sequencing of Work) or the planned duration of future activities in the schedule to recover lost time.

b. Contractor shall submit a Recovery Schedule according to the requirements described in this Section. A Recovery Schedule, when required, shall be submitted to City for review and approval within 21 calendar days of Contractor receiving City's written request.

c. Changes included in Recovery Schedule shall be documented. Contractor shall submit to City an audit report that has been prepared using schedule comparison software (i.e. Claim Digger, Project Investigator, or other software approved by City.

d. If a recovery schedule is required hereunder, the City, at its sole discretion, may withhold the Contractor’s Fee for that period in the Payment Application until such time the Contractor has prepared, and the City has accepted such recovery schedule.

e. The Recovery Schedule submission shall include the following:

(1) Detailed narrative describing (with an explanation for the reason of) any revised sequences, durations, and resources.

(2) Anticipated effect of revision on the current Project Schedule and Scheduled Substantial Completion Date, including describing change in affected activities' Total Float value.

(3) Contractor shall furnish sufficient labor, resources and equipment to ensure the prosecution of the Work meets the current Scheduled Substantial Completion Date. If in the opinion of City, Contractor falls behind in the prosecution of the Work as indicated in the current Schedule, Contractor shall take such steps as may be necessary to improve its progress. City may require Contractor to increase the number of shifts, days of work, and/or the amount of plant and equipment, all without additional cost to City.

(4) If Contractor fails or refuses to implement such measures to bring the Work back to conformity within the Scheduled Substantial Completion Date, City

shall have the right to declare such failure or refusal a Contractor Event of Default under the Contract.

G. Revised Baseline Schedule

1. Either City or Contractor may request a Revised Baseline Schedule (Re-Baseline Schedule). The Monthly Progress Schedule to reflect actual progress shall not be considered as a Revised Baseline Schedule.
2. A Revised Baseline Schedule is considered necessary under the following conditions:

    a. Additions, deletions, or revisions to activities required by Contract modification.

    b. City determines there is reasonable doubt that milestones or the Scheduled Substantial Completion Date will be met. A Schedule Revision shall demonstrate how Contractor intends to reschedule remaining work by the Scheduled Substantial Completion Date. There shall not be additional cost to City, through re-sequencing and reallocating its forces to complete Work by Scheduled Substantial Completion Date.

3. Revised Baseline Schedule, when required, shall be submitted to City for review and approval within 21 days of Contractor receiving City's written request.

4. Revised Baseline Schedule shall conform to all requirements described in this Section for Project Schedules and shall include:

    a. An audit report that has been prepared using schedule comparison software (i.e. Claim Digger, Project Investigator, or other software approved by the City.)

    b. Detailed narrative explaining reason for revision.

    c. Anticipated effect of the Revised Baseline Schedule on the Scheduled Substantial Completion Date, including describing change in affected activities Total Float value.

    d. Appropriate Fragnet demonstrating the necessary changes.

H. As Built Schedule

1. Contractor shall prepare and submit an As-Built Schedule documenting actual start and actual finish dates for all activities and logic ties for all activities to show actual sequence in which Work was performed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01326

CONSTRUCTION SEQUENCING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Work periods.

B. Mobilization and demobilization.

C. Construction sequence.

1.02 WORK PERIODS

****

Typically delete following for AOA projects and demolition-only projects. Verify with DOA Project Manager.

Edit working periods in Parag. A and B. Following is only a guide for interior or near-Terminal projects.

****

A. No work is permitted at [IAH] [HOU] during the following periods:

1. Beginning at 6:00 a.m. CST (0600 hours) on Tuesday prior to Thanksgiving Day and to 10:00 p.m. CST (2000 hours) the following Monday.

2. Beginning at 6:00 a.m. CST (0600 hours) one week prior to Christmas Day and to 11:59 p.m. CST (2359 hours) January 2 following.

3. Beginning at 6:00 a.m. CST (0600 hours) on Friday prior to Houston Area Spring Break, and to 11:59 p.m. CST (2359 hours) the following Monday. These dates maybe adjusted by HAS operations depending on scheduling of Spring Break for Houston Area School Districts.

No pavements shall be closed during these periods. The Contractor shall prepare any closed pavements to be opened during these periods, including, but not limited to, removal of all barricades and pavement closure devices, replacement of pavement markings. Coordinate requirements with HAS operations. This work shall be considered subsidiary to the cost of the project and shall not be measured or paid for separately.

A. For purposes of on-site construction operations for exterior work within the AOA, work shall conform to the following:

1. The contractor shall not perform lane closures with the Terminal Roadways unless approved in advance and in writing by HAS Airport Operations.

2. Fire station access must be maintained at all times.

3. Maintain access through work zone to terminal buildings and garages at all times unless indicated on the plans. Temporary closures of any access must only be completed between the hours of 10:00 p.m. CST (2200 hours) to 6:00 a.m. CST (0600 hours) on weekend days unless indicated on the plans. Temporary closures of delivery entrances and exits may only occur from 8:00 p.m. CST (2000 hours) to 4:00 a.m. CST (0400 hours) on weekend days unless indicated on the plans.

4. The contractor shall coordinate staging areas for equipment with HAS Airport operations.

5. See additional traffic control sequencing notes in the plans.

1.03 MOBILIZATION AND DEMOBILIZATION

A. Payment for mobilization is specified in Section 01290 - Payment Procedures.

B. General mobilization applicable to the Work, regardless of construction sequencing specified herein includes:

1. Construction and Submittal Schedule processing following Sections 01325 - Construction Schedules and 01340 - Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples.

2. Obtain and pay for permits.

3. Submittal of other documents following Section 01312 - Coordination and Meetings.

4. Survey Base Building Following Section 01726- Base Facility Survey and process related Document 00685- Request for Information, including accessibility by cutting, following Section 01731- Cutting and Patching, into concealed areas.

5. Security badging following Section 01506 - Temporary Controls.

6. Approval of construction schedules following Section 01325 - Construction Schedules.

7. Product acquisition for other tasks; except products with short lead times may be acquired later as required to maintain schedule performance.

8. Acquisition of major construction equipment and set-up of on-site storage and office space.

9. Other activities necessary to maintain schedule performance.

10. Construction of exterior and interior barricades and enclosures following Section 01505 - Temporary Facilities.

C. Demobilization:

1. Processing of closeout documents, following Section 01770 - Contract Closeout, and activities not otherwise completed at the end of previous tasks.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01330
SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Submittal procedures for:

1. Construction Schedules and Cash Flow Curve (billing forecast).
2. Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples
3. Manufacturer's Certificates
4. Construction Photographs
5. Project Record Documents and monthly certification.
6. Design Mixes

1.02 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Scheduling and Handling:

1. The Contractor must utilize Microsoft SharePoint, and/or a web-based system run by the Houston Airport System, to submit RFIs, Submittals and Invoices. Before doing so, the Contractor must attend a brief mandatory SharePoint training session, which will be conducted by a member of HAS. The Contractor must contact the designated HAS trainer prior to the start of construction to schedule a time for training. Access to SharePoint will not be given to the Contractor's team until training is completed. All document collaboration will be done using SharePoint.
2. Submit Shop Drawings, Data and Samples for related components as required by Specifications and Project Manager.
3. Schedule submittals well in advance of need for construction Products. Allow time for delivery of Products after submittal approval.
4. Develop submittal schedule that allows sufficient time for initial review, correction, resubmission and final review of all submittals. Allow a minimum of 30 days for initial review. Project Manager will review and return submittals to Contractor as expeditiously as possible, but time required for review will vary

depending on complexity and quantity of data submitted.

5. Project Manager's review of submittals covers only general conformity to Drawings, Specifications and dimensions that affect layout. Contractor is responsible for quantity determination. No quantities will be verified by Project Manager. Contractor is responsible for errors, omissions or deviations from Contract requirements; review of submittals does not relieve Contractor from the obligation to furnish required items in accordance with Drawings and Specifications.

6. Submit five copies of documents unless otherwise specified.

7. Revise and resubmit submittals as required. Identify all changes made since previous submittal.

8. Assume risk for fabricated Products delivered prior to approval. Do not incorporate Products into the Work, or include payment for Products in periodic progress payments, until approved by Project Manager.

B. Transmittal Form and Numbering:

1. Transmit each submittal to Project Manager with Transmittal letter which includes:

   a. Date and submittal number

   b. Project title and number

   c. Names of Contractor, Subcontractor, Supplier and manufacturer

   d. Identification of Product being supplied

   e. Location of where Product is to be installed

   f. Applicable Specification section number

2. Identify deviations from Contract documents clouding submittal drawings. Itemize and detail on separate 8-1/2 by 11-inch sheets entitled "DEVIATIONS FOR _____." When no deviations exist, submit a sheet stating no deviations exist.

3. Have design deviations signed and sealed by an appropriate design professional, registered in the State of Texas.

4. Sequentially number transmittal letters beginning with number one.

5. Use original number for resubmittals with an alphabetic suffix (i.e., 2A for the first resubmittal of submittal 2, or 15C for third resubmittal of submittal 15, etc.). Show only one type of work or Product on each submittal. Mixed submittals will

not be accepted.

C. Contractor's Stamp:

1. Apply Contractor's Stamp certifying that the items have been reviewed in detail by Contractor and that they comply with Contract requirements, except as noted by requested variances.

2. As a minimum, Contractor's Stamp shall include:

a. Contractor's name.

b. Job number.

c. Submittal number.

d. Certification statement Contractor has reviewed submittal and it is in compliance with the Contract.

e. Signature line for Contractor

D. Submittals will be returned with one of the following Responses:

1. "REVIEWED AS SUBMITTED" when no response and resubmittal is required.

2. "NO EXCEPTION" when sufficient information has supplied to determine that item described is accepted and that no resubmittal is required.

3. "MAKE CORRECTIONS AS NOTED WHEN EXCEPTIONS DO NOT REQUIRE FUTURE CHANGES" when sufficient information has been supplied to determine that item will be acceptable subject to changes, or exceptions, which will be clearly stated. When exceptions require additional changes, the changes must be submitted for approval. Resubmittal is not required when exceptions require no further changes.

4. "REVISE AND RESUBMIT" when submittal do not contain sufficient information, or when information provided does not meet Contract requirements. Additional data or details requested by Project Manager must be submitted to obtain approval.

1.03 MANUFACTURER'S CERTIFICATES

A. When required by Specification sections, submit manufacturers' certificate of compliance for review by Project Manager.

B. Place Contractor's Stamp on front of certification.

C. Submit supporting reference data, affidavits, and certifications as appropriate.

D. Product certificates may be recent or from previous test results, but must be acceptable to Project Manager.

1.04 DESIGN MIXES

A. When required by Specification sections, submit design mixes for review.

B. Place Contractor's Stamp, as specified in this section, on the front of each design mix.

C. Mark each mix to identify proportions, gradations, and additives for each class and type of mix submitted. Include applicable test results from samples for each mix. Perform tests and certifications within 12 months of the date of the submittal.

D. Maintain copies of approved mixes at mixing plant.

1.05 CHANGES TO CONTRACT

A. Changes to Contract may be initiated by completing a Request for Information form. Project Manager will provide a response to Contractor by completing the form and returning it to Contractor.

1. If Contractor agrees that the response will result in no increase in cost or time, a Minor Change in the Work will be issued by City Engineer.

2. If Contractor and Project Manager agree that an increase in time or cost is warranted, Project Manager will forward the Request for Proposal for negotiation of a Change Order.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01340

SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. General procedural requirements for submittal data:

1. Shop drawings.

2. Product data.

3. Samples, including control samples.

4. Product certifications and compliance statements.

5. Submittal logging.

B. Submittal quantities specified in other Sections supersedes those specified herein.

C. Product interface control documents.

1.02 GENERAL PROCEDURES

A. Review submittal data and indicate results of review on documents submitted to Designer.

1. Obtain review and indicate results of Subcontractors' and applicable Separate Contractors' reviews before submittal to Designer.

2. Include on each shop drawing, sample or product data submittal the following minimum language, signed (by individuals authorized to make binding agreements on behalf of their respective firms) and dated on behalf of each responsible party:

"The Subcontractor and the Contractor named below hereby certify this submittal has been checked prior to submission to Designer and conforms to the requirements of the Contract Documents for work represented hereby. This submittal does not deviate from requirements of the Contract Documents. It has been checked for: field conditions; correlation of dimensions and quantities; safety precautions; construction means, methods, techniques, schedules, sequences, procedures and fabrication processes; for errors and omissions in this submittal; and for coordination of the work of the trades.

_____ (Subcontractor Firm)
_____ (Authorized Signature)

_____ (Date)

This submittal has also been checked by the following Subcontractors and Separate Contractors for coordination of substrate/superstrate conditions and applicable product interfaces.
(List company names, place authorized signature and date for each.)

_____ (Contractor)
_____ (Authorized Signature)
_____ (Date)"

B. Transmit submittals under original transmittal to Designer, with a copy of the transmittal only to City Engineer. Number each submittal by specification number, for future reference.

1. Furnish number of copies specified herein or in other Sections, for Designer's and City Engineer's records, plus additional copies as the Contractor requires for construction operations and coordination of the Work.

2. Identify Project, Contractor, Subcontractor, Supplier, and generic name of component or system. Allow space on submittal data to accommodate required stamps by Contractor, applicable Subcontractors, applicable Separate Contractors, Designers, and other reviewers.

3. Indicate applicable Drawing detail and Section number.

4. For submittals using SI (metric) measure as the manufacturer's or fabricator's standard, include corresponding Imperial measure conversions. Follow requirements in Section 01610.

C. After Designer's review, revise and resubmit until resubmittal is no longer required; identify and log changes made to previous submittals.

D. Distribute copies of reviewed submittals to concerned parties, including Separate Contractors. Instruct recipients to promptly report inability to comply with requirements indicated therein.

E. Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples: Follow Contractor's progress schedule for submittals related to work progress. Coordinate submittal of related items. Partial submittals will be returned unreviewed.

F. Transmit submittals far enough in advance to provide time required for reviews, for securing necessary approvals, for revisions and resubmittals. Allow 14 days after receipt for Designer's review, except where shorter processing time is approved due to extraordinary conditions.

G. Do not submit data where no submittal requirements occur. Unsolicited submittals will be returned unreviewed.

H. Incomplete, uncoordinated, inaccurate and illegible submittals, and submittals without evidence of review by Contractor, applicable Subcontractors and applicable Separate Contractors will be returned unreviewed.

I. Responsibility for costs of Designer's additional reviews resulting from improper submittal data remains with the Contractor, deductible from the Contract Sum or Time by Change Order.

.03 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.

1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
   a. Identification of products.
   b. Schedules.
   c. Compliance with specified standards.
   d. Notation of coordination requirements.
   e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
   f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
   g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
2. Paper Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size Drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 11 by 17 inches , but no larger than 30 by 42 inches.
   a. Shop Drawings to be transmitted digitally in PDF Format.

D. Prepare shop drawings by qualified drafters, accurately and distinctly showing:

1. Field and erection dimensions clearly identified as such.

2. Arrangement and section views.

3. Relation to adjacent materials or structure including complete information for making connections between work under this Contract and work under other contracts.

4. Kinds of materials and finishes.

5. Parts list and descriptions.

6. Assembly drawings of equipment components and accessories showing their respective positions and relationships to the complete equipment package.

7. Where necessary for clarity, identify details by reference to drawing sheet and detail numbers, schedule or room numbers as shown on the Contract Drawings.

E. Drawing to scale, and accurately represent specific products furnished.

1.04 PRODUCT DATA/MANUFACTURERS' LITERATURE

A. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.

1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are unsuitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
3. Include the following information, as applicable:
   a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
   b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
   c. Standard color charts.
   d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
   e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
   f. Notation of coordination requirements.
4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
   a. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
   b. Submit product data before shop drawings and before or concurrently with samples.

1.05 CONTRACTOR-PREPARED SAMPLES

A. Samples: Submit Samples for review of type, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other materials.

1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components, such as accessories together in one submittal package.
2. Identification: Permanently attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
   a. Project name and submittal number.
   b. Generic description of Sample.
   c. Product name and name of manufacturer.
   d. Sample source.
   e. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
   f. Specification paragraph number and generic name of each item.
3. Email Transmittal: Provide PDF transmittal. Include digital image file illustrating Sample characteristics and identification information for record.

4. Web-Based Project Management Software: Prepare submittals in PDF form, and upload to web-based Project software website. Enter required data in web-based software site to fully identify submittal.
5. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
   a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
   b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
6. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units, showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
   a. Number of Samples: Submit two full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer’s product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.

1.07 PRODUCT INTERFACE CONTROL DOCUMENTS

A. Following requirements apply where specified in other Sections.
B. Prepare submittal data as required, to indicate proper interface between work of Subcontractors and Separate Contractors, for products of one Section or Contract required to be supported by or affixed or connected to products of another Section or Contract. Follow Section Paragraph 1.02 for review and processing requirements.

   1. Fully describe mating surfaces between products.

   2. Fully describe predecessor and successor staging and sequencing of product fabrications and installations.

C. Field corrections to mating surfaces are not permitted, unless field modification is specified in Sections.

1.08 CERTIFICATIONS AND COMPLIANCE STATEMENTS

A. Submit 4 original copies plus additional copies required for Contractor's use. Designer will retain three copies for distribution to City. Distribute remaining copies. Include original signature and applicable original seal(s) on each copy.

B. Certifications may be in the form of recent test results, research reports, reference data, or affidavits, as applicable to certifications required.

1.09 SUBMITTAL LOG

A. If approved, submittal log may be incorporated into submittal schedules following Section 01325 - Construction Schedules.

B. Coordinate shop drawings, samples, product data and certifications schedule in Section 01325 - Construction Schedules. Log submittals showing proposed submittal number and expected processing period for each.

C. Denote submittals requiring special attention, such as requested shorter review time due to extraordinary conditions. Indicate reasons for special attention.

D. Update and distribute following Sections 01312 - Coordination and Meetings and 01325 - Construction Schedules.

1.10 DESIGNER'S ACTIONS

A. Comments may be added by Designer to submittal data, to inform the Contractor of detected failure of submittal data to follow contract requirements and the design concept expressed therein.

B. Commencing work governed by submittal requirements without proper processing of required submittals is the risk of the Contractor.

1. Cost increases attributable thereto are the sole responsibility of the Contractor without increase in Contract Sum.

2. Time increases attributable thereto are the sole responsibility of the Contractor under provisions of Article 9.13 (Liquidated Damages) in Document 00700 - General Conditions.

C. Responsibility for Contractor's errors and omissions or construction of defective or deficient work remains with the Contractor and is not relieved by Designer's review.

D. Following is an example of Designer's submittal review statement, which may be affixed to Contractor's submittal by stamp, label, or separate sheet:

RDLR ARCHITECTS, INC.
Submittal Review

Project Name:	COH - PWE NE Quadrant Building
Project Number:	1394
Submittal ID:	125000.02
Received On:	4/14/2020
Reviewed On:	5/21/2020
Reviewed By:	Daniel Ortiz
Action:	Approved

Architect's review of submittals is for conformance with the design intent of the project and with the information contained within the Contract Documents.

The Contractor is responsible for verification of field dimensions, quantities, shop fabrication processes, field construction techniques, and the coordination of trades and their work. Contractor's responsibility for errors and omissions, or deviations from the requirements of the contract documents is not relieved by Architect's review.

END OF DESIGNER'S SUBMITTAL REVIEW STATEMENT

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 CONTROL SAMPLES

A. Reinstall control samples following Section 01731 - Cutting and Patching.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01350

MOCK-UPS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Control sample mock-ups of following to demonstrate finished visual and other aesthetic qualities of completed work. If approved, these mock-ups may be built as part of the completed work.

1. Cement Plastering, Section 092400; as indicated in that section.

2. Painting and Staining, Section 099000; provide a 50 SF sample for each color and type shown in the documents.

B. Systems integration mock-ups of following to demonstrate dimensional or ergonomic qualities. These mock-ups are not permitted as final work.

1. Traffic Coatings, Section 071800 provide a 50 SF sample of complete system. Test for adhesion.

C. Provide required mock-ups after award of contract(s) for each section of work affected by this Section.

D. Provide full-size mock-ups.

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Provide joinery, attachments, same generic materials, and other components to comply with requirements of final construction.

1. By way of example only, if transparent finished wood material is required in completed construction, the Contractor may substitute a lower "visual" quality wood of compressive and yield strength equal to the finished product for systems integration mockups but use of actual products is required for control sample mockups.

B. Reduction of quality, specified in applicable Sections, for control sample mock-ups is not permitted.

1.03 SITE CONDITIONS

A. Protect from damage until directed to remove mock-ups.

1.04 COORDINATION WITH SECTION 01340- SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES

A. Mock-ups are specialized submittal data in the form of full-sized "samples".

B. Provide mock-ups after processing of shop drawings, product data and hand-held-size samples specified in applicable Sections is complete.

C. If changes are required as a result of fabrication or installation processes, or as a result of review and demonstration results, modify submittal data and fabrication and installation processes accordingly. Submit revised submittals following Section 01340 - Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples.

1. Refer to Parts 2 and 3 herein for relationship of changes to Section 01610- Basic Product Requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. Fabricate mock-ups by same techniques and sequencing as expected for completed work.

1. Use fabrication of mock-ups to validate shop techniques and sequencing.

2. If, due to fabrication of mock-ups, changes required for proper function or are recommended by Contractor, follow Section 01610 - Basic Product Requirements for both work of this Section and of other Sections.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Install products for mock-ups following applicable Sections.

B. Install mock-ups where shown on Drawings.

C. Install temporary or supplementary bracing or framing following Section 01505 - Temporary Facilities.

D. Install mock-ups by same techniques and sequencing as expected for completed work.

1. Validate field techniques and sequencing, interface at mating surfaces and other aspects of coordination between Sections and applicable Separate Contracts.

2. If, due to installation of mock-ups, Contractor recommends changes, follow Section 01610 - Basic Product Requirements for both work of this Section and other Sections.

3.02 REVIEW AND DEMONSTRATIONS

A. Notify City Engineer and Designer of date when mock-ups are ready for review and demonstration.

B. Administer demonstrations of mock-ups. Include fabricator and installer.

C. Take notes of review results and publish to City Engineer, Designer and attendees. Describe changes in construction resulting from discoveries during review and tests.

D. Minimum review and proper demonstration of mock-ups:

1. Effectiveness of light, water, sound and air seals, as applicable.

2. Accessibility for maintenance of concealed or semi-exposed moving parts.

3. Uniform of joint tolerances and visible treatment within individual or "panelized" items and between separate "panelized" components, and between substrates and completed work.

4. Compliance of constructed sight lines and profiles with Drawings.

F. Leave mock-ups in place until removal is authorized, but prior to the date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

ATTACHMENT 1

TCEQ Office Use Only
Permit No:
CN:
RN:

Notice of Intent (NOI) for an Authorization for Stormwater Discharges Associated with Construction Activity under TPDES General Permit TXR150000

IMPORTANT INFORMATION

Please read and use the General Information and Instructions prior to filling out each question in the NOI form.

Use the NOI Checklist to ensure all required information is completed correctly. **Incomplete applications delay approval or result in automatic denial.**

Once processed your permit authorization can be viewed by entering the following link into your internet browser: http://www2.tceq.texas.gov/wq_dpa/index.cfm or you can contact TCEQ Stormwater Processing Center at 512-239-3700.

ePERMITS

Effective September 1, 2018, this paper form must be submitted to TCEQ with a completed electronic reporting waiver form (TCEQ-20754).

To submit an NOI electronically, enter the following web address into your internet browser and follow the instructions: https://www3.tceq.texas.gov/steers/index.cfm

APPLICATION FEE AND PAYMENT

The application fee for submitting a paper NOI is $325. The application fee for electronic submittal of a NOI through the TCEQ ePermits system (STEERS) is $225.

Payment of the application fee can be submitted by mail or through the TCEQ ePay system. The payment and the NOI must be mailed to separate addresses. To access the TCEQ ePay system enter the following web address into your internet browser: http://www.tceq.texas.gov/epay.

Provide your payment information for verification of payment:

- If payment was mailed to TCEQ, provide the following:
  - Check/Money Order Number: Click here to enter text
  - Name printed on Check: Click here to enter text
- If payment was made via ePay, provide the following:
  - Voucher Number: Click here to enter text
  - A copy of the payment voucher is attached to this paper NOI form.

RENEWAL (This portion of the NOI is not applicable after June 3, 2018)

Is this NOI for a renewal of an existing authorization? ☐ Yes ☐ No

If Yes, provide the authorization number here: TXR15 Click here to enter text

NOTE: If an authorization number is not provided, a new number will be assigned.

SECTION 1. OPERATOR (APPLICANT)

a) If the applicant is currently a customer with TCEQ, what is the Customer Number (CN) issued to this entity? CN Click here to enter text

(Refer to Section 1.a) of the Instructions)

b) What is the Legal Name of the entity (applicant) applying for this permit? (The legal name must be spelled exactly as filed with the Texas Secretary of State, County, or in the legal document forming the entity.)

Click here to enter text

c) What is the contact information for the Operator (Responsible Authority)?

Prefix (Mr. Ms. Miss): Click here to enter text

First and Last Name: Click here to enter text Suffix: Click here to enter text

Title: Click here to enter text Credentials: Click here to enter text

Phone Number: Click here to enter text Fax Number: Click here to enter text

E-mail: Click here to enter text

Mailing Address: Click here to enter text

City, State, and Zip Code: Click here to enter text

Mailing Information if outside USA:

Territory: Click here to enter text

Country Code: Click here to enter text Postal Code: Click here to enter text

d) Indicate the type of customer:

☐ Individual
☐ Limited Partnership
☐ General Partnership
☐ Trust
☐ Sole Proprietorship (D.B.A.)
☐ Corporation
☐ Estate
☐ Federal Government
☐ County Government
☐ State Government
☐ City Government
☐ Other Government
☐ Other: Click here to enter text

e) Is the applicant an independent operator? ☐ Yes ☐ No

(If a governmental entity, a subsidiary, or part of a larger corporation, check No.)

f) Number of Employees. Select the range applicable to your company.

☐ 0-20
☐ 21-100
☐ 101-250
☐ 251-500
☐ 501 or higher

g) Customer Business Tax and Filing Numbers: (**Required** for Corporations and Limited Partnerships. **Not Required** for Individuals, Government, or Sole Proprietors.)

State Franchise Tax ID Number: Click here to enter text.

Federal Tax ID: Click here to enter text.

Texas Secretary of State Charter (filing) Number: Click here to enter text.

DUNS Number (if known): Click here to enter text.

SECTION 2. APPLICATION CONTACT

Is the application contact the same as the applicant identified above?

☐ Yes, go to Section 3

☐ No, complete this section

Prefix (Mr. Ms. Miss): Click here to enter text.

First and Last Name: Click here to enter text. Suffix: Click here to enter text.

Title: Click here to enter text. Credential: Click here to enter text.

Organization Name: Click here to enter text.

Phone Number: Click here to enter text. Fax Number: Click here to enter text.

E-mail: Click here to enter text.

Mailing Address: Click here to enter text.

Internal Routing (Mail Code, Etc.): Click here to enter text.

City, State, and Zip Code: Click here to enter text.

Mailing information if outside USA:

Territory: Click here to enter text.

Country Code: Click here to enter text. Postal Code: Click here to enter text.

SECTION 3. REGULATED ENTITY (RE) INFORMATION ON PROJECT OR SITE

a) If this is an existing permitted site, what is the Regulated Entity Number (RN) issued to this site? RN Click here to enter text.

(Refer to Section 3.a) of the Instructions)

b) Name of project or site (the name known by the community where it's located): Click here to enter text

c) In your own words, briefly describe the type of construction occurring at the regulated site (residential, industrial, commercial, or other): Click here to enter text

d) County or Counties (if located in more than one): Click here to enter text

e) Latitude: Click here to enter text Longitude: Click here to enter text

f) Site Address/Location

If the site has a physical address such as 12100 Park 35 Circle, Austin, TX 78753, complete *Section A*.

If the site does not have a physical address, provide a location description in *Section B*. Example: located on the north side of FM 123, 2 miles west of the intersection of FM 123 and Highway 1.

Section A:

Street Number and Name: Click here to enter text

City, State, and Zip Code: Click here to enter text

Section B:

Location Description: Click here to enter text

City (or city nearest to) where the site is located: Click here to enter text

Zip Code where the site is located: Click here to enter text

SECTION 4. GENERAL CHARACTERISTICS

a) Is the project or site located on Indian Country Lands?

☐ Yes, do not submit this form. You must obtain authorization through EPA Region 6.

☐ No

b) Is your construction activity associated with a facility that, when completed, would be associated with the exploration, development, or production of oil or gas or geothermal resources?

☐ Yes. Note: The construction stormwater runoff may be under jurisdiction of the Railroad Commission of Texas and may need to obtain authorization through EPA Region 6.

☐ No

c) What is the Primary Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) Code that best describes the construction activity being conducted at the site? Click here to enter text

d) What is the Secondary SIC Code(s), if applicable? Click here to enter text

e) What is the total number of acres to be disturbed? Click here to enter text

f) Is the project part of a larger common plan of development or sale?

☐ Yes

☐ No. The total number of acres disturbed, provided in e) above, must be 5 or more. If the total number of acres disturbed is less than 5, do not submit this form. See the requirements in the general permit for small construction sites.

g) What is the estimated start date of the project? Click here to enter text.

h) What is the estimated end date of the project? Click here to enter text.

i) Will concrete truck washout be performed at the site? ☐ Yes ☐ No

j) What is the name of the first water body(ies) to receive the stormwater runoff or potential runoff from the site? Click here to enter text.

k) What is the segment number(s) of the classified water body(ies) that the discharge will eventually reach? Click here to enter text.

l) Is the discharge into a Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4)?

☐ Yes ☐ No

If Yes, provide the name of the MS4 operator: Click here to enter text.

Note: The general permit requires you to send a copy of this NOI form to the MS4 operator.

m) Is the discharge or potential discharge from the site within the Recharge Zone, Contributing Zone, or Contributing Zone within the Transition Zone of the Edwards Aquifer, as defined in 30 TAC Chapter 213?

☐ Yes, complete the certification below.

☐ No, go to Section 5

I certify that the copy of the TCEQ-approved Plan required by the Edwards Aquifer Rule (30 TAC Chapter 213) that is included or referenced in the Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan will be implemented. ☐ Yes

SECTION 5. NOI CERTIFICATION

a) I certify that I have obtained a copy and understand the terms and conditions of the Construction General Permit (TXR150000). ☐ Yes

b) I certify that the full legal name of the entity applying for this permit has been provided and is legally authorized to do business in Texas. ☐ Yes

c) I understand that a Notice of Termination (NOT) must be submitted when this authorization is no longer needed. ☐ Yes

d) I certify that a Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan has been developed, will be implemented prior to construction and to the best of my knowledge and belief is compliant with any applicable local sediment and erosion control plans, as required in the Construction General Permit (TXR150000). ☐ Yes

Note: For multiple operators who prepare a shared SWP3, the confirmation of an operator may be limited to its obligations under the SWP3, provided all obligations are confirmed by at least one operator.

SECTION 6. APPLICANT CERTIFICATION SIGNATURE

Operator Signatory Name: Click here to enter text.

Operator Signatory Title: Click here to enter text.

I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

I further certify that I am authorized under 30 Texas Administrative Code §305.44 to sign and submit this document, and can provide documentation in proof of such authorization upon request.

Signature (use blue ink): _____Date: _____

NOTICE OF INTENT CHECKLIST (TXR150000)

Did you complete everything? Use this checklist to be sure!

Are you ready to mail your form to TCEQ? Go to the General Information Section of the Instructions for mailing addresses.

Confirm each item (or applicable item) in this form is complete. This checklist is for use by the applicant to ensure a complete application is being submitted. **Missing information may result in denial of coverage under the general permit.** (See NOI process description in the General Information and Instructions.)

APPLICATION FEE

If paying by check:

☐ Check was mailed **separately** to the TCEQs Cashier's Office. (See Instructions for Cashier's address and Application address.)

☐ Check number and name on check is provided in this application.

If using ePay:

☐ The voucher number is provided in this application and a copy of the voucher is attached.

RENEWAL

☐ If this application is for renewal of an existing authorization, the authorization number is provided.

OPERATOR INFORMATION

☐ Customer Number (CN) issued by TCEQ Central Registry

☐ Legal name as filed to do business in Texas. (Call TX SOS 512-463-5555 to verify.)

☐ Name and title of responsible authority signing the application.

☐ Phone number and e-mail address

☐ Mailing address is complete & verifiable with USPS. www.usps.com

☐ Type of operator (entity type). Is applicant an independent operator?

☐ Number of employees.

☐ For corporations or limited partnerships – Tax ID and SOS filing numbers.

☐ Application contact and address is complete & verifiable with USPS. http://www.usps.com

REGULATED ENTITY (RE) INFORMATION ON PROJECT OR SITE

☐ Regulated Entity Number (RN) (if site is already regulated by TCEQ)

☐ Site/project name and construction activity description

☐ County

☐ Latitude and longitude http://www.tceq.texas.gov/gis/sqmaview.html

☐ Site Address/Location. Do not use a rural route or post office box.

GENERAL CHARACTERISTICS

☐ Indian Country Lands –the facility is not on Indian Country Lands.

☐ Construction activity related to facility associated to oil, gas, or geothermal resources

☐ Primary SIC Code that best describes the construction activity being conducted at the site. www.osha.gov/oshstats/sicser.html

☐ Estimated starting and ending dates of the project.

☐ Confirmation of concrete truck washout.

☐ Acres disturbed is provided and qualifies for coverage through a NOI.

☐ Common plan of development or sale.

☐ Receiving water body or water bodies.

☐ Segment number or numbers.

☐ MS4 operator.

☐ Edwards Aquifer rule.

CERTIFICATION

☐ Certification statements have been checked indicating Yes.

☐ Signature meets 30 Texas Administrative Code (TAC) §305.44 and is original.

Instructions for Notice of Intent (NOI) for Stormwater Discharges Associated with Construction Activity under TPDES General Permit (TXR150000)

GENERAL INFORMATION

Where to Send the Notice of Intent (NOI):

By Regular Mail:
TCEQ
Stormwater Processing Center (MC228)
P.O. Box 13087
Austin, Texas 78711-3087

By Overnight or Express Mail:
TCEQ
Stormwater Processing Center (MC228)
12100 Park 35 Circle
Austin, TX

Application Fee:

The application fee of $325 is required to be paid at the time the NOI is submitted. Failure to submit payment at the time the application is filed will cause delays in acknowledgment or denial of coverage under the general permit. Payment of the fee may be made by check or money order, payable to TCEQ, or through EPAY (electronic payment through the web).

Mailed Payments:

Use the attached General Permit Payment Submittal Form. The application fee is submitted to a different address than the NOI. Read the General Permit Payment Submittal Form for further instructions, including the address to send the payment.

ePAY Electronic Payment: http://www.tceq.texas.gov/epay

When making the payment you must select Water Quality, and then select the fee category "General Permit Construction Storm Water Discharge NOI Application". You must include a copy of the payment voucher with your NOI. Your NOI will not be considered complete without the payment voucher.

TCEQ Contact List:

Application – status and form questions:	512-239-3700, swpermit@tceq.texas.gov
Technical questions:	512-239-4671, swgp@tceq.texas.gov
Environmental Law Division:	512-239-0600
Records Management - obtain copies of forms:	512-239-0900
Reports from databases (as available):	512-239-DATA (3282)
Cashier's office:	512-239-0357 or 512-239-0187

Notice of Intent Process:

When your NOI is received by the program, the form will be processed as follows:

- **Administrative Review**: Each item on the form will be reviewed for a complete response. In addition, the operator's legal name must be verified with Texas Secretary of State as valid and active (if applicable). The address(es) on the form must be verified with the US Postal service as receiving regular mail delivery. Do not give an overnight/express mailing address.

- **Notice of Deficiency:** If an item is incomplete or not verifiable as indicated above, a notice of deficiency (NOD) will be mailed to the operator. The operator will have 30 days to respond to the NOD. The response will be reviewed for completeness.
- **Acknowledgment of Coverage:** An Acknowledgment Certificate will be mailed to the operator. This certificate acknowledges coverage under the general permit.

  or

  Denial of Coverage: If the operator fails to respond to the NOD or the response is inadequate, coverage under the general permit may be denied. If coverage is denied, the operator will be notified.

General Permit (Your Permit)

For NOIs submitted **electronically** through ePermits, provisional coverage under the general permit begins immediately following confirmation of receipt of the NOI form by the TCEQ.

For **paper** NOIs, provisional coverage under the general permit begins **7 days after a completed NOI is postmarked for delivery** to the TCEQ.

You should have a copy of your general permit when submitting your application. You may view and print your permit for which you are seeking coverage, on the TCEQ web site http://www.tceq.texas.gov. Search using keyword TXR150000.

Change in Operator

An authorization under the general permit is not transferable. If the operator of the regulated project or site changes, the present permittee must submit a Notice of Termination and the new operator must submit a Notice of Intent. The NOT and NOI must be submitted no later than 10 days prior to the change in Operator status.

TCEQ Central Registry Core Data Form

The Core Data Form has been incorporated into this form. Do not send a Core Data Form to TCEQ. After final acknowledgment of coverage under the general permit, the program will assign a Customer Number and Regulated Entity Number, if one has not already been assigned to this customer or site.

For existing customers and sites, you can find the Customer Number and Regulated Entity Number by entering the following web address into your internet browser: http://www15.tceq.texas.gov/crpub/ or you can contact the TCEQ Stormwater Processing Center at 512-239-3700 for assistance. On the website, you can search by your permit number, the Regulated Entity (RN) number, or the Customer Number (CN). If you do not know these numbers, you can select “Advanced Search” to search by permittee name, site address, etc.

The Customer (Permittee) is responsible for providing consistent information to the TCEQ, and for updating all CN and RN data for all authorizations as changes occur. For this permit, a Notice of Change form must be submitted to the program area.

INSTRUCTIONS FOR FILLING OUT THE NOI FORM

Renewal of General Permit. Dischargers holding active authorizations under the expired General Permit are required to submit a NOI to continue coverage. The existing permit number is required. If the permit number is not provided or has been terminated, expired, or denied, a new permit number will be issued.

Section 1. OPERATOR (APPLICANT)

a) Customer Number (CN)

TCEQ's Central Registry will assign each customer a number that begins with CN, followed by nine digits. **This is not a permit number, registration number, or license number**.

If the applicant is an existing TCEQ customer, the Customer Number is available at the following website: http://www15.tceq.texas.gov/crpub/. If the applicant is not an existing TCEQ customer, leave the space for CN blank.

b) Legal Name of Applicant

Provide the current legal name of the applicant. The name must be provided exactly as filed with the Texas Secretary of State (SOS), or on other legal documents forming the entity, as filed in the county. You may contact the SOS at 512-463-5555, for more information related to filing in Texas. If filed in the county, provide a copy of the legal documents showing the legal name.

c) Contact Information for the Applicant (Responsible Authority)

Provide information for the person signing the application in the Certification section. This person is also referred to as the Responsible Authority.

Provide a complete mailing address for receiving mail from the TCEQ. The mailing address must be recognized by the US Postal Service. You may verify the address on the following website: https://tools.usps.com/go/ZipLookupAction!input.action.

The phone number should provide contact to the applicant.

The fax number and e-mail address are optional and should correspond to the applicant.

d) Type of Customer (Entity Type)

Check only one box that identifies the type of entity. Use the descriptions below to identify the appropriate entity type. Note that the selected entity type also indicates the name that must be provided as an applicant for an authorization.

Individual

An individual is a customer who has not established a business, but conducts an activity that needs to be regulated by the TCEQ.

Partnership

A customer that is established as a partnership as defined by the Texas Secretary of State Office (TX SOS). If the customer is a 'General Partnership' or 'Joint Venture' filed in the county (not filed with TX SOS), the legal name of each partner forming the 'General Partnership' or 'Joint Venture' must be provided. Each 'legal entity' must apply as a co-applicant.

Trust or Estate

A trust and an estate are fiduciary relationships governing the trustee/executor with respect to the trust/estate property.

Sole Proprietorship (DBA)

A sole proprietorship is a customer that is owned by only one person and has not been incorporated. This business may:

1. be under the person's name
2. have its own name (doing business as or DBA)
3. have any number of employees.

If the customer is a Sole Proprietorship or DBA, the 'legal name' of the individual business 'owner' must be provided. The DBA name is not recognized as the 'legal name' of the entity. The DBA name may be used for the site name (regulated entity).

Corporation

A customer that meets all of these conditions:

1. is a legally incorporated entity under the laws of any state or country
2. is recognized as a corporation by the Texas Secretary of State
3. has proper operating authority to operate in Texas

The corporation's 'legal name' as filed with the Texas Secretary of State must be provided as applicant. An 'assumed' name of a corporation is not recognized as the 'legal name' of the entity.

Government

Federal, state, county, or city government (as appropriate)

The customer is either an agency of one of these levels of government or the governmental body itself. The government agency's 'legal name' must be provided as the applicant. A department name or other description of the organization is not recognized as the 'legal name'.

Other

This may include a utility district, water district, tribal government, college district, council of governments, or river authority. Provide the specific type of government.

e) Independent Entity

Check No if this customer is a subsidiary, part of a larger company, or is a governmental entity. Otherwise, check Yes.

f) Number of Employees

Check one box to show the number of employees for this customer's entire company, at all locations. This is not necessarily the number of employees at the site named in the application.

g) Customer Business Tax and Filing Numbers

These are required for Corporations and Limited Partnerships. These are not required for Individuals, Government, and Sole Proprietors.

State Franchise Tax ID Number

Corporations and limited liability companies that operate in Texas are issued a franchise tax identification number. If this customer is a corporation or limited liability company, enter the Tax ID number.

Federal Tax ID

All businesses, except for some small sole proprietors, individuals, or general partnerships should have a federal taxpayer identification number (TIN). Enter this number here. Use no prefixes, dashes, or hyphens. Sole proprietors, individuals, or general partnerships do not need to provide a federal tax ID.

TX SOS Charter (filing) Number

Corporations and Limited Partnerships required to register with the Texas Secretary of State are issued a charter or filing number. You may obtain further information by calling SOS at 512-463-5555.

DUNS Number

Most businesses have a DUNS (Data Universal Numbering System) number issued by Dun and Bradstreet Corp. If this customer has one, enter it here.

Section 2. APPLICATION CONTACT

Provide the name and contact information for the person that TCEQ can contact for additional information regarding this application.

Section 3. REGULATED ENTITY (RE) INFORMATION ON PROJECT OR SITE

a) Regulated Entity Number (RN)

The RN is issued by TCEQ's Central Registry to sites where an activity is regulated by TCEQ. This is not a permit number, registration number, or license number. Search TCEQ's Central Registry to see if the site has an assigned RN at http://www15.tceq.texas.gov/crpub/. If this regulated entity has not been assigned an RN, leave this space blank.

If the site of your business is part of a larger business site, an RN may already be assigned for the larger site. Use the RN assigned for the larger site.

If the site is found, provide the assigned RN and provide the information for the site to be authorized through this application. The site information for this authorization may vary from the larger site information.

An example is a chemical plant where a unit is owned or operated by a separate corporation that is accessible by the same physical address of your unit or facility. Other examples include industrial parks identified by one common address but different corporations have control of defined areas within the site. In both cases, an RN would be assigned for the physical address location and the permitted sites would be identified separately under the same RN.

b) Name of the Project or Site

Provide the name of the site or project as known by the public in the area where the site is located. The name you provide on this application will be used in the TCEQ Central Registry as the Regulated Entity name.

c) Description of Activity Regulated

In your own words, briefly describe the primary business that you are doing that requires this authorization. Do not repeat the SIC Code description.

d) County

Provide the name of the county where the site or project is located. If the site or project is located in more than one county, provide the county names as secondary.

e) Latitude and Longitude

Enter the latitude and longitude of the site in degrees, minutes, and seconds or decimal form. For help obtaining the latitude and longitude, go to: http://www.tceq.texas.gov/gis/sqmaview.html.

f) Site Address/Location

If a site has an address that includes a street number and street name, enter the complete address for the site in *Section A*. If the physical address is not recognized as a USPS delivery address, you may need to validate the address with your local police (911 service) or through an online map site used to locate a site. Please confirm this to be a complete and valid address. Do not use a rural route or post office box for a site location.

If a site does not have an address that includes a street number and street name, provide a complete written location description in *Section B.* For example: "The site is located on the north side of FM 123, 2 miles west of the intersection of FM 123 and Highway 1."

Provide the city (or nearest city) and zip code of the site location.

Section 4. GENERAL CHARACTERISTICS

a) Indian Country Lands

If your site is located on Indian Country Lands, the TCEQ does not have authority to process your application. You must obtain authorization through EPA Region 6, Dallas. Do not submit this form to TCEQ.

b) Construction activity associated with facility associated with exploration, development, or production of oil, gas, or geothermal resources

If your activity is associated with oil and gas exploration, development, or production, you may be under jurisdiction of the Railroad Commission of Texas (RRC) and may need to obtain authorization from EPA Region 6.

Construction activities associated with a facility related to oil, gas or geothermal resources may include the construction of a well site; treatment or storage facility; underground hydrocarbon or natural gas storage facility; reclamation plant; gas processing facility; compressor station; terminal facility where crude oil is stored prior to refining and at which refined products are stored solely for use at the facility; a

carbon dioxide geologic storage facility; and a gathering, transmission, or distribution pipeline that will transport crude oil or natural gas, including natural gas liquids, prior to refining of such oil or the use of the natural gas in any manufacturing process or as a residential or industrial fuel.

Where required by federal law, discharges of stormwater associated with construction activities under the RRC's jurisdiction must be authorized by the EPA and the RRC, as applicable. Activities under RRC jurisdiction include construction of a facility that, when completed, would be associated with the exploration, development, or production of oil or gas or geothermal resources, such as a well site; treatment or storage facility; underground hydrocarbon or natural gas storage facility; reclamation plant; gas processing facility; compressor station; terminal facility where crude oil is stored prior to refining and at which refined products are stored solely for use at the facility; a carbon dioxide geologic storage facility under the jurisdiction of the RRC; and a gathering, transmission, or distribution pipeline that will transport crude oil or natural gas, including natural gas liquids, prior to refining of such oil or the use of the natural gas in any manufacturing process or as a residential or industrial fuel. The RRC also has jurisdiction over stormwater from land disturbance associated with a site survey that is conducted prior to construction of a facility that would be regulated by the RRC. Under 33 U.S.C. §1342(l)(2) and §1362(24), EPA cannot require a permit for discharges of stormwater from field activities or operations associated with {oil and gas} exploration, production, processing, or treatment operations, or transmission facilities, including activities necessary to prepare a site for drilling and for the movement and placement of drilling equipment, whether or not such field activities or operations may be considered to be construction activities unless the discharge is contaminated by contact with any overburden, raw material, intermediate product, finished product, byproduct, or waste product located on the site of the facility. Under §3.8 of this title (relating to Water Protection), the RRC prohibits operators from causing or allowing pollution of surface or subsurface water. Operators are encouraged to implement and maintain best management practices (BMPs) to minimize discharges of pollutants, including sediment, in stormwater during construction activities to help ensure protection of surface water quality during storm events.

For more information about the jurisdictions of the RRC and the TCEQ, read the Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) between the RRC and TCEQ at 16 Texas Administrative Code, Part 1, Chapter 3, Rule 3.30, by entering the following link into an internet browser: http://texreg.sos.state.tx.us/public/readtac$ext.TacPage?sl=R&app=9&p_dir=&p_rloc=&p_tloc=&p_ploc=&pg=1&p_tac=&ti=16&pt=1&ch=3&rl=30 or contact the TCEQ Stormwater Team at 512-239-4671 for additional information.

c) Primary Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) Code

Provide the SIC Code that best describes the construction activity being conducted at this site.

Common SIC Codes related to construction activities include:

- 1521 - Construction of Single Family Homes
- 1522 - Construction of Residential Buildings Other than Single Family Homes
- 1541 - Construction of Industrial Buildings and Warehouses

- 1542 - Construction of Non-residential Buildings, other than Industrial Buildings and Warehouses
- 1611 - Highway and Street Construction, except Highway Construction
- 1622 - Bridge, Tunnel, and Elevated Highway Construction
- 1623 - Water, Sewer, Pipeline and Communications, and Power Line Construction

For help with SIC Codes, enter the following link into your internet browser: http://www.osha.gov/pls/imis/sicsearch.html or you can contact the TCEQ Small Business and Local Government Assistance Section at 800-447-2827 for assistance.

d) Secondary SIC Code

Secondary SIC Code(s) may be provided. Leave this blank if not applicable. For help with SIC Codes, enter the following link into your internet browser: http://www.osha.gov/pls/imis/sicsearch.html or you can contact the TCEQ Small Business and Environmental Assistance Section at 800-447-2827 for assistance.

e) Total Number of Acres Disturbed

Provide the approximate number of acres that the construction site will disturb. Construction activities that disturb less than one acre, unless they are part of a larger common plan that disturbs more than one acre, do not require permit coverage. Construction activities that disturb between one and five acres, unless they are part of a common plan that disturbs more than five acres, do not require submission of an NOI. Therefore, the estimated area of land disturbed should not be less than five, unless the project is part of a larger common plan that disturbs five or more acres. Disturbed means any clearing, grading, excavating, or other similar activities.

If you have any questions about this item, please contact the stormwater technical staff by phone at 512-239-4671 or by email at swgp@tceq.texas.gov.

f) Common Plan of Development

Construction activities that disturb less than five acres do not require submission of an NOI unless they are part of a common plan of development or for sale where the area disturbed is five or more acres. Therefore, the estimated area of land disturbed should not be less than five, unless the project is part of a larger common plan that disturbs five or more acres. Disturbed means any clearing, grading, excavating, or other similar activities.

For more information on what a common plan of development is, refer to the definition of "Common Plan of Development" in the Definitions section of the general permit or enter the following link into your internet browser: www.tceq.texas.gov/permitting/stormwater/common_plan_of_development_steps.html

For further information, go to the TCEQ stormwater construction webpage enter the following link into your internet browser: www.tceq.texas.gov/goto/construction and search for "Additional Guidance and Quick Links". If you have any further questions about the Common Plan of Development you can contact the TCEQ Stormwater Team at 512-239-4671 or the TCEQ Small Business and Environmental Assistance at 800-447-2827.

g) Estimated Start Date of the Project

This is the date that any construction activity or construction support activity is initiated at the site. If renewing the permit provide the original start date of when construction activity for this project began.

h) Estimated End Date of the Project

This is the date that any construction activity or construction support activity will end and final stabilization will be achieved at the site.

i) Will concrete truck washout be performed at the site?

Indicate if you expect that operators of concrete trucks will washout concrete trucks at the construction site.

j) Identify the water body(s) receiving stormwater runoff

The stormwater may be discharged directly to a receiving stream or through a MS4 from your site. It eventually reaches a receiving water body such as a local stream or lake, possibly via a drainage ditch. You must provide the name of the water body that receives the discharge from the site (a local stream or lake).

If your site has more than one outfall you need to include the name of the first water body for each outfall, if they are different.

k) Identify the segment number(s) of the classified water body(s)

Identify the classified segment number(s) receiving a discharge directly or indirectly. Enter the following link into your internet browser to find the segment number of the classified water body where stormwater will flow from the site: www.tceq.texas.gov/waterquality/monitoring/viewer.html or by contacting the TCEQ Water Quality Division at (512) 239-4671 for assistance.

You may also find the segment number in TCEQ publication GI-316 by entering the following link into your internet browser: www.tceq.texas.gov/publications/gi/gi-316 or by contacting the TCEQ Water Quality Division at (512) 239-4671 for assistance.

If the discharge is into an unclassified receiving water and then crosses state lines prior to entering a classified segment, select the appropriate watershed:

- 0100 (Canadian River Basin)
- 0200 (Red River Basin)
- 0300 (Sulfur River Basin)
- 0400 (Cypress Creek Basin)
- 0500 (Sabine River Basin)

Call the Water Quality Assessments section at 512-239-4671 for further assistance.

l) Discharge into MS4 – Identify the MS4 Operator

The discharge may initially be into a municipal separate storm sewer system (MS4). If the stormwater discharge is into an MS4, provide the name of the entity that operates the MS4 where the stormwater discharges. An MS4 operator is often a city, town, county, or utility district, but possibly can be another form of government. Please note that the Construction General Permit requires the Operator to supply the MS4 with a

copy of the NOI submitted to TCEQ. For assistance, you may call the technical staff at 512-239-4671.

m) Discharges to the Edwards Aquifer Recharge Zone and Certification

The general permit requires the approved Contributing Zone Plan or Water Pollution Abatement Plan to be included or referenced as a part of the Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan.

See maps on the TCEQ website to determine if the site is located within the Recharge Zone, Contributing Zone, or Contributing Zone within the Transition Zone of the Edwards Aquifer by entering the following link into an internet browser: www.tceq.texas.gov/field/eapp/viewer.html or by contacting the TCEQ Water Quality Division at 512-239-4671 for assistance.

If the discharge or potential discharge is within the Recharge Zone, Contributing Zone, or Contributing Zone within the Transition Zone of the Edwards Aquifer, a site-specific authorization approved by the Executive Director under the Edwards Aquifer Protection Program (30 TAC Chapter 213) is required before construction can begin.

For questions regarding the Edwards Aquifer Protection Program, contact the appropriate TCEQ Regional Office. For projects in Hays, Travis and Williamson Counties: Austin Regional Office, 12100 Park 35 Circle, Austin, TX 78753, 512-339-2929. For Projects in Bexar, Comal, Kinney, Medina and Uvalde Counties: TCEQ San Antonio Regional Office, 14250 Judson Rd., San Antonio, TX 78233-4480, 210-490-3096.

Section 5. NOI CERTIFICATION

Note: Failure to indicate Yes to all of the certification items may result in denial of coverage under the general permit.

a) Certification of Understanding the Terms and Conditions of Construction General Permit (TXR150000)

Provisional coverage under the Construction General Permit (TXR150000) begins 7 days after the completed paper NOI is postmarked for delivery to the TCEQ. Electronic applications submitted through ePermits have immediate provisional coverage. You must obtain a copy and read the Construction General Permit before submitting your application. You may view and print the Construction General Permit for which you are seeking coverage at the TCEQ web site by entering the following link into an internet browser: www.tceq.texas.gov/goto/construction or you may contact the TCEQ Stormwater processing Center at 512-239-3700 for assistance.

b) Certification of Legal Name

The full legal name of the applicant as authorized to do business in Texas is required. The name must be provided exactly as filed with the Texas Secretary of State (SOS), or on other legal documents forming the entity, that is filed in the county where doing business. You may contact the SOS at 512-463 5555, for more information related to filing in Texas.

c) Understanding of Notice of Termination

A permittee shall terminate coverage under the Construction General Permit through the submittal of a NOT when the operator of the facility changes, final stabilization has

been reached, the discharge becomes authorized under an individual permit, or the construction activity never began at this site.

d) Certification of Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan

The SWP3 identifies the areas and activities that could produce contaminated runoff at your site and then tells how you will ensure that this contamination is mitigated. For example, in describing your mitigation measures, your site's plan might identify the devices that collect and filter stormwater, tell how those devices are to be maintained, and tell how frequently that maintenance is to be carried out. You must develop this plan in accordance with the TCEQ general permit requirements. This plan must be developed and implemented before you complete this NOI. The SWP3 must be available for a TCEQ investigator to review on request.

Section 6. APPLICANT CERTIFICATION SIGNATURE

The certification must bear an original signature of a person meeting the signatory requirements specified under 30 Texas Administrative Code (TAC) §305.44.

If you are a corporation:

The regulation that controls who may sign an NOI or similar form is 30 Texas Administrative Code §305.44(a)(1) (see below). According to this code provision, any corporate representative may sign an NOI or similar form so long as the authority to sign such a document has been delegated to that person in accordance with corporate procedures. By signing the NOI or similar form, you are certifying that such authority has been delegated to you. The TCEQ may request documentation evidencing such authority.

If you are a municipality or other government entity:

The regulation that controls who may sign an NOI or similar form is 30 Texas Administrative Code §305.44(a)(3) (see below). According to this code provision, only a ranking elected official or principal executive officer may sign an NOI or similar form. Persons such as the City Mayor or County Commissioner will be considered ranking elected officials. In order to identify the principal executive officer of your government entity, it may be beneficial to consult your city charter, county or city ordinances, or the Texas statute(s) under which your government entity was formed. An NOI or similar document that is signed by a government official who is not a ranking elected official or principal executive officer does not conform to §305.44(a)(3). The signatory requirement may not be delegated to a government representative other than those identified in the regulation. By signing the NOI or similar form, you are certifying that you are either a ranking elected official or principal executive officer as required by the administrative code. Documentation demonstrating your position as a ranking elected official or principal executive officer may be requested by the TCEQ.

If you have any questions or need additional information concerning the signatory requirements discussed above, please contact the TCEQ's Environmental Law Division at 512-239-0600.

30 Texas Administrative Code

§305.44. Signatories to Applications

(a) All applications shall be signed as follows.

(1) For a corporation, the application shall be signed by a responsible corporate officer. For purposes of this paragraph, a responsible corporate officer means a president, secretary, treasurer, or vice-president of the corporation in charge of a principal business function, or any other person who performs similar policy or decision-making functions for the

corporation; or the manager of one or more manufacturing, production, or operating facilities employing more than 250 persons or having gross annual sales or expenditures exceeding $25 million (in second-quarter 1980 dollars), if authority to sign documents has been assigned or delegated to the manager in accordance with corporate procedures. Corporate procedures governing authority to sign permit or post-closure order applications may provide for assignment or delegation to applicable corporate positions rather than to specific individuals.

(2) For a partnership or sole proprietorship, the application shall be signed by a general partner or the proprietor, respectively.

(3) For a municipality, state, federal, or other public agency, the application shall be signed by either a principal executive officer or a ranking elected official. For purposes of this paragraph, a principal executive officer of a federal agency includes the chief executive officer of the agency, or a senior executive officer having responsibility for the overall operations of a principal geographic unit of the agency (e.g., regional administrator of the EPA).

Texas Commission on Environmental Quality
General Permit Payment Submittal Form

Use this form to submit your Application Fee only if you are mailing your payment.

Instructions:

- Complete items 1 through 5 below:
- Staple your check in the space provided at the bottom of this document.
- *Do not mail this form with your NOI form.*
- *Do not mail this form to the same address as your NOI.*

Mail this form and your check to either of the following:

By Regular U.S. Mail
Texas Commission on Environmental Quality
Financial Administration Division
Cashier's Office, MC-214
P.O. Box 13088
Austin, TX 78711-3088

By Overnight or Express Mail
Texas Commission on Environmental Quality
Financial Administration Division
Cashier's Office, MC-214
12100 Park 35 Circle
Austin, TX 78753

Fee Code: GPA General Permit: TXR150000

1. Check or Money Order No: Click here to enter text
2. Amount of Check/Money Order: Click here to enter text
3. Date of Check or Money Order: Click here to enter text
4. Name on Check or Money Order: Click here to enter text
5. NOI Information:

   If the check is for more than one NOI, list each Project or Site (RE) Name and Physical Address exactly as provided on the NOI. **Do not submit a copy of the NOI with this form, as it could cause duplicate permit application entries!**

   If there is not enough space on the form to list all of the projects or sites the authorization will cover, then attach a list of the additional sites.

   Project/Site (RE) Name: Click here to enter text

   Project/Site (RE) Physical Address: Click here to enter text

Staple the check or money order to this form in this space.

ATTACHMENT 2

SMALL CONSTRUCTION SITE NOTICE

FOR THE
Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ)
Stormwater Program

TPDES GENERAL PERMIT TXR150000

The following information is posted in compliance with **Part II.E.2.** of the TCEQ General Permit Number TXR150000 for discharges of stormwater runoff from small construction sites. Additional information regarding the TCEQ stormwater permit program may be found on the internet at:

http://www.tceq.state.tx.us/nav/permits/wq_construction.html

Operator Name:	
Contact Name and Phone Number:	
Project Description: *Physical address or description of the site's location, estimated start date and projected end date, or date that disturbed soils will be stabilized*	
Location of Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan:	

For Small Construction Activities Authorized Under Part II.E.2. (Obtaining Authorization to Discharge) the following certification must be completed:

I _____ (Typed or Printed Name Person Completing This Certification) certify under penalty of law that I have read and understand the eligibility requirements for claiming an authorization under Part II.E.2. of TPDES General Permit TXR150000 and agree to comply with the terms of this permit. A stormwater pollution prevention plan has been developed and will be implemented prior to construction, according to permit requirements. A copy of this signed notice is supplied to the operator of the MS4 if discharges enter an MS4. I am aware there are significant penalties for providing false information or for conducting unauthorized discharges, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

Signature and Title_____ Date _____

_____ *Date Notice Removed*

____*MS4 operator notified per Part II.F.3.*

ATTACHMENT 3

TPDES OPERATOR'S INFORMATION

Owner's Name and Address: City of Houston

Mr. _____
(City Official)

_____
(Department)
1002 Washington Ave, 2nd FL
Houston, TX 77002
(832) 394-9108

Contractors' Names and Addresses:

General Contractor: _____
_____
_____
_____

Telephone: _____

Site Superintendent: _____
_____
_____
_____

Telephone: _____

Erosion Control and
Maintenance Inspection: _____
_____
_____
_____

Telephone: _____

Subcontractors' Names and Addresses:

_____ _____
_____ _____
_____ _____
_____ _____

Phone: _____ Phone: _____

Note: Insert name, address, and telephone number of person or firms

ATTACHMENT 4

CONTRACTOR'S / SUBCONTRACTOR'S

CERTIFICATION FOR TPDES PERMITTING

I certify under penalty of law that I understand the terms and conditions of TPDES General Permit No. TXR150000 and the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan for the construction site identified as part of this certification.

Signature: _____

Name: (printed or typed) _____

Title: _____

Company: _____

Address: _____

Date: _____

Signature: _____

Name: (printed or typed) _____

Title: _____

Company: _____

Address: _____

Date: _____

Signature: _____

Name: (printed or typed) _____

Title: _____

Company: _____

Address: _____

Date: _____

ATTACHMENT 5

City of Houston

Storm Water Quality
Construction Site Activities Inspection Report

TCEQ Stormwater Discharge Permit Number _____

COH Storm Water Quality Permit Number _____

COH Building Permit Login Number _____

NAME _____ **DATE** _____

ADDRESS _____

- ❑ No exceptions noted.
  The following deficiencies have been noted:
- ❑ NOI / Construction Site Notice Improperly Posted
- ❑ Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan Incomplete or requires updating
- ❑ Copy of NOI / CSN not on site
- ❑ Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan not on site
- ❑ Erosion and sediment controls improperly installed
- ❑ Erosion and sediment control devices improperly maintained
- ❑ Fueling/washout/chemical storage areas not properly protected
- ❑ Portocan or other sanitary facilities not properly protected or leaking
- ❑ Self-inspection and maintenance records incomplete
- ❑ Sediment from site outside area of construction
- ❑ Other (see description below)

_____

_____

_____

The deficiencies must be corrected:
❑ immediately; ❑ within 48 hours;
❑ prior to re-inspection

Should the noted deficiencies not be corrected in the time frame indicated, further enforcement remedies will be sought.

For questions concerning the above:
Please contact the Storm Water Quality Group at
1002 Washington Avenue, 2nd Floor, Houston TX 77002
832-394-9108

_____	_____
Inspector's Name	**Operator's Signature**
_____	_____
Inspector's Cell Phone	**Operator's Name** ❑ not present

Distribution: white – Stormwater Quality Engineer gold – operator

PW&E 554

ATTACHMENT 6

TCEQ Office Use Only
Permit No:
CN:
RN:
Region:

Notice of Termination (NOT) for Authorizations under TPDES General Permit TXR150000

IMPORTANT INFORMATION:

Please read and use the General Information and Instructions prior to filling out each question in the form.

Effective September 1, 2018, this paper form must be submitted to TCEQ with a completed electronic reporting waiver form (TCEQ-20754).

ePermits: This form is available on our online permitting system.
Sign up for online permitting at: https://www3.tceq.texas.gov/steers/

What is the permit number to be terminated?

TXR15 enter permit number here **TXRCW** enter permit number here

Section 1. OPERATOR (Permittee)

a) What is the Customer Number (CN) issued to this entity?
CN enter customer number here

b) What is the Legal Name of the current permittee?
Enter legal name of current permittee here

c) Provide the contact information for the Operator (Responsible Authority).
Prefix (Mr. Ms. or Miss): enter prefix here
First and Last Name: enter first and last name here Suffix: enter suffix here
Title: enter title here Credentials: enter credentials
Phone Number: enter phone number here Fax Number: enter fax number here
Email: enter email address here
Mailing Address: enter mailing street number and name here
City, State, and Zip Code: enter city, state, and zip code here
Country Mailing Information, if outside USA: enter country mailing info here

Section 2. APPLICATION CONTACT

This is the person TCEQ will contact if additional information is needed regarding this application.

Is the application contact the same as the permittee identified above?

☐ Yes, go to Section 3.

☐ No, complete section below

Prefix (Mr. Ms. or Miss): enter prefix here

First and Last Name: enter first and last name here Suffix: enter suffix here

Title: enter title here Credentials: enter credentials here

Phone Number: enter phone number here Fax Number: enter fax number here

Email: enter email address here

Mailing Address: enter mailing street number and name here

City, State, and Zip Code: enter city, state, and zip code here

Country Mailing Information, if outside USA: enter country mailing info here

Section 3. REGULATED ENTITY (RE) INFORMATION ON PROJECT OR SITE

a) TCEQ issued RE Reference Number (RN): RN enter regulated entity number here

b) Name of project or site as known by the local community: enter site name here

c) County, or counties if more than 1: enter counties where site is located here

d) Latitude: enter latitude here Longitude: enter longitude here

e) Site Address/Location:

If the site has a physical address such as 12100 Park 35 Circle, Austin, TX 78753, complete Section 3A.

If the site does not have a physical address, provide a location description in Section 3B. Example: located on the north side of FM 123, 2 miles west of the intersection of FM 123 and Highway 1.

Section 3A: Physical Address of Project or Site:

Street Number and Name: enter street number and name here

City, State, and Zip Code: enter city, state, and zip code here

Section 3B: Site Location Description:

Location description: enter location description here. Example: located on the north side of FM 123, 2 miles west of the intersection of FM 123 and Highway 1

City where the site is located or, if not in a city, what is the nearest city: enter city here

Zip Code where the site is located: enter zip code here

Section 4. REASON FOR TERMINATION

Check the reason for termination:

☐ Final stabilization has been achieved on all portions of the site that are the responsibility of the Operator and all silt fences and other temporary erosion controls have been removed, or scheduled for removal as defined in the SWP3.

☐ Another permitted Operator has assumed control over all areas of the site that have not been finally stabilized, and temporary erosion controls that have been identified in the SWP3 have been transferred to the new Operator.

☐ The discharge is now authorized under an alternate TPDES permit.

☐ The activity never began at this site that is regulated under the general permit.

Section 5. CERTIFICATION

Signatory Name: enter signatory name here

Signatory Title: enter signatory title here

I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

I further certify that I am authorized under 30 Texas Administrative Code §305.44 to sign and submit this document, and can provide documentation in proof of such authorization upon request.

Signature (use blue ink): _____Date: _____

Instructions for Notice of Termination (NOT) for Authorizations under TPDES General Permit TXR150000

GENERAL INFORMATION

Where to Send the Notice of Termination (NOT):

BY REGULAR U.S. MAIL:
Texas Commission on Environmental Quality
Stormwater Processing Center (MC-228)
P.O. Box 13087
Austin, Texas 78711-3087

BY OVERNIGHT/EXPRESS MAIL:
Texas Commission on Environmental Quality
Stormwater Processing Center (MC-228)
12100 Park 35 Circle
Austin, TX 78753

TCEQ Contact List:

Application status and form questions:	512-239-3700, swpermit@tceq.texas.gov
Technical questions:	512-239-4671, swgp@tceq.texas.gov
Environmental Law Division:	512-239-0600
Records Management - obtain copies of forms:	512-239-0900
Reports from databases (as available):	512-239-DATA (3282)
Cashier's office:	512-239-0357 or 512-239-0187

Notice of Termination Process:

A Notice of Termination is **effective on the date postmarked for delivery to TCEQ.**

When your NOT is received by the program, the form will be processed as follows:

1) Administrative Review: The form will be reviewed to confirm the following:
   - the permit number is provided;
   - the permit is active and has been approved;
   - the entity terminating the permit is the current permittee;
   - the site information matches the original permit record; and
   - the form has the required original signature with title and date.

2) Notice of Deficiency: If an item is incomplete or not verifiable as indicated above, a phone call will be made to the applicant to clear the deficiency. A letter will not be sent to the permittee if unable to process the form.

3) Confirmation of Termination: A Notice of Termination Confirmation letter will be mailed to the operator.

Change in Operator:

An authorization under the general permit is not transferable. If the operator of the regulated entity changes, the present permittee must submit a Notice of Termination and the new operator must submit a Notice of Intent. The NOT and NOI must be submitted not later than 10 days prior to the change in Operator status.

INSTRUCTIONS FOR FILLING OUT THE FORM

The majority of permit information related to the current operator and regulated entity are available at the following website: http://www2.tceq.texas.gov/wq_dpa/index.cfm.

Section 1. Operator (Current Permittee):

a) Customer Number (CN)
TCEQ's Central Registry assigns each customer a number that begins with CN, followed by nine digits. This is not a permit number, registration number, or license number. The Customer Number, for the current permittee, is available at the following website: http://www2.tceq.texas.gov/wq_dpa/index.cfm.

b) Legal Name of Operator
The operator must be the same entity as previously submitted on the original Notice of Intent for the permit number provided. The current operator name, as provided on the current authorization, is available at the following website: http://www2.tceq.texas.gov/wq_dpa/index.cfm.

c) Contact Information for the Operator (Responsible Authority)
Provide information for person signing the NOT application in the Certification section. This person is also referred to as the Responsible Authority.

Provide a complete mailing address for receiving mail from the TCEQ. Update the address if different than previously submitted for the Notice of Intent or Notice of Change. The mailing address must be recognized by the US Postal Service. You may verify the address on the following website: https://tools.usps.com/go/ZipLookupAction!input.action.

The phone number should provide contact to the operator.

The fax number and e-mail address are optional and should correspond to the operator.

Section 2. Application Contact:

Provide the name, title and contact information of the person that TCEQ can contact for additional information regarding this application.

Section 3. Regulated Entity (RE) Information on Project or Site:

a) Regulated Entity Reference Number (RN)
A number issued by TCEQ's Central Registry to sites where an activity regulated by TCEQ. This is not a permit number, registration number, or license number. The Regulated Entity Reference Number is available at the following website: http://www2.tceq.texas.gov/wq_dpa/index.cfm.

b) Name of the Project or Site
Provide the name of the site as known by the public in the area where the site is located.

c) County
Identify the county or counties in which the regulated entity is located.

d) Latitude and Longitude
Enter the latitude and longitude of the site in degrees, minutes, and seconds or decimal form. The latitude and longitude as provided on the current authorization is available at the following website: http://www2.tceq.texas.gov/wq_dpa/index.cfm.

e) Site/Project (RE) Physical Address/Location Information
The physical address/location information, as provided on the current authorization, is available at the following website: http://www2.tceq.texas.gov/wq_dpa/index.cfm.

Section 3A. If a site has an address that includes a street number and street name, enter the complete address for the site. If the physical address is not recognized as a USPS delivery address, you may need to validate the address with your local police (911 service) or through an online map site used to locate the site. Please confirm this to be a complete and valid address. Do not use a rural route or post office box for a site location.

Section 3B. If a site does not have an address that includes a street number and street name, provide a complete written location description. For example: "The site is located on the north side of FM 123, 2 miles west of the intersection of FM 123 and Highway 1."

Provide the city (or nearest city) and Zip Code of the facility location.

Section 4. Reason for Termination:

The Notice of Termination form is only for use to terminate the authorization (permit). The Permittee must indicate the specific reason for terminating by checking one of the options. If the reason is not listed then provide an attachment that explains the reason for termination.

Please read your general permit carefully to determine when to terminate your permit. Permits will not be reactivated after submitting a termination form. The termination is effective on the date postmarked for delivery to TCEQ.

Section 5. Certification:

The certification must bear an original signature of a person meeting the signatory requirements specified under 30 Texas Administrative Code §305.44.

IF YOU ARE A CORPORATION:
The regulation that controls who may sign an application form is 30 Texas Administrative Code §305.44(a), which is provided below. According to this code provision, any corporate representative may sign an NOI or similar form so long as the authority to sign such a document has been delegated to that person in accordance with corporate procedures. By signing the NOI or similar form, you are certifying that such authority has been delegated to you. The TCEQ may request documentation evidencing such authority.

IF YOU ARE A MUNICIPALITY OR OTHER GOVERNMENT ENTITY:
The regulation that controls who may sign an NOI or similar form is 30 Texas Administrative Code §305.44(a), which is provided below. According to this code provision, only a ranking elected official or principal executive officer may sign an NOI or similar form. Persons such as the City Mayor or County Commissioner will be considered ranking elected officials. In order to identify the principal executive officer of your government entity, it may be beneficial to consult your city charter, county or city ordinances, or the Texas statutes under which your government entity was formed. An NOI or similar document that is signed by a government official who is not a ranking elected official or principal executive officer does not conform to §305.44(a) (3). The signatory requirement may not be delegated to a government representative other than those identified in the regulation. By signing the NOI or similar form, you are certifying that you are either a ranking elected official or principal executive officer as required by the administrative code. Documentation demonstrating your position as a ranking elected official or principal executive officer may be requested by the TCEQ.

If you have any questions or need additional information concerning the signatory requirements discussed above, please contact the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality's Environmental Law Division at 512-239-0600.

30 Texas Administrative Code §305.44. Signatories to Applications

(a) All applications shall be signed as follows.

(1) For a corporation, the application shall be signed by a responsible corporate officer. For purposes of this paragraph, a responsible corporate officer means a president, secretary, treasurer, or vice-president of the corporation in charge of a principal business function, or any other person who performs similar policy or decision-making functions for the corporation; or the manager of one or more manufacturing, production, or operating facilities employing more than 250 persons or having gross annual sales or expenditures exceeding $25 million (in second-quarter 1980 dollars), if authority to sign documents has been assigned or delegated to the manager in accordance with corporate procedures. Corporate procedures governing authority to sign permit or post-closure order applications may provide for assignment or delegation to applicable corporate positions rather than to specific individuals.

(2) For a partnership or sole proprietorship, the application shall be signed by a general partner or the proprietor, respectively.

(3) For a municipality, state, federal, or other public agency, the application shall be signed by either a principal executive officer or a ranking elected official. For purposes of this paragraph, a principal executive officer of a federal agency includes the chief executive officer of the agency, or a senior executive officer having responsibility for the overall operations of a principal geographic unit of the agency (e.g., regional administrator of the EPA).

SECTION 01410
TPDES REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Documentation to be prepared and signed by Contractor/Operator before conducting construction operations, in accordance with the Texas Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (TPDES) Construction General Permit Number TXR150000 issued on February 8, 2018 (the Construction General Permit).

B. Implementation, maintenance inspection, and termination of storm water pollution prevention control measures including, but not limited to, erosion and sediment controls, storm water management plans, waste collection and disposal, off-site vehicle tracking, and other appropriate practices shown on the Drawings or specified elsewhere in the Contract.

C. Review of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWP3) implementation in a meeting with Project Manager prior to start of Construction.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Commencement of Construction Activities: The exposure of soil resulting from activities such as clearing, grading, and excavation activities, as well as other construction related activities (e.g. stock piling of fill material, demolition).

B. Large Construction Activity: Project that:

1. disturbs five acres or more, or

2. disturbs less than five acres but is part of a larger common plan of development that will disturb five acres or more of land.

C. Small Construction Activity: Project that:

1. disturbs one or more acres but less than five acres, or

2. are part of a larger common plan of development that will disturb at least 1 but less than 5 Ac.

D. TPDES Operator:

1. Operator - The person or persons associated with a large or small construction activity that is either a primary or secondary as defined below:

a. Primary Operator – the person or persons associated with a large or small construction activity that meets either of the following two criteria:

(1) the persons have operational control over construction plans and specifications, including the ability to make modifications to those plans and specifications; or, the person or persons have day-to-day operational control of those activities at a construction site that are necessary to ensure compliance with a storm water pollution prevention plan (SWP3) for the site or other permit conditions (e.g., they are authorized to direct workers at a site to carry out activities required by the SWP3 or comply with other permit conditions).

b. Secondary Operator –The person or entity, often the property owner, whose operational control is limited to:

(1) the employment of other operators, such as a general contractor, to perform or supervise construction activities, or

(2) the ability to approve or disapprove changes to construction plans and specifications, but who does not have day-to-day on-site operational control over construction activities at the site.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SITE SPECIFIC STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (SWP3)

A. Prepare a SWP3 following Part III of the Construction General Permit and the Storm Water Management Handbook for Construction Activities issued under City Ordinance Section 47-695(b). If conflicts exist between the Construction General Permit ant the handbook, the more stringent requirement will apply.

B. Update or revise the SWP3 as needed during the construction following Part III, Section E of the Construction General Permit.

C. Submit the SWP3 and any updates or revisions to Project Manager for review and address comments prior to commencing, or continuing, construction activities.

3.02 NOTICE OF INTENT for Large Construction Activity

A. Fill out, sign, and date TCEQ Form 20022 (03/06/2018) Notice of Intent (NOI) for an Authorization for Stormwater Discharges Associated with Construction Activity under TPDES General Permit TXR150000, ATTACHMENT 1 of this Section 01410.

B. Transmit the signed Contractor's copy of TCEQ Form 20022 (03/06/2018), along with a $325.00 check, made out to Texas Commission on Environmental Quality, and the completed Payment Submittal Form to Project Manager.

C. Project Manager will complete a separate TCEQ Form 20022 (03/06/2018) for City's Notice of Intent, and will submit both Notices, along with checks for application fees, to the TCEQ.

D. Submission of the Notice of Intent form by both the City and Contractor to CEQ if mailing is required a minimum of seven days before Commencement of Construction Activities.

3.03 CONSTRUCTION SITE NOTICE FOR SMALL CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY

A. Fill out, sign, and date the Construction Site Notice, Attachment 2 to TPDES General Permit TXR150000, "Small Construction Site Notice", ATTACHMENT 2 of this Section 01410.

B. Transmit the signed Construction Site Notice to Project Manager at least seven days prior to Commencement of Construction Activity.

3.04 CERTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Fill out TPDES Operator's Information form, ATTACHMENT 3 of this Section 01410, including Contractor's name, address, and telephone number, and the names of persons or firms responsible for maintenance and inspection of erosion and sediment control measures. Use multiple copies as required to document full information.

B. Contractor and Subcontractors shall sign and date the Contractor's/ Subcontractor's Certification for TPDES Permitting, ATTACHMENT 4 of this Section 01410. Include this certification with other Project certification forms.

C. Submit properly completed certification forms to Project Manager for review before beginning construction operations.

D. Conduct inspections in accordance with TCEQ requirements. Ensure persons or firms responsible for maintenance and inspection of erosion and sediment control measures read, fill out, sign, and date the Erosion Control Contractor's certification for Inspection and Maintenance. Use the City of Houston Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan,

Construction Site Inspection Report, ATTACHMENT 5 of this Section 01410 to record maintenance inspections and repairs.

3.05 RETENTION OF RECORDS

A. Keep a copy of this document and the SWP3 in a readily accessible location at the construction site from Commencement of Construction Activity until submission of the Notice of Termination (NOT) for Storm Water Discharges Associated with Construction Activity under TPDES Construction General Permit (TXR150000). Contractors with day-to-day operational control over SWP3 implementation shall have a copy of the SWP3 available at a central location, on-site, for the use of all operators and those identified as having responsibilities under the SWP3. Upon submission of the NOT, submit all required forms and a copy of the SWP3 with all revisions to Project Manager.

3.06 REQUIRED NOTICES

A. Post the following notices from effective date of the SWP3 until date of final site stabilization as defined in the Construction General Permit:

1. Post the TPDES permit number for Large Construction Activity, with a signed TCEQ Construction Site Notice for large or Small Construction Activity. Signed copies of the City's and Contractor's NOI must also be posted.

2. Post notices near the main entrance of the construction site in a prominent place where it is safely and readily available for viewing by General Public, Local, State, and Federal Authorities. Post name and telephone number of Contractor's local contact person, brief project description and location of the SWP3.

    a. If posting near a main entrance is not feasible due to safety concerns, coordinate posting of notice with Project Manager to conform to requirements of the Construction General Permit.

    b. If Project is a linear construction project (e.g.: road, utilities, etc.), post notice in a publicly accessible location near active construction. Move notice as necessary.

3. Post a notice to equipment and vehicles operators, instructing them to stop, check, and clean tires of debris and mud before driving onto traffic lanes. Post at each stabilized construction access area.

4. Post a notice of waste disposal procedures in a readily visible location on site.

3.07 ON-SITE WASTE MATERIAL STORAGE

A. On-site waste material storage shall be self-contained and shall satisfy appropriate local, state, and federal rules and regulations.

B. Prepare list of waste material to be stored on-site. Update list as necessary to include up-to-date information. Keep a copy of updated list with the SWP3.

C. Prepare description of controls to reduce pollutants generated from on-site storage. Include storage practices necessary to minimize exposure of materials to storm water, and spill prevention and response measures consistent with best management practices. Keep a copy of the description with the SWP3.

3.8 NOTICE OF TERMINATION

A. Submit a NOT, ATTACHMENT 6 of this Section 01410, to Project Manager within 30 days after:

1. Final stabilization has been achieved on all portions of the site that are the responsibility of the Contractor; or,

2. Another operator has assumed control over all areas of the site that have not been stabilized; and

3. All sit fences and other temporary erosion controls have either been removed, scheduled to be removed as defined in the SWP3, or transferred to a new operator if the new operator has sought permit coverage.

B. Project Manager will complete City's NOT and submit Contractor and City's notices to the TCEQ and MS4 entities.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01423

REFERENCES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. General quality assurance related to Reference Standards.

B. List of references.

C. List of definitions.

D. List of phrases.

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. For work specified by association, trade, or Federal Standards, follow requirements of the standard, except when more rigid requirements are specified or are required by applicable codes or by Contract Documents.

B. Follow reference standard effective on the date stated in Document 00700 - General Conditions.

C. Submit Document 00685- Request for Information before proceeding if specified reference standards conflict with Contract Documents, or if no standards apply.

1.03 PARTIAL LIST OF REFERENCES

AA Aluminum Association
900 19th St. N.W.
Washington, DC 20006
Ph: 202-862-5100

AASHTO Amer. Assoc. of State Hwy. Officials
444 North Capitol Street, N.W. #249
Washington, DC 20001
Ph: 202-624-5800

ACI American Concrete Institute
P.O. Box 9094
Farmington Hills, MI 48333-9094
Ph: 248-848-3700

AGC Associated General Contractors of America
333 John Carlyle St., #200
Alexandria, VA 22314
Ph: 703-548-3118

ASME American Soc. of Mech. Engrs.
Three Park Ave.
New York, NY 10016-5902
Ph: 212-591-7733

AI Asphalt Institute
Research Park Dr.
P.O. Box 14052
Lexington, KY 40512-4052
Ph: 859-288-4960

AITC American Institute of Timber Construction
7012 S. Revere Pkwy, #140
Englewood, CO 80112
Ph: 303-792-9559

AISC American Institute of Steel Construction
1 E. Wacher Dr., #3100
Chicago, IL 60601-2001
Ph: 312-670-2400

AISI American Iron & Steel Institute
1101 17th Street, N.W., #1300
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-452-7100

ANSI American Natl. Stds. Institute
25 W. 43rd St., 4 Floor
New York, NY 10036

Ph: 212-642-4900

APA The Engineered Wood Assoc.
7011 So. 19th,
Tacoma, WA 98466
Ph: 253-565-6600

API American Petroleum Institute
1220 L Street, N.W.
Washington, DC 20005-4070
Ph: 202-682-8000

AREA Amer. Railway Engrg. Assoc.
8201 Corporate Dr., #1125
Landover, MD 20785
Ph: 301-459-3200

ASTM American Soc. for Testing & Materials
100 Barr Harbor Dr.,
PO Box C700
West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959
Ph: 610-832-9585

AWPA American Wood-Preservers' Association
PO Box 388
Selma, AL 36702-0388
Ph: 334-874-9800

AWS American Welding Society
550 N.W. LeJeune Rd.
Miami, FL 33126
Ph: 800-443-9353

AWWA Amer. Water Works Assoc.
6666 West Quincy Avenue
Denver, CO 80235
Ph: 303-794-7711

BICSI Bldg. Industry Consulting Svc. Intl.
8610 Hidden River Pkwy.
Tampa, FL 33637-1000
Ph: 800-242-7405

COH City of Houston
900 Bagby Street (Box 1562)
Houston, TX 77251-1562
Ph: 713-837-0311

CLFMI Chain Link Fence Mfgrs Inst.
10015 Old Columbia Rd., #B-215
Columbia, MD 21046
Ph: 301-596-2583

CRSI Conc. Reinforced Steel Institute
933 N. Plum Grove Road
Schaumburg, IL 60173-4758
Ph: 847-517-1200

EJMA Expansion Joint Manufacturers Assoc.
25 N. Broadway
Tarrytown, NY 10591
Ph: 914-332-0040

FS Federal Standardization Documents
Gen. Svcs. Admin. Specifictns. Unit (WFSIS)
7th and D Streets, S.W. #6039
Washington, DC 20407
Ph: 202-472-2205

HAS (City of) Houston Airport System
P.O. Box 60106 (16930 JFK Blvd., 77032)
Houston, TX 77205-0106
Ph: 281-233-3000

HOU William P. Hobby Airport (Airport Manager)
7800 Airport Blvd.
Houston, Texas 77061
Ph: 713-640-3000

IAH George Bush Intercontinental Airport Houston (Airport Manager)
2800 N. Terminal Road
Houston, TX 77032
Ph: 281-230-3100

ICEA Insulated Cable Engineer Association
P.O. Box 1568
Carrollton, GA 30112

IEEE Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
445 Hoes Lane, or P.O. Box 1331
Piscataway, NJ 08854-1331
Ph: 732-981-0060

MIL Military Specifications (see "FS" for address)

NACE National Association of Corrosion Engineers
440 1st St. N.W.
Washington, DC 20001
Ph: 202-393-6226

NARTE National Association of Radio and Telecommunications Engineers, Inc.
167 Village Street
P.O. Box 678
Medway, MA 02053
Ph: 508-533-8333, 800-896-2783

NEMA National Electrical Manufacturers' Association
1300 North 17th Street, Suite 1847
Rosslyn, VA 22209
Ph: 703-841-3200

NFPA National Fire Protection Association
1 Batterymarch Park, P.O. Box 9101
Quincy, MA 02169-7471
Ph: 617-770-3000

OSHA Occupational Safety Health Administration
200 Constitution Avenue, NW
Washington, DC 20210

Ph: 866-487-2365

PCA Portland Cement Association
5420 Old Orchard Road
Skokie, IL 60077-1083
Ph: 847-966-6200

PCI Prestressed Concrete Institute
201 North Wacker Drive
Chicago, IL 60606
Ph: 312-786-0300

SDI Steel Deck Institute
P.O. Box 25
Fox River Grove, IL 60021
Ph: 847-458-4647

SSPC The Society for Protective Coatings
40 24th Street, 6th Floor
Pittsburgh, PA 15222-4656
Ph: 412-281-2331

TAC Texas Admin. Code,
Texas Water Development Board
Box 13231, Capitol Station
Austin, TX 78711-3231
Ph: 512-463-7926

UL Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc.
333 Pfingston Road
Northbrook, IL 60062-2096
Ph: 877- 854-3577, 800-285-4476

UNI-BELL UNI-BELL Pipe Association
2655 Villa Creek Dr., Suite 155
Dallas, TX 75234
Ph: 972-243-3902

1.04 PARTIAL LIST OF DEFINITIONS

Airport: Area of land or water used or intended to be used for landing and takeoff of aircraft and includes buildings and facilities. Airports under control of City are certificated by FAA under FAR Part 139 and operate under specific safety requirements applicable to maintenance and construction activities.

Airport Manager: Individual delegated by Director of Department of Aviation, with absolute responsibility and authority for overall airport operation and compliance with FAR Part 139. Airport Manager shall communicate with Contractor through City Engineer except in case of emergency when City Engineer is not present. The Airport Manager may delegate responsibilities to other persons, such as airport electricians to coordinate lockouts/tag-outs.

Air Operations Area (AOA): Any area of Airport used or intended to be used for landing, takeoff, or surface maneuvering of aircraft, including paved or unpaved areas used or intended to be used for unobstructed movement of aircraft in addition to associated runway, taxiway, or apron. The AOA includes any adjacent areas (such as general aviation areas) that are not separated by adequate security systems, measures, or procedures.

Airport Security Officers: 1) Uniformed City of Houston Police (HPD) officers enforcing airport regulations and apprehension of unauthorized personnel in security areas; 2) Non-uniformed federal or local government personnel authorized to test for compliance with existing regulations.

Air Traffic Control Tower (ATCT): Person responsible for positive control of aircraft and vehicle traffic, including Contractor's, on and around runways, taxiways, and aprons.

Base Facility: Existing structure upon and within which the Work is constructed. "Existing construction" and "existing" mean the same as Base Facility.

1. By way of general description, Base Facility includes sidewalks and pavement; foundations; superstructure columns, beams and floors; exterior and interior walls,

partitions and doors; mechanical and electrical systems; conveying systems; interior finish materials.

a. Underground structures include sewer, water, gas, fuel and other piping, and manholes, chambers, electrical and signal conduits, ducts, tunnels, manholes and other means of access, foundations and below-ground extensions of surface structures and other existing subsurface Work located within or adjacent to the limits of the Work.

b. Surface structures include existing buildings, tanks, masts and poles, navigational aids, walls, bridges, roads, dams, channels, open drainage, piping, wires, posts, signs, markers, curbs, walks, pavements and surfaces for wheeled vehicles (including aircraft), guard cables, fencing, lighting and similar constructs above the ground surface or visible without excavation, demolition or cutting.

DOT: Acronym for U.S. Department of Transportation.

Emergency Medical Service: Operational division of Houston Fire Department.

Emergency Vehicles: ARFF, HPD and EMS vehicles operating in emergency mode.

Federal Aviation Administration (FAA): Agency of U.S. Department of Transportation. FAA also means FAA's Administrator or Administrator's duly authorized representative.

Ground Support Equipment (GSE): Mobile and stationary vehicles and equipment for servicing aircraft.

Navigation Aids (NAVAIDS): Equipment used to locate aircraft and direct movement while airborne.

Public areas: Areas where no accessibility restrictions are imposed, generally including roadways, streets, parking lots and structures, and building interiors up to but not including baggage and passenger checkpoints at concourses.

Secured Area: Any portion of the airport where aircraft operators (and foreign air carriers that have a security program under part 1544 or 1546) enplane and deplane passengers, sort and load baggage, and any adjacent areas not separated by adequate security measures.
Security Areas, Security Identification Areas (SIDAs): 1.) AOA; 2) Secured Areas: Exterior or interior areas the access to which is controlled by authorized security personnel or by keyed or electronic locks, and which may have posted notice of restricted access.

Traffic Activity: In-the-air or on-the-ground aircraft and emergency vehicle activity that, determined by ATCT, Airport Manager or City Engineer because of safety reasons, prohibits the start, continuation or completion of construction operations.

Transportation Security Administration (TSA): Agency of U.S. Department of Transportation charged with implementing and enforcing federal airport security rules and regulations. TSA also means TSA's Undersecretary or the Undersecretary 's duly authorized representative(s).
TSR: an acronym for Transportation Security Regulation.

1.05 PARTIAL LIST OF PHRASES

A. Read "includes" and "including" as having the phrase "but not necessarily limited to" immediately following the words, if not otherwise written out.

B. "Required" means products, labor and services provided by the Contractor to properly complete the Work following the Contract Documents and the design concept expressed therein, such required work being determined and governed by field or shop conditions.

1.06 PARTIAL LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

A. Following abbreviations and acronyms may appear on Drawings and in other Sections:

1. CFP: City-furnished product(s).

2. CSP: Contractor-salvaged product(s).

3. NIC or N.I.C.: Not in contract.

4. NOTAM: Notice to Airman.

5. PDC: Department of Aviation Planning Design Construction Group.

6. RFI: Request for Information/Clarification.

7. RFP: Request for Proposal.

8. WCD: Work Change Directive.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01450

CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY CONTROL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. General requirements for Contractor's quality control services.

B. Contractor's responsibilities related to City's testing are specified in Section 01455 - City's Acceptance Testing.

1.02 GENERAL

A. Maintain source and on-site quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions, quality assurance programs, and workmanship, to provide work of required quality at no additional cost to the City.

B. Follow manufacturers' installation instructions, including each step-in sequence.

C. Request clarification from City Engineer before proceeding should manufacturers' instructions conflict with Contract Documents.

D. Follow specified standards as minimum requirements for the Work except when more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise workmanship.

E. Perform work by persons qualified to produce the specified level of workmanship.

F. Observe, inspect, collect samples and test samples of the Work as it progresses and as required for compliance with Document 00700 - General Conditions Paragraph 3.2.

1. At Contractor's discretion, retain a testing laboratory to supplement manufacturers' own product testing programs, except do not retain the same testing laboratory retained by City under Section 01455 - City's Acceptance Testing.
2.
2. Additional responsibilities of Contractor related to testing are specified in Section 01455 - City's Acceptance Testing.

1.03. CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY ASSURANCE PROGRAM (QAP)

A. Implement and maintain a QAP of inspection, sampling, testing, and observation and test results reporting for the Work, applicable to product source, fabrication, mixing, and through final installation, to provide proper work.

B. Submit required submittals and requests for information (RFIs) into the HAS's web-based application, Microsoft SharePoint. Access to the SharePoint portal and required training will be coordinated through the Project Manager. Submit Contractor's Quality Assurance Program (QAP), following Section 01340 - Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples, with following minimum information:

1. Organization chart indicating Contractor's QAP personnel.

2. Inspection, Sampling and Testing Matrix/ Schedule: Overlaid with requirements of Section 01325 - Construction Schedules and Section 01455 - City's Acceptance Testing.

3. Sample QAP reporting forms.

4. Procedures for action to correct defective work.

5. Procedures to implement and manage the QAP.

6. Submit one copy of Contractor's written QAP Inspection, Test, and Daily Reports to City and one copy to ITL, on a daily basis, indicating:

   a. Project Name, Number, CIP Number.

   b. Date/time of inspection/sampling/test, and quantity of product involved.

   c. Product or installation batch, mill number, or production run number, and method used to assure statistically based random sampling following ASTM D3665.

   d. Environmental conditions where applicable to results.

   e. Name and signature of observer or tester, certifying as follows:

      "The above work was inspected/sampled and tested in the manner described, and the result(s) are hereby certified by the undersigned as complete and accurate."

   f. Product or installation inspected, by Section number, and location of inspection (such as product source, fabrication shop, or on site), and quantity of product tested.

   g. Location in the Work, by Drawing/detail number, floor number, range/station number, or other specific identifier traceable to the Drawings.

h. Type of inspection or test (such as visual; non-destructive X-ray), and type of test by referenced standard test number.

i. Type of inspection, sample or test products used.

j. Performance standard required.

k. Factual evidence and results of inspections, measurements or tests stated as "pass" or "fail."

l. Factual evidence and record of observations and tests. Include nature and type of failure, and comments as applicable.

C. Contractor's QAP Personnel for Sitework:

1. Quality Control Manager: Sole responsibility for management, implementation and control of the QAP; an employee of Contractor and specialist in type of applicable construction. If not an officer of firm, this person shall report to an officer.

a. Duties and Responsibilities: Plan, organize, staff, direct and control the QC Program; supervise QCTs (below); collate and review detail reports of QC activities for accuracy and completeness before publication, and prepare factual summary reports. The QCM may work projects other than this project, except QCM shall be present at times of sampling, testing or observation, within 2 hours of notice.

b. Demonstrated experience in parking garage paving construction and quality assurance compliance equivalent in scope and complexity to work of this contract, plus one of the following minimums:

1) Registered civil engineer, with 1 year above experience.

2) Engineer-in-Training, with 2 years above experience.

3) Graduate Bachelor of Science degree in Civil Engineering, Civil Engineering Technology or Construction, with 3 years above experience.

4) National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET), Level III, certified Construction Materials Technician, Highway Materials Technician, or Highway Construction Technician, with 4 years above experience.

5) NICET-certified Civil Engineering Technician, with 5 years above experience, and approved by the City Engineer.

2. Quality Control Technicians (QCT): Responsibility for processing this QC Program; report to the QCM.

a. Duties and Responsibilities: Inspect work, collect samples, take measurements, test work, collate test and measurement data, and prepare factual, accurate and complete reports. Use as many QCTs as required. QCTs may be Contractor's employees or personnel of a qualified ITL subcontracted to the Contractor, except do not use City's ITL to fulfill Contractor's testing requirements.

b. Demonstrated experience in same construction as QCM, and quality assurance compliance equivalent in scope and complexity to work of this contract, plus one of the following minimums:

1) Engineer or Engineering Technician, with 1 year above experience.

2) NICET Level II or higher certification as Construction Materials Technician, Highway Materials Technician, or Highway Construction Technician, , with 2 years above experience.

3. Equivalent certifications by authorities other than NICET may be substituted following Section 01630.

D. Contractor's QAP Personnel for Buildings:

1. Quality Control Manager: Sole responsibility for management, implementation and control of the QAP; an employee of the Contractor and specialist in type of applicable construction. If not an officer of firm, this person shall report to an officer.

a. Duties and Responsibilities: Plan, organize, staff, direct and control the QC Program; supervise QCT staff (below); collate and review detail reports of QC activities for accuracy and completeness before publication, and prepare factual summary reports. The QCM may work projects other than this project, except QCM shall be present at times of sampling, testing or observation, within 2 hours of notice.

b. Demonstrated experience in building Structural construction and quality assurance compliance equivalent in scope and complexity to work of this contract, plus one of the following minimums:

1) Registered structural engineer, with 1 year above experience.

2) Engineer-in-Training, with 2 years above experience.
3) Graduate Bachelor of Science degree in structural engineering, with 3 years above experience.

2. Quality Control Technicians (QCT): Responsibility for processing QAP; report to the QCM.

a. Duties and Responsibilities: Inspect work, collect samples, take measurements, test work, collate test and measurement data, and prepare factual, accurate and complete reports. Use as many QCTs as required. QCTs may be Contractor's employees or personnel of a qualified ITL subcontracted to the Contractor, except do not use City's ITL to fulfill Contractor's testing requirements.

b. Engineer or Engineering Technician, with minimum 1 year demonstrated experience in same construction as QCM, and quality assurance compliance equivalent in scope and complexity to work of this contract.

1.03 REFERENCES

A. Obtain copies of referenced standards and maintain at site when required by other Sections.

1.04 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES

A. When specified in other Sections or when conditions are required to maintain schedule, cost or quality control, provide services of properly qualified manufacturer's or supplier's technical representative(s) to observe field conditions, conditions of substrates and installation, quality of workmanship, startup, testing, adjusting, balancing, demonstration and City-personnel training as required.

B. Within 14 days of observation, submit a written report to City Engineer, prepared by manufacturer's representative, documenting their observations, supplementary instructions and instructions at variance with manufacturer's written instructions, and, where applicable, recommendations for corrective action. Costs and time for corrective action is Contractor's responsibility, without increase in Contract Sum or Time.

1.05 SUBCONTRACTS

A. Coordinate work of subcontractors. Inform subcontractors of relation of their work to that of other subcontractors and Separate Contractors and direct scheduling of work to prevent conflicts or interferences.

B. Employ subcontractors with documented proof of proper completion of two projects during the past 3 years of work similar in scope, type and quality as that required for this contract.

1.06 EXAMINATION AND PREPARATORY WORK

A. Carefully examine substrates whether Base Facility or provided as part of the Work before commencing work applied to or accommodated by substrates. Proceed after unsatisfactory conditions are corrected, and after substrate work is properly prepared and complete.

B. Take field dimension and establish and maintain lines, dimensions, and benchmarks as required to control proper fabrication and installation of work.

C. Do not proceed with affected work until unsatisfactory site conditions and substrates are correct.

1. Make written notification of scope and type of corrections required of separate contracts.

D. Repair remaining substrates following Section 01731 - Cutting and Patching.

1.07 CONTRACTOR'S TESTING

A. Follow Document 00700 - General Conditions Paragraphs 3.9.2 and this Section 01450.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTIONS BY BUILDING OFFICIALS AND OTHER AGENCIES

A. Immediately notify City Engineer of the date of inspections by governing authorities, in order for City Engineer to attend.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01455

CITY'S ACCEPTANCE TESTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. City Will retain an Independent Testing Laboratory (ITL) for following services:

1. Collect product samples at source, site of fabrication, or project site as required by referenced test procedure, as specified herein or in other Sections.

2. Test product samples at source, site of fabrication, project site or in ITL's laboratory as required by referenced test procedure, as specified herein or in other Sections.

3. Inspect execution of work at source, site of fabrication, or project site, as applicable, as specified herein or in other Sections.

4. Record and distribute observations of work during inspections, indicating "pass" or "fail."

5. Record and distribute results of tests, indicating "pass" or "fail."

6. ITL does not have authority to:

   a. Release, revoke, alter, or enlarge requirements of Contract Documents.

   b. Approve or accept work.

   c. Assume duties of Contractor.

   d. Stop the Work or a part thereof.

1.02 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Notify City Engineer, ITL and Designer minimum 24 hours prior to expected time for inspections or sample collections. Schedule ITL's, City Engineer's, and Designer's presence for timely inspections, observations, and sample collection without delay to the Work.

B. Provide access to the Work and cooperate with ITL for inspection and sample collection.

C. Furnish samples of manufactured products to ITL for inspection and testing.

D. Provide incidental labor, products, services and facilities for sample collection and for transportation and handling of samples to ITL's vehicle or to ITL's on-site test facility.

E. Reimburse City by Modification (Section 01255 - Modification Procedures) for costs of retesting previously "failed" work, including time expended by City's personnel related thereto.

F. Time delays and costs resulting from ill-timed QC work are the Contractor's responsibility, without increase in Contract Time or Price.

G. Follow Document 00700 - General Conditions Paragraph 3.2 and Section 01450- Contractor's Quality Control.

H. Perform work following requirements of Contract Documents.

I. Read reports of failed tests or measurements. Implement corrective actions to prevent defective work from proceeding farther.

J. Stop affected work when corrective action fails to bring work to required standards.

K. Remove defective work following Section 01731 and replace with proper work.

L. Inspect, sample and test Base Facility Section 01726, as required to determine and confirm acceptability of existing construction as substrate for new construction.

M. If Contractor employs a testing laboratory, follow ASTM D3740 and ASTM E329, plus other test standards specified in other Sections.

N. Contractor shall not:

1. Employ for Contractor's quality assurance testing the same ITL employed by the City for this Project.

2. Retain possession of ITL's samples.

1.03 SUBMITTALS BY ITL

A. Submit 3 copies of following to City:

1. Written certification of compliance with following:

a. ASTM D3740 - Practice for Evaluation of Agencies Engaged in Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction.

b. ASTM E329 - Recommended Practice for Inspection and Testing Agencies for Concrete, Steel, and Bituminous Materials as Used in Construction.

2. Copy of latest inspection report by Materials Reference Laboratory/ National Bureau of Standards (NBS) or inspection traceable thereto, with statement of remedies of

deficiencies.

3. Invoice for retesting previously "failed" work.

B. Submit 5 copies of following, 3 to City, 2 to Contractor. Immediately transmit "fail" reports by facsimile directly to City and to Contractor.

1. Project Name, Number, CIP Number.

2. Identify ITL, Contractor, Subcontractor or Supplier, Section number and name, generic and manufacturer's name of product, numerical sequence when more than one inspection, sample or test of the same product is made, date and time of each inspection, sample collection or test, and applicable Drawing detail number.

3. Date/time of inspection/sampling/test, and quantity of product involved.

4. Product or installation batch, mill number, or production run number, and method used to assure statistically based random sampling following ASTM D3665.

5. Environmental conditions where applicable to results.

6. Name and signature of observer or tester, certifying as follows:
"The above work was inspected/sampled and tested in the manner described, and the result(s) are hereby certified by the undersigned as complete and accurate."

7. Product or installation inspected, by Section number, and location of inspection (such as product source, fabrication shop, or on site), and quantity of product tested.

8. Location in the Work, by Drawing/detail number, floor number, range/station number, or other specific identifier traceable to the Drawings.

9. Type of inspection or test (such as visual; non-destructive X-ray), and type of test by ASTM or other reference standard test number.

10. Type of inspection, sample or test equipment used.

11. Performance standard required

12. Factual evidence and results of inspections, measurements or tests stated as "pass" or "fail."

13. Factual evidence and record of observations and tests. Include nature and type of failure, and comments as applicable. Furnish graphic or narrative data, or both, indicating nominal requirements and actual test values. Indicate type and numerical value of deviations from specified requirements.

14. For submittals using SI (metric) measure as the ITL's standard, include corresponding Imperial measure conversions. Follow Section 01610 - Basic Product Requirements.

C. Print and distribute copies of records.

D. Transmit reports within 7 days of observations, inspections or test completion, except where shorter processing time is required due to possibility of Contractor continuing installation of "failing" work.

E. For data in the form of drawings:

1. Submit one vellum sepia or electrostatic transparency (emulsion side "up") with one diazo print to City Engineer. Submit one diazo print to Contractor.

2. Sheet Size: 8-1/2 x 11 inches minimum; 44 x 34 inches maximum.

3. If CADD is used, prepare documents readable, writable and printable using IBM PC-compatible hardware and software, based on AutoCAD (11 or later versions) or software translated thereto. Provide copy of AutoCAD data disks to City Engineer

4. Prepare drawings by qualified drafters.

5. Draw to scale, and accurately represent products.

F. For statistical records in the form of spreadsheets or graphs:

1. Submit electrostatic prints.

2. Sheet Size: 8-1/2 x 11 inches minimum; 11 x 17 inches maximum.

3. Provide copy of data disks to City Engineer at completion of the Work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SAMPLING AND TEST EQUIPMENT

A. Provide and maintain in proper function sampling and test equipment of type and quantity required, with calibration and accuracy traceable to NBS.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL PROCEDURES

A. Follow requirements of individual Sections.
B. Follow Section 01457 - Estimating Percentage of Product Within Specification Limits for

determining percentage of product within specified limits.

C. Coordinate inspections, sampling and testing with construction progress and Contractor's schedule specified in Section 01325 - Construction Schedules.

D. At least once per shift inspect mixing, fabrication and installation of soil, cementitious and petroleum-based products for proper operation or tolerances. Confirm installers and tool operators are qualified, and tools are properly functioning.

E. Sample at frequencies following requirements of applicable Sections or as specified herein and test each sample.

F. Take quantity, linear, volume and bulk measurements as frequently as necessary to control mixing, fabrication and installation.

G. Properly calibrate test equipment and measuring tools before use.

H. Immediately report failed tests or measurements.

I. Test work for proper function and performance as specified herein and in other Sections.

J. Test and balance final HVAC system by AABC-certified contractor as part of the Work.

INSPECTION AND OBSERVATION

A. Inspect work by properly experienced personnel. Observe mixing, fabrication and installation procedures. Record observations.

B. Inspect at frequency indicated, using visual observation and measuring tools appropriate to the work. If not otherwise required in other Sections, inspect product source at the site of origin.

3.03 SAMPLING

A. Unless otherwise indicated in Sections or otherwise required by test standard, randomly collect 3 samples and maintain possession until observation and testing is complete and results documented.

B. Collect and handle samples following test standard.

C. Coordinate operations with Contractor.

3.04 TESTING

A. Test products *in situ* as approved by City Engineer or in laboratory where destructive

tests are required, test to product failure. Note factual observations, test results, and measuring equipment setup, typed or legibly handwritten. For graph illustrations, use computerized database or spreadsheets.

B. Store and cure samples following test standards or as required to maintain samples in pristine condition until tested.

C. Test samples for conformance with requirements.

D. Follow test standards specified herein and in other Sections.

3.05 SCHEDULE OF INSPECTIONS, SAMPLES AND TESTS

A. Observe mixing, fabrication and installation, and inspect, collect samples and test, as indicated in applicable Sections.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01457
ESTIMATING PERCENTAGE OF MATERIAL WITHIN SPECIFICATION LIMITS (PWL)

PART 1 GENERAL

When the specifications provide for acceptance of material based on the method of estimating percentage of material within specification limits (PWL), the PWL will be determined in accordance with this section. All test results for a lot will be analyzed statistically to determine the total estimated percent of the lot that is within specification limits. The PWL is computed using the sample average (X) and sample standard deviation (S_n) of the specified number (n) of sublots for the lot and the specification tolerance limits, L for lower and U for upper, for the particular acceptance parameter. From these values, the respective Quality index(s), Q_L for Lower Quality Index and/or Q_U for Upper Quality Index, is computed and the PWL for the lot for the specified n is determined from Table 1. All specification limits specified in the technical sections shall be absolute values. Test results used in the calculations shall be to the significant figure given in the test procedure.

There is some degree of uncertainty (risk) in the measurement for acceptance because only a small fraction of production material (the population) is sampled and tested. This uncertainty exists because all portions of the production material have the same probability to be randomly sampled. The Contractor's risk is the probability that material produced at the acceptable quality level is rejected or subjected to a pay adjustment. The Owner's risk is the probability that material produced at the rejectable quality level is accepted.

IT IS THE INTENT OF THIS SECTION TO INFORM THE CONTRACTOR THAT, IN ORDER TO CONSISTENTLY OFFSET THE CONTRACTOR'S RISK FOR MATERIAL EVALUATED, PRODUCTION QUALITY (USING POPULATION AVERAGE AND POPULATION STANDARD DEVIATION) MUST BE MAINTAINED AT THE ACCEPTABLE QUALITY SPECIFIED OR HIGHER. IN ALL CASES, IT IS THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE CONTRACTOR TO PRODUCE AT QUALITY LEVELS THAT WILL MEET THE SPECIFIED ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA WHEN SAMPLED AND TESTED AT THE FREQUENCIES SPECIFIED.

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Statistical analysis to determine the total estimated percent of the lot within specification limits.

B. Method for computations.

C. Table of values for Q_L and Q_U.
D. Product sampling and testing is specified in Section 01455.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Percent Within Limits (PWL): Statistically based evaluation method, where the PWL is computed on a lot basis, using the average (X) and standard deviation (S*n*) of the specified number (*n*) of sublot tests for the lot and the specified tolerance limits (L for lower and U for upper) for the particular acceptance parameter.

1. From these values, the respective Quality indices (Q_L for Lower Quality Index and/or Q_U for Upper Quality Index) are computed and the PWL for the specified *n* is determined from Table 1.

1.03 METHOD FOR COMPUTING PWL

A. The computational sequence for computing PWL is as follows:

1. Divide the lot into n sublots in accordance with the acceptance requirements of the specification.

2. Locate the random sampling position within the sublot in accordance with the requirements of the specification.

3. Make a measurement at each location or take a test portion and make the measurement on the test portion in accordance with the testing requirements of the specification.

4. Find the sample average (X) for all sublot values within the lot by using the following formula:

$$X = (x_1 + x_2 + x_3 + \ldots x_n) / n$$

Where: X = Sample average of all sublot values within a lot
x_1, x_2 = Individual sublot values
n = Number of sublots

5. Find the sample standard deviation (S_n) by use of the following formula:

$$S_n = [(d_1^2 + d_2^2 + d_3^2 + \ldots d_n^2)/(n-1)]^{1/2}$$

Where: S_n = Sample standard deviation of the number of sublot values in the set
d_1, d_2, = Deviations of the individual sublot values x_1, x_2, …from the average value X
that is: $d_1 = (x_1 - X)$, $d_2 = (x_2 - X)$ …$d_n = (x_n - X)$

n = Number of sublots

6. For single sided specification limits (i.e., L only), compute the Lower Quality Index Q_L by use of the following formula:

$Q_L = (X - L) / S_n$

Where: L = specification lower tolerance limit

Estimate the percentage of material within limits (PWL) by entering Table 1 with Q_L, using the column appropriate to the total number (n) of measurements. If the value of Q_L falls between values shown on the table, use the next higher value of PWL.

7. For double-sided specification limits (i.e. L and U), compute the Quality Indexes Q_L and Q_U by use of the following formulas:

$Q_L = (X - L) / Sn$ and $Q_U = (U - X) / Sn$

Where: L and U = specification lower and upper tolerance limits

Estimate the percentage of material between the lower (L) and upper (U) tolerance limits (PWL) by entering Table 1 separately with Q_L and Q_U, using the column appropriate to the total number (n) of measurements, and determining the percent of material above P_L and percent of material below P_U for each tolerance limit. If the values of Q_L fall between values shown on the table, use the next higher value of P_L or P_U. Determine the PWL by use of the following formula:
$PWL = (P_U + P_L) - 100$

Where: P_L = percent within lower specification limit
P_U = percent within upper specification limit

EXAMPLE OF PWL CALCULATION
Project: Example Project
Test Item: Item P-401, Lot A.

B. PWL Determination for Mat Density.

1. Density of four random cores taken from Lot A.

A-1 96.60
A-2 97.55
A-3 99.30
A-4 98.35

n = 4

2. Calculate average density for the lot.

X = (x1 + x2 + x3 + . . .xn) / n
X = (96.60 + 97.55 + 99.30 + 98.35) / 4
X = 97.95 percent density

3. Calculate the standard deviation for the lot.

$Sn = [((96.60 - 97.95)^2 + (97.55 - 97.95)^2 + (99.30 - 97.95)^2 + (98.35 - 97.95)^2)) / (4 - 1)]^{1/2}$
$Sn = [(1.82 + 0.16 + 1.82 + 0.16) / 3]^{1/2}$
Sn = 1.15

4. Calculate the Lower Quality Index Q_L for the lot. (L=96.3)

$Q_L = (X - L) / Sn$
$Q_L = (97.95 - 96.30) / 1.15$
$Q_L = 1.4348$

5. Determine PWL by entering Table 1 with $Q_L = 1.44$ and n= 4.

PWL = 98

C. PWL Determination for Air Voids.

1. Air Voids of four random samples taken from Lot A.

A-1 5.00
A-2 3.74
A-3 2.30
A-4 3.25

2. Calculate the average air voids for the lot.

X = (x1 + x + x3 . . .n) / n
X = (5.00 + 3.74 + 2.30 + 3.25) / 4
X = 3.57 percent

3. Calculate the standard deviation Sn for the lot.

$Sn = [((3.57 - 5.00)^2 + (3.57 - 3.74)^2 + (3.57 - 2.30)^2 + (3.57 - .25)^2) / (4 - 1)]^{1/2}$
$Sn = [(2.04 + 0.03 + 1.62 + 0.10) / 3]^{1/2}$

Sn = 1.12

4. Calculate the Lower Quality Index Q_L for the lot. (L= 2.0)

   $Q_L = (X - L) / Sn$
   $Q_L = (3.57 - 2.00) / 1.12$
   $Q_L = 1.3992$

5. Determine P_L by entering Table 1 with $Q_L = 1.41$ and n = 4.

   PL = 97

6. Calculate the Upper Quality Index Q_U for the lot. (U= 5.0)

   $Q_U = (U - X) / Sn$
   $Q_U = (5.00 - 3.57) / 1.12$
   $Q_U = 1.2702$

7. Determine P_U by entering Table 1 with $Q_U = 1.29$ and n = 4.

   $P_U = 93$

8. Calculate Air Voids PWL

   $PWL = (P_L + P_U) - 100$
   $PWL = (97 + 93) - 100 = 90$

EXAMPLE OF OUTLIER CALCULATION (Reference ASTM E 78)
Project: Example Project
Test Item: Item P-401, Lot A.

D. Outlier Determination for Mat Density.

1. Density of four random cores taken from Lot A. arranged in descending order.

   A-3 99.30
   A-4 98.35
   A-2 97.55
   A-1 96.60

2. Use n=4 and upper 5 percent significance level of to find the critical value for test criterion = 1.463.
3. Use average density, standard deviation, and test criterion value to evaluate density measurements.

a. For measurements greater than the average:

If: (measurement - average)/(standard deviation) is less than test criterion,
Then: the measurement is not considered an outlier for A-3 Check if (99.30 - 97.95) / 1.15 greater than 1.463
1.174 is less than 1.463, the value is not an outlier

b. For measurements less than the average:

If (average - measurement)/(standard deviation) is less than test criterion, then the measurement is not considered an outlier for A-1 Check if (97.95 - 96.60) / 1.15 greater than 1.463
1.0 is less than 1.463, the value is not an outlier

NOTE: In this example, a measurement would be considered an outlier if the density was:
greater than (97.95+1.463x1.15) = 99.63 percent or,
less than (97.95-1.463x1.15) = 96.27 percent

TABLE 1. TABLE FOR ESTIMATING PERCENT OF LOT WITHIN LIMITS (PWL)

Percent Within Limits (P_L and P_U)	Positive Values of Q (Q_L and Q_U)							
	n=3	n=4	n=5	n=6	n=7	n=8	n=9	n=10
99	1.1541	1.4700	1.6714	1.8008	1.8888	1.9520	1.9994	2.0362
98	1.1524	1.4400	1.6016	1.6982	1.7612	1.8053	1.8379	1.8630
97	1.1496	1.4100	1.5427	1.6181	1.6661	1.6993	1.7235	1.7420
96	1.1456	1.3800	1.4897	1.5497	1.5871	1.6127	1.6313	1.6454
95	1.1405	1.3500	1.4407	1.4887	1.5181	1.5381	1.5525	1.5635
94	1.1342	1.3200	1.3946	1.4329	1.4561	1.4717	1.4829	1.4914
93	1.1269	1.2900	1.3508	1.3810	1.3991	1.4112	1.4199	1.4265
92	1.1184	1.2600	1.3088	1.3323	1.3461	1.3554	1.3620	1.3670
91	1.1089	1.2300	1.2683	1.2860	1.2964	1.3032	1.3081	1.3118
90	1.0982	1.2000	1.2290	1.2419	1.2492	1.2541	1.2576	1.2602
89	1.0864	1.1700	1.1909	1.1995	1.2043	1.2075	1.2098	1.2115
88	1.0736	1.1400	1.1537	1.1587	1.1613	1.1630	1.1643	1.1653
87	1.0597	1.1100	1.1173	1.1192	1.1199	1.1204	1.1208	1.1212
86	1.0448	1.0800	1.0817	1.0808	1.0800	1.0794	1.0791	1.0789
85	1.0288	1.0500	1.0467	1.0435	1.0413	1.0399	1.0389	1.0382
84	1.0119	1.0200	1.0124	1.0071	1.0037	1.0015	1.0000	0.9990
83	0.9939	0.9900	0.9785	0.9715	0.9671	0.9643	0.9624	0.9610
82	0.9749	0.9600	0.9452	0.9367	0.9315	0.9281	0.9258	0.9241
81	0.9550	0.9300	0.9123	0.9025	0.8966	0.8928	0.8901	0.8882
80	0.9342	0.9000	0.8799	0.8690	0.8625	0.8583	0.8554	0.8533
79	0.9124	0.8700	0.8478	0.8360	0.8291	0.8245	0.8214	0.8192
78	0.8897	0.8400	0.8160	0.8036	0.7962	0.7915	0.7882	0.7858
77	0.8662	0.8100	0.7846	0.7716	0.7640	0.7590	0.7556	0.7531
76	0.8417	0.7800	0.7535	0.7401	0.7322	0.7271	0.7236	0.7211
75	0.8165	0.7500	0.7226	0.7089	0.7009	0.6958	0.6922	0.6896
74	0.7904	0.7200	0.6921	0.6781	0.6701	0.6649	0.6613	0.6587
73	0.7636	0.6900	0.6617	0.6477	0.6396	0.6344	0.6308	0.6282
72	0.7360	0.6600	0.6316	0.6176	0.6095	0.6044	0.6008	0.5982
71	0.7077	0.6300	0.6016	0.5878	0.5798	0.5747	0.5712	0.5686
70	0.6787	0.6000	0.5719	0.5582	0.5504	0.5454	0.5419	0.5394
69	0.6490	0.5700	0.5423	0.5290	0.5213	0.5164	0.5130	0.5105
68	0.6187	0.5400	0.5129	0.4999	0.4924	0.4877	0.4844	0.4820
67	0.5878	0.5100	0.4836	0.4710	0.4638	0.4592	0.4560	0.4537
66	0.5563	0.4800	0.4545	0.4424	0.4355	0.4310	0.4280	0.4257
65	0.5242	0.4500	0.4255	0.4139	0.4073	0.4030	0.4001	0.3980
64	0.4916	0.4200	0.3967	0.3856	0.3793	0.3753	0.3725	0.3705

63	0.4586	0.3900	0.3679	0.3575	0.3515	0.3477	0.3451	0.3432
62	0.4251	0.3600	0.3392	0.3295	0.3239	0.3203	0.3179	0.3161
61	0.3911	0.3300	0.3107	0.3016	0.2964	0.2931	0.2908	0.2892

TABLE 1. TABLE FOR ESTIMATING PERCENT OF LOT WITHIN LIMITS (PWL)

Percent Within Limits (P_L and P_U)	Positive Values of Q (Q_L and Q_U)							
	n=3	n=4	n=5	n=6	n=7	n=8	n=9	n=10
60	0.3568	0.3000	0.2822	0.2738	0.2691	0.2660	0.2639	0.2624
59	0.3222	0.2700	0.2537	0.2461	0.2418	0.2391	0.2372	0.2358
58	0.2872	0.2400	0.2254	0.2186	0.2147	0.2122	0.2105	0.2093
57	0.2519	0.2100	0.1971	0.1911	0.1877	0.1855	0.1840	0.1829
56	0.2164	0.1800	0.1688	0.1636	0.1607	0.1588	0.1575	0.1566
55	0.1806	0.1500	0.1406	0.1363	0.1338	0.1322	0.1312	0.1304
54	0.1447	0.1200	0.1125	0.1090	0.1070	0.1057	0.1049	0.1042
53	0.1087	0.0900	0.0843	0.0817	0.0802	0.0793	0.0786	0.0781
52	0.0725	0.0600	0.0562	0.0544	0.0534	0.0528	0.0524	0.0521
51	0.0363	0.0300	0.0281	0.0272	0.0267	0.0264	0.0262	0.0260
50	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000

TABLE 1. TABLE FOR ESTIMATING PERCENT OF LOT WITHIN LIMITS (PWL)

Percent Within Limits (P_L and P_U)	Negative Values of Q (Q_L and Q_U)							
	n=3	n=4	n=5	n=6	n=7	n=8	n=9	n=10
49	-0.0363	-0.0300	-0.0281	-0.0272	-0.0267	-0.0264	-0.0262	-0.0260
48	-0.0725	-0.0600	-0.0562	-0.0544	-0.0534	-0.0528	-0.0524	-0.0521
47	-0.1087	-0.0900	-0.0843	-0.0817	-0.0802	-0.0793	-0.0786	-0.0781
46	-0.1447	-0.1200	-0.1125	-0.1090	-0.1070	-0.1057	-0.1049	-0.1042
45	-0.1806	-0.1500	-0.1406	-0.1363	-0.1338	-0.1322	-0.1312	-0.1304
44	-0.2164	-0.1800	-0.1688	-0.1636	-0.1607	-0.1588	-0.1575	-0.1566
43	-0.2519	-0.2100	-0.1971	-0.1911	-0.1877	-0.1855	-0.1840	-0.1829
42	-0.2872	-0.2400	-0.2254	-0.2186	-0.2147	-0.2122	-0.2105	-0.2093
41	-0.3222	-0.2700	-0.2537	-0.2461	-0.2418	-0.2391	-0.2372	-0.2358
40	-0.3568	-0.3000	-0.2822	-0.2738	-0.2691	-0.2660	-0.2639	-0.2624
39	-0.3911	-0.3300	-0.3107	-0.3016	-0.2964	-0.2931	-0.2908	-0.2892
38	-0.4251	-0.3600	-0.3392	-0.3295	-0.3239	-0.3203	-0.3179	-0.3161
37	-0.4586	-0.3900	-0.3679	-0.3575	-0.3515	-0.3477	-0.3451	-0.3432
36	-0.4916	-0.4200	-0.3967	-0.3856	-0.3793	-0.3753	-0.3725	-0.3705
35	-0.5242	-0.4500	-0.4255	-0.4139	-0.4073	-0.4030	-0.4001	-0.3980
34	-0.5563	-0.4800	-0.4545	-0.4424	-0.4355	-0.4310	-0.4280	-0.4257
33	-0.5878	-0.5100	-0.4836	-0.4710	-0.4638	-0.4592	-0.4560	-0.4537
32	-0.6187	-0.5400	-0.5129	-0.4999	-0.4924	-0.4877	-0.4844	-0.4820
31	-0.6490	-0.5700	-0.5423	-0.5290	-0.5213	-0.5164	-0.5130	-0.5105
30	-0.6787	-0.6000	-0.5719	-0.5582	-0.5504	-0.5454	-0.5419	-0.5394
29	-0.7077	-0.6300	-0.6016	-0.5878	-0.5798	-0.5747	-0.5712	-0.5686
28	-0.7360	-0.6600	-0.6316	-0.6176	-0.6095	-0.6044	-0.6008	-0.5982
27	-0.7636	-0.6900	-0.6617	-0.6477	-0.6396	-0.6344	-0.6308	-0.6282
26	-0.7904	-0.7200	-0.6921	-0.6781	-0.6701	-0.6649	-0.6613	-0.6587
25	-0.8165	-0.7500	-0.7226	-0.7089	-0.7009	-0.6958	-0.6922	-0.6896
24	-0.8417	-0.7800	-0.7535	-0.7401	-0.7322	-0.7271	-0.7236	-0.7211
23	-0.8662	-0.8100	-0.7846	-0.7716	-0.7640	-0.7590	-0.7556	-0.7531
22	-0.8897	-0.8400	-0.8160	-0.8036	-0.7962	-0.7915	-0.7882	-0.7858
21	-0.9124	-0.8700	-0.8478	-0.8360	-0.8291	-0.8245	-0.8214	-0.8192
20	-0.9342	-0.9000	-0.8799	-0.8690	-0.8625	-0.8583	-0.8554	-0.8533
19	-0.9550	-0.9300	-0.9123	-0.9025	-0.8966	-0.8928	-0.8901	-0.8882
18	-0.9749	-0.9600	-0.9452	-0.9367	-0.9315	-0.9281	-0.9258	-0.9241
17	-0.9939	-0.9900	-0.9785	-0.9715	-0.9671	-0.9643	-0.9624	-0.9610
16	-1.0119	-1.0200	-1.0124	-1.0071	-1.0037	-1.0015	-1.0000	-0.9990
15	-1.0288	-1.0500	-1.0467	-1.0435	-1.0413	-1.0399	-1.0389	-1.0382

TABLE 1. TABLE FOR ESTIMATING PERCENT OF LOT WITHIN LIMITS (PWL)

Percent Within Limits (P_L and P_U)	Negative Values of Q (Q_L and Q_U)							
	n=3	n=4	n=5	n=6	n=7	n=8	n=9	n=10
14	-1.0448	-1.0800	-1.0817	-1.0808	-1.0800	-1.0794	-1.0791	-1.0789
13	-1.0597	-1.1100	-1.1173	-1.1192	-1.1199	-1.1204	-1.1208	-1.1212
12	-1.0736	-1.1400	-1.1537	-1.1587	-1.1613	-1.1630	-1.1643	-1.1653
11	-1.0864	-1.1700	-1.1909	-1.1995	-1.2043	-1.2075	-1.2098	-1.2115
10	-1.0982	-1.2000	-1.2290	-1.2419	-1.2492	-1.2541	-1.2576	-1.2602
9	-1.1089	-1.2300	-1.2683	-1.2860	-1.2964	-1.3032	-1.3081	-1.3118
8	-1.1184	-1.2600	-1.3088	-1.3323	-1.3461	-1.3554	-1.3620	-1.3670
7	-1.1269	-1.2900	-1.3508	-1.3810	-1.3991	-1.4112	-1.4199	-1.4265
6	-1.1342	-1.3200	-1.3946	-1.4329	-1.4561	-1.4717	-1.4829	-1.4914
5	-1.1405	-1.3500	-1.4407	-1.4887	-1.5181	-1.5381	-1.5525	-1.5635
4	-1.1456	-1.3800	-1.4897	-1.5497	-1.5871	-1.6127	-1.6313	-1.6454
3	-1.1496	-1.4100	-1.5427	-1.6181	-1.6661	-1.6993	-1.7235	-1.7420
2	-1.1524	-1.4400	-1.6016	-1.6982	-1.7612	-1.8053	-1.8379	-1.8630
1	-1.1541	-1.4700	-1.6714	-1.8008	-1.8888	-1.9520	-1.9994	-2.0362

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01505

TEMPORARY FACILITIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. General temporary facilities:

1. Utilities and environmental systems.
2. Sanitary facilities.
3. Storage sheds, buildings and lay-down areas.
4. Fire protection.
5. Protection of the Work and property.
6. Interim cleaning.
7. Disposal of trash and debris.

B. Temporary facilities for exterior work:

1. Barricades.
2. Hazard lighting.
3. Access roads and parking.
4. Environmental controls.
5. Disposal of excavated material.
6. Control of erosion and water runoff.

C. Temporary facilities for interior work:

1. Barricades and enclosures, including those for accessways and exit ways.
2. Hazard lighting.
3. Environmental controls.

4. Existing electrical power, water, and HVAC are available at interior construction projects for Contractor's use at no charge by City Engineer.

D. Provide temporary product handling facilities and construction aids, such as scaffolds, staging, ladders and stairs, protective railings, hoists, chutes and other facilities, as required for construction operations and to protect persons, property and products. Follow governing agency requirements for scope, type and location if not otherwise specified.

E. Follow Section 01326 - Construction Sequencing for mobilization and demobilization requirements.

F. Temporary facilities specified herein are minimum standards. Provide additional facilities as required for proper execution of the Work and to meet responsibilities for protection of persons and property.

G. Properly install temporary facilities.

H. Maintain in proper operating condition until use is no longer required or as otherwise approved.

I. Modify and extend temporary facilities as required by Work progress.

J. Restore existing facilities used temporarily, to specified or original condition following Section 01731 - Cutting and Patching.

K. Provide weather protection and environmental controls as required to prevent damage to remaining Base Facility, the Work, and to other property.

L. Follow regulatory agency requirements for required temporary facilities not specified herein.

M. Where disposal of spoil and waste products, whether or not they are contaminated, is required under this or other Sections, make legal dispositions off site following governing authorities' requirements, unless on-site disposition is allowed under this or other Sections.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Follow Section 01340 - Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples.

B. Submit shop drawings and descriptive data showing:

1. Enclosure and barricade construction.

2. Enclosure and barricade layout if different from that shown on Drawings, including for each stage if applicable.

1.03 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR UTILITIES AND ENVIRONMENTAL SYSTEMS

A. Make arrangements with utility service companies for temporary services.

B. Follow rules and regulations of utility service companies or authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Maintain utility service until Substantial Completion, including fuel, power, light, heat, and other utility services necessary for execution, completion, testing, and initial operation of the Work.

D. Follow Section 01312 - Coordination and Meetings for advance notifications and approvals of shutdowns of existing services and systems.

E. Water: Provide water for construction, at Contractor's sole cost and expense except as otherwise required below. Coordinate location and type of temporary water service with and obtain approval from City Engineer.

1. For water obtained direct from water mains or fire hydrants, obtain permit or license from proper authorities, and install temporary meter if applicable.

2. For water obtained downstream from Department of Aviation meter, City will provide water without cost for construction operations. Obtain approval of tap types, locations, and pipe routing. Provide valves and pipe as required.

3. For drinking water for personnel, provide potable water in proper dispensing containers, except public drinking fountains close to interior construction projects are available as long as use by Contractor does not impede airport operations or increase airport maintenance.

F. Electrical Power: Provide power for lighting, operation of Contractor’s plant or tools, or other uses by Contractor, at Contractor’s sole cost and expense, except as otherwise required below. Coordinate location and type of temporary power service with and obtain approval from City Engineer.

1. For power obtained direct from electric mains, obtain permit or license from proper authorities, and install temporary meter if applicable.

2. For power obtained downstream from Department of Aviation meter, City will provide power, without cost for construction operations, however, this shall be solely at the discretion of the City Engineer. Tap existing electrical panels and circuits at locations and ampacities approved by City Engineer. Obtain approval of tap types, locations, and conduit/wire routing. Provide switches as required.

3. Provide temporary power service or generators to power construction operations and to power existing facilities during main service shutdowns, and at locations where proper commercial power is not available.

G. Lighting: Provide lighting in construction areas, or other areas used by Contractor, at Contractor's sole cost and expense, except as otherwise required below. Coordinate location and type of temporary light fixtures with and obtain approval from City Engineer.

1. Provide explosion-resistant fixtures in areas where fuel is stored, handled or dispensed.

2. Minimum Lighting Level: 5-foot candles for open areas; 10-foot candles for exitways. Provide minimum of one 300W lamp per 20 square feet of work area.

H. Heat and Ventilation: Provide temporary heat and ventilation as required for protection or completion of the Work and to control dust, odors and other environmental contaminants. Provide safe working conditions. Maintain enclosed work areas, including interior work areas, at minimum of 50 degrees F.

1.04 SANITARY FACILITIES

A. Provide one portable self-contained chemical toilet/urinal for each 25 workers for exterior construction projects or construction areas not close to existing public restrooms. Place at reasonably secluded locations conveniently accessible to workers. Follow regulations of State and local departments of health.

B. Enforce use of sanitary facilities.

C. Supply and service temporary sanitary units at least twice per week. Legally dispose of waste off-site.

1.05 STORAGE SHED, BUILDINGS AND LAY-DOWN AREAS

A. Store products neatly and orderly onsite, arranged to allow inspection, identification and inventory, at locations approved by City Engineer.

B. When lack of or ill-timed environmental control systems could damage products, store in bonded off-site facilities approved by manufacturer, supplier or fabricator.

C. Provide suitable and substantial storage sheds, rooms, covers, or other facilities, for storage of material subject to contamination or damage from other construction operations. Provide environmental control to maintain products within manufacturers' required limits, when required. Storage of materials not susceptible to weather damage may be on blocks off the ground.

D. Do not overload Base Facility structure. Provide temporary shoring or bracing as required to

1.06 FIRE PROTECTION

A. Follow fire protection and prevention requirements specified herein and those established by Federal, State, or local governmental agencies.

B. Follow applicable provisions of NFPA Standard No. 241, Safeguarding Building Construction and Demolition Operations.

C. Provide portable fire extinguishers, rated not less than 2A or 5B following NFPA Standard No. 10, Portable Fire Extinguishers, for field office and for every 3000 square feet of floor area of facilities under construction, located within 50 feet maximum from any point in the protection area.

D. Prohibit smoking in hazardous areas. Post suitable warning signs in areas which are continuously or intermittently hazardous.

E. Use metal safety containers for storage and handling of flammable and combustible liquids.

F. Do not store flammable or combustible products inside occupied buildings or near stairways or exits.

G. Maintain clear exits from all points in the Work.

1.07 PROTECTION OF THE WORK AND PROPERTY

A. Take precautions, provide programs, and take actions necessary to protect the Work and public and private property from damage.

B. Prevent damage to existing public and private utilities and systems during construction. Utilities are shown on Drawings at approximate locations, but this information is not warranted as complete or accurate. Give City Engineer at least 48 hours notice before commencing work in the area, for locating the utilities during construction, and for making adjustments or relocation of the utilities when they conflict the Work.

1. Utilize the Utility Coordinating Committee One Call System, telephone number, (713) 223-4567, called 48 hours in advance. The toll-free telephone number is 1-800-245-4545, Texas One Call System.

2. Follow Section 01726 - Base Facility Survey, to determine existing utilities and systems.

3. Follow Section 01761 - Protection of Existing Services, to make coordination efforts for each existing Service that requires protection.

C. Provide safe barricades and guard rails around openings, for scaffolding, for temporary stairs and ramps, around excavations, accessways, and hazardous areas.

D. Obtain written consent from proper parties, before entering or occupying with workers, tools, or products on privately-owned land, except on easements required by the Contract Documents.

E. Assume full responsibility for preservation of public and private property on or adjacent to the site. If direct or indirect damage is done by or on account of any act, omission, neglect, or misconduct in execution of the Work by Contractor, restore by Contractor, at no cost or time increase, to a condition equivalent to or better than that existing before the damage was done.

F. Where work is performed on or adjacent to roadways, rights-of-way, or public places, provide barricades, fences, lights, warning signs, and danger signals sufficient to prevent vehicles from being driven on or into Work under construction.

1. Paint barricades to be visible from sunset to sunrise

2. Install at least one flashing hazard light at each barricade section.

3. Furnish watchmen in sufficient numbers to protect the Work.

4. Other measures for protection of persons or property and protection of the Work.

G. Protect existing trees, shrubs, and plants on or adjacent to the site against unnecessary cutting, breaking or skinning of branches, bark, or roots.

1. Do not store products or park vehicles within drip lines.

2. Install temporary fences or barricades in areas subject to damage from traffic.

3. Water trees and plants to maintain their health during construction operations.

4. Cover exposed roots with burlap and keep continuously wet. Cover exposed roots with earth as soon as possible. Protect root systems from physical damage and damage by erosion, flooding, run-off, or noxious materials contamination.

5. Repair branches or trunks if damaged, prune branches immediately and protect the cut or damaged areas with emulsified asphalt compounded specifically for horticultural use in a manner approved by City Engineer.

6. Remove and replace damaged trees and plants that die or suffer permanent injury. Replace with product of equivalent size and in good health.

7. Coordinate this work with Division 2 requirements for clearing and landscaping.

H. Protection of Existing Structures:

1. Fully sustain and support in place and protect from direct or indirect injury underground and surface structures located within or adjacent to the limits of the Work.

a. Before proceeding with sustaining and supporting work on property of others, satisfy City Engineer that the owner of the property approves the methods and procedures proposed.

2. Do not move or in any way change the property of public utilities or private service corporations without prior written consent of a responsible official of that service or public utility. Representatives of these utilities reserve the right to enter within the limits of the Work for the purpose of maintaining their properties, or of making changes or repairs to their property considered necessary by performance of the Work.

a. Notify the owners and/or operators of utilities and pipelines of the nature of construction operations proposed and the date or dates on which those operations will be performed. When construction operations are required in the immediate vicinity of existing structures, pipelines, or utilities, give minimum 5 working days advance notice. Probe and securely flag locations of underground utilities prior to beginning excavation.

3. Assume all risks attending presence or proximity of existing construction within or adjacent to the limits to the Work including but not limited to damage and expense for direct or indirect injury caused by the Work to existing construction. Immediately repair damage caused, following Section 01731.

I. Protect installed products to prevent damage from subsequent operations. Remove protection facilities when no longer needed.

1. Control traffic to prevent damage to products and surfaces.

2. Provide coverings to protect products from damage. Cover projections, wall corners, jambs, sills, and off-site of openings in areas used for traffic and for passage of product in subsequent work.

**

1.08 ACCESS ROADS AND PARKING

A. Follow Section 01575 - Stabilized Construction Exit for construction exits.

B. Provide temporary stable construction roads, walks, and parking areas of a load bearing capacity required during construction connecting to public thoroughfares and for use of emergency vehicles. Design and maintain temporary roads and parking areas for full use in all weather conditions.

1. Locate temporary roads and parking areas as approved by City Engineer.

2. Prevent interference with traffic, City and airport operations on existing roads. Indemnify and save harmless the City from expense caused by Contractor's operations over these roads.

3. Provide temporary parking areas to accommodate construction personnel. When site space is not adequate, provide additional off-site parking. If not shown on the Drawings, locate as directed by City Engineer.

4. Minimize use of construction traffic on existing on-site streets and driveways. For tracked vehicles, use street plugs. Do not load paving beyond design capacity.

5. Do not allow heavy vehicles or construction equipment in existing parking areas.

6. Remove temporary roads, walks and parking areas prior to final acceptance. Return to its original condition, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents.

C. Public, Temporary, and Construction Roads and Ramps:

1. Public Roads: Follow laws and regulations of governing authorities when using public roads. If Contractor's work requires public roads be temporarily impeded or closed, obtain approvals from governing authorities and pay for permits before starting work. Coordinate activities with City Engineer following Section 01312 - Coordination and Meetings.

2. On-Site Roads: Prepare temporary roads, construction roads, ramps, and areas on the site to be accessible for trucking and equipment.

3. Construct temporary bridges and culverts to span low areas and allow unimpeded drainage. Extend and relocate as approved by City Engineer as Work progress requires, provide detours as necessary for unimpeded traffic flow. Maintain 12-foot width access road with turning space between and around combustible materials. Provide and maintain access for fire trucks to fire hydrants free of obstructions.

   a. Do not use limestone for paving.

4. Obtain approval of special requirements covering handling exceptionally large or heavy trucks, cranes, or other heavy equipment. Provide mats or other means, so roadways are not overloaded or otherwise damaged.

D. Submit access road and parking locations to City Engineer for approval.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. Provide products for temporary construction using equivalent type as required for permanent construction, except “construction grade” quality may be used (such as for wood framing, enclosures and barricades, and construction locks).

B. Where materials for use in this Section are not specified or detailed, propose products in writing and obtain approval from City Engineer before commencing work.

2.02 TEMPORARY EXTERIOR ENCLOSURES AND BARRICADES

A. Provide temporary fencing as required to enclose exterior storage/staging and demolition areas, during on-site operations, chain link fence at remote areas (away from Terminal buildings), and chain link fence with plywood overlay at on-site areas (adjacent to or near Terminal buildings and AOA).

1. Chain Link: Minimum 6-foot high commercial quality galvanized fabric, galvanized steel or minimum 4 x 4 treated wood posts at 8 feet on center maximum, gate frames as required, with barbed wire at top if required by Contractor. For natural earth areas, provided minimum 8-inch diameter by 3-foot deep hole for posts. Fill annular space with pea gravel or crushed stone. For paved areas, provide welded base plate on each post and attach to paving with drill-in or powder actuated fasteners of size and quantity required to resist imposed loads. Provide corner bracing and struts as required to maintain erect fencing and taut fabric. Provide gate locks of Contractor's choice. Provide one set of keys to City Engineer.

2. Plywood Overlay: Exterior grade, minimum 3/4 inch-thick, 8-feet-high. Tie plywood with wire to public side of chain link fence and gates. Paint exterior (public) face with flat latex-based paint to match “Nevamar Pepperdust” plastic laminate.

B. Barricades in Safety Areas of Taxiways and Aprons at AOA: Preservative-treated wood construction, maximum 3 feet high sawhorse legs at both ends of one 8-inch-high top rail, with 45 degree-angled white and orange hashmarks, on 4 by 4-inch wood posts and struts bolted to 12 by 12-inch continuous timber base. Install hazard lights at maximum 6 feet centers and at each end and corners of the barricade. Sandbag wood frame to prevent overturning by jet blast or prop wash.

2.03 TEMPORARY INTERIOR ENCLOSURES AND BARRICADES

A. Provide temporary partitions and ceilings or reuse existing partitions as required to separate work areas during on-site finishing operations, to prevent penetration of dust, odors, gases and moisture into occupied areas and to prevent damage to remaining Base Facility and to Contractor's work. Remove new and existing barricades upon completion of work or as directed by City.

B. Rigid Barricades and Enclosures: Provide wood or metal framing and gypsum board or plywood sheet materials with closed joints; flame spread rating of 25 or less following ASTM E84.

1. Paint faces exposed to public areas to match "Nevamar Pepperdust" plastic laminate, as required by City Engineer.

2. Sandbag or foam-tape floor track to existing terrazzo or tile flooring. Do not fasten to existing finished walls or ceiling tiles.

C. Membrane Enclosures: Provide same framing as above. Cover with minimum 12 mil black plastic sheet, with taped joints and edges. Seal punctures as they occur.

D. Perimeter Tape: Manufactured plastic tape, with printed "Construction Area" or equivalent message. Fasten to saw horses, "trees" or equivalent moveable posts. Repair breaks as they occur. Install around areas where quick changeability of barrier limits is required.

2.04 HAZARD LIGHTS

A. Provide battery-powered flashing yellow lights on barricades and enclosures around perimeter of exterior areas adjacent to AOA, roadways, and parking aisles or spaces. Install on posts set in striped barrels and anchored with sand, or attach to fencing, as applicable and as ground space permits where barricades or enclosures do not occur.

2.05 TEMPORARY UTILITY AND ENVIRONMENTAL SYSTEMS WORK

A. Furnish temporary HVAC, plumbing and electrical products as required to provide continued Base Facility operation, including systems by-pass dampers, ductwork, valves, pipe and fittings, conduit, wiring, junction boxes, and other items.

B. Coordinate these products with products of Sections 01731 - Cutting and Patching and Divisions 2, 15 and 16.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 CONTRACTOR'S FIELD OFFICE

A. Install field office ready for occupancy, 10 days after date fixed in Notice to Proceed.

3.02 ENCLOSURE AND BARRICADE, SIGN, AND HAZARD LIGHT INSTALLATION

A. Fill and grade site for temporary structures to provide drainage away from buildings. Follow Section 01506- Temporary Controls and 01572 - Erosion and Sedimentation Control for erosion and sedimentation control.

B. Follow Section 01507 - Temporary Signs.

C. Install and maintain enclosures and barricades, passageways, signs and lights at locations shown on Drawings, or as directed by City Engineer, or as required to safely divert unauthorized parties away from or around construction operations.

1. Maintain minimum 3-foot candles of illumination at exitways, including those remaining adjacent to permanent barricades.

2. Reinforce barricades at AOA as required to withstand jet blast loads.

3.03 TEMPORARY UTILITY AND ENVIRONMENTAL SYSTEMS

A. Install temporary HVAC, plumbing and electrical products as required to maintain adequate environmental conditions to facilitate progress of Work, to meet specified minimum conditions for installation of materials, to protect materials and finishes from damage due to temperature or humidity beyond specified or otherwise required ranges, and to maintain proper Base Facility systems operation outside contract limits.

B. Provide ventilation of enclosed areas for proper curing of installed products, to disperse or control humidity, and to prevent hazardous accumulations of dust, fumes, vapors or gases inside or outside of enclosures.

3.04 CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT

A. See Document 00646 - Affidavit for FAA Form 7460-1 for filing of information related to height of construction equipment. When not in use, store equipment in designated location outside safety areas.

3.06 REMOVAL OF TEMPORARY FACILITIES

A. Maintain temporary facilities until Substantial Completion inspection, or when use is no longer required, or as directed by City Engineer.

B. Clean and repair damage caused by installation or use of temporary facilities.

C. Restore existing facilities used during construction to specified or original condition following Section 01731 - Cutting and Patching.

3.07 DISPOSAL OF DEBRIS EXCESS PRODUCTS

A. Legally dispose of waste and excess products off site. Do not burn or bury on site.

1. Prepare and file with Texas Department of Health (TDH) “TDH Demolition/ Renovation Notification” related to compliance with National Emissions Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants. Obtain form from TDH, 10500 Forum Place Drive, Suite 300, Houston, TX 77036-8599, (713) 414-6125, or (800) 572-5548.

A. Dispose of excavated material off site. Do not make disposition within the City in an area designated as being within the 100-Year Flood Hazard Area unless a “Special Development

Permit" as defined by City Ordinance No. 81-914 and Number 85-1705 has been issued. Verify the floodplain status of proposed disposal site.

1. For floodplain information, contact the City of Houston Storm Sewer Engineering Section at (713) 837-0989.

2. Immediately remove and properly dispose of excavated material placed in the 100-Year Flood Hazard Area without a 'Special Development Permit" at no cost or time increase to the contract.

C. Do not dispose of debris in sewers. Repair sewer lines to proper function within contract limits as a result of permitted use.

D. Remove and legally dispose of excess and other products not designated for salvage.

3.08 INTERIM CLEANING

A. Temporarily store debris in areas concealed from public, occupants' and AOA view. Prevent migration of debris and dust following Section 01506 - Temporary Controls.

B. Clean-up dirt and debris in vicinity of construction entrances each day. Clean up debris, scrap materials, and other disposable items before completion of each day's work. Keep streets, driveways, and sidewalks clean of dirt, debris and scrap materials.

1. Failure to maintain clean site is the basis for City Engineer take action following Section 2.5 in Document 00700 - General Conditions.

C. Remove debris daily unless otherwise approved by City Engineer.

D. Prevent hazardous conditions due to product or debris storage in work areas and storage areas.

E. Keep streets used for entering or leaving the job area free of excavated material, debris, and foreign material, including carryout dust and mud, resulting from construction operations. Follow Section 01575 - Stabilized Construction Exit for vehicle wash areas. Follow City of Houston Ordinance No. 5705, Construction or Demolishing Privileges.

F. As frequently as necessary, sweep and damp mop floors of spaces in public spaces adjoining access points through barricades or enclosures.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01506
AIRPORT TEMPORARY CONTROLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Dust control.

B. Noise control.

C. Pest and rodent control.

D. Pollution and environmental control.

E. Security controls, security plan and procedures. Work in AOA or the airport's secured area is not intended as part of this Contract; however, TSA may be involved in reviews of Contractor's construction plans to verify no TSA requirements or restrictions apply.

F. Safety requirements and safety plan.

G. Emergency procedures.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. U.S. Department of Transportation Federal Aviation Administration Advisory Circular AC 150/5370-2C.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Make following submittals in 3-ring "D" binders, with clear spine and cover pockets and label "Airport Construction Control Plans" on white card-stock inserts. Prepare submittals as work of this and other Sections but submit following Section 01312 - Coordination and Meetings.

B. Preliminary "Airport Construction Control Plans": Submit, under provisions of Section 01325, 3 copies in draft form of the following, with section dividers labeled as and containing:

1. Construction Traffic Control Plan prepared under Section 01555 - Traffic Control and Regulation.

2. Emergency Response Plan Listing Safety Officers (Paragraph 1.09) with names, positions, office and home telephone numbers, and pager and portable telephone numbers.

3. Safety Plan, including Trench Safety Plan prepared under Section 01561 - Trench Safety System.

4. Security Plan.

5. Dust Control Plan.

6. Ground Water and Surface Water Control Plan prepared under Section 01578 - Control of Ground and Surface Water.

7. Revise as required and submit 5 final copies, in same form as preliminary copies under Section 01312 - Coordination and Meetings.

C. Pesticides and Poisons: Submit following Section 01340 - Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples. Include Material Safety Data Sheets and manufacturers' recommendations for use and application. Include copy of applicator's certification from manufacturer.

1.04 DUST CONTROL

A. Prevent uncontrolled dust creation and movement. Prevent airborne particulates from reaching receiving streams or storm water conveyance systems, building interiors and AOA.

B. Use spray-on adhesives or plastic covers on exposed soil piles.

C. Follow Section 01505 - Temporary Facilities for interior enclosures.

D. Implement dust control methods immediately whenever dust migration is observed.

1.05 NOISE CONTROL

A. Provide vehicles and tools with noise suppressors and use methods and products that minimize noise to the greatest degree practicable. Follow OSHA standards and City Ordinances regarding noise. Do not create noise levels which interfere with the Work, with work by City, with airport operations, or which create a nuisance in surrounding areas.

B. Do not use impact-type or powder-actuated-type tools adjacent to occupied office-type areas.

1.06 PEST AND RODENT CONTROL

A. Provide pest and rodent control as required to prevent infestation of construction or storage areas using legal chemicals applied by a licensed applicator.

B. Provide methods and products with no adverse effect on the Work or adjoining properties.

C. Use and store chemicals following manufacturers' recommendations and with local, state, and federal regulations. Avoid overuse of pesticides that produce contaminated runoff. Prevent spillage. Do not wash pesticide containers in or near flowing streams or storm water conveyance systems, or inside buildings.

1.07 POLLUTION AND ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL

A. Prevent contamination of soil, water or atmosphere by discharge of noxious substances from construction operations.

B. Contain spillage and remove contaminated soils or liquids. Excavate and dispose of contaminated earth off-site and replace with suitable compacted fill and topsoil.

C. Prevent harmful substances from entering public waters. Prevent disposal of wastes, effluents, chemicals, or other such substances adjacent to streams, or in sanitary or storm sewers.

D. Provide systems for control of atmospheric pollutants. Prevent toxic concentrations of chemicals. Prevent harmful dispersal of pollutants into the atmosphere.

E. Use equipment during construction following Federal, State, and local laws and regulations.

F. Follow statutes, regulations, and ordinances governing prevention of environmental pollution and preservation of natural resources, including but not limited to the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, PL 91-190, Executive Order 11514.

G. Undeveloped areas on the airport site have considerable natural value. Do not cause unnecessary excavation or filling of terrain, unauthorized destruction of vegetation, air or stream pollution, nor harassment or destruction of wildlife.

H. Follow environmental requirements. Limit disturbed areas to boundaries established by the Contract Documents. Do not pollute on-site streams, sewers, wells, or other water sources.

1.08 SECURITY CONTROLS, PLAN AND PROCEDURES

A. Protect products and property from loss, theft, damage, and vandalism. Protect City property and other private property from injury or loss in connection with the Work.

B. Employ watchmen as needed to provide required security and prevent unauthorized entry.

C. Repair damage or replace property vandalized.

D. If existing fencing or barriers are breached or removed for purposes of construction, provide an appropriate (as determined by the airport manager or designee) number of guards and/or maintain temporary security fencing equivalent to existing and approved by City Engineer.

E. Maintain security program through construction until City's acceptance and occupancy precludes need for Contractor's security program.

F. Provide chain link fence Terminal area staging areas, following Section 01505 - Temporary Facilities.

G. Airport Security Requirements:

1. Airport Manager and TSA monitor effectiveness of airport security by attempting to gain unauthorized entry into security areas. When TSA gains unchallenged access to security areas, City and/or the responsible individual may be fined. When unauthorized entry into security areas is made through contract limits or other areas under the Contractor's control:

   a. Reimburse the City, without increase in contract price, the amount of imposed fines levied against the City, accomplished by Change Order following Section 01255 - Modification Procedures.

   b. Cease work in breached areas until proper security measures are in place, without change in contract price or time.

2. Immediately notify HPD of discovered presence of unbadged or unknown persons, vehicles or animals in security areas. Dial (IAH) (281) 231-3100.

3. Obtain permitted AOA gate and other security area access locations from Airport Manager. Assign personnel to control passage through entry points not staffed by airport personnel.

4. Badges:

   a. After contract award and before preparation of the Safety Plan (Paragraph 1.09D) and construction schedule (Section 01325), obtain permitted security badges.

   b. Security identification badges are required for access into AOA/Secured areas. Badges are valid for one year or for the period of the contract, whichever is shorter.

   c. TSA TSR Part 1542.209 applies to personnel engaged in work of this contract occurring within the AOA or secured area, and reads in part as follows:

"…each airport operator must ensure that no individual is granted unescorted access authority unless the individual has undergone a fingerprint-based criminal history records check (CHRC) that does not disclose that he or she has a disqualifying criminal offense."

d. Obtain from City Engineer and fill out one security badge application package (application form and all associated paperwork) per person (including subcontractors' personnel) needing unescorted access in security areas.

e. Contact the airport ID badging office to arrange for collection and submittal of fingerprints. Prepare and maintain a file for each applicant, including a copy of the completed application. Keep in Contractor's main office until expiration of the warranty period.

(1) Short-term or temporary personnel are permitted in security areas but only under constant escort by a properly badged escort, who shall have no duty other than to escort short-term or temporary personnel.

(2) Badged and escorted personnel are limited to access to and from work areas and shall remain in the work area.

(3) Personnel under constant escort shall be continuously observed by and in the immediate company of badged personnel.

(4) City Engineer may limit the number of badged personnel and personnel under constant escort.

f. Submit completed applications to City Engineer for further review.

g. Attend required security training sessions.

h. Pick up completed badges and pay badging fees (as of November 2019, $55.00 per badge for a 1-year period--verify fee and duration with Airport Manager).

5. Do not leave fence breaks unattended. Restore fence or erect equivalent secure temporary fencing before departing the work area.

6. Provide proper identification on Contractor’s vehicles permitted in AOA.

1.09 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

A. Contractor and not City, City Engineer or Designer is solely and without qualification responsible for observation and compliance with safety regulations without reliance or superintendence of or direction by City, City Engineer or Designer.

B. Safety measures, including but not limited to safety of personnel, provision of first-aid equipment, installation, operation and removal of temporary ventilation and safety

equipment, in the Contract Documents are a subsidiary obligation of Contractor compensated through various payment items.

C. Follow Document 00700 - General Conditions Paragraph 10.1 and this Section for safety plan and procedures.

D. Prepare a written detailed Safety Plan for the Work describing:

1. Specific methods used to maintain airport safety procedures, based on requirements of the Contract Documents, airport procedures, FAA/TSA requirements and Contractor's own safety and security program.

2. Contractor's emergency procedures in event of following minimum set of circumstances: airport's-, tenants'- or Contractor's on-site property damage; accidents; fire emergency; medical emergency; Airport Manager's intervention in construction operations; detainment or arrest of unauthorized Contractor's employees and subcontractors in Security areas; discovery of hazardous materials.

3. Provisions for temporary removal of security fencing (including culvert and drain-way grates). Include proposed actions to prevent entry of people or animals into security areas when security fence is breached. Do not breach fencing without approval.

4. Requirements for closing safety areas.

5. Submit draft Safety Plan at the Preconstruction Conference, following Section 01312 - Coordination and Meetings.

E. City Engineer will review the safety program with FAA and ATCT for compliance with applicable regulations. If the plan fails to demonstrate compliance, modify it until approval is obtained.

F. Contractor's Safety Officers: Refer to Section 01550 - Public Safety & Contractor Safety Staffing, Paragraph 1.05, Contractor’s Safety Staffing Requirements.

G. Submit final Safety Plan at the first Progress Meeting following Section 01312 - Coordination and Meetings.

1. Include in the safety plan Contractor's response to trench safety requirements following Section 01561 - Trench Safety System.

H. Follow applicable Federal, State and local safety codes and statutes and with proper construction practice. Establish and maintain procedures for safety of work, personnel and products involved in the Work.

I. Follow Texas Occupational Safety Act (Art. 5182a, V.C.S.) and promulgations of Secretary of Labor under Section 107 of Contract Work Hours and Standards Act, published in 29 CFR Part 1926 and adopted by Secretary of Labor as occupational safety

and health standards under the Williams-Steiger Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970. Follow other legislation enacted for safety and health of Contractor employees. These safety and health standards apply to Contractor, Subcontractors and Suppliers and their respective employees.

J. Immediately notify City Engineer of investigation or inspection by Federal Safety and Health inspectors of the Work or place of work on the job site, and after such investigation or inspection inform City Engineer of results. Submit 1 copy of accident reports to City Engineer within 10 days of date of inspection.

K. Protect areas occupied by workmen by the best available devices for detection of lethal and combustible gases. Frequently test devices to assure their functional capability. Monitor liquids and gases infiltrating into work areas for visual or odor evidences of contamination. Take immediate appropriate steps to seal off entry of contaminants into to the Work.

L. Maintain coordination with City's Police and Fire Departments during the Work.

1.10 EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

A. If an emergency situation occurs, including involvement in or witness to aircraft or motor vehicle emergencies and emergencies involving other parties or property regardless of fault, or a violation of requirements of this Section, or a violation of FAA/TSA regulations, take one or more of the following minimum actions as appropriate to the situation.

B. Immediately report to City Engineer accident or damage to pavement, buildings, utilities, and vehicles involving or caused by Contractor, Subcontractors, Suppliers, personnel, equipment or others.

C. In general:

1. Immediately notify HFD or HPD (public areas) as appropriate and applicable to location of emergency.

2. Notify City Engineer by telephone or in person.

3. Stop work in the area. Secure site as required to prevent further damage to property and persons.

4. Evacuate non-essential personnel from the scene. Keep involved personnel and witnesses on-site until otherwise directed by City Engineer or security officers.

5. Impound involved vehicles in "as-is condition" until otherwise directed.

6. Do not resume work in the area until released by City Engineer.

D. For discovery of actual or suspected hazardous material contamination, proceed with Paragraph B above while simultaneously initiating Contractor's own hazardous material response program.

E. Follow City Engineer's instructions for emergencies affecting the Work but occurring outside the Contract Limits. Certain situations may require the Work or work to be temporarily stopped under provisions of Document 00700 - General Conditions.

1. Maintain a log documenting cost and time impact of the stop-work order.

2. Submit data to the City Engineer in form as instructed at that time.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01507
TEMPORARY SIGNS

PART 1- GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Temporary signs at construction access points.

B. Maintenance.

C. Removal.

D. Project and Contractor identity signs are not permitted.

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Design signs and supporting sign structure to remain in place and withstand 50 miles-per-hour wind velocity.

B. Sign Manufacturer/Maker/Painter: Experienced professional sign company.

C. Finishes, Painting: Withstand weathering, fading, and chipping for duration of construction.

D. Appearance: Fresh, new-looking, legible and neat look during the entire period during which required.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Follow Section 01340 - Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples.

B. Submit shop drawings including:

1. Signboards and Copy: Show to-scale size, dimensions, content, layout, font style and size, and colors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 TEMPORARY SIGNS FOR ACCESS POINTS

A. Posts for Exterior Signs: New 4x4 inch moisture-resistant-treated wood or 2-1/2-inch diameter by 12-foot long galvanized steel.

1. Paint black.

2. Fabricate to length required for 3-foot direct-bury plus aboveground length required for proper height of signboard mounting.

3. Furnish number of posts as required for proper support of signboard

B. Signboards:

1. For Exterior Signs: 3/4-inch-thick exterior grade medium density overlay (MDO) plywood, or 3/16-inch sheet aluminum. Paint background [black] [white] [_____] [as shown on Drawings].

a. Contractor's Option: Use colored vinyl film in lieu of paint for aluminum.

2. For Interior Signs: 3/4-inch-thick fire-retardant treated medium density overlay plywood, or colored plastic laminate cladding both faces and with painted edges, or 1/8-inch sheet aluminum. Paint background black.

a. Contractor's Option: Use colored vinyl film in lieu of paint for aluminum.

C. Color Coating for Signboards and Hashmarks: Flat ultraviolet inhibited acrylic polyurethane or matte vinyl, all visible surfaces.

D. Copy and Borders: Flat color (color as scheduled) vinyl die-cut, Helvetica Medium typeface, size as shown or scheduled.

E. Rough Hardware: [For wood, galvanized steel or brass for fasteners and other hardware] [For aluminum, cadmium-plated steel or stainless steel].

F. Skid-mounted Signs: Allowed only when approved by the City Engineer. Approval does not release Contractor from responsibility of maintaining temporary signs on site and does not make City responsible for security of temporary signs.

2.03 SIGN FABRICATION

A. Fabricate signboards and install copy in the shop.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install temporary signs at construction area access points, including within security areas and AOA, at following location:

1. As scheduled below.

2. Where shown on Drawings.

3. Where required by City Engineer.

B. Install signs fully visible, legible, level and plumb.

3.02 MAINTENANCE

A. Maintain signs and supports and markings clean. Repair deterioration and damage.

B. Relocate signs as work progresses [at each site] [at each stage] [at both] at no additional cost to the City.

3.03 REMOVAL

A. Remove temporary sign work when control is no longer needed or as directed by City Engineer.

3.04 MESSAGE SCHEDULE

A. Construction Entrance Warning Sign: 3 by 2-foot signboard, white copy and border on black background. Surface-mount on access gates through fences and on doors through barricades or enclosures; at 50 feet on center unless otherwise required by governing agencies:

NO ENTRANCE (4 inch)

CONSTRUCTION AREA (4 inch)

(45-degree hash marks, full width) (2 inch)

Hard Hat Required (2 inch)

Security Badge Required (2 inch)

B. Emergency Egress Sign: One-foot square signboard, white copy and border, with directional arrow, on black background. Surface-mount on fences, barricades or enclosures, or freestanding, spaced 50 feet on center along path of egress, unless otherwise required by governing agencies.

EXIT (4 inch)

(Arrow direction as appropriate to egress path) (6 inch)

C. No Entrance to Closed Parking Area: 8 by 4-foot signboard, white copy and border on black background, free-standing; at each ramp access to floor on which work occurs:

NO ENTRANCE (6 inch)

CONSTRUCTION AREA (6 inch)

(45-degree hash marks, full width (4 inch)

This Parking Area Closed (4 inch)

Until (Insert Date) (4 inch)

D. Notice of Intent to Close Parking Area: 8 by 4-foot signboard, white copy and border on black background, free-standing; at each ramp access to floor on which work occurs:

WARNING (6 inch)

THIS PARKING LEVEL (6 inch)

WILL BE CLOSED (6 inch)

(45-degree hash marks, full width) (4 inch)

Do Not Park on This Level (4 inch)

From (Insert Date) (4 inch)

Until (Insert Date) (4 inch)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01550

PUBLIC SAFETY & CONTRACTOR'S SAFETY STAFFING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Public Safety and Convenience

B. General Requirements

C. Street Markers and Traffic Control Signs

D. Contractor's Safety Staffing Requirements

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 00700 - General Conditions

B. Section 01555 – Traffic Control & Regulations

C. Section 01561 – Trench Safety System

1.03 PUBLIC SAFETY AND CONVENIENCE

A. The Work in this Project is to be performed [edit wording for scope of work and coord. w/other const. Projects going on in the immediate area]. The Contractor shall furnish and maintain appropriate barricades and signage required to maintain a safe work environment for the HAS employees, the public and construction staff working at the project site.

B. Contractor shall plan and execute his operations in a manner that will cause a minimum interference with other construction projects.

C. Signs, barricades and warning devices informing public of construction features will be placed and maintained by Contractor, who shall be solely responsible for their maintenance.

D. Contractor shall perform the necessary cleanup and finishing immediately after all or a portion of the Work is completed.

E. All fire hydrants and water control valves shall be kept free from obstruction and available for use at all times.

1.04 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. The Contractor shall observe the rules and regulations of the State of Texas and agencies of the U.S. Government which prohibit the pollution of any lake, stream, river, or wetland by dumping of any refuse, rubbish, dredge material, or debris therein.

B. The Contractor is specifically cautioned that disposal of materials into any water of the State must conform to the requirements of the Texas Natural Resource Conservation Commission (TNRCC), and any applicable permit from the US Army Corps of Engineers.

C. Waste material must be disposed of at sites approved by the Owner's Representative and permitted by the City.

1.05 CONTRACTOR'S SAFETY STAFFING REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to Section 00700 – General Conditions, Article 10 – Safety Precautions

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF DOCUMENT

SECTION 01555

TRAFFIC CONTROL AND REGULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Signs, signals, lights and control devices.

B. Flagmen.

C. Construction parking control.

D. Designated haul routes.

E. Construction Traffic Control Plan.

F. See also Section 01145 - Use of Premises.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. See Section 01312 - Coordination and Meetings for definition of terms related to Aircraft Operations Area (AOA).

B. Flagman: A person who has successfully fulfilled the "Certified Flagman" requirements set forth by the Texas Department of Transportation. Flagman certification may be achieved either through the Texas Department of Transportation, Texas Engineering Extension Services (TEEX), the City of Houston's E.B Cape Training Center, or by a trained and certified flagman instructor, employed by the Contractor. The certified flagman must carry proof of certification while performing flagman duties. The certified flagman will be required to wear a distinctive, bright colored vest and be equipped with appropriate flagging and communication devices. He/she must be fluent in English (speaking, reading, writing), with Spanish an advantageous, but not required, primary or secondary language.

C. Peace Officer: A licensed police officer actively employed in a full-time capacity as a peace officer, working on average, minimum 32 paid hours per week, at a rate not less than the prevailing minimum rate following the Federal Wage and Hour Act, and entitled to full benefits as a peace officer, and who receives compensation for private employment as an individual employee or independent contractor. Private employment may be either in employee-employer relationship or on an individual contractual basis. He/she must be fluent in English (speaking, reading, writing) with Spanish an advantageous, but not required, primary or secondary language.

D. Uniformed Flagman: A peace officer trained in traffic control and familiar with George Bush Intercontinental Airport roadway traffic patterns and airport operation procedures. A uniformed flagman may not be a reserve peace officer.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. For Contractor-proposed changes to Traffic Control and Regulation shown on Drawings, permitted only in order to reduce construction time and cost through re-sequencing the Work, prepare plan drawings and supplement with product literature, narrative description, and construction schedule.

1.04 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Traffic Control and Regulation, excluding Flagmen: Measurement is on a lump sum basis, including submittal of Contractor-proposed changes. Payment will be made based on schedule of values and percent of work complete.

B. Flagmen: Measurement is on a lump sum basis as required for the Work. Payment will be made based on schedule of values and percent of work complete.

C. Follow Section 01290 - Payment Procedures.

1.05 CONSTRUCTION TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN AND PROCEDURES

A. Develop a written and graphic detailed Construction Traffic Control plan describing:

1. Rerouting of public roadway and AOA roadway traffic (outside safety areas) showing route, duration, and methods for change over from one route to the other and return to normal.

2. Product Deliveries: Location, space required and duration for temporary off-loading along public roadways or curbsides and along AOA roadways and around buildings adjacent to aprons, and route through occupied building interiors.

3. Barricade locations and duration of installation. Submit barricade construction details following Section 01505 - Temporary Facilities.

4. Maintain, update and obtain approval for changes.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SIGNS, SIGNALS, AND DEVICES

A. Furnish traffic cones, drums, barricades and traffic intersection lights, including control devices in AOA, following TMUTCD.

2.02 FLAGMEN AND OTHER PERSONNEL

A. Provide certified flagmen in number, at assigned, locations, and for durations as required to regulate even flow of vehicular and pedestrian traffic affected by construction activities.

B. Employ other personnel, i.e. uniformed peace officers, to take the additional steps required to protect the Work and public, or when specifically requested by Airport Operations personnel through the City Engineer to assist flagmen in the regulating of airport roadway traffic. The uniformed peace officer will coordinate with City Engineer, contractor, and/or Airport Operations personnel, as appropriate, prior to beginning shift.

C. Use of flagmen or peace officers does not reduce responsibility for damage for which the contractor would otherwise be liable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Install traffic control devices, including flagmen, at approaches to site and on site, at crossroads, detours, parking areas, at AOA, at construction entrances, and elsewhere as required to direct construction and affected public traffic, aircraft and GSE, or where directed by City Engineer and/or Airport operations personnel.

B. As directed by appropriate authority, e.g., City Engineer, employ additional uniformed peace officers to supplement the flagmen when performing a total terminal area road closure, detour, or overnight activity that affects existing traffic patterns. The uniformed peace officer will coordinate with City Engineer, contractor, and/or Airport Operations personnel, as appropriate, prior to beginning shift.

C. Install and operate traffic control signals to direct and maintain orderly flow of traffic in areas under Contractor's control, and areas affected by Contractor's operations.

D. Install warning lights on traffic control devices for use during hours of low visibility to delineate traffic lanes and to guide traffic. Do not use flares or flame pots.

E. Relocate traffic controls as Work progresses, to maintain effective traffic control.

3.02 HAUL ROUTES

A. Confine construction traffic to designated haul routes.

B. Regulate construction traffic along haul routes. Minimize interference with public traffic.

C. Follow Texas State Highway and Public Transportation load limits of roadways.

3.03 PUBLIC ROADS AND TERMINAL AREA OADS

A. Abide by laws and regulations of governing authorities when using roads.

B. Maintain road lane use as follows, unless otherwise permitted by Airport Manager or Airport Operations personnel, as coordinated through City Engineer.

1. All Terminal area road lanes available from 0500 to 2200 hours; minimum two lanes in each direction at all times.

2. All on-airport road lanes (outside Terminal area) available from 0500 to 0900 hours, and from 0600 to 1900 hours; minimum two lanes in each direction at all times.

C. Maintain access at driveways. Do not block any vehicle or pedestrian traffic area without obtaining prior approval from the Houston Airport. Any unusual or otherwise unforeseen activity will require forty-eight (48) hours of notification to the City Engineer as well as Airport Operations personnel. Traffic control meetings are held weekly, on Thursdays, at 2:00 pm at a location to be identified during the pre-construction conference. Contractor shall attend these meetings to coordinate all roadway traffic impacts. Contractor must present detailed traffic control/coordination plan, including drawings, written narrative, etc., with dates, times, and durations of proposed activities. This plan must be presented a minimum of three weeks prior to intended activity.

D. Maintain roads on airport property clean at all times. Broom or wash as required. At Terminal area roads, follow behind haul vehicles and immediately clean up roads and debris and foreign material resulting from construction operations is deposited.

E. Follow City of Houston Ordinance 5705, Construction or Demolishing Privileges

3.04 CONSTRUCTION PARKING CONTROL

A. Control vehicular parking to prevent interference with public traffic and parking, access by emergency vehicles, and airport operations.

B. Prevent construction personnel's vehicles in revenue-producing facilities. Maintain vehicular access to and through construction parking areas.

C. Do not park on or adjacent to roadways or curbsides.

D. Comply with all security directives with regard to parking in the Terminal area

3.05 REMAINING EXISTING CONTROL AND REGULATION DEVICES

A. Leave existing control and regulation devices in place and properly operating and visible during construction, unless indicated for removal or otherwise permitted.

B. Repair damage resulting from construction operations.

3.06 REMOVAL OF EXISTING CONTROL AND REGULATION DEVICES

A. Contact City of Houston Signal Shop Dispatcher at (713) 803-3004 before removing or deactivating existing control and regulation devices.

B. Remove designated or permitted existing control and regulation devices following Section 01731.

C. Unless otherwise indicated or directed, remove existing lane striping and reflective buttons in conflict with temporary control and regulation devices. Install matching temporary lane striping and reflective buttons, maintain during construction, remove after construction is complete, and install permanent matching lane striping and reflective buttons.

3.07 BRIDGING TRENCHES AND EXCAVATIONS IN ROADS

A. Follow Section 01505 - Temporary Facilities.

3.08 REMOVAL OF TEMPORARY CONTROL AND REGULATION

A. Remove controls and regulation when no longer required. Repair damage caused by installation.

B. Remove post settings to a depth of 2-feet.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01570

STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION CONTROL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Implementation of Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plans (SWP3) described in Section 01410 – TPDES Requirement.

B. Installation, maintenance and removal, of storm water pollution prevention structures: diversion dikes, interceptor dikes, diversion swales, interceptor swales, down spout extenders, pipe slope drains, paved flumes and level spreaders. Structures are used during construction and prior to final development of the site.

C. Filter Fabric Barriers:

1. Type 1: Temporary filter fabric barrier for erosion and sediment control in non-channelized flow areas.

2. Type 2: Temporary reinforced filter fabric barrier for erosion and sediment control in channelized flow areas.

D. Hay Bale Fence.

E. Drop Inlet Basket Inlet

F. Sediment Traps

G. Brush Berm

H. Sand Bag Barrier

I. Bagged Gravel Barrier

J. Sediment Basin Inlet

K. Protection Barrier

1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENTS

A. UNIT PRICES

1. Payment for filter fabric barrier is on a linear foot basis measured between limits of beginning and ending of stakes.

2. Payment for reinforced filter fabric barrier is on a linear foot basis measured between limits of beginning and ending of stakes.

3. Payment for drop inlet baskets is on a unit price basis for each drop inlet basket.

4. Payment for storm inlet sediment traps is on a unit price basis for each storm inlet sediment trap.

5. Payment for storm water pollution prevention structures is on a lump sum basis for the project. Earthen structures with outlet and piping include diversion dikes, interceptor dikes, diversion swales, interceptor swales, and excavated earth-outlet sediment trap, embankment earth-outlet sediment trap, down spout extenders, pipe slope drains, paved flumes, stone outlet sediment trap, and level spreaders.

6. Payment for hay bale barrier, if included in Document 00410 - Bid Form, is on a linear foot of accepted bale barriers, if not include in cost of storm water pollution prevention structures.

7. Payment for brush berm, if included in Document 00410 - Bid Form, is on a linear foot of accepted brush berm, if not include in cost of storm water pollution prevention structures.

8. Payment for sandbag barrier, if included in Document 00410 - Bid Form, is on a linear foot basis measured between limits of beginning and ending of sandbags, if not include in cost of storm water pollution prevention structures.

9. Payment for bagged gravel barrier, if included in Document 00410 - Bid Form, is on a linear foot basis measured between limits of beginning and ending of bagged gravel barrier, if not include in cost of storm water pollution prevention controls.

10. Payment for inlet protection barriers, if included in Document 00410 -Bid Form, is on a linear foot basis measured along outside face of inlet protection barrier, if not include in cost of storm water pollution prevention structures.

11. Refer to Section 01270 - Measurement and Payment for unit price procedures.

B. Stipulated Price (Lump Sum) Contract. If Contract is Stipulated Price Contract, payment for Work in this Section is included in total Stipulated

1.03 REFERENCE

A. STANDARD ASTM

1. A 36 – Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.

2. D698 – Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft3 (600kN-m/m3)).

3. D3786 – Standard Test Method for Hydraulic Bursting Strength for knitted Goods and Nonwoven Fabrics.

4. D 4355 - Standard Test Method for Deterioration of Geotextiles from Exposure to Ultraviolet Light and Water (Xenon-Arc Type Apparatus).

5. D 4491 - Standard Test Methods for Water Permeability of Geotextiles by Permittivity.

6. D 4632 - Standard Test Method for Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles.

7. D 4833 - Standard Test Method for Index Puncture Resistance of Geotextiles, Geomembranes, and Related Products.

8. D 6382 - Standard Practice for Dynamic Mechanical Analysis and Thermogravimetry of Roofing and Waterproofing Membrane Material.

B. Storm Water Management Handbook for Construction Activities prepared by the City of Houston, Harris County and Harris County Flood District.

1.04 SYSTEM DESCRIPTIONS

A. Filter Fabric Barrier Type 1 and Type 2: Install to allow surface or channel runoff percolation through fabric in sheet-flow manner and to retain and accumulate sediment. Maintain Filter Fabric Barriers to remain in proper position and configuration at all times.

B. Hay Bale Fence: Install to allow surface runoff percolation through hay in sheet- flow manner and to retain and accumulate sediment. Maintain Hay Bale Fence to remain in proper position and configuration at all times.

C. Interceptor Dikes and Swales: Construct to direct surface or channel runoff around the project area or runoff from project area into sediment traps.

D. Drop Inlet Baskets: Install to allow runoff percolation through the basket and to retain and accumulate sediment. Clean accumulation of sediment to prevent clogging and backups.

E. Sediment Traps: Construct to pool surface runoff from construction area to allow sediment to settle onto the bottom of trap.

F. Sand Bags: Are used during construction activities in unstabilized minor swales, ditches, or streambeds when the contributing drainage area is no greater than 2 acres. It is also sediment barrier for stage one Inlet.

G. Bagged Gravel Barrier: Are used during construction activities in unstabilized minor swales, ditches, or streambeds when the contributing drainage area is no greater than 2 acres. It is also sediment barrier for stage two Inlet.

H. Drop Inlet Insert Basket: Is a temporary barrier placed within a storm drain inlet (Lower Portion of Stage I and Upper Portion of Stage II Inlets) consisting of a filter fabric supported by a metal frame work to prevent sediment and other pollutants from entering convey system.

I. Brush Berm: Brush Berm is constructed at the perimeter of a distribute site within the developing area.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Conform to requirements of Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures.

B. Submit manufacturer's literature for product specifications and installation instructions.

C. Submit manufacturer’s catalog sheets and other product data on geotextile or filter fabrics, outlet pipe, perforated riser and connectors.

D. Submit proposed methods, equipment, materials, and sequence of operations for storm-water pollution prevention structures.

E. Submit shop drawings for Drop Inlet Baskets.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONCRETE

A. Concrete: Class B in accordance with Section 03315 - Concrete for Utility Construction as shown on the Drawings.

2.02 AGGREGRATE MATERIALS

A. Use poorly graded cobbles with diameter greater than 3-inches and less than 5-inches.

B. Provide gravel lining in accordance with Section 02320 – Utility Backfill Materials or as shown on the drawings.

C. Provide clean cobbles and gravel consisting of crushed concrete or stone. Use clean, hard crushed concrete or stone free from adherent coatings, salt, alkali, dirt, clay, loam, shale, soft or flaky materials, or organic matter.

D. Sediment Pump Pit Aggregate: Use nominal 2-inch diameter river gravel.

2.03 PIPE

A. Polyethylene culvert pipe or PVC sewer pipe in accordance with Section 02505- High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) Solid and Profile Wall Pipe and Section 02506 Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe or as shown on the Drawings.

B. Inlet Pipes: Galvanized steel pipe in accordance with Section 02642 Corrugated Metal Pipe or as shown on the Drawings.

C. Standpipe for Sediment Pump Pits: Galvanized round culvert pipe or round PVC pipe, minimum of 12-inch and a maximum of 24-inch diameter, perforate at 6 to 12-inch centers around circumference.

2.04 GEOTEXTILE FILTER FABRIC

A. Woven or nonwoven geotextile filter fabric made of either polypropylene, polyethylene, ethylene, or polyamide material, in continuous rolls of longest practical length.

B. Grab Strength: 100 psi in any principal direction (ASTM D-4632), Mullen burst strength >200 psi (ASTM D-3786), and equivalent opening size between 50 and 140.

C. Furnish ultraviolet inhibitors and stabilizers for minimum 6 months of expected usable construction life at temperature range of 0 degrees F to 120 degrees F.

D. Mirafi, Inc., Synthetic Industries, or equivalent

2.05 BARRIER

A. Wire Barrier: Woven galvanized steel wire, 14 gauge by 6-inch square mesh spacing, minimum 24-inch roll or sheet width of longest practical length.

B. Barrier Stakes: Nominal 2 by 2-inch moisture-resistant treated wood or steel posts (min. of 1.25 lbs. per linear foot and Brinell Hardness greater than 140) with safety caps on top; length as required for minimum 8-inch bury and full height of filter fabric.

2.06 SANDBAGS

A. Provide woven material made of polypropylene, polyethylene, or polyamide material.

1. Minimum unit weight of four ounces per square yard.

2. Minimum grab strength of 100 lbs. in any principal direction (ASTM D4632.

3. Mullen burst strength exceeding 300 lbs. (ASTM D4833).

4. Ultraviolet stability exceeding 70 percent. After 500 hours of exposure (ASTM 4355).

5. Size: Length - 18 to 24-inches. Width - 12 to 18-inches. Thickness: 6 to 8-inches. Weight: Approximately 40 to 50 pounds not to exceed 75 pounds.

2.07 BAGGED GRAVEL BARRIERS

1. Minimum unit weight of four ounces per square yard.

2. Minimum grab strength of 100 lbs. in any principal direction (ASTM D4632).

3. Mullen burst strength exceeding 300 lbs. (ASTM D4833).

4. Ultraviolet stability exceeding 70 percent. After 500 hours of exposure (ASTM 4355).

5. Size: Length - 18 to 24-inches. Width - 12 to 18-inches. Thickness: 6 to 8-inches. Weight: Approximately 40 to 50 pounds not to exceed 75 pounds.

2.08 DROP INLET BASKETS

A. Provide steel frame members in accordance with ASTM A36.

B. Construct top frame of basket with two short sides of 2-inch by 2-inch and single long side of 1-inch by 1-inch, 1/8-inch angle iron. Construct basket hangers of 2-inch by 1/4-inch iron bars. Construct bottom frame of 1-inch by 1/4-inch iron bar or 1/4-inch plate with cent 3-inches removed. Use minimum 1/4-inch diameter iron rods or equivalent for sides of inlet basket.

C. Weld minimum of 14 rods in place between top frame/basket hanger and bottom frame. Exact dimensions for top frame and insert basket will be determined based on dimensions of type of inlet being protected.

2.09 HAY BALE

A. Hay: Standard-baled agricultural hay bound by wire, nylon, or polypropylene rope. Do not use jute or cotton binding.

B. Hay Bale Stakes (applicable where bales are on soil): No. 3 (3/8 diameter) reinforcing bars, deformed or smooth at Contractor's option, length as required for minimum 18 inch bury and full height bales.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION, INSTALLATION AND MAINTEINANCE

A. Provide erosion and sediment control structures at locations shown on the Drawings.

B. Do not clear, grub or rough cut until erosion and sediment control systems are in place unless approved by Project Manager to allow installation of erosion and sediment control systems, soil testing and surveying.

C. Maintain existing erosion and sediment control systems located within project site until acceptance of Project or until directed by Project Manager to remove and discard existing system.

D. Regularly inspect and repair or replace damaged components of erosion and sediment control structures. Unless otherwise directed, maintain erosion and sediment control structure until project area stabilization is accepted. Redress and replace granular fill at outlets as needed to replenish depleted granular fill. Remove erosion and sediment control structures promptly when directed by Project Manager. Dispose of materials in accordance with Section 01576 - Waste Material Disposal.

E. Remove and dispose sediment deposits at the designated spoil site for the Project. If a project spoil site is not designated on Drawings, dispose of sediment off site at approved location in accordance with Section 01576 - Waste Material Disposal.

F. Unless otherwise shown on the Drawings, compact embankments, excavations, and trenches in accordance with Section 02315 - Roadway Excavation or Section 02317 - Excavation and Backfill for Utilities.

G. Prohibit equipment and vehicles from maneuvering on areas outside of dedicated right of way and easements for construction. Immediately repair damage caused by construction traffic to erosion and sediment control structures.

H. Protect existing trees and plants in accordance with Section 01562 – Tree and Plant Protection.

3.02 SEDIMENT TRAPS

A. Install sediment traps so that surface runoff shall percolate through system in sheet flow fashion and allow retention and accumulation of sediment.

B. Inspect sediment traps after each rainfall, daily during periods of prolonged rainfall, and at a minimum once each week. Repair or replace damaged sections immediately.

C. Use fill material for embankment in accordance with Section 02320 – Utility Backfill Materials.

D. Excavation length and height shall be as specified on Drawings. Use side slopes of 2:1 or flatter.

F. Stone outlet sediment traps:

1. Maintain minimum of 6-inches between top of core material and top of stone outlet, minimum of 4-inches between bottom of core material and existing ground and minimum of 1 foot between top of stone outlet and top of embankment.

2. Embed cobbles minimum of 4-inches into existing ground for stone outlet. Core shall be minimum of 1 foot in height and in width and wrapped in triple layer of geotextile filter fabric.

F. Sediment Basin with Pipe Outlet Construction Methods: Install outlet pipe and riser as shown on the Drawings.

G. Remove sediment deposits when design basin volume is reduced by one-third or sediment level is one foot below principal spillway crest, whichever is less.

3.03 FILTER FABRIC BARRIER CONSTRUCTION METHODS

A. Fence Type 1: Filter Fabric: Barrier

1. Install stakes 3 feet on center maximum and firmly embed minimum 8-inches in soil. If filter fabric is factory preassembled with support netting, then maximum support spacing is 8 feet. Install wood stakes at a slight angle toward the source of anticipated runoff.

2. Trench in the toe of the fence lines so the downward face of the trenches is flat and perpendicular to direction of flow. V-trench configuration as shown on Drawings may also be used.

3. Lay fabric along edges of trenches in longest practical continuous runs to minimize joints. Make joints only at a support post. Splice with minimum 6- inch overlap and seal securely.

4. Staple filter fabric to stakes at maximum 3-inches on center. Extend fabric minimum 18-inches and maximum 36 inches above natural ground.

5. Backfill and compact trench.

B. Barrier Type 2: Reinforced Filter Fabric Barrier

1. Layout barrier same as for Type 1.

2. Install stakes at 6-feet on center maximum and at each joint in wire fence, firmly embedded 1-foot minimum, and inclined it as for Type 1.

3. Tie wire fence to stakes with wire at 6-inches on center maximum. Overlap joints minimum one bay of mesh.

4. Install trench same as for Type 1.

5. Fasten filter fabric wire fence with tie wires at 3-inches on center maximum.

6. Layout fabric same as for Type 1. Fasten to wire fence with wire ties at 3-inches on center maximum and, if applicable, to stakes above top of wire fence it as for Type 1.

7. Backfill and compact trench.

8. Attach filter fabric to wooden fence stakes spaced a maximum of 6-feet apart or steel fence stakes spaced a maximum of 8 feet apart and embedded a minimum of 12-inches. Install stakes at a slight angle toward source of anticipated runoff.

9. Trench in toe of filter fabric barrier with spade or mechanical trencher so that downward face of trench is flat and perpendicular to direction of flow. A V-trench configuration may also be used. Lay filter fabric along edges of trench. Backfill and compact trench upon completion of Construction.

10. Filter fabric fence shall have a minimum height of 18-inches and a maximum height of 36-inches above natural ground.

11. Cut length of fence to minimize use of joints. When joints are necessary, splice fabric together only at support post with minimum 6-inch overlap and seal securely.

12. When used in swales, ditches or diversions, elevation of barrier at top of filter fabric. at flow line location in channel shall be lower than bottom elevation of filter fabric at ends of barrier or top of bank, whichever is less, in order to keep storm water discharge in channel from overtopping bank.

C. Triangular Filter Fabric Barrier Construction Methods

1. Attach filter fabric to wire fencing, 18-inches on each side. Provide a fabric cover and skirt with continuous wrapping of fabric. Skirt should form continuous extension of fabric on upstream side of fence.

2. Secure triangular fabric filter barrier in place using one of the following methods:

   a. Toe-in skirt 6-inches with mechanically compacted material;

   b. Weight down skirt with continuous layer of 3-inch to 5-inch graded rock; or,

   c. Trench-in entire structure 4 inches.

3. Anchor triangular fabric filter barrier structure and skirt securely in place using 6-inch wire staples on 2-foot centers on both edges and on skirt or staked using 18-inch by 3/8-inch diameter re-bar with tee ends.

4. Lap fabric filter material by 6-inches to cover segment joints. Fasten joints with galvanized shoat rings.

3.04 DIKE AND SWALE

A. Unless otherwise indicated, maintain minimum dike height of 18-inches, measured from cleared ground at up slope toe to top of dike. Maintain side slopes of 2:1 or flatter.

B. Dike and Swale Stabilization: When shown on the Drawings, place gravel lining 3-inches thick and compacted into the soil or 6-inches thick if truck crossing is expected. Extend gravel lining across bottom and up both sides of swale minimum height of 8-inches vertically, above bottom. Gravel lining on dike side shall extend up the up-slope side of dike a minimum height of 8-inches, measured vertically from interface of existing or graded ground and up slope toe of dike, as shown on Drawings.

C. Divert flow from dikes and swales to sediment basins, stabilized outlets, or sediment trapping devices of types and at locations shown on Drawings. Grade dikes and swales as shown on Drawings, or, if not specified, provide positive drainage with maximum grade of 1 percent to outlet or basin.

D. Clear in accordance with Section 02233 – Clearing and Grubbing Compact embankments in accordance with Section 02315 – Roadway Excavation.

E. Carry out excavation for swale construction so that erosion and water pollution is minimal. Minimum depth shall be 1-foot and bottom width shall be 4-feet, with level swale bottom. Excavation slopes shall be 2:1 or flatter. Clear, grub and strip excavation area of vegetation and root material.

3.05 DOWN SPOUT EXTENDER

A. Down spout extender shall have slope of approximately 1 percent. Use pipe diameter of 4-inches or as shown on the Drawings. Place pipe in accordance with Section 02317 - Bedding and Backfill for Utilities.

3.06 PIPE SLOPE DRAIN

A. Compact soil around and under drain entrance section to top of embankment in lifts appropriately sized for method of compaction utilized.

D. Inlet pipe shall have slope of 1 percent or greater. Use pipe diameter as shown on the Drawings.

C. Top of embankment over inlet pipe and embankments directing water to pipe shall be at least 1-foot higher at all points than top of inlet pipe.

D. Pipe shall be secured with hold-down grommets spaced 10-feet on centers.

E. Place riprap apron with a depth equal to pipe diameter with 2:1 side slope.

3.07 PAVED FLUME

A. Compact soil around and under the entrance section to top of the embankment in lifts appropriately sized for method of compaction utilized.

B. Construct subgrade to required elevations. Remove and replace soft sections and unsuitable material. Compact subgrade thoroughly and shape to a smooth, uniform surface.

C. Construct permanent paved flumes in accordance with Drawings.

D. Remove sediment from riprap apron when sediment has accumulated to depth of one foot.

3.08 LEVEL SPREADER

A. Construct level spreader on undisturbed soil and not on fill. Ensure that spreader lip is level for uniform spreading of storm runoff.

B. Maintain at required depth, grade, and cross section as specified on Drawings. Remove sediment deposits as well as projections or other irregularities which will impede normal flow.

3.09 INLET PROTECTION BARRIER

A. Place sandbags for Stage I, Bagged gravel for Stage II and filter fabric barriers at locations shown on the SWP3. Maintain to allow minimal inlet in flow restrictions / blockage during storm event.

3.10 DROP INLET BASKET CONSTRUCTION METHODS

A. Fit inlet insert basket into inlet without gaps around insert at locations shown on SWP3.

B. Support for inlet insert basket shall consist of fabricated metal as shown on Drawings.

C. Push down and form filter fabric to shape of basket. Use sheet of fabric large enough to be supported by basket frame when holding sediment and extend at least 6-inches past frame. Place inlet grates over basket/frame to serve as fabric anchor.

D. Remove sediment deposit after each storm event and whenever accumulation exceeds 1-inch depth during weekly inspections.

3.11 HAY BALE FENCE CONSTRUCTION METHODS

A. Place bales in row with ends tightly abutting adjacent bales. Place bales with bindings parallel to ground surface.

B. Embed bale in soil a minimum of 4-inches.

C. Securely anchor bales in place with Hay Bale Stakes driven through bales a minimum of 18-inches into ground. Angle first stake in each bale toward previously laid bale to force bales together.

D. Fill gaps between bales with straw to prevent water from channeling between bales. Wedge carefully in order not to separate bales.

E. Replace with new hay bale fence every two months or as required by Project Manager.

3.12 BRUSH BERM CONSTRUCTION METHODS

A. Construct brush berm along contour lines by hand placing method. Do not use machine placement of brush berm.

B. Use woody brush and branches having diameter less than 2-inches with 6- inches overlap. Avoid incorporation of annual weeds and soil into brush berm.

C. Use minimum height of 18-inches measured from top of existing ground at upslope toe to top of berm. Top width shall be 24-inches minimum and side slopes shall be 2:1 or flatter.

D. Embed brush berm into soil a minimum of 4-inches and anchor using wire, nylon or polypropylene rope across berm with a minimum tension of 50 pounds. Tie rope securely to 18-inch x 3/8-inch diameter rebar stakes driven into ground on 4-foot centers on both sides of berm.

3.13 STREET AND SIDEWALK CLEANING

A. Keep areas clean of construction debris and mud carried by construction vehicles and equipment. If necessary, install stabilized construction exits at construction, staging, storage, and disposal areas, following Section 01575 - Stabilized Construction Exit.

B. In lieu of or in addition to stabilized construction exits, shovel or sweep pavements as required to keep areas clean. Do not water hose or sweep debris and mud off street into adjacent areas, except, hose sidewalks during off-peak hours, after sweeping.

3.14 WASTE COLLECTION AREAS

A. Prevent water runoff from passing through waste collection areas and prevent water runoff from waste collection areas migrating outside collection areas.

3.15 EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE AND REPAIR

A. Confine maintenance and repair of construction machinery and equipment to areas specifically designated for that purpose, so fuels, lubricants, solvents, and other potential pollutants are not washed directly into receiving streams or storm water conveyance systems. Provide these areas with adequate waste disposal receptacles for liquid and solid waste. Clean and inspect maintenance areas daily.

B. Where designated equipment maintenance areas are not feasible, take precautions during each individual repair or maintenance operation to prevent potential pollutants from washing into streams or conveyance systems. Provide temporary waste disposal receptacles.

3.16 VEHICLE/ EQUIPMENT WASHING AREAS

A. Install wash area (stabilized with coarse aggregate) adjacent to stabilized construction access, as required to prevent mud and dirt run-off. Release wash water into drainage swales or inlets protected by erosion and sediment controls. Build wash areas following Section 01575 - Stabilized Construction access. Install gravel or rock base beneath wash areas.

B. Wash vehicles only at designated wash areas. Do not wash vehicles such as concrete delivery trucks or dump trucks and other construction equipment at locations where runoff flows directly into waterways or storm water conveyance systems.

C. Locate wash areas to spread out and evaporate or infiltrate wash water directly into ground or collect runoff in temporary holding or seepage basins.

3.17 WATER RUNOFF AND EROSION CONTROL

A. Control surface water, runoff, subsurface water, and water from excavations and structures to prevent damage to the Work, the site, or adjoining properties. Follow environment requirements.

B. Control fill, grading and ditching to direct water away from excavations, pits, tunnels, and other construction areas, and to direct drainage to proper runoff courses to prevent erosion, sedimentation or damage.

C. Provide, operate, and maintain equipment and facilities of adequate size to control surface water.

D. Retain existing drainage patterns external to the site by constructing temporary earth berms, sedimentation basins, retaining areas, and temporary ground cover as required to control conditions.

E. Plan and execute construction and earth work to control surface drainage from cuts and fills, and from borrow and waste disposal areas, to prevent erosion and sedimentation.

1. Hold area of bare soil exposed at one time to a minimum.

2. Provide temporary controls such as berms, dikes, and drains.

F. Construct fill and waste areas by selective placement to eliminate surface silts or clays which will erode.

G. Inspect earthwork periodically to detect start of erosion. Immediately apply corrective measures as required to control erosion.

H. Dispose of sediments offsite, not in or adjacent to waterways or floodplains, nor allow sediments to flush into streams or drainage ways. Assume responsibility for offsite disposal location.

I. Unless otherwise indicated, compact embankments, excavations, and trenches by mechanically blading, tamping, and rolling soil in maximum of 8- inch layers. Provide compaction density at minimum 90 percent Standard Proctor ASTM D-698-78 density. Make at least one test per 500 cubic yards of embankment.

J. Prohibit equipment and vehicles from maneuver on areas outside of dedicated rights-of-way and easements for construction. Immediately repair damage to erosion and sedimentation control systems caused by construction traffic.

K. Do not damage existing trees intended to remain.

3.18 REMOVAL OF CONTROLS

A. Remove erosion and sediment controls when the site is finally stabilized or as directed by Project Manager.

B. Dispose of sediments and waste products following Section 01505 - Temporary Facilities.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01572

EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. General erosion and sediment controls and other control-related practices. Provide and maintain erosion and sediment controls until the site is finally stabilized or as directed by City Engineer.

B. Filter Fabric Fences:

1. Type 1: Temporary filter fabric fences for erosion and sediment control in non-channelized flow areas.

2. Type 2: Temporary reinforced filter fabric fences for erosion and sediment control in channelized flow areas.

C. Straw Bale Fence.

D. Temporary vehicle and equipment fueling areas, which require erosion and sediment controls, are specified in Section 01579.

E. Dust controls are specified in Section 01506.

1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Control of erosion and sedimentation is incidental to the Work. Include costs for control of erosion and sedimentation in the cost of work for which it is required.

1.03 REFERENCES

A. ASTM:

1. D3786 - Standard Test Method for Hydraulic Bursting Strength for Knitted Goods and Nonwoven Fabrics.

2. D4632 - Standard Test Method for Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles.

1.04 SYSTEM DESCRIPTIONS

A. Filter Fabric Fence Type 1 and Type 2: Install to allow surface or channel runoff percolation through fabric in sheet-flow manner and to retain and accumulate sediment. Maintain Filter Fabric Fences to remain in proper position and configuration at all times.

B. Straw Bale Fence: Install to allow surface runoff percolation through straw in sheet-flow manner and to retain and accumulate sediment. Maintain Straw Bale Fence to remain in proper position and configuration at all times.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Follow Section 01340 - Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples.

B. Submit manufacturer's catalog sheets and other product data on filter fabric and wire fencing.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 EROSION CONTROL PRODUCTS AND SYSTEMS

A. Sandbags: Polypropylene, polyethylene, or polyamide woven fabric, with minimum unit weight of 4 ounces per square yard, Muller burst strength exceeding 300 psi, and ultraviolet stability exceeding 70 percent. Fill bags with bank-run sand.

B. Standpipe for Sediment Pump Pits: Galvanized round culvert pipe or round PVC pipe, minimum of 12-inch and a maximum of 24-inch diameter, perforate at 6 to 12 inch centers around circumference.

C. Sediment Pump Pit Aggregate: Nominal 2-inch diameter river gravel.

D. Portable Sediment Tank System: Standard 55-gallon steel or plastic drums, free of hazardous material contamination.

1. Shop or field fabricate tanks in series with main inlet pipe, intertank pipes and discharge pipes, using quantities sufficient to collect sediments from discharge water.

E. Straw: Standard-baled agricultural hay bound by wire, nylon, or polypropylene rope. Do not use jute or cotton binding.

F. Straw Bale Stakes (applicable where bales are on soil): No. 3 diameter concrete reinforcing bars, deformed or smooth at Contractor's option, length as required for minimum 8 inch bury and full height bales.

G. Filter Fabric: Mirafi, Inc., Synthetic Industries, or equivalent following Section 01630.

1. Woven or nonwoven geotextile filter fabric made of either polypropylene, polyethylene, ethylene, or polyamide material, in continuous rolls of longest practical length.

2. Grab Strength: 100 psi in any principal direction (ASTM D-4632), Mullen burst strength >200 psi (ASTM D-3786), and equivalent opening size between 50 and 140.

3. Furnish ultraviolet inhibitors and stabilizers for minimum 6 months of expected usable construction life at temperature range of 0 degrees F to 120 degrees F.

H. Wire Fencing: Woven galvanized steel wire, 14 gauge by 6-inch square mesh spacing, minimum 24-inch roll or sheet width of longest practical length.

I. Fence Stakes: Nominal 2 by 2-inch moisture-resistant treated wood; length as required for minimum 8 inch bury and full height of filter fabric.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Do not clear, grub or rough cut until erosion and sediment controls are in place, other than site work specifically directed by City Engineer to allow surveying and soil testing.

B Maintain existing erosion and sediment controls, if any, until directed by City Engineer to remove and dispose of existing controls.

C. Prohibit equipment and vehicles from maneuvering on areas outside of dedicated rights-of-way and easements for construction. Immediately repair damage, caused by construction traffic, to erosion and sediment control systems.

3.02 INSPECTION AND REPAIR

A. Inspect erosion and sedimentation controls daily during periods of prolonged rainfall, at end of rainfall period, and minimum once each week.

B. Repair or replace damaged sections immediately.

C. Remove eroded and sedimented products when silt reaches a depth one-third the height of the control or 6 inches, whichever is less.

3.03 FILTER FABRIC FENCES

A. Layout fence lines with wood stakes.

B. Fence Type 1:

1. Install stakes 3 feet on center maximum and firmly embed minimum 8 inches in soil. If filter fabric is factory preassembled with support netting, then maximum support spacing is 8 feet. Install wood stakes at a slight angle toward the source of anticipated runoff.

2. Trench in the toe of the fence lines so the downward face of the trenches is flat and perpendicular to direction of flow. V-trench configuration as shown on Drawings may also be used.

3. Lay fabric along edges of trenches in longest practical continuous runs to minimize joints. Make joints only at a support post. Splice with minimum 6-inch overlap and seal securely.

4. Staple filter fabric to stakes at maximum 3 inches on center. Extend fabric minimum 18 inches and maximum 36 inches above natural ground.

5. Backfill and compact trench.

C. Fence Type 2:

1. Layout fence same as for Type 1.

2. Install stakes at 6 feet on center maximum and at each joint in wire fence, firmly embedded 1-foot minimum, and inclined it as for Type 1.

3. Tie wire fence to stakes with wire at 6 inches on center maximum. Overlap joints minimum one bay of mesh.

4. Install trench same as for Type 1.

5. Fasten filter fabric wire fence with tie wires at 3 inches on center maximum.

6. Layout fabric same as for Type 1. Fasten to wire fence with wire ties at 3 inches on center maximum and, if applicable, to stakes above top of wire fence it as for Type 1.

7. Backfill and compact trench.

3.04 STRAW BALE FENCES

A. Install bales in a row with ends tightly abutting adjacent bales. Place bales with bindings parallel to ground surface. Where bales are installed on soil:

1. Embed bales in soil 4 inches minimum.

2. Anchor bales with 2 stakes driven into soil, with top end of stake flush with top of bales. Angle the first stake in each bale toward previously laid bale to force bales together.

3. Fill gaps between bales with straw to prevent water from escaping between bales. Wedge carefully to not separate bales.

3.05 PLACEMENT OF TOPSOILS SPECIFIED IN OTHER SECTIONS

A. Where topsoil is work of another Section, provide erosion controls following this Section during topsoil placement operations.

1. When placing topsoil, maintain erosion and sediment control systems, such as swales, grade stabilization structures, berms, dikes, waterways, and sediment basins.

2. Maintain grades previously established on areas receiving topsoil.

3. After areas receiving topsoil are brought to grade, and immediately prior to dumping and spreading topsoil, loosen subgrade by discing or scarifying 2 inches deep minimum to permit bonding of topsoil to subsoil.

4. Do not install sod or seed on soil treated with sterilants until sufficient time elapses to permit dissipation of chemicals.

3.06 STREET AND SIDEWALK CLEANING

A. Keep areas clean of construction debris and mud carried by construction vehicles and equipment.

1. If necessary, install stabilized construction exits at construction, staging, storage, and disposal areas, following Section 01575- Stabilized Construction Exit.

B. In lieu of or in addition to stabilized construction exits, shovel or sweep pavements as required to keep areas clean. Do not waterhose or sweep debris and mud off street into adjacent areas, except, hose sidewalks during off-peak hours, after sweeping.

3.07 WASTE COLLECTION AREAS

A. Prevent water runoff from passing through waste collection areas, and prevent water runoff from waste collection areas migrating outside collection areas.

3.08 EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE AND REPAIR

A. Confine maintenance and repair of construction machinery and equipment to areas specifically designated for that purpose or combine with temporary fueling area specified in Section 01579, so fuels, lubricants, solvents, and other potential pollutants are not washed directly into receiving streams or storm water conveyance systems. Provide these areas with adequate waste disposal receptacles for liquid and solid waste. Clean and inspect maintenance areas daily.

B. Where designated equipment maintenance areas are not feasible, take precautions during each individual repair or maintenance operation to prevent potential pollutants from washing into streams or conveyance systems. Provide temporary waste disposal receptacles.

3.09 VEHICLE/ EQUIPMENT WASHING AREAS

A. Install wash area (stabilized with coarse aggregate) adjacent to stabilized construction exit(s), as required to prevent mud and dirt run-off. Release wash water into drainage swales or inlets protected by erosion and sediment controls. Build wash areas following Section 01575- Stabilized Construction Exit. Install gravel or rock base beneath wash areas.

B. Wash vehicles only at designated wash areas. Do not wash vehicles such as concrete delivery trucks or dump trucks and other construction equipment at locations where runoff flows directly into watercourses or storm water conveyance systems.

C. Locate wash areas to spread out and evaporate or infiltrate wash water directly into ground or collect runoff in temporary holding or seepage basins.

3.10 PRODUCT STORAGE

A. Follow Sections 01505- Temporary Facilities and 01610- Basic Product Requirements for basic storage requirements.

B. Isolate areas where cements, solvents, paints, or other potential water pollutants are stored so they do not cause runoff pollution.

C. Store toxic products, such as pesticides, paints, and acids following manufacturers= guidelines. Protect groundwater resources from leaching, with plastic mats, packed clay, tarpaper, or other impervious materials on areas where toxic products are opened and stored.

3.11 WATER RUNOFF AND EROSION CONTROL

A. Control surface water, runoff, subsurface water, and water from excavations and structures to prevent damage to the Work, the site, or adjoining properties.

B. Control fill, grading and ditching to direct water away from excavations, pits, tunnels, and other construction areas, and to direct drainage to proper runoff courses to prevent erosion, sedimentation or damage.

C. Provide, operate, and maintain equipment and facilities of adequate size to control surface water.

D. Dispose of drainage water to prevent flooding, erosion, or other damage to the site or adjoining areas. Follow environmental requirements.

E. Retain existing drainage patterns external to the site by constructing temporary earth berms, sedimentation basins, retaining areas, and temporary ground cover as required to control conditions.

F. Plan and execute construction and earth work to control surface drainage from cuts and fills, and from borrow and waste disposal areas, to prevent erosion and sedimentation

.

1. Hold area of bare soil exposed at one time to a minimum.

2. Provide temporary controls such as berms, dikes, and drains.

G. Construct fill and waste areas by selective placement to eliminate surface silts or clays which will erode.

H. Inspect earthwork periodically to detect start of erosion. Immediately apply corrective measures as required to control erosion.

I. Dispose of sediments offsite, not in or adjacent to streams or floodplains, nor allow sediments to flush into streams or drainage ways. Assume responsibility for offsite disposal location.]

J. Unless otherwise indicated, compact embankments, excavations, and trenches by mechanically blading, tamping, and rolling soil in maximum of 8-inch layers. Provide compaction density at minimum 90 percent Standard Proctor ASTM D-698-78 density. Make at least one test per 500 cubic yards of embankment.

K. Do not maneuver vehicles on areas outside of dedicated rights-of-way and easements for construction. Immediately repair damage to erosion and sedimentation control systems caused by construction traffic.

L. Do not damage existing trees intended to remain.

3.12 REMOVAL OF CONTROLS

A. Remove erosion and sediment controls when the site is finally stabilized or as directed by City Engineer.

B. Dispose of sediments and waste products following Section 01505 - Temporary Facilities.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01575
STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ACCESS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Installation and removal of erosion and sediment control for stabilized construction access used during construction and prior to final development of site, as shown in City of Houston Standard Construction details, DWG No. 01571-01.

1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Unit Price Contracts. If Contract is Unit Price Contract, payment for work in this Section will be based on the following:

1. Stabilized construction roads, parking areas, access and wash areas: per square yard of aggregate/recycled concrete without reinforcing placed in 8- inch layers. No separate payment will be made for street cleaning necessary to meet TPDES requirements. Include cost of work for street cleaning under related Specification section.

B. Stipulated Price (Lump Sum) Contracts. If the Contract is a Stipulated Price Contract, include payment for work under this Section in the total Stipulated Price.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Conform to requirements of Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures.

B. Submit manufacturer=s catalog sheets and other Product Data on geotextile fabric.

C. Submit sieve analysis of aggregates conforming to requirements of this Specification.

1.04 REFERENCES

A. ASTM D 4632 - Standard Test Method for Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles.

B. Storm Water Quality Management Handbook For Construction Activities prepared by the City of Houston, Harris County and Harris County Flood Control District.

PART 2 PRODCUCTS

2.01 GEOTEXTILE FABRIC

A. Provide woven or non-woven geotextile fabric made of polypropylene, polyethylene, ethylene, or polyamide material.

B. Geotextile fabric: Minimum grab strength of 200 lbs. in any principal direction (ASTM D-4632) and equivalent opening size between 50 and 140.

C. Geotextile and threads: Resistant to chemical attack, mildew, and rot and contain ultraviolet ray inhibitors and stabilizers to provide minimum of six months of expected usable life at temperature range of 0 to 120 degrees F.

D. Representative Manufacturers: Mirafi, Inc. or equal.

2.02 COARSE AGGREGATES

A. Coarse aggregate: Crushed stone, gravel, crushed blast furnace slag, or combination of these materials. Aggregate shall be composed of clean, hard, durable materials free from adherent coatings of, salt, alkali, dirt, clay, loam, shale, soft or flaky materials, or organic and injurious matter.

B. Coarse aggregates to consist of open graded rock 2” to 8” in size.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION AND INSTALLATION

A. Provide stabilized construction roads and access at construction, staging, parking, storage, and disposal areas to keep street clean of mud carried by construction vehicles and equipment. Construct erosion and sediment controls in accordance with Drawings and Specification requirements.

B. Do not clear grub or rough cut until erosion and sediment control systems are in place, unless approved by Project Manager to allow soil testing and surveying.

C. Maintain existing construction site erosion and sediment control systems until acceptance of the Work or until removal of existing systems is approved by Project Manager.

D. Regularly inspect, repair or replace components of stabilized construction access. Unless otherwise directed, maintain stabilized construction roads and access until the City accepts the Work. Remove stabilized construction roads and access promptly when directed by Project Manager. Discard removed materials off-site.

E. Remove and dispose of sediment deposits at designated spoil site for Project. If a spoil site is not designated on Drawings, dispose of sediment off-site at a location not in or adjacent to stream or flood plain. Assume responsibility for off-site disposal.

F. Spread compacted and stabilized sediment evenly throughout site. Do not allow sediment to flush into streams or drainage ways. Dispose of contaminated sediment in accordance with existing federal, state, and local rules and regulations.

G. Prohibit equipment and vehicles from maneuvering on areas outside of dedicated rights-of- way and easements for construction. Immediately repair damage to erosion and sediment control systems caused by construction traffic.

H. Conduct construction operations in conformance with erosion control requirements of Specification 01570 – Storm Water Pollution Control.

3.2 CONSTRUCTION MAINTENANCE

A. Provide stabilized access roads, subdivision roads, parking areas, and other on-site vehicle transportation routes where shown on Drawings.

B. Provide stabilized construction access and vehicle washing areas, when approved by Project Manager, of sizes and at locations shown on Drawings or as specified in this Section.

C. Clean tires to remove sediment on vehicles leaving construction areas prior to entering public rights-of-way. Construct wash areas needed to remove sediment. Release wash water into drainage swales or inlets protected by erosion and sediment control measures.

D. Details for stabilized construction access are shown on Drawings. Construct other stabilized areas to same requirements. Maintain minimum roadway widths of 14 feet for one-way traffic and 20 feet for two-way traffic and of sufficient width to allow ingress and egress. Place geotextile fabric as a permeable separator to prevent mixing of coarse aggregate with underlaying soil. Limit exposure of geotextile fabric to elements between laydown and cover to a maximum 14 days to minimize potential damage.

E. Grade roads and parking areas to provide sufficient drainage away from stabilized areas. Use sandbags, gravel, boards, or similar materials to prevent sediment from entering public rights-of-way, waterways or storm water conveyance systems.

F. Inspect and maintain stabilized areas daily. Provide periodic top dressing with additional coarse aggregates to maintain required depth. Repair and clean out damaged control systems used to trap sediment. Immediately remove spilled, dropped, washed, or tracked sediment from public rights-of-way.

G. Maintain lengths of stabilized areas as shown on Drawings or a minimum of 50 feet. Maintain a minimum thickness of 8 inches. Maintain minimum widths at all points of ingress or egress.

H. Stabilize other areas with the same thickness, and width of coarse aggregate required for stabilized construction access, except where shown otherwise on Drawings.

I. Stabilized areas may be widened or lengthened to accommodate truck washing areas when authorized by Project Manager.

J. Clean street daily before end of workday. When excess sediments have tracked onto streets, Project Manager may direct Contractor to clean street as often as necessary. Remove and legally dispose of sediments.

K. Use other erosion and sediment control measures to prevent sediment runoff during rain periods and non-working hours and when storm discharges are expected.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01576
WASTE MATERIAL DISPOSAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Disposal of waste material and salvageable material.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Conform to requirements of Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures.

B. Submit copy of approved "Development Permit", as defined in Chapter 19 of Floodplain Ordinance (City Ordinance Number 81-914 and Number 85- 1705), prior to disposal of excess material in areas designated as being in "100-year Standard Flood Hazard Area" within the City and areas designated as being in “500-year Standard Flood Hazard Area”. Contact the City of Houston Floodplain Management Office at the Houston Permitting Center (1002 Washington Avenue, 3rd Floor), at (832) 394-8854 for floodplain information.

C. Obtain and submit disposal permits for proposed disposal sites, if required by local ordinances.

D. Submit copy of written permission from property owner, with description of property, prior to disposal of excess material adjacent to Project. Submit written and signed release from property owner upon completion of disposal work.

E. Describe waste materials expected to be stored on-site and a description of controls to reduce Pollutants from these materials, including storage practices to minimize exposure of materials to storm water; and spill prevention and response measures in the Project's Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP). Refer to Section 01410 - TPDES Requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SALVAGEABLE MATERIAL

A. Excavated Material: When indicated on Drawings, load, haul, and deposit excavated material at location or locations shown on Drawings outside limits of Project.

B. Base, Surface, and Bedding Material: Load shell, gravel, bituminous, or other base and surfacing material designated for salvage into City trucks.

C. Pipe Culvert: Load culverts designated for salvage into City trucks.

D. Other Salvageable Materials: Conform to requirements of individual Specification Sections.

E. Coordinate loading of salvageable material on City trucks with Project Manager.

3.02 EXCESS MATERIAL

A. Remove and legally dispose of vegetation, rubble, broken concrete, debris, asphaltic concrete pavement, excess soil, and other materials not designated for salvage from job site.

B. Excess soil may be deposited on private property adjacent to Project when written permission is obtained from property owner. See Paragraph 1.02 D above.

C. Verify floodplain status of any proposed disposal site. Do not dispose of excavated materials in area designated as within 100-year and 500-year Standard Flood Hazard Areas unless "Development Permit" has been obtained. Remove excess material placed in "100-year and 500-year Standard Flood Hazard Areas" within the City without "Development Permit", at no additional cost to the City.

D. Remove waste materials from site daily, in order to maintain site in neat and orderly condition.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01578

CONTROL OF GROUND AND SURFACE WATER

PART 1 GENERAL

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Dewatering, depressurizing, draining, and maintaining trenches, shaft excavations, structural excavations and foundation beds in stable condition, and controlling ground water conditions for tunnel excavations.

B. Protecting work against surface runoff and rising floodwaters.

C. Trapping suspended sediment in the discharge form the surface and ground water control systems.

1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. UNIT PRICES

1. Measurement for control of ground water, if included in Document 00410 – Bid Form, will be on either a lump sum basis or a linear foot basis for continuous installations of wellpoints, eductor wells, or deep wells.

2. If not included in Document 00410 – Bid Form, include the cost to control ground water in unit price for work requiring such controls.

3. No separate payment will be made for control of surface water. Include cost to control surface water in unit price for work requiring controls.

4. Follow Section 01270 – Payment Procedures for unit price procedures.

B. Stipulated Price (Lump Sum) Contract. If the Contract is a Stipulated Price Contract, include payment for work under this section in the total Stipulated Price.

1.03 REFERENCES

A. ASTM D 698 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction of Soils Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft3 (600kN-m/m3)

B. Federal Regulations, 29 CFR Part 1926, Standards-Excavation, Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA)

C. Storm Water Management Handbook for Construction Activities prepared by City of Houston, Harris County and Harris County Flood Control District.

1.04 DEFINITIONS

A. Ground water control system: system used to dewater and depressurize water-bearing soil layers.

1. Dewatering: lowering the water table and intercepting seepage that would otherwise emerge from slopes or bottoms of excavations, or into tunnels and shafts; and disposing of removed water. Intent of dewatering is to increase stability of tunnel excavations and excavations and excavated slopes, prevent dislocation of material from slopes or bottoms of excavations, reduce lateral loads on sheeting and bracing, improve excavating and hauling characteristics of excavated material, prevent failure or heaving of bottom of excavations, and to provide suitable conditions for placement of backfill materials and construction of structures and other installations.

2. Depressurization: includes reduction in piezometric pressure within strata not controlled by dewatering alone, necessary to prevent failure or heaving of excavation bottom or instability of tunnel excavations.

B. Excavation drainage: includes keeping excavations free of surface and seepage water.

C. Surface drainage: includes use of temporary drainage ditches and dikes and installation of temporary culverts and sump pumps with discharge lines necessary to protect Work from any source of surface water.

D. Monitoring facilities for ground water control system includes piezometers, monitoring wells and flow meters for observing and recording flow rates.

1.05 PERFORMANCE RE QUIREMENTS

A. Conduct subsurface investigations to identify groundwater conditions and top provide parameters for design, installation, and operation of groundwater control systems. Submit proposed method and spacing of readings for review prior to obtaining water level readings.

B. Design ground water control system, compatible with requirements of Federal Regulations 29 CFR Part 1926 and Section 02260 -Trench Safety Systems, to produce following results:

1. Effectively reduce hydrostatic pressure affecting:

a. Excavations.

b. Tunnel excavation, face stability or seepage into tunnels.

2. Develop substantially dry and stable subgrade for subsequent construction operations.

3. Preclude damage to adjacent properties, buildings, structures, utilities, installed facilities and other work.

4. Prevent loss of fines, seepage, boils, quick condition, or softening of foundation strata.

5. Maintain stability of sides and bottoms of excavations.

C. Provide ground water control systems that include single-stage or multiple-stage well point systems, eductor and ejector-type systems, deep wells, or combinations of these equipment types.

D. Provide drainage of seepage water and surface water, as well as water from other sources entering excavation. Excavation drainage may include placement of drainage materials, crushed stone and filter fabric, together with sump pumping.

E. Provide ditches, berms, pumps and other methods necessary to divert and drain surface water from excavation and other work areas.

F. Locate ground water control and drainage systems so as not to interfere with utilities, construction operations, adjacent properties, or adjacent water wells.

G. Assume sole responsibility for ground water control systems and for any loss or damage resulting from partial or complete failure of protective measures and settlement or resultant damage caused by ground water control operations. Modify ground water control systems or operations if they cause or threaten to cause damage to new construction, existing site improvements, adjacent property, adjacent water wells, or potentially contaminated areas. Repair damage caused by ground water control systems or resulting from failure of system to protect property as required.

H. Install an adequate number of piezometers installed at proper locations and depths necessary to provide meaningful observations of conditions affecting excavation, adjacent structures and water wells. ,

I. Install environmental monitoring wells at proper locations and depths necessary to provide adequate observations of hydrostatic conditions and possible contaminant transport from contamination sources into work area or ground water control system.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. Conform to requirements of Section 01330 - Submittals Procedures.

B. Submit Ground Water and Surface Water Control Plan for review by Project Manager prior to start of excavation work. Include the following:

1. Results of subsurface investigations and description of extent and characteristics of water bearing layers subject to ground water control.

2. Names of equipment Suppliers and installation Subcontractors

3. Description of proposed ground water control systems indicating arrangement, location, depth and capacities of system components, installation details and criteria and operation and maintenance procedures

4. Description of proposed monitoring facilities indicating depths and locations of piezometers and monitoring wells, monitoring installation details and criteria, type of equipment and instrumentation with pertinent data and characteristics

5. Description of proposed filters including types, sizes, capacities and manufacturer's application recommendations

6. Design calculations demonstrating adequacy of proposed systems for intended applications. Define potential area of influence of ground water control operation near contaminated areas.

7. Operating requirements, including piezometric control elevations for dewatering and depressurization

8. Excavation drainage methods including typical drainage layers, sump pump application and other means

9. Surface water control and drainage installations

10. Proposed methods and locations for disposing of removed water

C. Submit following records upon completion of initial installation:

1. Installation and development reports for well points, eductors, and deep wells

2. Installation reports and baseline readings for piezometers and monitoring wells

3. Baseline analytical test data of water from monitoring wells

4. Initial flow rates

D. Submit the following records weekly during control of ground and surface water operations:

1. Records or flow rates and piezometric elevations obtained during monitoring of dewatering and depressurization. Refer to Paragraph 3.02, Requirements for Eductor, Well Points, or Deep Wells.

2. Maintenance records for ground water control installations, piezometers and monitoring wells

1.07 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with requirements of agencies having jurisdiction.

B. Comply with Texas Commission on Environmental Quality regulation and Texas Water Well Drillers Association for development, drilling, and abandonment of wells used in dewatering system.

C. Obtain necessary permits from agencies with jurisdiction over use of groundwater and matters affecting well installation, water discharge, and use of existing storm drains and natural water sources. Since review and permitting process may be lengthy, take early action to obtain required approvals.

D. Monitor ground water discharge for contamination while performing pumping in vicinity of potentially contaminated sites.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

A. Select equipment and materials necessary to achieve desired results for dewatering. Selected equipment and materials are subject to review by Project Manager through submittals required in Paragraph 1.06, Submittals.

B. Use experience contractors, regularly engaged in ground water control system design, installation, and operation, to furnish and install and operate educators, well, points, or deep wells, when needed.

C. Maintain equipment in good repair and operating conditions.

D. Keep sufficient standby equipment and materials available to ensure continuous operation, where required.

E. Portable Sediment Tank System: Maintain equipment in good repair and operating conditions.

1. Shop or field fabricate tanks in series with main inlet pipe, inter-tank pipes and discharge pipes, using quantities sufficient to collect sediments from discharge water.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GROUND WATER CONTROL

A. Perform necessary subsurface investigation to identify water bearing layers, piezometric pressures and soil parameters for design and installation of ground water control systems. Perform pump tests, if necessary, to determine draw down characteristics. Present results in the Ground Water and Surface Water Control Plan submittal.

B. Provide labor, material, equipment, techniques and methods to lower, control and handle ground water in manner compatible with construction methods and site conditions. Monitor effectiveness of installed system and its effect on adjacent property.

C. Install, operate, and maintain ground water control systems in accordance with the Ground Water and Surface Water Control Plan. Notify Project Manager in writing of changes made to accommodate field conditions and changes to Work Provide revised drawings and calculations with notification.

D. Provide continuous system operation, including nights, weekends, and holidays. Arrange appropriate backup if electrical power is primary energy source for dewatering system.

E. Monitor operations to verify systems lower groundwater piezometric levels a rate required to maintain dry excavation resulting in stable subgrade for subsequent construction operations.

F. Depressurize zones where hydrostatic pressures in confined water bearing layers exist below excavations to eliminate risk of uplift or other instability of excavation or installed works. Define allowable piezometric elevations in the Ground Water and Surface Water Control Plan.

G. Removal of ground water control installations.

1. Remove pumping system components and piping when ground water control is no longer required.

2. Remove piezometers, including piezometers installed during design phase investigations and left for Contractor’s use, upon completion of testing, as required in accordance with Part 3 of applicable specification.

3. Remove monitoring wells when directed by Project Manager.

4. Grout abandoned well and piezometer holes. Fill piping that is not removed with cement-bentonite grout or cement-sand grout.

H. During backfilling, maintain water level a minimum of 5 feet below prevailing level of backfill. Do not allow the water level to cause uplift pressures in excess of 80 percent of downward pressure produced by weight of structure or backfill in place. Do not allow water levels to rise into cement-stabilized sand until at least 48 hours after placement.

I. Provide uniform pipe diameter for each pipe drain run constructed for dewatering. Remove pipe drains when no longer required. If pipe removal is impractical, grout connections at 50-foot intervals and fill pipe with cement-bentonite grout or cement-sand grout after removal from service.

J. The extent of ground water control for structures with permanent perforated underground drainage systems may be reduced, for units designed to withstand hydrostatic uplift pressure. Provide a means to drain affected portions of underground systems, including standby equipment. Maintain drainage systems during construction operations.

K. Remove systems upon completion of construction or when dewatering and control of surface or ground water is no longer required.

L. Compact backfill to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry density in accordance with ASTM D 698.

M. Foundation Slab: Maintain saturation line at least 3 feet below lowest elevations where concrete is to be placed. Drain foundations in areas where concrete is to be placed before placing reinforcing steel. Keep free from water for 3 days after concrete is placed.

3.02 REQUIREMENTS FOR EDUCTOR,WELL POINTS, OR DEEPWELLS

A. For aboveground piping in ground water control system, include a 12-inch minimum length of clear, transparent piping between each eductor well or well point and discharge header to allow visual monitoring of discharge from each installation.

B. Install sufficient piezometers or monitoring wells to show that trench or shaft excavations in water bearing materials are pre-drained prior to excavation. Provide separate piezometers for monitoring of dewatering and for monitoring of depressurization. Install piezometers and monitoring wells for tunneling as appropriate for selected method of work.

C. Install piezometers or monitoring wells at least one week in advance of the start of associated excavation.

D. Dewatering may be omitted for portions of under drains or other excavations, where auger borings and piezometers or monitoring wells show that soil is pre-drained by existing systems and that ground water control plan criteria are satisfied.

E. Replace installations that produce noticeable amounts of sediments after development.

F. Provide additional ground water control installations, or change method of control if, ground water control plan does not provide satisfactory results based on performance criteria defined by plan and by specifications. Submit revised plan according to Paragraph 1.06B.

3.03 SEDIMENT TRAPS

A. Install sediment tank as shown on approved plan.

B. Inspect daily and clean out tank when one-third of sediment tank is filled with sediment.

3.04 SEDIMENT SUMP PIT

A. Install sediment tank as shown on approved plan.

B. Construct standpipe by perforating 12-inch to 24-inch diameter corrugated metal or PVC pipe.

C. Extend standpipe 12 inches to 18 inches above lip of pit.

D. Convey discharge of water pumped from standpipe to sediment trapping device.

E. Fill sites of sump pits compact to density of surrounding soil and stabilize surface when construction is complete.

3.05 EXCAVATION DRAINAGE

A. Use excavation drainage methods if well-drained conditions can be achieved. Excavation drainage may consist of layers of crushed stone and filter fabric, and sump pumping, in combination with sufficient ground water control wells to maintain stable excavation and backfill conditions.

3.06 MAINTENANCE AND OBSERVATION

A. Conduct daily maintenance and observation of piezometers or monitoring wells while ground water control installations or excavation drainage is operating at the site, or water is seeping into tunnels, and maintain systems in good operating condition.

B. Replace damaged and destroyed piezometers or monitoring wells with new piezometers or wells as necessary to meet observation schedules.

C. Cut off piezometers or monitoring wells in excavation areas where piping is exposed, only as necessary to perform observation as excavation proceeds. Continue to maintain and make specified observations

D. Remove and grout piezometers inside or outside of excavation area when ground water control operations are complete. Remove and grout monitoring wells when directed by Project Manager.

3.07 MONITORING AND RECORDING

A. Monitor and record average flow rate of operation for each deep well, or for each well point or eductor header used in dewatering system. Also, monitor and record water level and ground water recovery. Record observations daily until steady conditions are achieved and twice weekly thereafter.

B. Observe and record elevation of water level daily as long as ground water control system is in operation, and weekly thereafter until Work is completed or piezometers or wells are removed, except when Project Manager determines more frequent monitoring and recording are required. Comply with Project Manager's direction for increased monitoring and recording and take measures necessary to ensure effective dewatering for intended purpose.

3.08 SURFACE WATER CONTROL

A. Intercept surface water and divert it away from excavations through use of dikes, ditches, curb walls, pipes, sumps or other approved means. Requirement includes temporary works required to protect adjoining properties from surface drainage caused by construction operations.

B. Divert surface water and seepage water into sumps and pump it into drainage channels or storm drains, when approved by agencies having jurisdiction. Provide settling basins when required by agencies.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01579

TEMPORARY VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT FUELING AREA

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Installation of erosion and sediment control for a temporary vehicle and equipment fueling area for aboveground fuel storage tank, which will be on site for more than 48 hours.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Follow Section 01340 - Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples.

B. Submit manufacturer's catalog sheets and other product data on dispensing equipment, pump, and aboveground fuel storage tanks, indicating the capacity and dimensions of the tank.

C. Submit drawings to show the location of tank protection area and driveway. Indicate the nearest inlet or channelized flow area. Clearly dimension all distances and measurements.

D. Submit a copy of Contractor's spill response and containment procedures to City Engineer. In lieu of the above, the Contractor shall submit a written statement declaring that the ?Spill Containment Procedures contained in the Airport's pollution prevention plan will be used in the event of a spill, and that a copy of the spill procedures will be located on-site.

E. Submit a list of significant materials to be used or stored at the airport construction site. Submit statement that all significant materials and associated waste containers that are to be used or stored overnight at the airport construction site will be properly labeled.

F. Submit a list of spill containment equipment, and quantities thereof, located at the fueling area.

G. Submit manufacturer's catalog sheets and other product data on geotextile fabric.

H. Submit inspection reports after the fueling site has been returned to its original condition or constructed in accordance with the Drawings.

1.03 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Unless indicated in Document 00405 - Bid Tabulation Form, the Temporary Vehicle and Equipment Fueling Area is incidental to the Work. Include costs for Temporary Vehicle and Equipment Fueling Area in the cost of work for which it is required.

B. When indicated in Document 00405 - Bid Tabulation Form, measurement and payment for Temporary Vehicle and Equipment Fueling Area will be on a lump sum basis. The Temporary Vehicle and Equipment Area measured as stated, will be paid for at the unit price bid for "Temporary Vehicle and Equipment Fueling Area, Complete in Place."

1. Payment for Temporary Vehicle and Equipment Fueling area will include and be full compensation for all labor, equipment, materials, supervision, and all incidental expenses for construction of these items, complete in place, including, but not limited to, embankment and excavation, concrete foundation and curbs, protection barrier, driveway, maintenance requirements, repair and replacement of damaged sections, removal of sediment deposits, redressing of aggregates and stones, and removal of erosion and sedimentation control systems at the end of construction.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Person conducting visual examination for pollutant shall be fully knowledgeable about the NPDES Construction General Permit, detecting sources of storm water contaminants, inspection of aboveground storage tank and appurtenances for leakage, and the day to day operations that may cause unexpected pollutant releases.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ABOVEGROUND STORAGE TANK

A. Tank Assembly: Must be listed with UL 1709 and UL 2085.

B. Inner Steel Storage Tank: Follow UL 142, with minimum thickness of 1/8-inch all welded construction.

C. Tank Encasement: Either concrete or steel to provide a minimum of 110 percent containment of the inner tank capacity. Provide 5-gallon overspill containment pan for tank refueling.

D. Dispenser Pump: For submersible pump, UL listed emergency shut-off valve to be installed at each dispenser. For suction pump, UL listed vacuum-activated shut-off valve, with a shear section, is to be installed at each dispenser. Fuel may not be dispensed from a tank by gravity flow or by pressurization of the tank. Means must be provided to prevent release of fuel by siphon flow.

E. Representative Manufacturers: Convault, Fireguard, EcoVault, SuperVault, or equal.

2.02 CONCRETE

A. Follow Section 03310 - Structural Concrete with a minimum concrete strength of 4,000 psi at 28 days.

2.03 AGGREGATES

A. Coarse aggregate shall consist of crushed stone, gravel, crushed blast furnace slag, or a combination of these materials. Aggregate shall be composed of clean, hard, durable materials, free from adherent coatings, salt, alkali, dirt, clay, loam, shale, soft or flaky materials, or organic and injurious matter.

B. Coarse aggregate shall conform to the following gradation requirements.

Sieve Size (Square Mesh)	Percent Retained (By Weight)
2-1/2"	0
2"	0 - 20
1-1/2"	15-50
3/4"	60-80
No. 4	95-100

2.04 GEOTEXTILE FABRIC

A. Woven or non-woven geotextile filter fabric made of either polypropylene, polyethylene, ethylene, or polyamide material, in continuous rolls of longest practical length.

B. Grab Strength: 270 psi in any principal direction (ASTM D-4632), Mullen burst strength exceeding 200 psi (ASTM D-3786), and the equivalent opening size between 50 and 140.

C. Furnish ultraviolet inhibitors and stabilizers to provide a minimum of 6 months of expected usable construction life at a temperature range of 0?F to 120?F.

D. Representative Manufacturers: Mirafi, Inc., Synthetic Industries, or equal.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Follow Section 01572 - Erosion and Sedimentation Control.

B. Do not clear, grub, or rough cut until erosion and sedimentation control systems are in place, unless otherwise approved by City Engineer.

C. Maintain existing erosion and sedimentation control systems located within the project site installed by others prior to start of construction under this contract until acceptance of the project or until directed by the City Engineer to remove and dispose the existing systems.

D. Inspect and repair or replace components of all erosion and sedimentation control systems as specified for each type of system. Unless otherwise directed, maintain the erosion and sedimentation control systems until acceptance of the project. Remove erosion and

sedimentation control systems promptly when directed by the City Engineer and dispose of removed materials offsite.

E. Remove and dispose of sediments deposits at the project spoil site. If a project spoil site is not designated on Drawings, dispose sediment at an offsite location. Contractor assumes responsibility for offsite disposal location. Sediment shall be disposed of at an offsite location not in or adjacent to a stream or floodplain. Spread, compact, and stabilize sediment placed at the project site in accordance with the directions of the City Engineer. Do not allow sediment to flush into a stream or drainage way. If sediment is contaminated, dispose of sediment in accordance with federal, state and local regulations.

F. Do not maneuver equipment or vehicles on areas outside of dedicated rights-of-way and easements for construction. Immediately repair damages caused by construction traffic to erosion and sedimentation control systems.

G. Employ protective measures to avoid damage to existing trees to be retained on the project site. Conduct all construction operations under this Contract in conformance with the erosion control practices described in Section 01572 - Erosion and Sedimentation Control.

H. Contractor to prepare spill response and containment procedures to be implemented in the event of a significant materials spill. Significant materials include but are not limited to: raw materials; fuels; materials such as solvents, detergents, and plastic pellets; finished materials such as metallic products; raw materials used in food processing or production; hazardous substances designated under section 101(14) of CERCLA; any chemical required to be reported pursuant to Section 313 of Title III of SARA; fertilizers; pesticides; and waste products such as slag, ashes and sludge that have the potential to be released with storm water discharges. In lieu of developing procedures stated above, ?Spill Containment Procedures enclosed in the airport's pollution prevention plan may be used. Spill procedures shall be kept on-site at the airport construction site.

I. Spill containment equipment appropriate to the size of operation is to be located in close proximity to the fueling area. Such equipment includes, but not limited to, suitable waste containers for significant materials, drip pans, booms, inlet covers, or absorbent.

J. All significant materials or waste containers used for airport construction activities and stored on-site at the airport overnight are to be properly labeled.

3.02 CONSTRUCTION METHODS

A. Provide fuel tank protection area and driveway as shown on the Drawings, or equivalent if prior written approval has been given by City Engineer.

B. Do not locate fueling area in or near a channelized flow area or close to a storm sewer conveyance system. Sufficient space must be provided to allow installation of other erosion and sediment controls to protect those areas.

C. Clear and grub the fueling area to remove unsuitable materials. Place geotextile fabric as permeable separator to prevent mixing of coarse aggregate with underlaying soil. Overlap fabric a minimum of 6 inches. Place coarse aggregate on top of the geotextile fabric to minimum depth of 8 inches.

D. Grade protection area and driveway to provide sufficient drainage away from stabilized areas. Use sandbags, gravel, boards, or similar methods to prevent sediment from entering public right-of-way, receiving stream or storm water conveyance system. The driveway to the fuel tank area shall have a minimum width of 15 feet for one-way traffic and 30 feet for two-way traffic.

E. Place the aboveground storage tank on top of the cast-in-place or pre-cast foundation. The size and thickness of the foundation shall be based on the size and weight of the tank to be used, with a minimum thickness of 6 inches. The concrete foundation shall be enclosed by a 5-inch by 5-inch concrete curb and shall extend a minimum of 1 foot beyond the tank and dispenser assemblies, so that leak and drip can be contained within the concrete foundation.

F. Slope the concrete foundation a minimum of 1 percent toward a 6-inch wide by 12-inch long by 4-inch deep sump pit. Install a minimum of 2-inch pipe inside the sump pit with a valve on the outside of the curb to allow draining of the concrete foundation.

G. Install a portable concrete jersey barrier around the concrete foundation. Provide a minimum clearance of 2 feet from the edge of the foundation. In lieu of the jersey barrier, Contractor can install 4-inch diameter steel pipe bollards around the foundation. The bollards shall be buried a minimum of 3 feet deep, 3 feet aboveground, and 4 feet on center, encased in a 12-inch wide concrete foundation.

3.03 MAINTENANCE

A. Inspect stabilized areas after every storm event and at least once a week. Provide periodic top dressing with additional coarse aggregate to maintain the required depth. Repair and clean out damaged control measures used to trap sediment.

B. Inspect fuel tank foundation's bermed area after every storm event and at least once a week. Visually examine storm water contained in the tank's bermed foundation area for oil sheen or other obvious indicators of storm water pollution. Properly dispose of the storm water when significant amount of pollutant is present (as defined in Federal Register, Vol. 60, No. 189, Friday, September 29, 1995). Record visual examination of storm water discharge in a Report noting the date and time of examination, name of examiner, observations of water quality, and volume of storm water discharged from the bermed area. The Report shall be kept together with all other storm water pollution control inspection reports on the site, in a readily accessible location. The Report shall be maintained for the duration of the construction activity, and thereafter in accordance with the provisions of Section 01571 - NPDES Requirements.

3.04 TEMPORARY FUELING AREA CLOSURE

A. The temporary vehicle and equipment fueling area shall be disposed of by removal of all sediment and erosion controls properly offsite. City Engineer will inspect the top soils in the fueling area and immediate vicinity for evidence of fuel leaks. If the City Engineer determines that sufficient pollutants have been released, the soil shall be removed and properly disposed offsite. Other remediation method may be required at no additional cost to the City.

SECTION 01610
BASIC PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Requirements for transportation, delivery, handling, and storage of Products.

1.02 PRODUCTS

A. Products: Defined in Document 00700 – General Conditions. Does not include machinery and equipment used for preparation, fabrication, conveying and erection of the Work. Products may also include existing materials or components designated for reuse.

B. For material and equipment specifically indicated or specified to be reused in the work:

1. Use special care in removal, handling, storage and reinstallation, to assure proper function in completed work.

2. Arrange for transportation, storage and handling of products which require off-site storage, restoration or renovation. Include cost in unit price for related items.

C. When contract documents require that installation of work comply with manufacturer's printed Instructions, obtain and distribute copies of such instructions to parties involved in installation, including two copies to Project Manager. Maintain one set of complete instructions at job site during installation until completion.

D. Provide Products from the fewest number of manufacturers as practical, in order to simplify spare parts inventory and to allow for maximum interchangeability of components. For multiple components of the same size, type or application, use the same make and model of component throughout the Work.

1.03 TRANSPORTATION

A. Make arrangements for transportation, delivery, and handling of Products required for timely completion of the Work.

B. Transport and handle Products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Consign and address shipping documents to proper party giving name of the Project and its complete street address. Shipments shall be delivered to Contractor.

1.04 DELIVERY

A. Arrange deliveries of Products to accommodate short-term site completion schedules and in ample time to facilitate inspection prior to Installation. Avoid deliveries that cause lengthy storage or overburden of limit storage space.

B. Coordinate deliveries to avoid conflict with the Work and conditions at the site and to accommodate the following:

1. Work of other contractors or the City.

2. Limitations of storage space.

3. Availability of equipment and personnel for handling Products.

4. The City's use of premises.

C. Have Products delivered to the site in manufacturer's original, unopened, labeled containers.

D. Immediately upon delivery, inspect shipment to assure:

1. Product complies with requirements of the Contract.

2. Quantities are correct.

3. Containers and packages are intact; labels are legible.

4. Products are properly protected and undamaged.

1.05 PRODUCT HANDLING

A. Coordinate off-loading of Products delivered to the site. If necessary, during construction, move and relocate stored Products at no additional cost to the City.

B. Provide equipment and personnel necessary to handle Products, including those provided by the City, by methods to prevent damage to Products or packaging.

C. Provide additional protection during handling as necessary to prevent breaking, scraping, marring, or otherwise damaging Products or surrounding areas.

D. Handle Products by methods to prevent over-bending or overstressing.

E. Lift heavy components only at designated lifting points.

F. Handle Products by methods to prevent over-bending or overstressing.

G. Do not drop, roll, or skid Products off delivery vehicles. Hand-carry or use Suitable materials handling equipment.

1.06 STORAGE OF PRODUCTS

A. Store and protect Products in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and requirements of these Specifications.

B. Make necessary provisions for safe storage of Products. Place Products so as to prevent damage to any part of the Work or existing facilities and to maintain free access at all times to all parts of the Work and to utility service company installations in the vicinity of the Work. Keep Products neatly and compactly stored in locations that will cause minimum inconvenience to other contractors, public travel, adjoining owners, tenants, and occupants. Arrange storage in a manner so as to provide easy access for inspection.

C. Restrict storage to areas available on the site for storage of Products as shown on Drawings or approved by Project Manager.

D. Provide off-site storage and protection when on-site storage is not adequate. Provide addresses of, and access to, off-site storage locations for inspection by Project Manager.

E. Do not use lawns, grass plots, or other private property for storage purposes without written permission of owner or other person in possession or control of premises.

F. Protect stored Products against loss or damage.

G. Store in manufacturers' unopened containers.

H. Neatly, safely, and compactly stack Products delivered and stored along the line of the Work to avoid inconvenience and damage to property owners and general public and maintain at least 3 feet clearance around fire hydrants. Keep public, private driveways and street crossings open.

I. Repair or replace damaged lawns, sidewalks, streets or other improvements to satisfaction of Project Manager. Total length that Products may be distributed along route of construction at one time is 1000 linear feet, unless otherwise approved in writing by Project Manager.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01630
PRODUCT OPTIONS AND SUBSTITUTIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Procedure for requesting substitution of products in lieu of those specified. These requirements supplement Paragraph 3.10 of Documents 00700 - General Conditions and 00800- Supplementary Conditions.

B. After submittal period expires, requests for substitutions will be considered only when a specified product becomes unavailable because of conditions beyond Contractor's control.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Process: Any proprietary method for installing products that results in an integral, functioning part of the Work. For this Section, the word "product" includes "process."

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit 5 copies of each separate product substitution request, within time period stated in Document 00700 - General Conditions, including:

1. Full submittal data for specified products, following Section 01340- Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples.

2. Full data substantiating compliance of proposed substitutions with Contract Documents and substantiating equivalency with specified products:

   a. Product identification, including manufacturer's name and address.

   b. Manufacturer's literature with precise product description, and directly applicable performance and test data and reference standards.

   c. Samples, as applicable.

   d. Name and address of projects on which proposed product was used in similar or equivalent conditions within the last 3 years, and date of installation.

   e. Name, address and telephone number of owners, designer, and installing contractor.

f. For process substitutions, detailed description of proposed method and drawings illustrating methods.

B. Detailed reason(s) for substitution, and tangible benefits accruing to City.

C. Itemized comparison of proposed substitutions with specified products and full description of deviations.

D. Fully describe all effects of substitutions on the Work and on separate contracts and work by City. Include full cost data comparing proposed substitution with specified products and amount of change in Contract Sum. Indicate changes in construction schedule (Section 01325 - Construction Schedules).

E. Substitutions are not permitted when:

1. They are not processed following Document 00700 - General Conditions and this Section.

2. Acceptance will require revision of Contract Documents or will change the design concept.

3. Delay in construction will occur.

4. No provisions for substitutions are stated in the Contract Documents.

F. Burden of proof of merit of proposed substitution remains solely with Contractor.

1.02 CONTRACTOR'S OPTIONS

A. Options, stated as "Contractor's option(s)" in Contract Documents, are intended to benefit the Work through reduced cost, decreased construction time, or better performance within designated range of criteria.

B. Volunteer options are not permitted.

C. Notify in writing City Engineer of options chosen.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. To the maximum extent possible, provide products of the same type or function from a single manufacturer, make, or source. Where more than one choice is available, select the product which is compatible with other products already selected, specified, or which is in use by City.

1.04 DESIGNER'S ACTIONS

A. Decision to accept or deny proposed substitute products, or selection of one product instead of another, is solely the responsibility of Designer; such decisions and selections are final.

1.05 COSTS FOR REVIEW OF SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Pay costs related to Designer's review and examination of proposed substitutions. Assume liability for obtaining acceptance of substitutions.

B. Reimburse City for actual evaluation costs of Designer's(s') if proposed substitute does not meet requirements of Contract Documents, or acceptance of proposed substitute requires changes to the Work.

C. Reimburse City for associated design costs, including redesign, additional submittal reviews, investigations, Designer's fees and revision of Contract Documents required because of the requested substitution. Design costs are the full price for additional work performed, paid at the rates established by Designer's contract with City for Design and Contract Documents phase of the Project.

D. Pay for laboratory testing required to obtain information upon which equivalency can be determined.

E. If Designer determines that proposed substitutions are not equivalent to specified products, furnish one of the specified products without delay in time or additional cost to City.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01725

FIELD SURVEYING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Conform to State of Texas laws for surveys requiring licensed surveyors. Employ a surveyor acceptable to Project Manager if required by the Contract.

1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. UNIT PRICES

1. No separate payment will be made for field surveying. Include cost in unit price for related items.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Conform to requirements of Section 01330- Submittal Procedures.

B. Submit name, address, and telephone number of Surveyor to Project Manager before starting survey work.

C. Submit documentation verifying accuracy of survey work on request.

D. Submit certificate signed by Surveyor, that elevations and locations of the Work are in conformance with the Contract

1.04 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Maintain a complete and accurate log of control and survey work as it progresses.

B. Prepare a certified survey setting forth dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations of construction and site work upon completion of foundation walls and major site improvements.

C. Submit record documents under provisions of Section 01785- Project Record Documents.

1.05 EXAMINATION

A. Verify locations of survey control points prior to starting the Work.
B. Notify Project Manager immediately if any discrepancies are discovered.

C. Verify project address with the HAS GIS Department.

1.06 SURVEY REFERENCE POINTS

A. The City will establish survey control datum as provided in Document 00700- General Conditions and as indicated on Drawings. In m Project Manager in Advance of time horizontal and vertical control points will be established so verification deemed necessary by Project Manager may be done with minimum inconvenience to the City or Contractor.

B. Locate and protect survey control points prior to starting site work; preserve permanent reference points during construction.

C. Notify Project Manager a minimum of 48 hours before relocation of reference points is needed due to changes in grades or other reasons.

D. Promptly report loss or destruction of reference points to Project Manager.

E. Reimburse the City for cost of reestablishment of permanent reference points disturbed by construction operations.

1.07 SURVEY REQUIREMENTS

A. Utilize recognized engineering survey practices.

B. Establish a minimum of two permanent benchmarks on site, referenced to established control points. Record horizontal and vertical location data on Project record documents.

C. Establish elevations, lines and levels to provide quantities required for measurement and payment and for appropriate controls for the Work. Locate and lay out the following with appropriate instruments:

1. Site improvements including grading, fill and topsoil placement, utilities, and footings and slabs

2. Grid or axis for structures

3. Building foundation, column locations, and ground floor elevations

D. Periodically verify layouts.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01726
BASE FACILITY SURVEY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. "Base Facility" is defined in Section 01423 - References.

B. Survey of Base Facility and related existing conditions.

C. Notification of discoveries.

D. Contractor's survey of Base Facility is intended to identify and describe actual as-found conditions to supplement information contained in Base Facility documents and in the Drawings and Specifications.

E. Necessary changes in location of the Work may be made by City Engineer to avoid unanticipated concealed conditions, following Section 01255 - Modification Procedures.

F. If permanent relocation or reworking of existing conditions is required and not otherwise provided for in the Contract Documents, City Engineer will direct Contractor following Section 01255 - Modification Procedures.

1.02 BASE FACILITY DOCUMENTS

A. Drawing and Specifications for the Work are based on City-furnished Base Facility documents and upon the Designer's limited visual observations of sight-exposed conditions existing in February of 2020.

1. Contract Documents do not necessarily completely describe all details of Base Facility at interfaces with the Work.

2. The Designer's observations did not extend to areas or conditions above ceilings or inside partitions and chases.

B. Obtain available Base Facility documents from the City Engineer.

1. Drawing and Specifications for the Work are based on the City-furnished Base Facility documents and upon limited visual observations of sight-exposed conditions existing at the time of Notice to Proceed (NTP).

2. The contactor will provide HAS with a map of the project area to be used by the infrastructure and IT sections to compile a map of known underground utilities and telecommunications lines and equipment. This process does not replace any base survey methods or requirements.

1.03 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Sequence and schedule survey to properly coordinate with other construction operations.

B. Complete survey work, process one or more Document 00685 - Request for Information, obtain responses, evaluate and submit cost or schedule impact of responses, and process accepted modifications before commencing work of affected Sections.

C. Obtain or designate and protect control samples of Base Facility work during survey and maintain until required submittals pertinent thereto are processed.

1.04 BASE FACILITY CONDITIONS

A. Base Facility intended or required to remain takes precedence of fact and control over details and construction of interfaces, dimensions, clearances, openings, alignments, and substrate conditions between Base Facility and the Work.

B. Base Facility is intended to remain except where shown on Drawings or specified as work of Section 01731 - Cutting and Patching or Division 2 sections covering demolition.

1.05 DIMENSIONS

A. Control dimensions are indicated by nominal value on the Drawings within parenthesis. This designation means, in addition to other requirements, the Contractor is responsible for finding the actual dimension following this Section and using actual dimensions to govern placement of work including relationship to and coordination with related work.

1. Follow Section 01255 - Modification Procedures to resolve discrepancies between existing conditions and Contract Documents.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Survey Base Facility affecting or affected by the Work by on-site examination of existing conditions.

B. Explore ahead of trenching and excavation work to uncover obstructing underground structures sufficiently to determine location, to prevent damage and to prevent interruption of services. Restore to original condition damages to underground structure at no cost or time increase to the contract, following Section 01731 - Cutting and Patching.

C. Note discovered discrepancies between the Base Facility and Contract Documents.

1. Use one set of prints of Drawings and Specifications (made from reproducible furnished following Section 01110 - Summary of Work) for the sole purpose of documenting discoveries. Designate as "SURVEY DOCUMENTS."

2. Prepare and issue Document 00685 - Request for Information for each discrepancy, following Section 01255 - Modification Procedures.

3. Supplement data noted on survey documents with video or photographs following Section 01321 - Construction Photographs as required to clearly and fully describe conditions.

D. Coordinate survey of semi-exposed and concealed conditions with work of Sections 01731-Cutting and Patching, and 024119 – Selective Structure Demolition.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01731
CUTTING AND PATCHING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Repair remaining Base Facility.

B. Connect work to Base Facility.

C. Remove construction required to enable required alteration or addition to Base Facility.

D. Uncover work for inspection or reinspection of covered work by authorities having jurisdiction.

E. Connect work not done in proper sequence.

F. Make connections or alterations to Base Facility or to work.

G. Provide openings, channels, chases and flues as required.

H. Demolition is specified in Division 2.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. National Terrazzo and Mosaic Association, Inc. (NTMA).

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit Document 00931 - Request for Information, with supporting data, in advance of cutting or patching not shown on the Drawings or which affects:

1. Contract Sum or Time.

2. Visual quality of remaining sight-exposed surfaces exposed after work is complete and for which no work is required other than to gain access.

3. Warrantability, value, integrity, serviceability, or life expectancy of any component of the Base Facility and the Work.

4. Integrity or serviceability of weather-exposed, moisture-resistant, or fire-resistant components or systems.

5. Work outside indicated contract limits.

B. Include in each request:

1. Identification of the Project.

2. Description of affected Work.

3. The necessity for cutting and patching.

4. Effect on Base Facility construction, on the Work, or on work of separate contractors and work by City.

5. Description of proposed work:

a. Scope of cutting and patching.

b. Contractor, Subcontractor or trades executing work.

c. Products proposed.

d. Extent and type of refinishing.

e. Schedule of operations.

6. Alternatives to cutting and patching, if any.

7. Written permission of separate contractors or installers of work by City whose work will be affected, countersigned by City Engineer.

C. Should Base Facility conditions require change of products, follow Section 01630 - Product Options and Substitutions.

D. Submit product data and samples following Section 01340 - Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples.

1. Submit manufacturer’s technical literature for each patch material and fully describe compatibility with each substrate.

2. Submit samples of paint colors and sheen on gypsum board with taped edges.

3. Submit 2-foot square samples of drywall and plaster finish texture.

4. Submit mix designs following Section 01455 - City's Acceptance Testing.

E. Submit written notice to City Engineer designating time work will be uncovered for observation. Do not cut until authorized by City Engineer, except when documentable emergency conditions require immediate cutting.

F. Should conditions of work or schedule indicate change of products or methods, submit Document 00931 - Request for Information stating conditions indicating change, recommendations for alternative products or methods and submittals. Follow Section 01630 - Product Options and Substitutions.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Cut and patch by persons qualified to perform work.

B. Remove minimum construction necessary. Return surfaces to appearance of new work and match Base Facility.

1. Cut finish surfaces such as masonry, tile, plaster or metals in a straight line at a natural line or plane of division from abutting work.

C. Make patch work visually undetectable at 5-feet for exposed and semi-exposed interior work, and at 10-feet for exposed and semi-exposed exterior work under Base Facility lighting conditions.

D. Presence of a damaged or defective product, finish or type of construction requires patching, extending or matching be performed as necessary to make work complete and consistent to standards of quality identical to Base Facility.

E. Promptly notify City Engineer by Document 00931 - Request for Information of discoveries of construction, such as furnishings and articles having possible historic or private value to City.

1. Protect discovery until disposition.

2. Legally dispose of items not removed by City.

1.06 SCHEDULING AND SEQUENCING

A. Provide specific time and date information to City Engineer 48 hours in advance of proposed Work involving temporary shutdown of utilities and environmental systems.

B. Notify City Engineer at least 7 days before starting work in areas or conditions affecting data, communications, security and paging systems. Do not cut or patch such systems without approval of City Engineer.

C. Submit a detailed schedule of proposed connections, including shutdowns and tie-ins. Include in the submittal the proposed time and date as well as the anticipated duration of the Work. Submit the detailed schedule coordinated with the construction schedule.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Based on the Designer's knowledge of available "as-builts" of the Base Facility, and observation of sight-exposed construction, patching materials required include:

1. Paint: Follow Section 099000.

2. Gypsum Drywall: Follow Section 092900.

3. Lath and Plaster: Follow Section 092400.

4. Concrete Masonry Units (CMU).

5. Concrete Repair: Refer to structural drawings.

B. Where there is no specification for a required patch product, provide same products and types of construction as analogous Base Facility construction.

1. Determine products required following Section 01726 - Base Facility Survey. Determine required workmanship by using equivalent Base Facility products as control samples.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL PERFORMANCE

A. In addition to demolition work, cut, move or remove discovered non-hazardous-material Base Facility items as necessary to provide access or to allow alterations and new work to proceed, as approved or directed, including:

1. Repair or remove dangerous and unsanitary conditions.

2. Remove abandoned items and items serving no useful purpose, such as Base Facility abandoned HVAC components, piping, data cables, conduit and wiring back to panels, and ductwork.

a. Confirm abandonment with City Engineer prior to removal.

3. Remove unsuitable or extraneous products not designated for salvage, such as abandoned furnishings and equipment, and debris such as rotted wood, rusted metals and deteriorated concrete.

B. Patch, repair and refinish Base Facility items intended or designated to remain, to match analogous Base Facility conditions for each product, with proper transition between new work and Base Facility.

C. Remove and replace defective or deficient new work and work not following Contract Documents.

D. Remove samples of Base Facility and work for Contractor's surveillance testing and for tests in Section 01455 - City's Acceptance Testing.

E. Provide routine penetrations and applicable fire-rated or weather-resistant separations for plumbing piping, electrical conduit, HVAC ducts, and similar items required to complete the work, including incidental conditions occurring outside the indicated contract limits, which occur in walls, floors, ceilings, partitions and roofs.

F. Repair damage to Base Facility resulting from work under this contract.

G. Perform activities to avoid interference with facility operations and work of other contractors, following Document 00700 - General Conditions and Sections 01145 - Use of Premises, 01312 - Coordination and Meetings, 01505 - Temporary Facilities and 01506 - Temporary Controls.

H. Restore Base Facility to a state equivalent to or better than that before cutting and patching. Restore new work to standards of these Specifications.

I. Support, anchor, attach, match, trim and seal materials to work of other contractors. Unless otherwise specified, provide sleeves, inserts, and hangers, required for the execution of the Work.

J. Provide shoring, bracing and support as required to maintain structural integrity and protect adjacent work from damage during cutting and patching. Before cutting beams or other structural members, anchors, lintels or other supports, request written instructions from City Engineer. Follow such instructions, as applicable.

K. Cut and patch as recommended by manufacturers of patch products, and where possible by manufacturer of affected Base Facility products.

L. Fit and adjust products to provide finished installation complying with specified products, functions, tolerances and finishes.

M. Restore Base Facility damaged as a result of the Work. Install work following Contract Documents, Base Facility documents, trade standards, or governing agencies, as applicable.

1. Follow Section 01726 - Base Facility Survey to document Base Facility damage Base Facility prior to commencing work.

N. Refinish entire exposed and semi-exposed surfaces.

1. For continuous surfaces, refinish to nearest change in plane. Remove and reinstall remaining signs, hardware and similar interferences.

2. For an assembly, refinish entire unit.

O. Where cutting and patching fails to match Base Facility work, provide complete replacement work.

3.02 TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND PROTECTION

A. Follow Section 01505 - Temporary Facilities.

3.03 INSPECTION AND COORDINATION

A. Inspect Base Facility following Section 01726 - Base Facility Survey, and if required provide Contractor's testing following Section 01450 - Contractor's Quality Control, for Base Facility conditions subject to this Section.

B. Report by Document 00931 - Request for Information Questionable Base Facility conditions that affect the Work.

C. Obtain written authorizations before beginning utility or environmental systems work affecting Base Facility outside the contract limits.

D. Coordinate work with demolition work specified in Division 2.

3.04 REMAINING FLOORS, WALLS, CEILINGS AND DOORWAYS

A. Where only partitions are removed, patch remaining floors, walls and ceilings, with substrate and finish materials to match Base Facility.

1. Where removal of partitions results in adjacent spaces becoming one, rework floors and remaining walls and ceilings to provide smooth planes without breaks, steps or bulkheads.

2. Where extreme change of plane occurs, obtain direction by Document 00931 - Request for Information.

B. Trim and refinish Base Facility doors as necessary to clear plane of new floors.

3.05 DAMAGED SURFACES

A. Replace or patch any portion surfaces of the Work and Base Facility found damaged, lifted, discolored, or showing other imperfections resulting from work, with matching sound material and finish.

1. Provide proper support of substrate before patching.

2. Refinish patched portions of painted or coated surfaces scheduled for new finish, to produce uniform color and texture over entire surface.

a. Tape, float, sand and apply two coats of latex paint to repaired Base Facility drywall, plaster, doors and doorframes.

3. Exceptions: Fully patch remaining Base Facility surfaces exposed and semi-exposed to public view to match all visual characteristics of Base Facility.

3.06 TRANSITION FROM BASE FACILITY TO NEW CONSTRUCTION

A. Where new work abuts or finishes against Base Facility work, make smooth and workmanlike transition. Match patched work adjacent to Base Facility work for all visual characteristics.

1. Where smooth transition is not possible, terminate Base Facility surface neatly along a straight line at a natural line or plane of division, and provide edge trim appropriate to substrate and finish.

2. Exceptions: Fully patch remaining Base Facility surfaces exposed and semi-exposed to public view to match all visual characteristics of Base Facility.

3.07 SITE UTILITY AND BUILDING ENVIRONMENTAL SYSTEMS

A. Perform work needed to complete connections and tie-ins to Base Facility. Keep Base Facility in continuous operation unless otherwise specifically permitted or approved by City Engineer.

B. Base Facility electrical and mechanical systems and site utilities are intended to be functioning properly prior to start of the Work. Follow Section 01505 to confirm proper function.

1. Notify City Engineer by Document 00931 - Request for Information of non-operating systems prior to commencing affected work in each area.

2. Do not proceed with work affecting improperly functioning utilities or systems until corrective work is complete.

C. Make required cuts, plugs and terminations. Tag remaining lines with contents names and direction of flow, whether or not flow is active, using weather-resistant tags and permanent markers.

D. Plumbing Systems and HVAC Systems:

1. Provide temporary or permanent by-passes, test plugs and stop valves in plumbing waste and supply lines, and in HVAC system piping as individual fixtures and equipment are removed. Do not bypass wastewater or sludge into waterways. Provide temporary pumping facilities to handle wastewater if necessary. Provide temporary power supply and piping to facilitate construction where necessary.

a. Scope, type and locations of temporary plugs and valves are at the Contractor's option, as approved, based on Base Facility conditions encountered.

b. Unless otherwise required, install permanent plugs and valves as follows:

1) For risers tapped into remaining lateral lines cut and plug risers as close as practical to laterals.

2) For laterals, cut and plug approximately one foot from surface of Base Facility demising walls intended to remain.

3) For risers extending through floors in unoccupied areas, cut and plug approximately one foot above top surface of Base Facility floor.

4) For risers extending through floors in occupied areas and which cannot be fully removed following Paragraph 1) above, cut and plug flush with surface of Base Facility floor.

E. Electrical Power Systems:

1. Provide temporary or permanent bypasses and terminations of electrical systems. Do no work on Base Facility data, communications, security or paging systems following Paragraph 1.05.B above.

a. Scope, type and location of terminations are at the Contractor's option, as approved, determined by Base Facility conditions encountered.

b. Unless otherwise required, terminate electrical lines as follows:

1) For circuits tapped into remaining laterals intended to remain and which occur above Base Facility ceiling planes, terminate circuits in approximately sized junction boxes as close as practical to the lateral. Attach boxes to building structure, install wire nuts on unconnected wires, and permanently label outside of box with panel/circuit number and voltage.

2) For abandoned circuits, remove wire, conduit, boxes, breakers and related components back to the respective panel boxes or terminal boards, and provide a blank plate in the breaker slot, and identify plate as "SPARE CIRCUIT/ (CAPACITY) AMP" minimum.

c. Unless otherwise required by demolition work, and where Base Facility ceilings are indicated for removal, leave paging and security system components in place, using at least two hanger wires per device.

2. Provide permanent support for risers and laterals intended to remain.

3. Fit ductwork, conduit and pipes water-tight, air-tight and fire-stopped, following Section 078413, at penetrations through walls, floors and ceiling, whether or not Base Facility penetrations are constructed as water-, air- or fire-tight.

a. If not otherwise shown on Drawings, provide properly sized fire dampers for remaining Base Facility ducts which penetrate fire-rated construction, and which do not already have fire dampers.

4. Temporarily or permanently seal penetrations of removed laterals and risers through floors and full-height walls with firestopping, following demolition requirements, as work progresses.

5. Provide minimum 20-gauge galvanized sheet metal plate with self-tapping screws at openings in ductwork. Seal joints as required to prevent air intake or exhaust.

6. Remove hangers or supports where associated mechanical and electrical work is removed, if not accomplished as part of Section 024119 Selective Demolition.

7. Remove site utility lines without disturbing underlying soil or sub-base.

F. Insofar as possible, test work under operating conditions before final tie-ins are made to connect equipment to the Base Facility. Test remaining utilities and service in presence of City Engineer before covering up. Repair defects and deficiencies.

3.10 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS (CMU)

A. Remove Base Facility CMU to lines required to receive new work.

3.12 GYPSUM DRYWALL SYSTEMS

A. Follow Section 092900.

B. Fasten new framing to Base Facility with powder-actuated or drill-in fasteners at conditions subject to shear and compression loads, with drill- in fasteners at conditions subject to tension loads, and with drywall screws firmly secured to Base Facility metal framing.

3.13 PLASTER

A. Follow Section 092400.

3.14 PAINT

A. Prepare and prime substrates following manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Apply paint with equipment as required to achieve match with Base Facility. Apply at rates recommended by manufacturer.

C. Follow Section 099000.

3.17 INTERIM CLEANING

A. Clean occupied areas daily. Immediately remove spillage, overspray, dust and debris in occupied areas and at points of access into contract limits. Sweep and wet mop floors as required, using safety cones and tape barricades as required cleaning operations.

B. Make surfaces ready for work of successive trades.

C. At completion of work in each area, provide final cleaning following Section 01770 - Contract Closeout.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01740
SITE RESTORATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Restoration of site affected by the Work in public or private property, including pavement, esplanades, sidewalks, driveways, fences, lawns and landscaping.

1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Unit Prices

1. Payment for restoration of Project site disturbed by utility construction operations is on a linear foot basis. Measurement will be as provided for corresponding utility in each Specification section. No separate payment made for branch pipe, valves, and other associated work for utilities. Measurement for restoration with multiple utilities within the same right-of-way will be on a linear foot basis for only one utility.

2. No separate payment made for facility or roadway projects. Include cost in the surface improvements associated with the facility or roadway construction.

3. Payment includes required site restoration within the right-of-way or easement regardless of size or type of pipe, method of construction, paved or unpaved areas or thickness and width of pavement.

4. No separate payment made for site restoration for service connections under this Section. Include cost in appropriate utility Section.

5. Refer to Section 01270 – Measurement and Payment for Unit Price procedures.

B. Stipulated Price (Lump Sum) Contracts. If Contract is Stipulated Price Contract, include payment for work under this Section in total Stipulated Price.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Phase: Locations identified on the plans and listed in Section 01110 – Summary of Work and Section 01326 – Construction Sequencing.

B. Site Restoration: Replacement or reconstruction of site Improvements located in rights-of-way, easements, public property, and private property affected or altered by the Work.

C. Site Improvement: Includes pavement curbs and gutters, esplanades, sidewalks, driveways, fences, lawns, irrigation systems, landscaping, and other improvements in existence at the Project site before commencement of construction operations.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Conform to requirements of Section 01330 – Submittal Procedures.

B. Schedule of testing, service connections, abandonment, backfill, and site restoration.

C. Sample of notices to residents outlining their responsibility for maintenance of site improvements adjacent to the Project that are not disturbed by construction operations.

1.05 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule testing, service connections, abandonment, backfill and site restoration immediately following completion of pipe laying work or paving within each block or line segment.

B. Phased Construction:

1. Commencement of subsequent Phase(s) will follow scheduling of site restoration of prior Phase. Limit work to a maximum of two (2) Phases of the project.

C. Construction of Project(s) with no Phases listed in Section 01110 – Summary of Work:

1. Complete site restoration prior to disturbing over 50% of total project linear feet or 2,000 linear feet, whichever is greater, of right-of-way or easement.

2. Limit work to a maximum of 50% of total project linear feet or 2, 000 linear feet, whichever is greater, of right-of-way or easement. Commence work in additional right-of-way or easement after completion of site restoration.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Pavement, Sidewalks, and Driveways: Materials specified in Section 02951 – Pavement Repair and Resurfacing.

B. Seeding and Sodding: Sod specified in Section 02922 – Sodding and Seed specified in Section 02921 – Hydro-Mulch Seeding.

C. Trees, Shrubs and Planting: Conform to requirement in Section 01562 – Tree and Plant Protection.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPATORY WORK

A. Provide cleanup and restoration crews to work closely behind pipe laying and roadway construction crews, and where necessary, during testing, service restoration, abandonment, backfill and surface restoration.

B. Water Lines: Unless otherwise approved by Project Manager, comply with the following:

1. Once Project Manager approves work within a Phase, immediately begin preparatory work for disinfection effort.

2. No later than three (3) days after completing disinfection preparatory work, submit to City appropriate request for disinfection.

3. If City fails to perform initial disinfection of lines in accordance with Section 02514 – Disinfection of Water Lines, within seven (7) days from submission of appropriate request, and if approved by Project Manager, pipe laying operations may continue beyond approved limits until the City responds.

4. Immediately after transfer of services, begin abandonment of old water lines and site restoration.

C. Wastewater Lines:

1. Once Project Manager approves work within a Line Segment, immediately begin preparatory work for testing effort.

2. No later than three (3) days after completing preparatory work for testing, initiate testing work.

3. Immediately after transfer of service connections, begin abandonment of old wastewater lines, and site restorations.

D. Street Construction and Paving Projects:

1. Once Project Manager approves work within a Line Segment or Block, immediately begin preparatory work for testing effort.

2. No later than three (3) days after completing preparatory work for testing, initiate testing work.

3. Immediately after testing, begin site restoration.

E. Street Construction and Paving Projects:

1. Once Project Manager approves work within a Block, immediately begin preparatory work for sidewalk construction, sodding and hydro-mulching and tree planting.

2. No later than seven (7) days after completing preparatory work, initiate construction.

3.02 CLEANING

A. Remove debris and trash to maintain a clean and orderly site in accordance with requirements of General Conditions and Section 01576 Waste Material Disposal.

3.03 LANDSCAPING AND FENCES

A. Seeding and Sodding.

1. Remove construction debris and level area with bank sand so that new grass surface matches level of existing grass and maintains preconstruction drainage patterns. Level and fill minor ruts or depressions caused by construction operations with bank sand, where grass is still viable.

2. Restore previously existing turfed areas with sod and fertilize in accordance with Section 02922 Sodding. Sod to match existing turf.

3. Restore unpaved areas not requiring sodding with hydro-mulch seeding conforming to Section 02921 – Hydro-Mulch Seeding.

B. Trees, Shrubbery and Plants.

1. Remove and replant trees, shrubs, and plants in accordance with Section 01562 – Tree and Plant Protection.

C. Fence Replacement.

1. Replace removed or damaged fencing to equal or better condition than existed prior to construction, including concrete footing and mow strips. Provide new wood posts, top and bottom railings and panels. Metal fencing material, not damaged by the Work, may be reused.

2. Remove and dispose of damaged or substandard material.

3.04 MAINTENANCE

A. Maintain shrubs, plantings and seeded or sodded areas.

B. Replace shrubs, plantings and seeded or sodded areas that fail to become established.

C. Refer to Section 01562 – Tree and Plant Protection, Section 02921 – Hydro-Mulch Seeding, and Section 02922 – Sodding for Maintenance Requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01761
PROTECTION OF EXISTING SERVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Requirements to protect existing services and minimize impact of interruptions.

1.02 DEFINITIONS:

A. Service is defined to include utilities (natural gas, water, or power); lighting and emergency lighting; data and telecommunications; closed-circuit video, control and monitoring circuits, and air conditioning, heating, and ventilating. Service types include:

1. Power.
2. Lighting, and emergency lighting.
3. Paging.
4. Telephone.
5. Video.
6. Data and computer networks.
7. Water.
8. Natural gas.
9. Heating, ventilating, and air conditioning

B. Data and Telecom Service is defined to include:

1. Wiring and cable used for the transmission of data, voice, or video information.
2. Wiring for low voltage monitoring and control of various types of devices.

C. Service interruption is defined to include any temporary or permanent inability to provide the service as contracted or as intended and includes interference with or disruption to source, distribution, or terminal items of a service system.

D. Response time is defined to be the time elapsed between the time that a Service Interruption becomes known to the Contractor and the time that a person is at the site of the interruption or, if the site of the interruption is not immediately known, at the job site to diagnose and locate the service interruption.

1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Contractor is required to protect and maintain existing services to those operating areas of the Airport.

1. Where services are affected by construction activities and interruption of service is required to complete the Work, schedule service interruption to minimize impact.

2. Where services cannot be interrupted, provide alternate services or circuits as required to maintain affected services. Design and implement service "cut-over" so that services are maintained without interruption.

B. Train employees and subcontractors to ensure that accidental service interruptions are promptly recognized, and appropriate responses can be initiated.

C. Maintain personnel, equipment, and parts at hand or on call to provide the response times indicated.

D. Interruptions to Existing Service are classified as follows:

1. Security Service Interruption:

a. Any service interruption of power, lighting, or data and telecom service that affects and compromises one of the following:

(1) FAA Security

(2) Airline Security

(3) Airport Security

(4) Other government entity charged with enforcing security at the Airport (Houston Police Department, FBI, Secret Service, etc.).

b. Security Services must be active at all times.

2. Life Safety Service Interruption:

a. Any service interruption of power, lighting, or data and telecom service affecting or compromising one or more of the following life safety systems.

(1) Fire/smoke alarms.

(2) Emergency lighting.

(3) Elevator operations in "Fire" mode.

(4) Emergency intercom systems.

b. Life Safety Services must be active at all times.

3. Business Service Interruption:

a. `Any service interruption of utility service (power, lighting, natural gas, data and telecom, etc.) that affects and compromises the ability of a profit-seeking entity to earn revenue, including:

(1) Airline: Includes FIDS network, reservation/confirmation systems, paging systems.

(2) Tenants Other Than Airlines: Point of sale systems, reservation/confirmation systems, utilities for storing, cooking, or maintaining food for sale to the public.

b. Business Services must be active at all times in the areas of the Airport served by Airlines or other tenants during hours of their operation.

4. Comfort / Convenience Service Interruption :

a. Any service interruption of power, lighting, or data and telecom services affecting or compromising the comfort or convenience of those using the Airport (passengers, visitors, employees, concessionaires, etc.) including:

(1) Lighting.

(2) Air Conditioning.

(3) Heating.

(4) Public telephones.

(5) Elevators.

b. Minimize Comfort/Convenience Service Interruptions except in construction areas.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Schedule of service interruptions.

B. Emergency Response Plan.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Develop emergency response plan for each class of service interruption indicated. Notify other contractors responsible for services and obtain contact information. Where possible, obtain written instructions for emergency repairs from the contractor responsible for each service. Where required, arrange for contractor personnel to be available to meet required response times.

1.06 COORDINATION AND SEQUENCING

A. Schedule and execute construction activities to prevent service interruption or, where service interruption is required to complete the Work, minimize service interruption.

1.07 SCHEDULING

A. Follow Section 01325.

B. Develop a schedule of required service interruptions. Coordinate with the schedules required by Section 01325 and revise as required by the City or project conditions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES:

A. Follow Section 01726.

B. Scheduled Service Interruptions: Notify the City Engineer in writing not less than 7 days in advance of a scheduled service interruption. Use the attached form and include the following information in addition to the information required on the form:

1. Type and classification of service.

2. Location.

3. Area(s) affected.

4. Entities affected.

5. Expected duration.

C. Complete a Work Area Notification form for any/all service interruptions and/or

D. Unscheduled Service Interruptions to Data and Telecom Service:

1. Immediately notify IAH 24-Hour Emergency Dispatch Service at (281) 230-3024 Do not attempt to repair these lines. Include the following information:

   a. Location.

   b. Area(s) affected.

   c. Type and classification of service (if known).

   d. Entities affected (if known).

2. In addition to the notification requirements above, immediately notify the City Engineer of interruption.

E. Unscheduled Service Interruptions to Service Other Than Data and Telecom Service:

1. When executing Work in an area known to have existing services, maintain on-site or on-call capability to initiate repairs to unscheduled service interruptions within the response times required.

2. Immediately notify the City Engineer of interruption.

   a. Location.

   b. Area(s) affected.

   c. Type and classification of service (if known).

   d. Entities affected (if known).

3. Response Times to Interruptions to Existing Service:

   a. Security Service Interruption: 15 minutes.

   b. Life Safety Service Interruption: 15 minutes.

   c. Business Service Interruption:

      (1) Service Interruptions to Airlines: 15 minutes.

      (2) Service Interruptions to Tenants other than Airlines: 1 hour.

   d. Comfort/Convenience Service Interruption: 1 hour.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01770
CONTRACT CLOSEOUT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Submittal of Operation and Maintenance (O & M) manual, lien releases, record documents, badges, and keys.

B. O & M manual format and contents.

C. Final cleaning. Interim cleaning is specified in Section 01505.

D. Systems demonstrations and personnel training.

E. Notification of Substantial Completion.

F. Contractor's punch list.

G. Record of the Work.

H. Forwarding of Contractor-Salvaged products (CSP), and extra products.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Two weeks before Substantial Completion inspection, submit 2 sets of Preliminary O & M manual (Paragraph 1.03), 1 copy to Designer and 1 copy direct to City Engineer.

B. Subsequent to Preliminary O & M manual submittal and precedent to final Certificate for Payment, submit the following:

1. The Contractor shall submit Preliminary O&M Manuals to the City for review and acceptance a minimum of 60 calendar days prior to starting the commissioning process.

2. Release or Waiver of Liens and consents of sureties following Documents 00700-General Conditions and 00800 - Supplementary Conditions.

3. BIM As-Built and BIM Record Documents

a. Provide the final coordinated trade construction as-built and/or fabrication models in native format, to the City at regular intervals at the end of the Construction Phase that will have incorporated all addenda, approved Change Orders, and the

modifications and deliver the final record model to the City as part of the project close-out documents.

b. The format of the delivered documents shall consist of:

1) PDF files of drawings and specifications.

2) HAS approved AutoCAD version of drawings.

3) Native formats of the BIM model including HAS approved Revit version.

4) HAS approved version of Navisworks files and Civi3D

5) All information, drawings and manuals should conform with HAS approved BIM standards and BPxP.

4. File organization, File directory structure, Sheet Borders, titles, method of delivery and other specifications should be in conform to HAS CAD/GIS Data Standards and HAS BIM Standards, available in www.fly2houston.com/tip.

5. Security identification badges.

6. Construction and other master keys.

1.03 O&M MANUAL CONTENTS AND FORMAT

A. Provide O & M Manual with full information to allow matching products under future contracts to products under this contract, and to allow City to operate, maintain and repair (for user-serviceable aspects) products, including trade names, model or type numbers, colors dimensions, and other physical characteristics.

B. Electronic Format:

1. Submit in searchable PDF to reflect 8.5" x 11" inch page and margins shall be formatted for double-sided print out or copy. Large format shall be pre-approved by the City.2. Sections within the O & M Manual shall also be formatted to reflect dividers if a printout copy is desired.3. Cover of the O& M Manual shall be titled "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL, title of project and subject matter and "Number _ of _ if multiple volumes are developed. Include the City's Project Number and AIP/CIP Number.

C. Contents:

1. Table of Contents for each volume, naming each Part.

2. Part 1: Directory with name, address, and telephone number of Designer, Contractor, and Subcontractors and Suppliers for each Project Manual Section.

3. Part 2: Operation and maintenance instructions, arranged by Project Manual Section number where practical, and where not, by system. Include:

    a. For finish materials, maintenance instructions prepared by manufacturers, including recommended cleaning methods and materials and special precautions identifying detrimental agents.

    b. Utility, door and window hardware, HVAC, plumbing and electrical products, prepared by product manufacturer, including:

        1) Product design criteria, functions, normal operating characteristics, and limiting conditions.

        2) Assembly, installation, alignment, adjustment, checking instructions, and troubleshooting guide.

        3) Operating instructions for start-up, normal operation, regulation and control, normal shutdown, and emergency shutdown.

        4) Lubrication and detailed maintenance instructions; detailed drawings giving location of each maintainable part and lubrication point and detailed instructions on disassembly and reassembly of products.

        5) Spare parts list for operating products, prepared by manufacturers, including detailed drawings giving location of each maintainable part; describe predicted life of parts subject to wear, lists of spares recommended for user-service inventory, and nearest source of in-stock spares.

        6) Outline, cross-section, and assembly drawings; engineering data; wiring diagrams.

        7) Test data and performance curves.

4. Part 3: Project documents and certificates, including:

    a. Shop drawings, product data, and where practical, samples.

    b. Air and water balance reports.

    c. Certificates of occupancy or use.

    d. Product certifications and mix designs.

e. Material Safety Data Sheets.

5. Part 4: Copy (not original) of each warranty form containing language of final warranty.

6. Part 5: Meeting notes from systems demonstrations.

7. Revise content and arrangement of preliminary Manual until approval by City Engineer.

1.04 FINAL CLEANING

A. Execute final cleaning prior to Substantial Completion [of each Stage].

B. Clean surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels and protective coverings, stains and foreign substances; polish transparent and glossy surfaces; vacuum carpeted and soft surfaces. Clean equipment and fixtures to sanitary condition. Clean permanent filters and install new replaceable filters at equipment. Clean HVAC diffusers.

C. Remove and legally dispose of waste and surplus products and rubbish, including from roofs, gutters, downspouts, drainage systems, pavements, lawn and landscaped areas, and elsewhere from site.

D. Sweep streets and parking areas, rake lawn and landscaped areas.

E. Wash roofs, opaque building walls and sidewalks.

F. Remove temporary facilities and controls.

G. Leave premises in spotless condition, requiring no further cleaning of construction by City.

H. Adjust products to proper operating condition.

I. Correct defective function of products.

1.05 SYSTEMS DEMONSTRATIONS AND PERSONNEL TRAINING

A. Demonstrate proper operation and maintenance of each product to City’s maintenance personnel precedent to Substantial Completion inspection.

1. Operate HVAC, plumbing, and electrical systems 7 continuous days precedent to personnel training.

B. Precedent to submittal of O & M Manual, train City's maintenance personnel in proper operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products and systems, using the preliminary O

& M Manual as the basis of instruction. Continue training until City's personnel demonstrate proper knowledge and skills.

C. Take minutes of meetings, including sign-in sheet, and record subjects covered in each session. Bind minutes in O&M Manual.

1.06 NOTIFICATION OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

A. When Contractor considers the Work (or a designated portion or stage thereof identified in Section 01326 - Construction Sequencing) substantially complete, submit written notice and Punchlist (Paragraph 1.04) to City Engineer.

1. Do not claim Substantial Completion until authorities having jurisdiction issue certificates of occupancy or use and related inspections affirming compliance.

2. Attach copy of each certificate to Substantial Completion form.

B. Within a reasonable time after receipt of certificates, an inspection will be made by City Engineer and Designer to determine status of completion.

C. Should the Work be determined by City Engineer as not substantially complete as a result of any Substantial Completion inspection, Contractor will be notified in writing.

1. Remedy deficiencies.

2. Send written notice of Substantial Completion as above.

3. City Engineer and Designer will reinspect the Work.

4. Pay costs of Designer’s second and subsequent Substantial Completion inspections, by Change Order.

D. When the Work is determined as substantially complete, the Certificate of Substantial Completion will be executed.

1.07 CONTRACTOR'S PUNCHLIST

A. Prior to and in connection with Substantial Completion procedures, prepare a written Punchlist on a [room-by-room] [area-by-area] basis [for each stage] and as follows:

1. Designer will provide one reproducible copy of then-current floor plans. These drawings are the basis of Contractor’s Punchlist.

2. Inspect the Work and mark applicable comments on the floor plans. Prepare written notes as required to supplement notes made on drawings.

3. Continue completion of the Work including Punchlist items, marking off completed items.

4. Forward 3 diazo prints of the annotated Drawings to City Engineer accompanied by notification that Substantial Completion Inspection is ready.

B. Schedule Punchlist Inspection and other closeout inspections through City Engineer.

C. Punchlist inspection will be attended by the following as a minimum:

1. Contractor, Contractor's Superintendent, and applicable Subcontractors' superintendents. Attend with Punchlist drawing.

2. City Engineer.

3. Designer.

4. Others of City Engineer's choice.

D. Substantial Completion inspection will be made during one or more mutually agreed times to inspect the Work, to review and amend Contractor's Punchlist. If the work is substantially complete, Document 00645 - Certificate of Substantial Completion will be executed.

1. Amendments to the Contractor's Punchlist will be made on the reproducible.

2. Within 5 days of execution of Document 00645, provide 4 copies of the amended Punch List and original Document 00645 to City Engineer.

E. Expeditiously correct work.

F. Process each reinspection as above and in Paragraph 1.04.

G. Punchlist items and corrections required after execution of Document 00650 - Certificate of Final Completion will be processed as warranty work following Document 00700 - General Conditions, Paragraph 3.12.

1.08 RECORD OF THE WORK

A. Following requirements expand Paragraph 3.16 of Documents 00700 - General Conditions and 00800 - Supplementary Conditions.

B. Record information concurrently with construction progress. Do not conceal work until required information is recorded.

C. Keep in a secure location in the [field office (Section 01505- Temporary Facilities) at the site] [Contractor's office] and timely record the Work as actually built as the Work progresses.

1. Contractor shall maintain one full size set of Construction Documents and one set of the Project Manual(s) in the Contractor's Field office. In addition, the Contractor shall maintain one record set of submittal data, video and photographic data, and other record data as required by to support and supplement record changes made on Drawings and the Project Manual(s).

2. Legibly note variations from Contract Documents on Drawings, Project Manual and submittal data, whichever most clearly shows the change.

3. Clearly mark each document in red ink "RECORD OF THE WORK. Use only for recording field deviations and actual constructed conditions and arrangements."

D. Keep documents current and make available for inspection by City Engineer.

E. Show following minimum information, as applicable to type of work, marked in fine-point red ink:

1. Measured depths of foundation elements in relation to finish first floor datum.

2. Measured horizontal locations and elevations of underground utilities and appurtenances, referenced to permanent surface improvements.
3. Elevations of underground utilities referenced to City's benchmark utilized for project.

4. Measured locations of internal utilities, environmental systems and appurtenances concealed in construction, referenced to visible and accessible features of construction.

5. Field changes of dimension and detail.

6. Changes made by RFI (Document 00931).

7. Changes made by Modifications.

8. Details not on original Contract Documents.

9. References to related shop drawings, product data, samples, RFIs and Modifications.

F. Upon completion of the Work, collect diazo prints of marked-up Drawings, one single-sided copy of marked-up Project Manual, one set of shop drawings (including diskettes of CADD files prepared as part of the Contract, such as data required by Section 01340- Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples), one original set of product data (Section 01340), one set of RFIs, one set of Modifications, one set of originals of video tapes and one copy of photographs (Section 01321 - Construction Photographs), and other required documents.

1. Clearly mark each document, immediately adjacent to the "RECORD OF THE WORK" mark, in red ink thus:

   "CERTIFIED AS THE CORRECT AND COMPLETE RECORD OF WORK PERFORMED.
   _____ (Contractor Firm Name)
   _____ (Authorized Signature)
   _____ (Date)

G. Transmit all records to City Engineer.

H. Transmit reproducible copies of Drawings (see Section 01110 - Summary of Work) to City Engineer.

I. Submit proper record of the Work, in addition to other requirements in the Contract Documents, precedent to City Engineer's authorization for release of final payment.

1.09 FORWARDING CSP AND EXTRA PRODUCTS

A. Before submitting final application for payment, forward remaining proper CSP (Section 01110 - Summary of Work), extra products, including spare parts (specified in other Sections) to location designated by City Engineer.

B. Furnish pallets and containers as required for proper product storage.

C. Unload products from Contractor's vehicles. Place pallets, containers and products as directed by City Engineer.

D. Obtain written transfer of title or receipt.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01782

OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Submittal requirements for equipment and facility Operations and Maintenance (O&M) Manuals

1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Measurement for equipment O&M Manuals is on a lump sum basis equal to five percent of the individual equipment value contained in Schedule of Unit Prices or Schedule of Values. The lump sum amount may be included in the first Progress Payment following approval of the O&M Manuals by Project Manager.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Conform to requirements of Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures. Submit a list of O&M Manuals and parts manuals for equipment to be incorporated into the Work.

B. Submit documents with 8-1/2 x 11-inch text pages, bound in 3-ring/D binders with durable plastic covers.

C. Print "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS", Project name, and subject matter of binder on covers when multiple binders are required.

D. Subdivide contents with permanent page dividers, logically organized according to the Table of Contents, with tab titling clearly printed under reinforced laminated plastic tabs.

E. O&M Manual contents: Prepare a Table of Contents for each volume, with each Product or system description identified.

1. Part 1 - Directory: Listing of names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Design Consultant, Contractor, Subcontractors, and major equipment Suppliers.

2. Part 2 - O&M instructions arranged by system. For each category, identify names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Subcontractors and Suppliers and include the following:

    a. Significant design criteria.

    b. List of equipment.

c. Parts list for each component.

d. Operating instructions.

e. Maintenance instructions for equipment and systems.

f. Maintenance instructions for special finishes, including recommended cleaning methods and materials and special precautions identifying detrimental agents.

3. Part 3 -Project documents and certificates including:

a. Shop Drawings and relevant data.

b. Air and water balance reports.

c. Certificates.

d. Photocopies of warranties.

F. Submit two copies of O&M Manuals and parts manuals, for review, within one month prior to placing the equipment or facility in service.

G. Submit one copy of completed volumes in final form 10 days prior to final inspection. One copy with Project Manager comments will be returned after final inspection. Revise content of documents based on Project Manager's comments prior to final submittal.

H. Revise and resubmit three final volumes within 10 days after final inspection.

1.04 EQUIPMENT O&M DATA

A. Furnish O&M Manuals prepared by manufacturers for all equipment. Manuals must contain, as a minimum, the following:

1. Equipment functions, normal operating characteristics, and limiting conditions.

2. Assembly, Installation, alignment, adjustment, and checking instructions.

3. Operating instructions for start-up, normal operation, regulation and control, normal shutdown, and emergency shutdown.

4. Detailed drawings showing the location of each maintainable part and lubrication point with detailed instructions on disassembly and reassembly of the equipment.

5. Troubleshooting guide.

6. Spare parts list, predicted life of parts subject to wear, lists of spare parts recommended to be on hand for both initial start-up and for normal operating inventory, and local or nearest source of spare parts availability.

7. Outline, cross-section, and assembly drawings with engineering data and wiring diagrams.

8. Test data and performance curves.

B. Furnish parts manuals for all equipment, prepared by the equipment manufacturer, which contain, as a minimum, the following:

1. Detailed drawings giving the location of each maintainable part.

2. Spare parts list with predicted life of parts subject to wear, lists of spare parts recommended on hand for both initial start-up and for normal operating inventory, and local or nearest source of spare parts availability.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01785

PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Maintenance and submittal of record documents and Samples.

1.02 MAINTENANCE OF DOCUMENTS AND SAMPLES

A. Maintain one record copy of documents at the site in accordance with Document 00700 - General Conditions,

B. Store record documents and Samples in field office, if a field office is required by the Contract, or in a secure location. Provide files, racks, and secure storage for record documents and Samples.

C. Label each document "PROJECT RECORD" in neat, large, printed letters.

D. Maintain record documents in a clean, dry, and legible condition. Do not use record documents for construction purposes. Do not use permit drawings to record Modifications to the Work.

E. Keep record documents and Samples available for inspection by Project Manager.

F. Bring record documents to progress review meetings for viewing by Project Manager and, if applicable, Design Consultant.

1.03 RECORDING

A. Record information legibly with red ink pen on a set of blueline opaque drawings, concurrently with construction progress. Maintain an instrument on site at all times for measuring elevations accurately. Do not conceal work until required information is recorded

B. Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings: Mark each item to record completed Modifications, or when minor deviations exist, the actual construction including:

1. Measured depths of elements of foundation in relation to finish first floor datum.

2. Measured horizontal locations and elevations of Underground Facilities and appurtenances, referenced to permanent surface improvements.

3. Elevations of Underground Facilities referenced to City of Houston benchmark utilized for the Work.

4. Measured locations of internal utilities and appurtenances concealed in construction, referenced to visible and accessible features of the Work.

5. Dimensions and details of field changes.

6. Changes made by Modifications.

7. Details not on original Drawings.

8. References to related Shop Drawings and Modifications.

C. Survey all joints of water mains at the time of construction. Record on Drawings, water main invert elevation, elevation top of manway, and centerline horizontal location relative to baseline.

D. For large diameter water mains, mark specifications and addenda to record:

1. Manufacturer, trade name, catalog number and Supplier of each Product actually installed.

2. Changes made by Modification or field order.

3. Other matters not originally specified.

E. Annotate Shop Drawings to record changes made after review.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. At closeout of the Contract, deliver Project record documents to Project Manager.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
2. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for restrictions on use of the premises, Owner-occupancy requirements, and phasing requirements.
2. Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection" for temporary protection of existing trees and plants that are affected by selective demolition.
3. Section 017300 "Execution" for cutting and patching procedures.
4. Section 013516 "Alteration Project Procedures" for general protection and work procedures for alteration projects.
5. Section 101423 "Panel Signage" for temporary signage required during demolition.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner ready for reuse.

C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.

D. Existing to Remain: Leave existing items that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

E. Dismantle: To remove by disassembling or detaching an item from a surface, using gentle methods and equipment to prevent damage to the item and surfaces; disposing of items unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

1.3 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.

B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items

of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.

1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
3. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
4. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.
5. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.
6. Review temporary signage.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, including Drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property, for dust control and , for noise control. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.

B. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:

1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's building manager's and other tenants' on-site operations are uninterrupted.
2. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
4. Use of elevator and stairs.
5. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.

C. Predemolition Photographs or Video: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by salvage and demolition operations. Comply with Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation." Submit before Work begins.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.

B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.

C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.

D. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.

1. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner before start of the Work.
2. If suspected hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.

E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.

F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.

1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Arrange selective demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Standards: Comply with ANSI/ASSP A10.6 and NFPA 241.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.

B. Review Project Record Documents of existing construction or other existing condition and hazardous material information provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in Project Record Documents.

C. Steel Tendons: Locate tensioned steel tendons and include recommendations for de-tensioning.

D. Verify that hazardous materials have been remediated before proceeding with building demolition operations.

E. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of preconstruction photographs or video and

1. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Refrigerant: Before starting demolition, remove refrigerant from mechanical equipment according to 40 CFR 82 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

3.3 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

A. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.

1. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
2. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated on Drawings to be removed.
    a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
    b. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
    c. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.

1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
5. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

B. Remove temporary barricades and protections where hazards no longer exist.

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:

1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
5. Maintain fire watch during and for at least 2 hours after flame-cutting operations.
6. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
7. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
8. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
9. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
10. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.

B. Removed and Salvaged Items:

1. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
2. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

C. Removed and Reinstalled Items:

1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.

D. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

3.6 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

3.7 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and dispose of them in an EPA-approved construction and demolition waste landfill acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
4. Comply with requirements specified in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

3.8 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 024119

SECTION 030130 - MAINTENANCE OF CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Removal of deteriorated concrete and subsequent replacement and patching.
2. Composite structural reinforcement.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, chemical composition, physical properties, test data, and mixing, preparation, and application instructions.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material Certificates: For each type of portland cement and aggregate supplied for mixing or adding to products at Project site.

B. Product Test Reports: For each cementitious patching mortar, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for minimum and maximum temperature requirements and other conditions for storage.

B. Store cementitious materials off the ground, under cover, and in a dry location.

C. Store aggregates covered and in a dry location; maintain grading and other required characteristics and prevent contamination.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Hot-Weather Requirements for Cementitious Materials: Protect repair work when temperature and humidity conditions produce excessive evaporation of water from patching materials. Provide artificial shade and wind breaks, and use cooled materials as required. Do not apply to substrates with temperatures of 90 deg F and above.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: For repair products, obtain each color, grade, finish, type, and variety of product from single source and from single manufacturer with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

2.2 PATCHING MORTAR

A. Patching Mortar Requirements:

1. Only use patching mortars that are recommended by manufacturer for each applicable horizontal, vertical, or overhead use orientation.
2. Color and Aggregate Texture: Provide patching mortar and aggregates of colors and sizes necessary to produce patching mortar that matches existing, adjacent, exposed concrete. Blend several aggregates if necessary to achieve suitable matches.
3. Coarse Aggregate for Patching Mortar: ASTM C33/C33M, washed aggregate, Size No. 8, Class 5S. Add to patching-mortar mix only as permitted by patching-mortar manufacturer.

B. Cementitious Patching Mortar: Packaged, dry mix for repair of concrete.

1. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4000 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C109/C109M.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I, II, or III unless otherwise indicated.

B. Water: Potable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONCRETE MAINTENANCE

A. Have concrete-maintenance work performed only by qualified concrete-maintenance specialist.

B. Comply with manufacturers' written instructions for surface preparation and product application.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates when areas of deteriorated or delaminated concrete and deteriorated reinforcing bars will be located.

B. Locate areas of deteriorated or delaminated concrete using hammer or chain-drag sounding and mark boundaries. Mark areas for removal by simplifying and squaring off boundaries. At columns and walls make boundaries level and plumb unless otherwise indicated.

C. Pachometer Testing: Locate at least three reinforcing bars using a pachometer, and drill test holes to determine depth of cover. Calibrate pachometer using depth of cover measurements, and verify depth of cover in removal areas using pachometer.

D. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from concrete-maintenance work.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Ensure that supervisory personnel are on-site and on duty when concrete maintenance work begins and during its progress.

B. Protect persons, motor vehicles, surrounding surfaces of building being repaired, building site, plants, and surrounding buildings from harm resulting from concrete maintenance work.

1. Comply with each product manufacturer's written instructions for protections and precautions. Protect against adverse effects of products and procedures on people and adjacent materials, components, and vegetation.
2. Use only proven protection methods appropriate to each area and surface being protected.
3. Provide temporary barricades, barriers, and directional signage to exclude public from areas where concrete maintenance work is being performed.
4. Erect temporary protective covers over walkways and at points of pedestrian and vehicular entrance and exit that must remain in service during course of concrete maintenance work.
5. Contain dust and debris generated by concrete maintenance work and prevent it from reaching the public or adjacent surfaces.

6. Use water-mist sprinkling and other wet methods to control dust only with adequate, approved procedures and equipment that ensure that such water will not create a hazard or adversely affect other building areas or materials.
7. Protect floors and other surfaces along haul routes from damage, wear, and staining.
8. Provide supplemental sound-control treatment to isolate removal and dismantling work from other areas of the building.
9. Protect adjacent surfaces and equipment by covering them with heavy polyethylene film and waterproof masking tape. If practical, remove items, store, and reinstall after potentially damaging operations are complete.
10. Neutralize and collect alkaline and acid wastes for disposal off Owner's property.
11. Dispose of debris and runoff from operations by legal means and in a manner that prevents soil erosion, undermining of paving and foundations, damage to landscaping, and water penetration into building interiors.

C. Existing Drains: Prior to the start of work in an area, test drainage system to ensure that it is functioning properly. Notify Architect immediately of inadequate drainage or blockage. Do not begin work in an area until the drainage system is in working order.

1. Prevent solids such as aggregate or mortar residue from entering the drainage system. Clean out drains and drain lines that become sluggish or blocked by sand or other materials resulting from concrete maintenance work.
2. Protect drains from pollutants. Block drains or filter out sediments, allowing only clean water to pass.

D. Preparation for Concrete Removal: Examine construction to be repaired to determine best methods to safely and effectively perform concrete maintenance work. Examine adjacent work to determine what protective measures will be necessary. Make explorations, probes, and inquiries as necessary to determine condition of construction to be removed in the course of repair.

1. Verify that affected utilities have been disconnected and capped.
2. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed for reinstallation or salvage.
3. Provide and maintain shoring, bracing, and temporary structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement, settlement, or collapse of construction being demolished and construction and finishes to remain. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of removal work.

E. Reinforcing-Bar Preparation: Remove loose and flaking rust from exposed reinforcing bars by high-pressure water cleaning or wire brushing until only tightly adhered light rust remains.

1. Where section loss of reinforcing bar is more than 25 percent, or 20 percent in two or more adjacent bars, cut bars and remove and replace as indicated on Drawings.
2. Remove additional concrete as necessary to provide at least 3/4-inch clearance at existing and replacement bars.
3. Splice replacement bars to existing bars according to ACI 318 by lapping, welding, or using mechanical couplings.

F. Preparation of Floor Joints for Repair: Saw-cut joints full width to edges and depth of spalls, but not less than 1 inch] deep. Clean out debris and loose concrete; vacuum or blow clear with compressed air.

3.4 REMOVAL OF CONCRETE

A. Do not overload structural elements with debris.

B. Saw-cut perimeter of areas indicated for removal to a depth of at least 1/2 inch. Make cuts perpendicular to concrete surfaces and no deeper than cover on reinforcement.

C. Remove deteriorated and delaminated concrete by breaking up and dislodging from reinforcement.

D. Remove additional concrete if necessary to provide a depth of removal of at least 1/2 inch over entire removal area.

E. Where half or more of the perimeter of reinforcing bar is exposed, bond between reinforcing bar and surrounding concrete is broken, or reinforcing bar is corroded, remove concrete from entire perimeter of bar and to provide at least 3/4-inch clearance around bar.

F. Test areas where concrete has been removed by tapping with hammer, and remove additional concrete until unsound and disbonded concrete is completely removed.

G. Provide surfaces with a fractured profile of at least 1/8 inch that are approximately perpendicular or parallel to original concrete surfaces. At columns and walls, make top and bottom surfaces level unless otherwise directed.

H. Thoroughly clean removal areas of loose concrete, dust, and debris.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF PATCHING MORTAR

A. Place patching mortar as specified in this article unless otherwise recommended in writing by manufacturer.

1. Provide forms where necessary to confine patch to required shape.
2. Wet substrate and forms thoroughly and then remove standing water.

B. Pretreatment: Apply specified bonding agent.

C. General Placement: Place patching mortar by troweling toward edges of patch to force intimate contact with edge surfaces. For large patches, fill edges first and then work toward center, always troweling toward edges of patch. At fully exposed reinforcing bars, force patching mortar to fill space behind bars by compacting with trowel from sides of bars.

D. Curing: Wet-cure cementitious patching materials, including polymer-modified cementitious patching materials, for not less than seven days by water-fog spray or water-saturated absorptive cover.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF DRY-PACK-MORTAR

A. Use dry-pack mortar for deep cavities. Place as specified in this article unless otherwise recommended in writing by manufacturer.

1. Provide forms where necessary to confine patch to required shape.
2. Wet substrate and forms thoroughly and then remove standing water.

B. Pretreatment: Apply specified bonding agent.

C. Place dry-pack mortar into cavity by hand, and compact tightly into place. Do not place more material at a time than can be properly compacted. Continue placing and compacting until patch is approximately level with surrounding surface.

D. After cavity is filled and patch is compacted, trowel surface to match profile and finish of surrounding concrete. A thin coat of patching mortar may be troweled into the surface of patch to help obtain required finish.

E. Wet-cure patch for not less than seven days by water-fog spray or water-saturated absorptive cover.

END OF SECTION 030130

SECTION 055000 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Miscellaneous framing and supports.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 042000 "Unit Masonry" for installing loose lintels, anchor bolts, and other items built into unit masonry.
2. Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing" for steel framing, supports, elevator machine beams, hoist beams, divider beams, door frames, and other steel items attached to the structural-steel framing.
3. Section 077200 "Roof Accessories" for manufactured metal roof walkways and metal roof stairs.

1.2 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written instructions to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

B. Coordinate installation of metal fabrications that are anchored to or that receive other work. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Nonslip aggregates and nonslip-aggregate surface finishes.
2. Fasteners.
3. Shop primers.
4. Shrinkage-resisting grout.
5. Manufactured metal ladders.
6. Vehicular barrier cable systems.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items. Provide Shop Drawings for the following:

1. Miscellaneous framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with the following welding codes:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum."
3. AWS D1.6/D1.6M, "Structural Welding Code - Stainless Steel."

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls, floor slabs, decks, and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METALS

A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.

B. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.

C. Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, and Plate: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304.

D. Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes: ASTM A276/A276M, Type 304.

E. Rolled-Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A786/A786M, rolled from plate complying with ASTM A36/A36M or ASTM A283/A283M, Grade C or D.

F. Rolled-Stainless Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A793.

G. Steel Tubing: ASTM A500/A500M, cold-formed steel tubing.

H. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Standard Weight (Schedule 40) unless otherwise indicated.

I. Aluminum Plate and Sheet: ASTM B209, Alloy 6061-T6.

2.2 FASTENERS

A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 304 stainless steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B633 or ASTM F1941/F1941M, Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.

1. Provide stainless steel fasteners for fastening aluminum, stainless steel, or nickel silver.

B. Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A307, Grade A; with hex nuts, ASTM A563; and, where indicated, flat washers.

C. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325, Type 3, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A563, Grade DH3, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and where indicated, flat washers.

D. Stainless Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head annealed stainless steel bolts, ASTM F593; with hex nuts, ASTM F594; and, where indicated, flat washers; Alloy Group 1.

E. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F1554, Grade 36, of dimensions indicated; with nuts, ASTM A563; and, where indicated, flat washers.

1. Hot-dip galvanize or provide mechanically deposited, zinc coating where item being fastened is indicated to be galvanized.

F. Anchors, General: Capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing in accordance with ASTM E488/E488M, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

G. Post-Installed Anchors: .

1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B633 or ASTM F1941/F1941M, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 stainless steel bolts, ASTM F593, and nuts, ASTM F594.

H. Slotted-Channel Inserts: Cold-formed, hot-dip galvanized-steel box channels (struts) complying with MFMA-4, 1-5/8 by 7/8 inches by length indicated with anchor straps or studs not less than 3 inches long at not more than 8 inches o.c. Provide with temporary filler and tee-head bolts, complete with washers and nuts, all zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B633, Class Fe/Zn 5, as needed for fastening to inserts.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings."

2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

C. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.

D. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.

E. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.

F. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners or welds where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) fasteners unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.

G. Fabricate seams and other connections that are exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.

H. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.

I. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.

J. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors, 1/8 by 1-1/2 inches, with a minimum 6-inch embedment and 2-inch hook, not less than 8 inches from ends and corners of units and 24 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

A. General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.

B. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction.

1. Fabricate units from slotted channel framing where indicated.
2. Furnish inserts for units installed after concrete is placed.

C. Galvanize miscellaneous framing and supports where indicated.

D. Prime miscellaneous framing and supports with where indicated.

2.6 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.

B. Finish exposed surfaces to remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, and to blend into surrounding surface.

2.7 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A153/A153M for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A123/A123M for other steel and iron products.

1. Do not quench or apply post galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.

B. Preparation for Shop Priming Galvanized Items: After galvanizing, thoroughly clean galvanized surfaces of grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter, and treat with metallic phosphate process.

C. Shop prime iron and steel items not indicated to be galvanized unless they are to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, or unless otherwise indicated.

1. Shop prime with zinc-rich primer unless otherwise indicated.

D. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare surfaces to comply with requirements indicated below:

1. Exterior Items: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
2. Items Indicated to Receive Zinc-Rich Primer: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
3. Items Indicated to Receive Primers Specified in Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings": SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
4. Other Steel Items: SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
5. Galvanized-Steel Items: SSPC-SP 16, "Brush-off Blast Cleaning of Coated and Uncoated Galvanized Steel, Stainless Steels, and Non-Ferrous Metals."

E. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.

1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.

2.8 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. As-Fabricated Finish: AA-M12.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.

B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.

C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.

D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag screws, wood screws, and other connectors.

E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

F. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that come into contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals with the following:

1. Cast Aluminum: Heavy coat of bituminous paint.
2. Extruded Aluminum: Two coats of clear lacquer.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

A. General: Install framing and supports to comply with requirements of items being supported, including manufacturers' written instructions and requirements indicated on Shop Drawings.

B. Support steel girders on solid grouted masonry, concrete, or steel pipe columns. Secure girders with anchor bolts embedded in grouted masonry or concrete or with bolts through top plates of pipe columns.

1. Where grout space under bearing plates is indicated for girders supported on concrete or masonry, install as specified in "Installing Bearing and Leveling Plates" Article.

C. Install pipe columns on concrete footings with grouted baseplates. Position and grout column baseplates as specified in "Installation of Bearing and Leveling Plates" Article.

1. Grout baseplates of columns supporting steel girders after girders are installed and leveled.

3.3 REPAIRS

A. Touchup Painting:

1. Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
   a. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.
2. Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

END OF SECTION 055000

SECTION 061053 - MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Wood blocking and nailers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Boards or Strips: Lumber of less than 2 inches nominal size in least dimension.

B. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal or greater size but less than 5 inches nominal size in least dimension.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.
3. For fire-retardant treatments, include physical properties of treated lumber both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency according to ASTM D5664.
4. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:

1. Preservative-treated wood.
2. Fire-retardant-treated wood.
3. Power-driven fasteners.
4. Post-installed anchors.
5. Metal framing anchors.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant-treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack lumber flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect lumber from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.

1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
2. Dress lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber: **15 percent** unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED MATERIALS

A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1; Use Category UC2 **for interior construction not in contact with ground, Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with ground, and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with ground**.

1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
2.

B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.

C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.

D. Application: Treat **all miscellaneous carpentry unless otherwise indicated.:**

1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, **furring, stripping,** and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
3. Wood framing and furring attached directly to the interior of below-grade exterior masonry or concrete walls.
4. Wood framing members that are less than 18 inches above the ground in crawlspaces or unexcavated areas.
5. Wood floor plates that are installed over concrete slabs-on-grade.

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, materials shall comply with requirements in this article, that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.

B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.

1. Treatment shall not promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
2. Exterior Type: Treated materials shall comply with requirements specified above for fire-retardant-treated lumber and plywood by pressure process after being subjected to accelerated weathering according to ASTM D2898. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.
3. Interior Type A: Treated materials shall have a moisture content of 28 percent or less when tested according to ASTM D3201 at 92 percent relative humidity. Use where exterior type is not indicated.
4. Design Value Adjustment Factors: Treated lumber shall be tested according to ASTM D5664, and design value adjustment factors shall be calculated according to ASTM D6841.

C. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent.

D. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency.

E. For exposed items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, chemical formulations shall not bleed through, contain colorants, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.

F. Application: Treat **all miscellaneous carpentry unless otherwise indicated.**

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:

1. Blocking.
2. Nailers.
3. Cants.
4. Grounds.

B. For blocking not used for attachment of other construction, Utility, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any species may be used provided that it is cut and selected to eliminate defects that will interfere with its attachment and purpose.

C. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.

2.5 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

A. Equipment Backing Panels: Plywood, DOC PS 1, **fire-retardant treated,** in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than **3/4-inch** nominal thickness.

2.6 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.

B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F1667.

C. Screws for Fastening to Metal Framing: **ASTM C1002**, length as recommended by screw manufacturer for material being fastened.

D. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.

E. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on **ICC-ES AC01** as appropriate for the substrate.

1. Material: Carbon-steel components, zinc plated to comply with ASTM B633, Class Fe/Zn 5.
2. Material: Stainless steel with bolts and nuts complying with ASTM F593 and ASTM F594, Alloy Group 1 or 2.

2.7 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS

A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A653/A653M, G60 coating designation.

1. Use for interior locations unless otherwise indicated.

B. Hot-Dip, Heavy-Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M; Structural Steel (SS), high-strength low-alloy steel Type A (HSLAS Type A), or high-strength low-alloy steel Type B (HSLAS Type B); G185 coating designation; and not less than 0.036 inch thick.

1. Use for wood-preservative-treated lumber and where indicated.

C. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, [**Type 304**] [**Type 316**].

1. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Adhesives for Gluing to Concrete or Masonry: Formulation complying with ASTM D3498 that is approved for use indicated by adhesive manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.

B. Set carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit carpentry accurately to other construction. Locate nailers, blocking, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.

C. Install plywood backing panels by fastening to studs; coordinate locations with utilities requiring backing panels. **Install fire-retardant-treated plywood backing panels with classification marking of testing agency exposed to view.**

D. Install metal framing anchors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install fasteners through each fastener hole.

E. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.

F. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.

1. Provide metal clips for fastening gypsum board or lath at corners and intersections where framing or blocking does not provide a surface for fastening edges of panels. Space clips not more than 16 inches o.c.

G. Provide fire blocking in furred spaces, stud spaces, and other concealed cavities as indicated and as follows:

1. Fire block furred spaces of walls, at each floor level, at ceiling, and at not more than 96 inches o.c. with solid wood blocking or noncombustible materials accurately fitted to close furred spaces.
2. Fire block concealed spaces of wood-framed walls and partitions at each floor level, at ceiling line of top story, and at not more than 96 inches o.c. Where fire blocking is not inherent in framing system used, provide closely fitted solid wood blocks of same width as framing members and 2-inch nominal thickness.
3. Fire block concealed spaces between floor sleepers with same material as sleepers to limit concealed spaces to not more than 100 sq. ft. and to solidly fill space below partitions.
4. Fire block concealed spaces behind combustible cornices and exterior trim at not more than 20 feet o.c.

H. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics do not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.

I. Comply with AWPA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.

1. Use inorganic boron for items that are continuously protected from liquid water.
2. Use copper naphthenate for items not continuously protected from liquid water.

J. Where wood-preservative-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.

K. Securely attach carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:

1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code.
2. Table R602.3(1), "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members," and Table R602.3(2), "Alternate Attachments," in ICC's International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings.
3. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.

L. Use steel common nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF WOOD BLOCKING AND NAILER

A. Install where indicated and where required for attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.

B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

C. Provide permanent grounds of dressed, pressure-preservative-treated, key-beveled lumber not less than 1-1/2 inches wide and of thickness required to bring face of ground to exact thickness of finish material. Remove temporary grounds when no longer required.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF WOOD FURRING

A. Install level and plumb with closure strips at edges and openings. Shim with wood as required for tolerance of finish work.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

B. Protect miscellaneous rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, miscellaneous rough carpentry becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION 061053

SECTION 074233 – Phenolic Wall Panels

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Solid phenolic Interior cladding panel rainscreen system
2. Fasteners and trim.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 079200 " Joint Sealants" for joint sealants installed in assemblies.
2. Section 092216 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for non-structural steel framing and suspension systems that panel system.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Phenolic Wall Panel System
2. Attachment systems and trim.

B. Shop Drawings:
1. Include fabrication and installation layouts of wall panels; detail edge conditions, vertical and horizontal joints, corners, anchorage, attachment systems, trim, and any accessories.
2. Scale of drawings not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches.

C. Samples: For the following products:

1. Wall Panels: Provide sample of each color specified.
2. Trim Accessories: Full-size Sample in 12-inch- long length for each trim accessory indicated.

D. Warranty Data: Submit Standard Warranty

1.3 Quality Assurance

A. Work Quality: All work of this Section to be manufactured and constructed, assembled and installed by skilled craft persons in finish carpentry. All such work to be accurately fabricated, assembled, joined and expertly finished in accordance with measurements taken on the job-site.

B. Defective Work: All work, work not true to line, not in satisfactory operating condition, improperly installed, damaged or marred will not be accepted. Remedy, remove or replace defective work as directed by the Architect.

1.1 MOCKUPS

A. Build mockups of at least 25 sq. ft. (5'x5') in surface area to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build mockups for the following:
   a. Include panels, trim, and connected tile base.
2. Simulate finished lighting conditions for review of mockups.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.
4. Demonstrate panel removal for interchanging a panel or component.

1.2 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Do work of this section in full coordination with work of other related trades to provide a complete and proper installation of all systems.

B. Secure field measurements before preparation of shop drawings and fabrication.

C. Protect all work against damage of any kind until final acceptance of the work. Repair or replace damaged work to the satisfaction of the Architect without additional cost to the owner.

1.4 Warranty

A. Wall panel to be warranted against delamination for (10 Years). The factory authorized fabricator, product installer and material manufacturer must sign and date the Warranty documents and submit a copy to the Contractor for the warranty to be valid.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. These specifications are based on Interior wall panels manufactured by Trespa North America and the wall panel trim and connectors manufactured by Wall Panel Systems. Represented locally by Specified Interiors + Exteriors:

Specified Int+Ex
Gaynor Sherer
Gaynor@specintex.com
281-655-8433

www.specintex.com

Wall Panel Systems Inc.
Jesse Rich
jesser@wpsusa.com
909-280-8582
www.wpsusa.com

B. All panel produces specified in this section shall be provided by Wall Panel Systems including, CNC shop machining, mounting clips on the back of each panel. Coordinate field dimensions with contractor/installer, assemblies, panels, and frame supports. Indicate all components clearly on shop drawings for review and installation purposes.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Basis of design: Attachment system to be WPS Face Mounted Non-Progressive Shadowline System by Wall Panel Systems, Inc. and panel material by Trespa North America Electron Beam Cure resin. Colors and surface texture as specified by Architect. Panels are to be fabricated as per Wall Panel Systems, Inc. including engineering shop drawings and details.

B. Thickness: A thickness 3/8" for phenolic panels is approved for interior walls with WPS Face Mounted System concealed fasteners, clip non-progressive installations system.

C. Panel color/texture: To be selected by Architect from Manufacturer's standard color palette. This may include metallics and solid colors.

1. Six (6) "WP01-WP06" Colors to be used per HAS standards. Refer to plans for finish selections.

2. Texture: Smooth

2.3 FABRICATION

1. Interior panels can be sawn, cut, routed and drilled with the usual tools used to fabricate hardwoods (i.e., carbide tipped blades). Wall Panel Systems to fabricate all materials and attach clips to back of panels. Field modifications are possible by the installing contractor using hand tools that the above requirements.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Panels shall be of material specifically designed for wall cladding. Fabricated panels shall comply with all current codes and regulations. Panels shall have uniform thickness (+0.03") and flatness (maximum difference of 0.03") for 10-foot span.

B. Flame spread (ASTM E-84): Panels to be UL registered and labeled for quality consistency.
1. Class 1 or Class A.

2. Class 2 or Class B.

C. Performance requirements:
1. Modulus of elasticity: 1,500,000-psi minimum.
2. Shear strength: 2000-psi minimum.
3. Compressive strength: 24,000-psi minimum.
4. Weight: 93 lbs. per cubic foot maximum.
5. Tensile strength: 13,000-PSI, minimum
6. Flexural strength: 16,000-PSI minimum.
7. Surface Impact Resistance: 9 lb.
8. Scratch Resistance: 0.8 lb.

D. Panel Tolerance:

1. Thickness: 1/32” Max.
2. Length: ¼” Max.
3. Width: ¼” Max.
4. Non-porous surfaces and edges.

2.5 SUB-FRAME ASSEMBLY

A. Face mounted shadowline clips and trim to be manufactured specifically to meet the following requirements:

1. Handle the weight of wall panels.
2. Fasteners for panel assembly to be designed to keep panels consistently flat at each joint.
3. Capable of holding the largest panels indicated in the drawings.
4. Allow 3/8” ventilation gap between the wall and the back side of the panel clip, to prevent condensation
5. System to allow interchanging of components at a later date, with a dry-fit installation. No liquid adhesives to be used.

B. Trim and clip material

1. Material to be A1 6061-TF
2. Thickness: not less than 0.62”

C. Fasteners to be self tapping Type F, 8/32” x 3/8” plated steel.

D. Panel trim joints, edges and corners to be from Wall Panel Systems: Shadowline, Face Mounted System.

1. Finish: Clear Satin Anodized

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install panels and fixing system as per approved shop drawings and specification.

B. Install aluminum sub-frame to support the (FMS) clip sub-frame assembly.

C. Maximum fixing distances:

1. 2 fixing points in one direction using:
   a. 8 mm panel is 27”.
   b. 10 mm panel is 33”.
2. 3 or more fixing points in one direction:
   a. 8 mm panel is 31”
   b. 10mm panel is 37”.

D. The installation of the panel clip system shall be true and plumb.

E. Face of the panels are to sit out from the face of the wall ¾” +/- shimming as required.

F. Installed panels shall have vertical joints with splines routed directly in the center of the panel edge to ensure that all four intersecting panels are kept in the same plane.

G. Exact sizes and dimensions of the trim to be coordinated with the drawings, field conditions and approved shop drawings.

3.2 PROTECTION

A. After installation, the General Contractor shall protect the panels from damage. The panels shall be kept free from paint, plaster, cement scratches, or any other destructive forces.

3.3 CLEANING

A. Panels to be cleaned with standard cleaning solution.

B. Repair or replace all damaged material to the satisfaction of the Architect and/or Contractor.

END OF SECTION 074233

SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Silicone joint sealants.
2. Mildew-resistant joint sealants.
3. Butyl joint sealants.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Joint sealants.
2. Joint-sealant backing materials.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's standard color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6 MOCKUPS

A. Install sealant in mockups of assemblies specified in other Sections that are indicated to receive joint sealants specified in this Section. Use materials and installation methods specified in this Section.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:

1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer.
2. When joint substrates are wet.

3. Where joint widths are less than or greater than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Obtain joint sealants from single manufacturer **for each sealant type**.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturers:

1. BASF Building Systems
2. Dow Corning Corp.
3. Sika Corp.
4. Tremco, Inc

2.3 JOINT SEALANTS, GENERAL

A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: **As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range**.

2.4 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS (Type 1)

A. Silicone, S, NS, 25, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

2.5 MILDEW-RESISTANT JOINT SEALANTS (Type 2)

A. Mildew-Resistant Joint Sealants: Formulated for prolonged exposure to humidity with fungicide to prevent mold and mildew growth.

B. Silicone, Mildew Resistant, Acid Curing, S, NS, 25, NT: Mildew-resistant, single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, acid-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

2.6 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

A. Sealant Backing Material, General: Nonstaining; compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, **Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin) or any of the preceding types, as approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer for joint application indicated**, and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:

1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:
    a. Concrete.
    b. Masonry.
    c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
    d. Exterior insulation and finish systems.
3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:
    a. Metal.
    b. Glass.
    c. Porcelain enamel.

d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.

B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

C. Install sealant backings of type indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application, and replace them with dry materials.

D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.

E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:

1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.

1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
3. Provide concave joint profile in accordance with Figure 8A in ASTM C1193 unless otherwise indicated.

4. Provide flush joint profile at **locations indicated on Drawings** in accordance with Figure 8B in ASTM C1193.
5. Provide recessed joint configuration of recess depth and at **locations indicated on Drawings** in accordance with Figure 8C in ASTM C1193.
   a. Use masking tape to protect surfaces adjacent to recessed tooled joints.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out, remove, and repair damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

JOINT LOCATION OR TYPE	SEALER TYPE
Interior Joints:	
Joints in horizontal surfaces subject to pedestrian traffic	1
Joints in toilet rooms, countertops, kitchens	2

END OF SECTION 079200

SECTION 081113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Interior standard steel doors and frames.

B. Related Requirements:

1. **Section 087100 "Door Hardware"** for door hardware for hollow-metal doors.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings in accordance with NAAMM-HMMA 803 or ANSI/SDI A250.8.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate anchorage installation for hollow-metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

B. Coordinate requirements for installation of door hardware, electrified door hardware, and access control and security systems.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at **Project site**.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:

1. Elevations of each door type.
2. Details of doors, including vertical- and horizontal-edge details and metal thicknesses.

3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
5. Details of each different wall opening condition.
6. Details of electrical raceway and preparation for electrified hardware, access control systems, and security systems.
7. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
8. Details of accessories.
9. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Doors: ANSI/SDI A250.8.

1. Grade: II - Heavy Duty.
2. Model: 1 - Full Flush.
3. Exterior doors: Maximum thermal transmittance (U-value) of 0.50, tested to ASTM C518.

B. Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8, Grade II - Heavy Duty.

C. Fire Door and Frame Construction: Conform to UL 10C.

D. Installed Fire Rated Door and Frame Assemblies: Conform to NFPA 80.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver hollow-metal doors and frames palletized, packaged, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.

1. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to factory-finished units.

B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.

C. Store hollow-metal doors and frames vertically under cover at Project site with head up. Place on minimum 4-inch- high wood blocking. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

1. Ceco Door. (www.cecodoor.com)
2. Curries. (www.curries.com)
3. Pioneer Industries, Inc. (www.pioneerindustries.com)
4. Steelcraft. (www.steelcraft.com)

B. Substitutions: Under provisions of Division

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

2.3 INTERIOR STANDARD STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Construct hollow-metal doors and frames to comply with standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.

B. Extra-Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8, Level 3; ANSI/SDI A250.4, Level A. **At locations indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule**.

1. Doors:
   a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
   b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
   c. Face: **Uncoated** steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch.
   d. Edge Construction: **Model 2, Seamless**.
   e. Edge Bevel: **Provide manufacturer's standard beveled or square edges**.
   f. Core: Manufacturer's standard .
2. Frames:
   a. Materials: **Uncoated** steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch.
   b. Frames: Fabricated from same thickness material as adjacent door frame.
   c. Construction: **Full profile welded**.
3. Exposed Finish: Prime .

2.4 FRAME ANCHORS

A. Floor Anchors for Concrete Slabs with Underlayment: Adjustable-type anchors with extension clips, allowing not less than 2-inch height adjustment. Terminate bottom of frames at top of underlayment.

B. Material: ASTM A879/A879M, Commercial Steel (CS), 04Z coating designation; mill phosphatized.

1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A1008/A1008M or ASTM A1011/A1011M; hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M, Class B.

2.5 MATERIALS

A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.

B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1011/A1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.

C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.

D. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M.

E. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hollow-metal frames of type indicated.

F. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers manufactured from slag or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E136 for combustion characteristics.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Door Astragals: Provide overlapping astragal on one leaf of pairs of doors where required by NFPA 80 for fire-performance rating or where indicated. Extend minimum 3/4 inch beyond edge of door on which astragal is mounted or as required to comply with published listing of qualified testing agency.

B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Fabricate in one piece except where handling and shipping limitations require multiple sections. Where frames are fabricated in sections, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of metal of same or greater thickness as frames.

1. Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by welding.
2. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.

C. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow-metal doors and frames to receive templated mortised hardware, and electrical wiring; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule, and templates.

1. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.
2. Comply with BHMA A156.115 for preparing hollow-metal doors and frames for hardware.

2.7 STEEL FINISHES

A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.

1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Touch up factory-applied finishes where spreaders are removed.

B. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install hollow-metal doors and frames plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place. Comply with approved Shop Drawings and with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Comply with **ANSI/SDI A250.11**.

1. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces without damage to completed Work.
   a. Where frames are fabricated in sections, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Touch-up finishes.
   b. Install frames with removable stops located on secure side of opening.
2. Fire-Rated Openings: Install frames in accordance with NFPA 80.
3. Floor Anchors: Secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.
   a. Floor anchors may be set with power-actuated fasteners instead of postinstalled expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.
4. Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation inside frames.
5. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with grout or mortar.
6. In-Place Concrete or Masonry Construction: Secure frames in place with postinstalled expansion anchors. **Countersink anchors, and fill and make smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.**
7. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow-metal frames to the following tolerances:
   a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
   b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
   c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
   d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs at floor.

C. Hollow-Metal Doors: Fit and adjust hollow-metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below.

1. Non-Fire-Rated Steel Doors: Comply with **ANSI/SDI A250.8**.
2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances in accordance with NFPA 80.
3. Smoke-Control Doors: Install doors in accordance with NFPA 105.

D. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing" and with hollow-metal manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 REPAIR

A. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.

B. Metallic-Coated Surface Touchup: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Factory-Finish Touchup: Clean abraded areas and repair with same material used for factory finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of abraded areas of paint are specified in painting Sections.

END OF SECTION 081113

SECTION 083113 - ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Access doors and frames for wall and ceiling surfaces.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Flush Access Doors with Concealed Flanges:

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:

a. Acudor Products, Inc. (www.acudor.com)
b. Babcock-Davis, Inc. (www.babcockdavis.com)
c. J.L. Industries. (www.jlindustries.com)
d. Karp Associates, Inc. (www.karpinc.com)
e. Milcor. (www.milcorinc.com)
f. Nystrom, Inc. (www.nystrom.com)

2. Description: Face of door flush with frame; with concealed flange for gypsum board installation and concealed hinge.
3. Optional Features: Piano hinges .
4. Locations: Wall and ceiling .
5. Door Size: As required for access.
6. Uncoated Steel Sheet for Door: **Nominal 0.060 inch , 16 gage**, factory **primed**.
7. Frame Material: **Frameless (with drywall flange)**.
8. Latch and Lock: Cam latch, hex-head wrench operated.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.

B. Steel Sheet: Uncoated or electrolytic zinc coated, ASTM A879/A879M, with cold-rolled steel sheet substrate complying with ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), exposed.

C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 or A60 metallic coating.

D. Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, **Type 304**. Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.

E. Stainless Steel Flat Bars: ASTM A666, [**Type 304**] [**Type 316**]. Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.

F. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B221, Alloy 6063.

G. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209, alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated.

H. Frame Anchors: Same material as door face.

I. Inserts, Bolts, and Anchor Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized steel according to ASTM A153/A153M or ASTM F2329.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. General: Provide access door and frame assemblies manufactured as integral units ready for installation.

B. Metal Surfaces: For metal surfaces exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces without blemishes. Do not use materials with exposed pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or roughness.

C. Doors and Frames: Grind exposed welds smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Furnish mounting holes, attachment devices and fasteners of type required to secure access doors to types of supports indicated.

1. For concealed flanges with drywall bead, provide edge trim for gypsum panels securely attached to perimeter of frames.
2. For concealed flanges with plaster bead for full-bed plaster applications, provide zinc-coated expanded-metal lath and exposed casing bead welded to perimeter of frames.

D. Recessed Access Doors: Form face of panel to provide recess for application of applied finish. Reinforce panel as required to prevent buckling. Provide access sleeves for each latch operator and install in holes cut through finish.

1. For recessed doors with plaster infill, provide self-furring expanded-metal lath attached to door panel.

E. Latch and Lock Hardware:

1. Quantity: Furnish number of latches and locks required to hold doors tightly closed.
2. Keys: Furnish two keys per lock and key all locks alike.
3. Mortise Cylinder Preparation: Where indicated, prepare door panel to accept cylinder specified to be field coordinated with owner's rep.

F. Aluminum: After fabrication, apply manufacturer's standard protective coating on aluminum that will come in contact with concrete.

2.4 FINISHES

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

D. Painted Finishes: Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.

1. Factory Primed: Apply manufacturer's standard, lead- and chromate-free, universal primer immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment.
2. Factory Finished: Apply manufacturer's standard baked-enamel or powder-coat finish immediately after cleaning and pretreating, with minimum dry-film thickness of 1 mil for topcoat.
    a. Color: Custom Color to Match Architect's sample.

E. Stainless Steel Finishes:

1. Surface Preparation: Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.
2. Polished Finish: ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish. Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform finish, free of cross scratches.
    a. Run grain of directional finishes with long dimension of each piece.
    b. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.
3. Bright, Cold-Rolled, Unpolished Finish: ASTM A480/A480M No. 2B.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing access doors and frames.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust doors and hardware, after installation, for proper operation.

END OF SECTION 083113

SECTION 087100 - DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes commercial door hardware for the following:

1. Swinging doors.

B. Door hardware includes, but is not necessarily limited to, the following:

1. Mechanical door hardware.
2. Cylinders specified for doors in other sections.

C. Related Sections:

1. Division 08 Section “Hollow Metal Doors and Frames”.
2. Division 08 Section “Flush Wood Doors”.

D. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.

1. ANSI A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
2. ICC/IBC - International Building Code.
3. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
4. NFPA 80 - Fire Doors and Windows.
5. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.
6. NFPA 105 - Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.
7. State Building Codes, Local Amendments.

E. Standards: All hardware specified herein shall comply with the following industry standards as applicable. Any undated reference to a standard shall be interpreted as referring to the latest edition of that standard:

1. ANSI/BHMA Certified Product Standards - A156 Series.
2. UL10C - Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
3. ANSI/UL 294 - Access Control System Units.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's product data sheets including installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, operational descriptions and finishes.

B. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate the final Door Hardware Schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.

1. Format: Comply with scheduling sequence and vertical format in DHI's "Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule."

2. Organization: Organize the Door Hardware Schedule into door hardware sets indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Organize door hardware sets in same order as in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Submittals that do not follow the same format and order as the Door Hardware Sets will be rejected and subject to resubmission.

3. Content: Include the following information:

a. Type, style, function, size, label, hand, and finish of each door hardware item.
b. Manufacturer of each item.
c. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
d. Location of door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings, both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
e. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
f. Mounting locations for door hardware.
g. Door and frame sizes and materials.
h. Warranty information for each product.

4. Submittal Sequence: Submit the final Door Hardware Schedule at earliest possible date, particularly where approval of the Door Hardware Schedule must precede fabrication of other work that is critical in the Project construction schedule. Include Product Data, Samples, Shop Drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of the Door Hardware Schedule.

C. Keying Schedule: After a keying meeting with the owner has taken place prepare a separate keying schedule detailing final instructions. Submit the keying schedule in electronic format. Include keying system explanation, door numbers, key set symbols, hardware set numbers and special instructions. Owner must approve submitted keying schedule prior to the ordering of permanent cylinders/cores.

D. Informational Submittals:

1. Product Test Reports: Indicating compliance with cycle testing requirements, based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified independent testing agency.

E. Operating and Maintenance Manuals: Provide manufacturers operating and maintenance manuals for each item comprising the complete door hardware installation in quantity as required in Division 01, Closeout Procedures.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturers Qualifications: Engage qualified manufacturers with a minimum 5 years of documented experience in producing hardware and equipment similar to that indicated for this Project and that have a proven record of successful in-service performance.

B. Certified Products: Where specified, products must maintain a current listing in the Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA) Certified Products Directory (CPD).

C. Installer Qualifications: A minimum 3 years documented experience installing both standard and electrified door hardware similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

D. Door Hardware Supplier Qualifications: Experienced commercial door hardware distributors with a minimum 5 years documented experience supplying both mechanical and electromechanical hardware installations comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project. Supplier recognized as a factory direct distributor by the manufacturers of the primary materials with a warehousing facility in Project's vicinity. Supplier to have on staff a certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner concerning both standard and electromechanical door hardware and keying.

E. Source Limitations: Obtain each type and variety of door hardware specified in this section from a single source unless otherwise indicated.

1. Electrified modifications or enhancements made to a source manufacturer's product line by a secondary or third party source will not be accepted.

F. Each unit to bear third party permanent label demonstrating compliance with the referenced standards.

G. Keying Conference: Conduct conference to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings." Keying conference to incorporate the following criteria into the final keying schedule document:

1. Function of building, purpose of each area and degree of security required.
2. Plans for existing and future key system expansion.
3. Requirements for key control storage and software.
4. Installation of permanent keys, cylinder cores and software.
5. Address and requirements for delivery of keys.

H. Pre-Submittal Conference: Conduct coordination conference in compliance with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings" with attendance by

representatives of Supplier(s), Installer(s), and Contractor(s) to review proper methods and the procedures for receiving, handling, and installing door hardware.

1. Prior to installation of door hardware, conduct a project specific training meeting to instruct the installing contractors' personnel on the proper installation and adjustment of their respective products. Product training to be attended by installers of door hardware (including electromechanical hardware) for aluminum, hollow metal and wood doors. Training will include the use of installation manuals, hardware schedules, templates and physical product samples as required.
2. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in, power supply connections, and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
3. Review sequence of operation narratives for each unique access controlled opening.
4. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials.
5. Review the required inspecting, testing, commissioning, and demonstration procedures

I. At completion of installation, provide written documentation that components were applied to manufacturer's instructions and recommendations and according to approved schedule.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up and shelving for door hardware delivered to Project site. Do not store electronic access control hardware, software or accessories at Project site without prior authorization.

B. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final Door Hardware Schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.

C. Deliver, as applicable, permanent keys, cylinders, cores, access control credentials, software and related accessories directly to Owner via registered mail or overnight package service. Instructions for delivery to the Owner shall be established at the "Keying Conference".

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing standard and electrified hardware. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

B. Door and Frame Preparation: Doors and corresponding frames are to be prepared, reinforced and pre-wired (if applicable) to receive the installation of the specified electrified, monitoring, signaling and access control system hardware without additional in-field modifications.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: Reference Division 01, General Requirements. Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Warranty Period: Written warranty, executed by manufacturer(s), agreeing to repair or replace components of standard and electrified door hardware that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period after final acceptance by the Owner. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
2. Faulty operation of the hardware.
3. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
4. Electrical component defects and failures within the systems operation.

C. Standard Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Special Warranty Periods:

1. Ten years for mortise locks and latches.
2. Twenty five years for manual overhead door closer bodies.

1.8 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

A. General: Provide door hardware for each door to comply with requirements in Door Hardware Sets and each referenced section that products are to be supplied under.

B. Designations: Requirements for quantity, item, size, finish or color, grade, function, and other distinctive qualities of each type of door hardware are indicated in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Products are identified by using door hardware designations, as follows:

1. Named Manufacturer's Products: Product designation and manufacturer are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing requirements. Manufacturers' names are abbreviated in the Door Hardware Schedule.

C. Substitutions: Requests for substitution and product approval for inclusive mechanical and electromechanical door hardware in compliance with the specifications must be submitted in writing and in accordance with the procedures and time frames outlined in Division 01, Substitution Procedures. Approval of requests is at the discretion of the architect, owner, and their designated consultants.

2.2 HANGING DEVICES

A. Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.1 certified butt hinges with number of hinge knuckles and other options as specified in the Door Hardware Sets.

1. Quantity: Provide the following hinge quantity:

   a. Two Hinges: For doors with heights up to 60 inches.
   b. Three Hinges: For doors with heights 61 to 90 inches.
   c. Four Hinges: For doors with heights 91 to 120 inches.
   d. For doors with heights more than 120 inches, provide 4 hinges, plus 1 hinge for every 30 inches of door height greater than 120 inches.

2. Hinge Size: Provide the following, unless otherwise indicated, with hinge widths sized for door thickness and clearances required:

   a. Widths up to 3’0”: 4-1/2” standard or heavy weight as specified.
   b. Sizes from 3’1” to 4’0”: 5” standard or heavy weight as specified.

3. Hinge Weight and Base Material: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:

   a. Exterior Doors: Heavy weight, non-ferrous, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate standard weight.
   b. Interior Doors: Standard weight, steel, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate heavy weight.

4. Hinge Options: Comply with the following:

   a. Non-removable Pins: With the exception of electric through wire hinges, provide set screw in hinge barrel that, when tightened into a groove in hinge pin, prevents removal of pin while door is closed; for the all out-swinging lockable doors.

5. Manufacturers:

   a. McKinney Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (MK).

2.3 CYLINDERS AND KEYING

A. General: Cylinder manufacturer to have minimum (10) years experience designing secured master key systems and have on record a published security keying system policy.
   1. Manufacturers:

a. Match Existing, Field Verify.

B. Cylinder Types: Original manufacturer cylinders able to supply the following cylinder formats and types:

1. Threaded mortise cylinders with rings and cams to suit hardware application.
2. Rim cylinders with back plate, flat-type vertical or horizontal tailpiece, and raised trim ring.
3. Bored or cylindrical lock cylinders with tailpieces as required to suit locks.
4. Tubular deadlocks and other auxiliary locks.
5. Mortise and rim cylinder collars to be solid and recessed to allow the cylinder face to be flush and be free spinning with matching finishes.
6. Keyway: Match Facility Standard.

C. Keying System: Each type of lock and cylinders to be factory keyed.

1. Supplier shall conduct a "Keying Conference" to define and document keying system instructions and requirements.
2. Furnish factory cut, nickel-silver large bow permanently inscribed with a visual key control number as directed by Owner.
3. Existing System: Field verify and key cylinders to match Owner's existing system.

D. Key Quantity: Provide the following minimum number of keys:

1. Change Keys per Cylinder: Two (2)
2. Master Keys (per Master Key Level/Group): Five (5).
3. Construction Keys (where required): Ten (10).
4. Permanent Control Keys (where required): Two (2).

E. Construction Keying: Provide temporary keyed construction cores.

F. Key Registration List (Bitting List):

1. Provide keying transcript list to Owner's representative in the proper format for importing into key control software.
2. Provide transcript list in writing or electronic file as directed by the Owner.

2.4 KEY CONTROL

A. Key Control Cabinet: Provide a key control system including envelopes, labels, and tags with self-locking key clips, receipt forms, 3-way visible card index, temporary markers, permanent markers, and standard metal cabinet. Key control cabinet shall have expansion capacity of 150% of the number of locks required for the project.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Lund Equipment (LU).
b. MMF Industries (MM).
c. Telkee (TK).

2.5 MECHANICAL LOCKS AND LATCHING DEVICES

A. Mortise Locksets, Grade 1 (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.13, Series 1000, Operational Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed. Locksets are to be manufactured with a corrosion resistant steel case and be field-reversible for handing without disassembly of the lock body.

1. Where specified, provide status indicators with highly reflective color and wording for “locked/unlocked” or “vacant/occupied” with custom wording options if required. Indicator to be located above the cylinder with the inside thumb-turn not blocking the visibility of the indicator status. Indicator window size to be a minimum of 2.1” x 0.6” with a curved design allowing a 180 degree viewing angle with protective covering to prevent tampering.

2. Manufacturers:

    a. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 8200 Series.

2.6 LOCK AND LATCH STRIKES

A. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike with strike box for each latch or lock bolt, with curved lip extended to protect frame, finished to match door hardware set, unless otherwise indicated, and as follows:

1. Flat-Lip Strikes: For locks with three-piece antifriction latchbolts, as recommended by manufacturer.
2. Extra-Long-Lip Strikes: For locks used on frames with applied wood casing trim.
3. Aluminum-Frame Strike Box: Provide manufacturer's special strike box fabricated for aluminum framing.
4. Double-lipped strikes: For locks at double acting doors. Furnish with retractable stop for rescue hardware applications.

B. Standards: Comply with the following:

1. Strikes for Mortise Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.13.
2. Strikes for Bored Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.2.
3. Strikes for Auxiliary Deadlocks: BHMA A156.36.
4. Dustproof Strikes: BHMA A156.16.

2.7 DOOR CLOSERS

A. All door closers specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:

1. General: Door closers to be from one manufacturer, matching in design and style, with the same type door preparations and templates regardless of application or spring size. Closers to be non-handed with full sized covers.

2. Standards: Closers to comply with UL-10C for Positive Pressure Fire Test and be U.L. listed for use of fire rated doors.

3. Size of Units: Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for sizing of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Where closers are indicated for doors required to be accessible to the Americans with Disabilities Act, provide units complying with ANSI ICC/A117.1.

4. Closer Arms: Provide heavy duty, forged steel closer arms unless otherwise indicated in Hardware Sets.

5. Closers shall not be installed on exterior or corridor side of doors; where possible install closers on door for optimum aesthetics.

6. Closer Accessories: Provide door closer accessories including custom templates, special mounting brackets, spacers and drop plates as required for proper installation. Provide through-bolt and security type fasteners as specified in the hardware sets.

B. Door Closers, Surface Mounted (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed surface mounted, heavy duty door closers with complete spring power adjustment, sizes 1 thru 6; and fully operational adjustable according to door size, frequency of use, and opening force. Closers to be rack and pinion type, one piece cast iron or aluminum alloy body construction, with adjustable backcheck and separate non-critical valves for closing sweep and latch speed control. Provide non-handed units standard.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 351 Series.

2.8 ARCHITECTURAL TRIM

A. Door Protective Trim

1. General: Door protective trim units to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.

2. Size: Fabricate protection plates (kick, armor, or mop) not more than 2" less than door width (LDW) on stop side of single doors and 1” LDW on stop side of pairs of doors, and not more than 1" less than door width on pull side. Coordinate and provide proper width and height as required where conflicting hardware dictates. Height to be as specified in the Hardware Sets.

3. Where plates are applied to fire rated doors with the top of the plate more than 16” above the bottom of the door, provide plates complying with NFPA 80. Consult manufacturer’s catalog and template book for specific requirements for size and applications.

4. Protection Plates: ANSI/BHMA A156.6 certified protection plates (kick, armor, or mop), fabricated from the following:

a. Stainless Steel: 300 grade, 050-inch thick.

5. Options and fasteners: Provide manufacturer's designated fastener type as specified in the Hardware Sets. Provide countersunk screw holes.

6. Manufacturers:

   a. Rockwood Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (RO).

2.9 DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. General: Door stops and holders to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.

B. Door Stops and Bumpers: ANSI/BHMA A156.16, Grade 1 certified door stops and wall bumpers. Provide wall bumpers, either convex or concave types with anchorage as indicated, unless floor or other types of door stops are specified in Hardware Sets. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic. Where floor or wall bumpers are not appropriate, provide overhead type stops and holders.

1. Manufacturers:

   a. Rockwood Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (RO).

2.10 ARCHITECTURAL SEALS

A. General: Thresholds, weatherstripping, and gasket seals to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets. Provide continuous weatherstrip gasketing on exterior doors and provide smoke, light, or sound gasketing on interior doors where indicated. At exterior applications provide non-corrosive fasteners and elsewhere where indicated.

B. Smoke Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 105 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for smoke control ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL 1784.

1. Provide smoke labeled perimeter gasketing at all smoke labeled openings.

C. Fire Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL-10C.

1. Provide intumescent seals as indicated to meet UL10C Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies, and NPFA 252, Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.

D. Sound-Rated Gasketing: Assemblies that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency, for sound ratings indicated.

E. Replaceable Seal Strips: Provide only those units where resilient or flexible seal strips are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.

F. Manufacturers:

1. Pemko Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (PE).

2.11 FABRICATION

A. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates generally prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws according to manufacturers recognized installation standards for application intended.

2.12 FINISHES

A. Standard: Designations used in the Hardware Sets and elsewhere indicate hardware finishes complying with ANSI/BHMA A156.18, including coordination with traditional U.S. finishes indicated by certain manufacturers for their products.

B. Provide quality of finish, including thickness of plating or coating (if any), composition, hardness, and other qualities complying with manufacturer's standards, but in no case less than specified by referenced standards for the applicable units of hardware

C. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine scheduled openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Notify architect of any discrepancies or conflicts between the door schedule, door types, drawings and scheduled hardware. Proceed only after such discrepancies or conflicts have been resolved in writing.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115 series.

B. Wood Doors: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115-W series.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install each item of mechanical and electromechanical hardware and access control equipment to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and according to specifications.

1. Installers are to be trained and certified by the manufacturer on the proper installation and adjustment of fire, life safety, and security products including: hanging devices; locking devices; closing devices; and seals.

B. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated in following applicable publications, unless specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations:

1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
2. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.3, "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."
3. Where indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with ANSI A117.1 "Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities."
4. Provide blocking in drywall partitions where wall stops or other wall mounted hardware is located.

C. Retrofitting: Install door hardware to comply with manufacturer's published templates and written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 9 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.

D. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior and acoustical doors in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

E. Storage: Provide a secure lock up for hardware delivered to the project but not yet installed. Control the handling and installation of hardware items so that the completion of the work will not be delayed by hardware losses before and after installation.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Inspection (Punch Report): Reference Division 01 Sections “Closeout Procedures”. Produce project punch report for each installed door opening indicating compliance with approved submittals and verification hardware is properly installed, operating and adjusted. Include list of items to be completed and corrected, indicating the reasons or deficiencies causing the Work to be incomplete or rejected.

1. Organization of List: Include separate Door Opening and Deficiencies and Corrective Action Lists organized by Mark, Opening Remarks and Comments, and related Opening Images and Video Recordings.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect all hardware stored on construction site in a covered and dry place. Protect exposed hardware installed on doors during the construction phase. Install any and all hardware at the latest possible time frame.

B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.

C. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper finish. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of owner occupancy.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Instruct Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain mechanical and electromechanical door hardware.

3.8 DOOR HARDWARE SETS

A. The hardware sets represent the design intent and direction of the owner and architect. They are a guideline only and should not be considered a detailed hardware schedule. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware and missing items should be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application and functionality.

1. Quantities listed are for each pair of doors, or for each single door.

2. The supplier is responsible for handing and sizing all products.

3. Where multiple options for a piece of hardware are given in a single line item, the supplier shall provide the appropriate application for the opening.

4. At existing openings with new hardware the supplier shall field inspect existing conditions prior to the submittal stage to verify the specified hardware will work as required. Provide alternate solutions and proposals as needed.

B. Manufacturer’s Abbreviations:

1. MK - McKinney
2. SA - SARGENT
3. RO - Rockwood

Hardware Sets

Set: 1.0

Doors: 125, 128

Description: SGL - STORAGE - CLOSER

2	Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714	US26D	MK
1	Storeroom Lock	72 8204 LNL	US26D	SA
1	Facility Standard Core	Match Existing		
1	Surface Closer	351 Reg / PA	EN	SA
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" High x LDW CSK	US32D	RO
1	Door Stop	406 / 409 / 446 as required	US26D	RO
3	Silencer	As req'd		RO

Notes: GC to field verify existing conditions for hardware compatibility with door & frame.

Set: 2.0

Doors: 124B, 131A, 138A, 138B
Description: SGL - STORAGE - CLOSER

4	Hinge (heavy weight)	T4A3786	US26D	MK
1	Storeroom Lock	72 8204 LNL	US26D	SA
1	Facility Standard Core	Match Existing		
1	Surface Closer	351 Reg / PA	EN	SA
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" High x LDW CSK	US32D	RO
1	Door Stop	406 / 409 / 446 as required	US26D	RO
3	Silencer	As req'd		RO

Set: 3.0

Doors: 120
Description: SGL - STORAGE - PS

2	Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714	US26D	MK
1	Storeroom Lock	72 8204 LNL	US26D	SA
1	Facility Standard Core	Match Existing		
1	Surface Closer	351 PS	EN	SA
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" High x LDW CSK	US32D	RO
3	Silencer	As req'd		RO

Notes: GC to field verify existing conditions for hardware compatibility with door & frame.

Set: 4.0

Doors: 122, 124A, 131B

Description: SGL - STORAGE - PS

4	Hinge (heavy weight)	T4A3786	US26D	MK
1	Storeroom Lock	72 8204 LNL	US26D	SA
1	Facility Standard Core	Match Existing		
1	Surface Closer	351 PS	EN	SA
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" High x LDW CSK	US32D	RO
3	Silencer	As req'd		RO

Set: 5.0

Doors: 130, 140
Description: SGL - PRIVACY - CLOSER

4	Hinge (heavy weight)	T4A3786	US26D	MK
1	Privacy Lock	V20 8265 VN1L	US26D	SA
1	Surface Closer	351 Reg / PA	EN	SA
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" High x LDW CSK	US32D	RO
1	Door Stop	406 / 409 / 446 as required	US26D	RO
3	Silencer	As req'd		RO

END OF SECTION 087100

SECTION 092216 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Non-load-bearing steel framing systems for interior partitions.
2. Suspension systems for interior ceilings and soffits.
3. Grid suspension systems for gypsum board ceilings.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 054000 "Cold-Formed Metal Framing" for exterior and interior load-bearing and exterior non-load-bearing wall studs; floor joists; and roof rafters and ceiling joists.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For each type of code-compliance certification for studs and tracks.

B. Evaluation Reports: For **embossed, high-strength steel studs and tracks, firestop tracks** post-installed anchors **and** , from ICC-ES or other qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Notify manufacturer of damaged materials received prior to installation.

B. Deliver materials in manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact.

C. Protect cold-formed metal framing from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling as required by AISI S202, "Code of Standard Practice for Cold-Formed Steel Structural Framing."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated on Drawings, according to ASTM E90 and classified according to ASTM E413 by an independent testing agency.

B. Design framing systems in accordance with AISI S220, "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Nonstructural Members," unless otherwise indicated.

C. Design Loads: As indicated on architectural Drawings or 5 lbf/sq. ft. minimum as required by the IBC.

D. Design framing systems to accommodate deflection of primary building structure and construction tolerances and to withstand design loads with a maximum deflection of L/240 for walls and L/360 for ceilings.

2.2 FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. MANUFACTURERS

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:

a. California Expanded Metals Co. (www.cemcosteel.com)
b. California Steel Industries. (www.californiasteel.com)
c. Clarkwestern Dietrich Building Systems. (www.clarkdietrich.com)
d. Marinoware. (www.marinoware.com)
e. Quail Run Building Materials, Inc. (www.qrbm.com)

2. Substitutions: Under provisions of Division 01.

B. Studs and Track: **ASTM C645**].

1. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: **As required by performance requirements for horizontal deflection**.
2. Depth: **As indicated on Drawings**.

C. Studs: Non-load bearing roll-formed steel, SSMA stud profile, C-shaped, punched for utility access.

D. Top and Bottom Tracks:

a. Same material and finish as studs, C-shaped.
b. Standard track: SSMA stud track profile, 1-1/4 inch legs.
c. Deep leg track: SSMA deep stud track profile, 2 inch legs.
a. Deflection track: Deep leg track with slotted screw holes; permit plus or minus 1/2 inch movement of overhead structure without damage to partition.
b. Depth: **As indicated on Drawings**.

B. Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet for blocking and bracing in length and width indicated.

1. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: **0.0179 inch**.

C. Cold-Rolled Channel Bridging: Steel, 0.0538-inch minimum base-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- wide flanges.

1. Depth: **1-1/2 inches**.
2. Clip Angle: Not less than 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inches, 0.068-inch- thick, galvanized steel.

D. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C645.

1. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: **0.0179 inch**.
2. Depth: **As indicated on Drawings**.

E. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch- deep, steel sheet members designed to reduce sound transmission.

1. Configuration: **Asymmetrical or hat shaped**.

F. Cold-Rolled Furring Channels: 0.053-inch uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch-wide flanges.

1. Depth: **As indicated on Drawings**.
2. Furring Brackets: Adjustable, corrugated-edge-type steel sheet with minimum uncoated-steel thickness of 0.0329 inch.
3. Tie Wire: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch- diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch- diameter wire.

1.2 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Tie Wire: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch- diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch- diameter wire.

B. Hanger Attachments to Concrete:

1. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES **AC01 or AC308** as appropriate for the substrate.
   a. Uses: Securing hangers to structure.
   b. Type: Torque-controlled, expansion anchor.
   c. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B633 or ASTM F1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
   d. Material for Exterior or Interior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy **Group 1** stainless steel bolts, ASTM F593, and nuts, ASTM F594.

C. Wire Hangers: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.16 inch in diameter.

D. Carrying Channels (Main Runners): Cold-rolled, commercial-steel sheet with a base-steel thickness of 0.0538 inch and minimum 1/2-inch- wide flanges.

1. Depth: **2-1/2 inches**].

E. Grid Suspension System for Gypsum Board Ceilings: ASTM C645, direct-hung system composed of main beams and cross-furring members that interlock.

PART 2 - EXECUTION

2.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

2.2 PREPARATION

A. Suspended Assemblies: Coordinate installation of suspension systems with installation of overhead structure to ensure that inserts and other provisions for anchorages to building structure have been installed to receive hangers at spacing required to support the Work and that hangers will develop their full strength.

1. Furnish concrete inserts and other devices indicated to other trades for installation in advance of time needed for coordination and construction.

B. Coordination with Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials:

1. Before sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, attach offset anchor plates or ceiling tracks to surfaces indicated to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials. Where offset anchor plates are required, provide continuous plates fastened to building structure not more than 24 inches o.c.
2. After sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, remove them only to extent necessary for installation of non-load-bearing steel framing. Do not reduce thickness of fire-resistive materials below that are required for fire-resistance ratings indicated. Protect adjacent fire-resistive materials from damage.

2.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Installation Standard: ASTM C754.

1. Gypsum Plaster Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C841 that apply to framing installation.
2. Portland Cement Plaster Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C1063 that apply to framing installation.
3. Gypsum Veneer Plaster Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C844 that apply to framing installation.

4. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C840 that apply to framing installation.

B. Install framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, with connections securely fastened.

C. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.

D. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.

E. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

2.4 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

A. Install framing system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.

1. Single-Layer Application: **16 inches o.c.** unless otherwise indicated.

B. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.

C. Install tracks at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts that penetrate partitions above ceiling.

1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.
2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.
    a. Install two studs at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint in finished assembly.
    c. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of overhead structure.
3. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated and support closures and to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.
    a. Firestop Track: Where indicated, install to maintain continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.
4. Sound-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with sound-rated assembly indicated.
5. Curved Partitions:
    a. Bend track to uniform curve and locate straight lengths so they are tangent to arcs.
    b. Begin and end each arc with a stud, and space intermediate studs equally along arcs. On straight lengths of no fewer than two studs at ends of arcs, place studs 6 inches o.c.

D. Direct Furring:

1. Screw to wood framing.
2. Attach to concrete or masonry with stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches o.c.

E. Z-Shaped Furring Members:

1. Erect insulation, specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation," vertically and hold in place with Z-shaped furring members spaced **24 inches** o.c.
2. Except at exterior corners, securely attach narrow flanges of furring members to wall with concrete stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches o.c.
3. At exterior corners, attach wide flange of furring members to wall with short flange extending beyond corner; on adjacent wall surface, screw-attach short flange of furring channel to web of attached channel. At interior corners, space second member no more than 12 inches from corner and cut insulation to fit.

F. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

2.5 INSTALLING CEILING SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Install suspension system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.

1. Hangers: **48 inches** o.c.
2. Carrying Channels (Main Runners): **48 inches** o.c.

B. Isolate suspension systems from building structure where they abut or are penetrated by building structure to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.

C. Suspend hangers from building structure as follows:

1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or suspension system.
   a. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with locations of hangers required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in the form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
   a. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within **performance limits established by referenced installation standards**.
3. Wire Hangers: Secure by looping and wire tying, either directly to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for substrate, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
4. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck.

5. Do not attach hangers to permanent metal forms. Furnish cast-in-place hanger inserts that extend through forms.
6. Do not attach hangers to rolled-in hanger tabs of composite steel floor deck.
7. Do not connect or suspend steel framing from ducts, pipes, or conduit.

D. Grid Suspension Systems: Attach perimeter wall track or angle where grid suspension systems meet vertical surfaces. Mechanically join main beam and cross-furring members to each other and butt-cut to fit into wall track.

E. Installation Tolerances: Install suspension systems that are level to within **1/8 inch in 12 feet** measured lengthwise on each member that will receive finishes and transversely between parallel members that will receive finishes.

END OF SECTION 092216

SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior gypsum board.
2. Tile backing panels.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 079219 "Acoustical Joint Sealants" for acoustical joint sealants installed in gypsum board assemblies.
2. Section 092216 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for non-structural steel framing and suspension systems that support gypsum board panels.
3. Section 093013 "Ceramic Tiling" for cementitious backer units installed as substrates for ceramic tile.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Gypsum board, Type X.
2. Impact-resistant gypsum board.
3. Mold-resistant gypsum board.
4. Cementitious backer units.
5. Interior trim.
6. Exterior trim.
7. Aluminum trim.
8. Joint treatment materials.
9. Acoustical sealant.

B. Samples: For the following products:

1. Trim Accessories: Full-size Sample in 12-inch- long length for each trim accessory indicated.

1.3 MOCKUPS

A. Build mockups of at least 100 sq. ft. in surface area to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build mockups for the following:
   a. Each level of gypsum board finish indicated for use in exposed locations.
   b. Each texture finish indicated.

2. Apply or install final decoration indicated, including painting and wallcoverings, on exposed surfaces for review of mockups.
3. Simulate finished lighting conditions for review of mockups.
4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written instructions, whichever are more stringent.

B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.

C. Do not install panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E90 and classified according to ASTM E413 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

A. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.3 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C1396/C1396M.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers - Gypsum Panels:
   a. CertainTeed Gypsum, Inc. (www.certainteed.com)

b. GP Gypsum Corporation. (www.gp.com)
c. National Gypsum Co. (www.nationalgypsum.com)
d. USG Corporation. (www.usg.com)

2. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
3. Long Edges: **Tapered**.

B. Impact-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396/C1396M gypsum board, tested according to ASTM C1629/C1629M.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers - Gypsum Panels:
   a. CertainTeed Gypsum, Inc. (www.certainteed.com)
   b. GP Gypsum Corporation. (www.gp.com)
   c. National Gypsum Co. (www.nationalgypsum.com)
   d. USG Corporation. (www.usg.com)
2. Core: **5/8 inch , Type X**.
3. Surface Abrasion: ASTM C1629/C1629M, meets or exceeds **Level 1** requirements.
4. Indentation: ASTM C1629/C1629M, meets or exceeds **Level 1** requirements.
5. Soft-Body Impact: ASTM C1629/C1629M, meets or exceeds **Level 1** requirements.
6. Hard-Body Impact: ASTM C1629/C1629M, meets or exceeds **Level 1** requirements according to test in Annex A1.
7. Long Edges: Tapered.
8. Mold Resistance: ASTM D3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D3274.

C. Mold-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396/C1396M. With moisture- and mold-resistant core and paper surfaces.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers - Gypsum Panels:
   a. CertainTeed Gypsum, Inc. (www.certainteed.com)
   b. GP Gypsum Corporation. (www.gp.com)
   c. National Gypsum Co. (www.nationalgypsum.com)
   d. USG Corporation. (www.usg.com)
2. Core: **5/8 inch , Type X**.
3. Long Edges: Tapered.
4. Mold Resistance: ASTM D3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D3274.

2.4 TILE BACKING PANELS

A. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A118.9 and ASTM C1288 or ASTM C1325, with manufacturer's standard edges.

1. James Hardie Building Products, Inc. (www.jameshardie.com)
2. Thickness: **5/8 inch**.
3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D3274.

2.5 TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. Interior Trim: ASTM C1047.

1. Material: **Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet, rolled zinc, plastic, or paper-faced galvanized-steel sheet**.
2. Shapes:
   a. Cornerbead.
   b. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
   c. Expansion (control) joint.

2.6 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with ASTM C475/C475M.

B. Joint Tape:

1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
2. Exterior Gypsum Soffit Board: Paper.
3. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: 10-by-10 glass mesh.
4. Tile Backing Panels: As recommended by panel manufacturer.

C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat, use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.

1. Prefilling: At open joints and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use **setting-type taping** compound.
   a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.
3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use **setting-type, sandable topping** compound.
4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use **setting-type, sandable topping** compound.
5. Skim Coat: For final coat of Level 5 finish, use **setting-type, sandable topping compound**.

D. Joint Compound for Tile Backing Panels:

1. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Panel: As recommended by backing panel manufacturer.
2. Cementitious Backer Units: As recommended by backer unit manufacturer.
3. Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board: Use setting-type taping compound and setting-type, sandable topping compound.

2.7 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Laminating Adhesive: Adhesive or joint compound recommended for directly adhering gypsum panels to continuous substrate.

C. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C1002 unless otherwise indicated.

1. Use screws complying with ASTM C954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.
2. For fastening cementitious backer units, use screws of type and size recommended by panel manufacturer.

D. Acoustical Sealant: As specified in Section 079219 "Acoustical Joint Sealants."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and support framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION AND FINISHING OF PANELS, GENERAL

A. Comply with ASTM C840.

B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.

C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch of open space between panels. Do not force into place.

D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.

E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.

F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.

1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. in area.
2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.

3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch- wide joints to install sealant.

G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.

H. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.

I. Wood Framing: Install gypsum panels over wood framing, with floating internal corner construction. Do not attach gypsum panels across the flat grain of wide-dimension lumber, including floor joists and headers. Float gypsum panels over these members or provide control joints to counteract wood shrinkage.

J. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C919 and with manufacturer's written instructions for locating edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.

K. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:

1. Type X: **As indicated on Drawings**.
2. Impact-Resistant Type: **As indicated on Drawings**.
3. Mold-Resistant Type: **As indicated on Drawings**.

B. Single-Layer Application:

1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing unless otherwise indicated.
2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.
   a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
   b. At stairwells and other high walls, install panels horizontally unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
3. On Z-shaped furring members, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) with no end joints. Locate edge joints over furring members.
4. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

C. Curved Surfaces:

1. Install panels horizontally (perpendicular to supports) and unbroken, to extent possible, across curved surface plus 12-inch- long straight sections at ends of curves and tangent to them.
2. For double-layer construction, fasten base layer to studs with screws 16 inches o.c. Center gypsum board face layer over joints in base layer, and fasten to studs with screws spaced 12 inches o.c.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF TILE BACKING PANELS

A. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A108.11, at **showers, tubs, and where indicated on Drawings and at locations indicated to receive tile**.

B. Water-Resistant Backing Board: Install where indicated with 1/4-inch gap where panels abut other construction or penetrations.

C. Where tile backing panels abut other types of panels in same plane, shim surfaces to produce a uniform plane across panel surfaces.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Control Joints: Install control joints **according to ASTM C840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect**.

C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:

1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners **unless otherwise indicated**.
2. L-Bead: Use [**where indicated on Drawings**] <**Insert requirements**>.

3.6 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD

A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.

B. Prefill open joints and damaged surface areas.

C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.

D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C840:

1. Level 5: **At all locations where gypsum board is exposed with painted finish**
   a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

E. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions for use as exposed soffit board.

F. Glass-Mat Faced Panels: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.

G. Cementitious Backer Units: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.

B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.

C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 092900

SECTION 093013 - TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Porcelain tile.
2. Thresholds.
3. Waterproof membranes.
4. Crack isolation membranes.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for sealing of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile surfaces.
2. Section 092900 "Gypsum Board" for **cementitious backer units**.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Definitions in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards and in ANSI A137.1 apply to Work of this Section unless otherwise specified.

B. Face Size: Actual tile size, excluding spacer lugs.

C. Module Size: Actual tile size plus joint width indicated.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at **Project site**.

1. Review requirements in ANSI A108.01 for substrates and for preparation by other trades.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Show locations of each type of tile and tile pattern. Show widths, details, and locations of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile substrates and finished tile surfaces.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: Provide full sized sample for each type of tile, grout, and accessories involving color selection.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match and are from same production runs as products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Tile and Trim Units: **Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 5 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size indicated.**
2. Grout: Furnish quantity of grout equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, and color indicated.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build a 20 SF mockup of **each type of** floor tile installation.
2. Build a 20 SF mockup of **each type of** wall tile installation.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirements in ANSI A137.1 for labeling tile packages.

B. Store tile and cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.

C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination can be avoided.

D. Store liquid materials in unopened containers and protected from freezing.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install tile until construction in spaces is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated in referenced standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations for Tile: Obtain **tile of each type and color or finish** from single source or producer.

1. Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from same production run and of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties for each contiguous area.

B. Source Limitations for Setting and Grouting Materials: Obtain ingredients of a uniform quality for each mortar, adhesive, and grout component from single manufacturer and each aggregate from single source or producer.

1. Obtain setting and grouting materials, except for unmodified Portland cement and aggregate, from single manufacturer.
2. Obtain **waterproof membrane and crack isolation membrane**, except for sheet products, from manufacturer of setting and grouting materials.

C. Source Limitations for Other Products: Obtain each of the following products specified in this Section from a single manufacturer:

1. Stone thresholds.
2. Waterproof membrane.
3. Crack isolation membrane.
4. Cementitious backer units.

2.2 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide tile that complies with ANSI A137.1 for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.

1. Provide tile complying with Standard grade requirements.

B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI A108.02, ANSI standards referenced in other Part 2 articles, ANSI standards referenced by TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules, and other requirements specified.

C. Factory Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges, blend tile in factory and package so tile units taken from one package show same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples.

D. Mounting: For factory-mounted tile, provide back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies as standard with manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.

1. Where tile is indicated for installation **in wet areas**, do not use back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies unless tile manufacturer specifies in writing that this type of mounting is suitable for installation indicated and has a record of successful in-service performance.

2.3 TILE PRODUCTS

A. Porcelain Tile Type TL1 : Unglazed .

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Crossville Laminam Gauged Porcelain Tile - Fokos.

2. Module Size: 1 x 3 Meter
3. Thickness: 5.6 mm (7/32 in.).
4. Finish: Matte.
5. Tile Color and Pattern: Sale.
6. Grout Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
7. Mounting: Factory, back mounted.

B. Porcelain Tile Type TL2 : Unglazed .

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Crossville Laminam Gauged Porcelain Tile - Fokos.

2. Module Size: 1 x 3 Meter
3. Thickness: 5.6 mm (7/32 in.).
4. Finish: Matte.
5. Tile Color and Pattern: Piombo.
6. Grout Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
7. Mounting: Factory, back mounted.

C. Porcelain Tile Type TL3 : Unglazed .

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Crossville Laminam Gauged Porcelain Tile- Collection.

2. Module Size: 1 x 3 Meter
3. Thickness: 5.6 mm (7/32 in.).
4. Finish: Matte.
5. Tile Color and Pattern: Fumo.
6. Grout Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
7. Mounting: Factory, back mounted.

D. Porcelain Tile Type TL4 : Unglazed .

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Crossville Laminam Gauged Porcelain Tile - Filo.

2. Module Size: 1 x 3 Meter
3. Thickness: 3+ mm.
4. Face: Stacked Bond Pattern.
5. Finish: Matte.
6. Tile Color and Pattern: Sale.
7. Grout Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
8. Mounting: Wall Panel System- Facemount System.

E. Porcelain Tile Type TL5: Unglazed .

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Daltile Volume 1.0 Porcelain Tile.

2. Module Size: 12 x 24 in.
3. Thickness: 5/16in.
4. Finish: Matte.
5. Tile Color and Pattern: Stereo Gray.
6. Grout Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
7. Mounting: Factory, back mounted.

F. Porcelain Tile Type TL6 : Unglazed .

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Daltile Volume 1.0 Porcelain Tile.

2. Module Size: 12 x 24 in.
3. Thickness: 5/16 in.
4. Finish: Matte.
5. Tile Color and Pattern: Sale.
6. Grout Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
7. Mounting: Factory, back mounted.
8. Trim Units: Coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile where applicable and matching characteristics of adjoining flat tile. Provide shapes as follows, selected from manufacturer's standard shapes:

    a. Wainscot Cap for Thin-Set Mortar Installations: Schluter, module size 3 by 6 inches (152 by 152 mm).
    b. External Corners for Thin-Set Mortar Installations: Schluter ECK-E Heavy duty edge-protection profile
    c. Internal Corners: Field-butted square corners. For coved base use angle pieces designed to fit with stretcher shapes.
    d. Base: Cove Base module size 6x12in.

G. Porcelain Tile Type TB1 : Unglazed .

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Crossville Laminam Gauged Porcelain Tile.

2. Module Size: 12 x 24 in.
3. Thickness: 5/16 in.
4. Finish: Matte.
5. Tile Color and Pattern: Fumo.
6. Grout Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
7. Mounting: Factory, back mounted.
8. Trim Units: Coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile where applicable and matching characteristics of adjoining flat tile. Provide shapes as follows, selected from manufacturer's standard shapes:

    a. External Corners for Thin-Set Mortar Installations: Schluter RONDEC ½” in.

b. Internal Corners & Base: Field-butted square corners.

2.4 THRESHOLDS

A. General: Fabricate to sizes and profiles indicated or required to provide transition between adjacent floor finishes.

1. Bevel edges at 1:2 slope, with lower edge of bevel aligned with or up to 1/16 inch above adjacent floor surface. Finish bevel to match top surface of threshold. Limit height of threshold to 1/2 inch or less above adjacent floor surface.

B. Marble Thresholds: ASTM C503/C503M, with a minimum abrasion resistance of **10** according to ASTM C1353 or ASTM C241/C241M and with honed finish.

1. Description:
   a. Uniform, fine- to medium-grained white stone with gray veining.
   b. Match Architect's sample.

2.5 WATERPROOF MEMBRANES

A. General: Manufacturer's standard product that complies with ANSI A118.10 and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.

B. Waterproof Membrane, Fluid-Applied: Liquid-latex rubber or elastomeric polymer.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Laticrete International, Inc.
   b. MAPEI Corporation.
   c. Sika Corporation.

2.6 CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANES

A. General: Manufacturer's standard product**, selected from the following,** that complies with ANSI A118.12 for **high performance** and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.

B. Crack Isolation Membrane, Fluid-Applied: Liquid-latex rubber or elastomeric polymer.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, undefined:
   a. Laticrete International, Inc.
   b. MAPEI Corporation.
   c. Sika Corporation.

2.7 GROUT MATERIALS

A. Sand-Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A108.10, consisting of white or gray cement and white or colored aggregate as required to produce color indicated.

B. Standard Cement Grout: ANSI A118.6.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Laticrete International, Inc.
   b. MAPEI Corporation.
   c. Sika Corporation.

C. High-Performance Tile Grout: ANSI A118.7.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Laticrete International, Inc.
   b. MAPEI Corporation.
2. Polymer Type:
   a. Ethylene vinyl acetate or acrylic additive, in dry, redispersible form, prepackaged with other dry ingredients.
   b. **Acrylic resin** in liquid-latex form for addition to prepackaged dry-grout mix.

D. Water-Cleanable Epoxy Grout: ANSI A118.3 **, with a VOC content of 65 g/L or less**.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Laticrete International, Inc.
   b. MAPEI Corporation.
   c. Sika Corporation.
2. Provide product capable of withstanding continuous and intermittent exposure to temperatures of up to 140 and 212 deg F, respectively, and certified by manufacturer for intended use.

E. Grout for Pregrouted Tile Sheets: Same product used in factory to pregrout tile sheets.

2.8 MIXING MORTARS AND GROUT

A. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with referenced standards and mortar and grout manufacturers' written instructions.

B. Add materials, water, and additives in accurate proportions.

C. Obtain and use type of mixing equipment, mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures to produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for installations indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm; dry; clean; free of coatings that are incompatible with tile-setting materials, including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone; and comply with flatness tolerances required by ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
2. Verify that concrete substrates for tile floors installed with **adhesives or thinset mortar** comply with surface finish requirements in ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
    a. Verify that surfaces that received a steel trowel finish have been mechanically scarified.
    b. Verify that protrusions, bumps, and ridges have been removed by sanding or grinding.
3. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed.
4. Verify that joints and cracks in tile substrates are coordinated with tile joint locations; if not coordinated, adjust joint locations in consultation with Architect.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in concrete substrates for tile floors installed with **adhesives or thinset mortar** with trowelable leveling and patching compound specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.

B. Where indicated, prepare substrates to receive waterproof membrane by applying a reinforced mortar bed that complies with ANSI A108.1A and is sloped 1/4 inch per foot toward drains.

C. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CERAMIC TILE

A. Comply with TCNA's "Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation" for TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules. Comply with parts of the ANSI A108 series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that are referenced in TCNA installation methods, specified in tile installation schedules, and apply to types of setting and grouting materials used.

1. For the following installations, follow procedures in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards for providing 95 percent mortar coverage:
   a. Exterior tile floors.
   b. Tile floors in wet areas.
   c. Tile floors consisting of tiles 8 by 8 inches or larger.
   d. Tile floors consisting of rib-backed tiles.

B. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.

C. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.

D. Provide manufacturer's standard trim shapes where necessary to eliminate exposed tile edges.

E. Where accent tile differs in thickness from field tile, vary setting-bed thickness so that tiles are flush.

F. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern unless otherwise indicated. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Lay out tile work to minimize the use of pieces that are less than half of a tile. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise indicated.

1. For tile mounted in sheets, make joints between tile sheets same width as joints within tile sheets so joints between sheets are not apparent in finished work.
2. Where adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim are specified or indicated to be same size, align joints.
3. Where tiles are specified or indicated to be whole integer multiples of adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim, align joints unless otherwise indicated.

G. Joint Widths: Unless otherwise indicated, install tile with the following joint widths:

1. Glazed Wall Tile: As indicated in drawings.
2. Porcelain Tile: As indicated in drawings.

H. Lay out tile wainscots to dimensions indicated or to next full tile beyond dimensions indicated.

I. Expansion Joints: Provide expansion joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated. Form joints during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.

1. Where joints occur in concrete substrates, locate joints in tile surfaces directly above them.

J. Stone Thresholds: Install stone thresholds in same type of setting bed as adjacent floor unless otherwise indicated.

1. At locations where mortar bed (thickset) would otherwise be exposed above adjacent floor finishes, set thresholds in **modified dry-set** mortar (thinset).
2. Do not extend waterproof membrane **or crack isolation membrane** under thresholds set in **standard dry-set or improved modified dry-set** mortar. Fill joints between such thresholds and adjoining tile set on waterproof membrane **or crack isolation membrane** with elastomeric sealant.

K. Metal Edge Strips: Install **at locations indicated**.

L. Floor Sealer: Apply floor sealer to **cementitious** grout joints **in tile floors** according to floor-sealer manufacturer's written instructions. As soon as floor sealer has penetrated grout joints, remove excess sealer and sealer from tile faces by wiping with soft cloth.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF WATERPROOF MEMBRANES

A. Install waterproof membrane to comply with ANSI A108.13 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce waterproof membrane of uniform thickness that is bonded securely to substrate.

B. Allow waterproof membrane to cure and verify by testing that it is watertight before installing tile or setting materials over it.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANES

A. Install crack isolation membrane to comply with ANSI A108.17 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce membrane of uniform thickness that is bonded securely to substrate.

B. Allow crack isolation membrane to cure before installing tile or setting materials over it.

3.6 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace tile that is damaged or that does not match adjoining tile. Provide new matching units, installed as specified and in a manner to eliminate evidence of replacement.

B. Cleaning: On completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.

1. Remove grout residue from tile as soon as possible.
2. Clean grout smears and haze from tile according to tile and grout manufacturer's written instructions but no sooner than 10 days after installation. Use only cleaners recommended by tile and grout manufacturers and only after determining that cleaners are safe to use by testing on samples of tile and other surfaces to be cleaned. Protect metal surfaces and plumbing fixtures from effects of cleaning. Flush surfaces with clean water before and after cleaning.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed tile work with kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear. If recommended by tile manufacturer, apply coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls and floors.

B. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from tiled floors for at least seven days after grouting is completed.

C. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral protective cleaner from tile surfaces.

END OF SECTION 093013

SECTION 095133 - ACOUSTICAL METAL PAN CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Acoustical metal pans and associated suspension system for interior ceilings.

B. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section include anchors, clips, and other ceiling attachment devices to be cast in concrete.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at **Project site**.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include procedure for cutting metal pans.

B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 6 inches in size. Include sample of sound absorbing fabric material.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Suspended ceiling components.
2. Structural members to which suspension systems will be attached.
3. Size and location of access modules for acoustical panels.
4. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:
    a. Lighting fixtures.
    b. Air outlets and inlets.
    c. Speakers.
    d. Sprinklers.
    e. Access panels.
5. Perimeter moldings.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Acoustical Metal Pans **with Sound Absorber**: Full-size units equal to **5** percent of quantity installed.
2. Suspension-System Components: Quantity of each grid, exposed molding, and trim equal to **5** percent of quantity installed.
3. Hold-Down Clips: **Equal to 5 percent of quantity installed**.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build a 20 SF mockup of each type of ceiling.
2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver acoustical metal pans, suspension-system components, and accessories to Project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they are protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.

B. Handle acoustical metal pans, suspension-system components, and accessories carefully to avoid damaging units and finishes in any way.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: Comply with ASTM E1264 for Class A materials.
2. 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL METAL PANS, GENERAL

A. Source Limitation: Obtain each type of acoustical metal ceiling pan and supporting suspension system from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Acoustical Panel Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard pans of configuration indicated that comply with ASTM E1264 classifications as designated by types, patterns, acoustical ratings, and light reflectances unless otherwise indicated.

1. Mounting Method for Measuring NRC: Type E-400; plenum mounting in which face of test specimen is 15-3/4 inches away from test surface according to ASTM E795.

C. Sheet Metal Characteristics: For metal components exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces without blemishes. Do not use materials with exposed pitting, seam marks, roller marks, roughness, stains, or discolorations.

1. Aluminum Sheet: Rolled aluminum sheet, complying with ASTM B209; alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated.

D. Sound-Absorbent Fabric Layer: Provide fabric layer, sized to fit concealed surface of pan, and consisting of black, nonwoven, nonflammable, sound-absorbent material with surface-burning characteristics for flame-spread index of 25 or less and smoke-developed index of 50 or less, as determined by testing according to ASTM E84.

1. Bond fabric layer to panels in the factory with manufacturer's standard nonflammable adhesive.

E. Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard nonflammable adhesive for sound-absorbent **fabric and pads**.

F. Sound Attenuation Panels: Provide manufacturers standard aluminum unperforated metal backing unit that acts as a sound attenuation pan to reduce sound travel through ceiling plenum into adjoining rooms.

1. Sound-Absorbent Pads: Provide secondary sound-absorbent pads, same as specified for primary sound absorbent pads, for placement over sound attenuation pan to reduce plenum sound.

1.1 ALUMINUM PANS FOR ACOUSTICAL METAL PAN CEILING (RE: A-600 MATERIAL LEGEND)

A. MC-1, MC-2, MC-3

B. Classification: Units complying with ASTM E1264 for Type VII, perforated aluminum facing (pan) with mineral or glass fiber-base backing.

1.2 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS, GENERAL

A. Metal Suspension System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard metal suspension systems of types, structural classifications, and finishes indicated that comply with applicable ASTM C635/C635M requirements.

B. Suspension Systems: Provide systems complete with carriers, runners, splice sections, connector clips, alignment clips, leveling clips, hangers, molding, trim, retention clips, load-resisting struts, and other suspension components required to support ceiling units and other ceiling-supported construction.

C. Attachment Devices: Size for 5 times the design load indicated in ASTM C635/C635M, Table 1, Direct Hung, unless otherwise indicated. Comply with seismic design requirements.

D. Expansion Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with allowable load or strength design capacities calculated according to ICC-ES AC193 and ACI 318 greater than or equal to the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E488/E488M conducted by a qualified testing agency.

E. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hangers of type indicated and with allowable load capacities calculated according to ICC-ES AC70, greater than or equal to the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E1190 conducted by a qualified testing agency.

F. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires complying with the following requirements:

1. Zinc-Coated, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
2. Stainless Steel Wire: ASTM A580/A580M, Type 304, nonmagnetic.
3. Nickel-Copper-Alloy Wire: ASTM B164, nickel copper alloy for UNS No. N04400 alloy.
4. Size: Select wire diameter so its stress at 3 times the hanger design load indicated in ASTM C635/C635M, Table 1, Direct Hung, is less than yield stress of wire, but provide not less than **0.106-inch-** (2.69 -mm-) diameter wire.

G. Hanger Rods: Mild steel, zinc coated or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.

H. Angle Hangers: Angles with legs not less than 7/8 inch (22 mm) wide; formed with 0.04 -inch- (1.0 mm) thick, galvanized-steel sheet complying with ASTM A653/A653M, G90 (Z275) coating designation; with bolted connections and 5/16 inch (8mm) diameter bolts.

I. Hold-Down Clips: Manufacturer's standard hold-down clips spaced to secure acoustical metal pans in place [**to molding and trim at perimeter**] [**at each pan**] <**Insert requirements**>.

1.3 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Mill Finish: AA-M10C10 (Mechanical Finish: as fabricated, unspecified; Chemical Finish: chemically cleaned.)

B. Laquered Mill Finish: AA-M10C10R1x (Mechanical Finish: as fabricated, unspecified; Chemical Finish: chemically cleaned. Organic Coating: as specified below)

1. Organic Coating: Manufacturer’s standard clear organic coating.

C. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A31, Class II, 0.010 mm or thicker.

D. Clear Mirror Anodic Finish: AA-M21C12A212, 0.005 mm or thicker.

E. Color-Coated Finish: Manufacturer's standard **powder-coat** baked paint complying with coating manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation, pretreatment, application, baking, and minimum dry film thickness.

F. Bright-Reflective Finish: Manufacturer’s standard chemical/mechanical bright-reflective metallic finish complying with finish manufacturer’s written instructions for surface preparation., pretreatment, process, protective coating, and minimum thickness to produce a finish uniform in appearance and free of blisters, pits, roughness, noduled, burning, cracks, unfinished areas, and other visible defects.

1.4 METALLIC-COATED STEEL SHEET FINISHES

A. Color-Coated Finish: Manufacturer's standard **powder-coat** baked paint complying with coating manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation, pretreatment, application, baking, and minimum dry film thickness.

1.5 STEEL SHEET FINISHES

A. Electroplated Finish: Electroplating process complying with finish manufacturer’s written instructions for surface preparation, pretreatment, process, and minimum thickness to produce a coating uniform in appearance and free of blisters, pits, roughness, nodules, burning, cracks, unplated areas, and other visible defects.

B. Bright Reflective Finish: Manufacturer’s standard chemical/mechanical bright-reflective metallic finish complying with finish manufacturer’s written instructions for surface preparation, pretreatment, process, protective coating, and minimum thickness to produce a finish uniform in appearance and free of blisters, pits, roughness, nodules, burning, cracks, unfinished areas, and other visible defects.

1.6 STAINLESS STEEL FINISHES

A. Surface Preparation: Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.

B. Polished Finishes: Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform finish, free of cross scratches.

1. Run grain of directional finishes with long dimension of each piece.

2. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.

PART 2 - EXECUTION

2.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing to which acoustical metal pan ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical metal pan ceilings.

B. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

2.2 PREPARATION

A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical metal pans to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width pans at borders, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans and coordination drawings.

2.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install acoustical metal pan ceiling assemblies to comply with ASTM C636/C636M and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:

1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
3. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension-system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
4. Secure wire hangers to ceiling suspension members **or carrying channels** and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly either to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that do not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
5. Secure flat, angle, channel, and rod hangers to ceiling suspension members **or carrying channels** and to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for both structure to which hangers are attached and the type of hanger involved. Install hangers in a manner that does not cause them to deteriorate or fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.

6. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms or floor deck. Fasten hangers to cast-in-place hanger inserts, postinstalled mechanical or adhesive anchors, or power-actuated fasteners that extend through forms into concrete.
7. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels or other supplemental support for attachment of hanger wires.
8. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
9. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
10. Space hangers not more than 48 inches o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches from ends of each member.
11. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards and publications.

C. Secure bracing wires to ceiling suspension members **or carrying channels** and to supports with a minimum of four tight turns. Suspend bracing from building's structural members as required for hangers, without attaching to permanent metal forms, steel deck, or steel deck tabs. Fasten bracing wires into concrete with cast-in-place or postinstalled anchors.

D. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical metal pans.

1. Apply acoustical sealant in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.
2. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches o.c. and not more than 3 inches from ends, leveling with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet. Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
3. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.

E. Install suspension-system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.

F. Cut acoustical metal pan units for accurate fit at borders and at interruptions and penetrations by other work through ceilings. Stiffen edges of cut units as required to eliminate evidence of buckling or variations in flatness exceeding referenced standards for stretcher-leveled metal sheet. Cut and treat edges to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

G. Install acoustical metal pans in coordination with suspension system and exposed moldings and trim. Comply with manufacturer's installation tolerances.

1. For lay-in, square-edge pans, install pans with edges fully hidden from view by flanges of suspension-system runners and moldings.
2. For lay-in, reveal-edge pans on suspension-system runners, install pans with bottom of reveal in firm contact with top surface of runner flanges.
3. For lay-in, reveal-edge pans on suspension-system members with box-shaped flanges, install pans with reveal surfaces in firm contact with suspension-system surfaces and panel faces flush with bottom face of runners.
4. For **torsion-spring-hinged** pans, position pans according to manufacturer's written instructions.
5. For snap-in pans, fit adjoining units to form flush, tight joints.

6. Align joints in adjacent courses to form uniform, straight joints parallel to room axis in both directions unless otherwise indicated.
7. Fit adjoining units to form flush, tight joints.
8. Install directionally patterned or textured metal pans in directions indicated.
9. Install sound-absorbent fabric layers in, and bond to, perforated metal pans.
10. Install sound-absorbent pads in perforated metal pans **over metal spacer grids**.

H. Install sound attenuation panels in areas indicated by reflected ceiling plans or room finish schedules. Lay panels directly on ceiling system and close major openings to form complete coverage in required areas. Lay second sound-absorbent pads on sound attenuation panels.

I. Install hold-down clips where indicated.

2.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections of completed installations of acoustical metal panel ceiling hangers, anchors, and fasteners in successive stages. Do not proceed with installations of acoustical metal panel ceiling hangers for the next area until test results for previously completed installations show compliance with requirements.

1. Extent of Each Test Area: When installation of ceiling suspension systems on each floor has reached 20 percent completion, but no panels have been installed.
   a. Within each test area, testing agency selects one of every 10 power-actuated fasteners and post installed anchors used to attach hangers to concrete and tests them for 200 lbf (890 N) of tension; it also selects one of every two post installed anchors used to attach bracing wires to concrete and tests them for 440 lbf (1957 N) of tension.
   b. When tested fasteners and anchors do not comply with requirements, testing agency tests those fasteners and anchors not previously tested until 20 pass consecutively and then resumes initial testing frequency.

B. Acoustical metal panel ceiling hangers, anchors, and fasteners will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

2.5 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical metal pan ceilings, including trim and edge moldings, after removing strippable, temporary protective covering, if any. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for stripping of temporary protective covering, cleaning, and touchup of minor finish damage. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage, including dented and bent units.

END OF SECTION 095133

SECTION 099123 - INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Primers.
2. Water-based finish coatings.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for shop priming metal fabrications.
2. Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings" for tile-like coatings.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.

1. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
2. Indicate VOC content.

B. Samples: For each type of topcoat product.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Paint Products: **5** percent, but not less than **1 gal.** of each material and color applied.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system.
   a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft..
   b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.
2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.
   a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.
3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.

1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.

B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures of less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Sherwin-Williams Company products indicated or comparable product from one of the following:

1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
2. Duron, Inc.
3. Glidden Professional, Division of PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.
4. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.
5. Pratt & Lambert.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each paint product from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PAINT PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Material Compatibility:

1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

B. Colors: **As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range**.

2.3 PRIMERS

A. Interior, Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Primer Sealer: Water-based primer sealer with low-odor characteristics and a VOC of less than 10 grams per liter for use on new interior plaster, concrete, and gypsum wallboard surfaces that are subsequently to be painted with latex finish coats.

2.4 WATER-BASED FINISH COATS

A. Interior, Latex, Institutional Low Odor/VOC, Eggshell: White or colored latex paint with low-odor characteristics and a VOC of less than 10 grams per liter, for use in areas, such as hospitals and other occupied buildings, where the odor and VOC levels of conventional latex products would preclude their use.

1. Gloss and Sheen Level: **Manufacturer's standard eggshell finish**.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:

1. Concrete: 12 percent.
2. Fiber-Cement Board: 12 percent.
3. Masonry (Clay and CMUs): 12 percent.
4. Wood: 15 percent.
5. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
6. Plaster: 12 percent.

C. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.

D. Plaster Substrates: Verify that plaster is fully cured.

E. Spray-Textured Ceiling Substrates: Verify that surfaces are dry.

F. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.

G. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.

B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.

1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.

C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.

1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.

D. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces or mortar joints exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer, if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer**.**

G. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and areas where shop paint is abraded. Paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.

H. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.

I. Aluminum Substrates: Remove loose surface oxidation.

J. Wood Substrates:

1. Scrape and clean knots, and apply coat of knot sealer before applying primer.
2. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view, and dust off.

3. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.
4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.

K. Cotton or Canvas Insulation Covering Substrates: Remove dust, dirt, and other foreign material that might impair bond of paints to substrates.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.

B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.

D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

E. Painting Fire-Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:

1. Paint the following work where exposed in equipment rooms:
   a. .
2. Paint the following work where exposed in occupied spaces:
   a. .
3. Paint portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets that are visible from occupied spaces.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

1. Do not clean equipment with free-draining water and prevent solvents, thinners, cleaners, and other contaminants from entering into waterways, sanitary and storm drain systems, and ground.

2. Dispose of contaminants in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Allow empty paint cans to dry before disposal.
4. Collect waste paint by type and deliver to recycling or collection facility.

B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.5 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. Steel Substrates:

1. Alkyd System:
   a. Prime Coat: S-W Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Primer, B66-310 Series, at 5.0 to 10.0 mils wet, 2.0 to 4.0 mils dry.
   b. Intermediate Coat: Water-based acrylic-alkyd, interior, matching topcoat.
   c. Topcoat: Water-based acrylic-alkyd, semi-gloss, interior: S-W ProMar 200 Waterbased Acrylic-Alkyd Semi-Gloss, B34-8200 Series, at 4.0 mils wet, 1.7 mils dry, per coat.
   d. Topcoat: Water-based acrylic-alkyd, gloss, interior: S-W ProMar 200 Waterbased Acrylic-Alkyd Gloss, B35-8200 Series, at 4.0 mils wet, 1.7 mils dry, per coat.

B. **Gypsum Board and Plaster** Substrates:

1. Latex System:
   a. Prime Coat: Primer, latex, interior: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Primer, B28W2600, at 4.0 mils wet, 1.5 mils dry.
   b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
   c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, eggshell: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Eg-Shel, B20-2600 Series, at 4.0 mils wet, 1.7 mils dry, per coat.

END OF SECTION 099123

SECTION 101423 - PANEL SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Panel signs.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for temporary Project identification signs and for temporary informational and directional signs.
2. Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for labels, tags, and nameplates for plumbing systems and equipment.
3. Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for labels, tags, and nameplates for HVAC systems and equipment.
4. Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" for labels, tags, and nameplates for electrical equipment.
5. Section 265213 "Emergency and Exit Lighting" for illuminated, self-luminous, and photoluminescent exit sign units.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Accessible: In accordance with the accessibility standard.

B. Illuminated: Illuminated by lighting source integrally constructed as part of the sign unit.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Furnish templates for placement of sign-anchorage devices embedded in permanent construction by other installers.

B. Furnish templates for placement of electrical service embedded in permanent construction by other installers.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For panel signs.

1. Include fabrication and installation details and attachments to other work.
2. Show sign mounting heights, locations of supplementary supports to be provided by other installers, and accessories.
3. Show message list, typestyles, graphic elements **, including raised characters and Braille**, and layout for each sign at least 1/2" scale.
4. Show locations of electrical service connections.
5. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of sign assembly, exposed component, and exposed finish.

1. Include representative Samples of available typestyles and graphic symbols.

D. Product Schedule: For panel signs. Use same designations indicated on Drawings or specified.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For signs to include in maintenance manuals.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify locations of **anchorage devices and electrical service** embedded in permanent construction by other installers by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of signs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Deterioration of finishes beyond normal weathering.
   b. Deterioration of embedded graphic image.
   c. Separation or delamination of sheet materials and components.
2. Warranty Period: **Five** years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Accessibility Standard: Comply with applicable provisions in Texas Department of Licensing and Regulations – Architectural Barriers Texas Accessibility Standards.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 PANEL SIGNS

A. Panel Sign: Sign with smooth, uniform surfaces; with message and characters having uniform faces, sharp corners, and precisely formed lines and profiles; and as follows:

1. Solid-Sheet Sign: Acrylic sheet with finish specified in "Surface Finish and Applied Graphics" Subparagraph and as follows:
   a. Thickness: **Per HAS Standards**.
   b. Surface-Applied, Flat Graphics: Applied MPC paint.
2. Sign-Panel Perimeter: Finish edges smooth.
   a. Edge Condition per HAS Standards.
   b. Corner Condition in Elevation: Per HAS Standards.
3. Mounting: Manufacturer's standard method for substrates indicated Surface mounted to wall with adhesive **or as indicated in drawings or HAS standards**.
4. Surface Finish and Applied Graphics:
   a. Painted Finish and Graphics: Manufacturer's standard, factory-applied **acrylic polyurethane**, in color **as indicated in HAS Design standards**.
5. Text and Typeface: As indicated in HAS Design Standards.
6. Flatness Tolerance: Sign shall remain flat or uniformly curved under installed conditions as indicated on Drawings and within a tolerance of plus or minus[**1/16 inch** measured diagonally from corner to corner.

2.3 PANEL-SIGN MATERIALS

A. Acrylic Sheet: ASTM D4802, category as standard with manufacturer for each sign, Type UVF (UV filtering).

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners and Anchors: Manufacturer's standard as required for secure anchorage of signs, noncorrosive and compatible with each material joined, and complying with the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Inserts: Furnish inserts to be set by other installers into concrete or masonry work.

B. Adhesive: As recommended by sign manufacturer.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard sign assemblies according to requirements indicated.

1. Preassemble signs in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble signs and assemblies only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and installation; apply markings in locations concealed from view after final assembly.
2. Mill joints to a tight, hairline fit. Form assemblies and joints exposed to weather to resist water penetration and retention.
3. Comply with AWS for recommended practices in welding and brazing. Provide welds and brazes behind finished surfaces without distorting or discoloring exposed side. Clean exposed welded and brazed connections of flux, and dress exposed and contact surfaces.
4. Conceal connections if possible; otherwise, locate connections where they are inconspicuous.
5. Internally brace signs for stability, to meet structural performance loading without oil-canning or other surface deformation, and for securing fasteners.
6. Provide rabbets, lugs, and tabs necessary to assemble components and to attach to existing work. Drill and tap for required fasteners. Use concealed fasteners where possible; use exposed fasteners that match sign finish.

B. Surface-Engraved Graphics: Machine engrave characters and other graphic devices into indicated sign surface to produce precisely formed copy, incised to uniform depth.

1. Engraved Metal: Fill engraved graphics with manufacturer's standard baked enamel.
2. Engraved Opaque Acrylic Sheet: Fill engraved graphics with manufacturer's standard enamel.
3. Face-Engraved Clear Acrylic Sheet: Fill engraved copy with manufacturer's standard enamel. Apply manufacturer's standard opaque background color coating to back face of acrylic sheet.
4. Engraved Plastic Laminate: Engrave through exposed face ply of plastic-laminate sheet to expose contrasting core ply.

C. Subsurface-Applied Graphics: Apply graphics to back face of clear face-sheet material to produce precisely formed image. Image shall be free of rough edges.

D. Subsurface-Engraved Graphics: Reverse engrave back face of clear face-sheet material. Fill resulting copy with manufacturer's standard enamel. Apply opaque manufacturer's standard background color coating over enamel-filled copy.

E. Shop- and Subsurface-Applied Vinyl: Align vinyl film in final position and apply to surface. Firmly press film from the middle outward to obtain good bond without blisters or fishmouths.

2.6 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

C. Directional Finishes: Run grain with long dimension of each piece and perpendicular to long dimension of finished trim or border surface unless otherwise indicated.

D. Organic, Anodic, and Chemically Produced Finishes: Apply to formed metal after fabrication but before applying contrasting polished finishes on raised features unless otherwise indicated.

2.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, **Class I, 0.018 mm** or thicker.

B. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: AAMA 2603 except with a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.

2.8 METALLIC-COATED STEEL FINISHES

A. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces of oil and other contaminants. Use cleaning methods that do not leave residue. After cleaning, apply a conversion coating compatible with the organic coating to be applied over it. Clean welds, mechanical connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing repair paint, complying with SSPC-Paint 20, to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

B. Factory Prime Finish: After cleaning and pretreating, apply an air-dried primer compatible with the organic coating to be applied over it.

C. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: After cleaning and pretreating, apply manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat to a minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils.

2.9 STEEL FINISHES

A. Surface Preparation: Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel, and prepare for coating according to coating manufacturer's written instructions.

1. For Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: After cleaning, apply a conversion coating compatible with the organic coating to be applied over it.

B. Factory Prime Finish: After surface preparation and pretreatment, apply manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal primer.

C. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: After cleaning and pretreating, apply manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat to a minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils.

2.10 STAINLESS-STEEL FINISHES

A. Surface Preparation: Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.

B. Polished Finishes: Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform finish, free of cross scratches.

1. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.
2. Directional Satin Finish: No. 4.
3. Dull Satin Finish: No. 6.
4. Reflective, Directional Polish: No. 7.
5. Mirrorlike Reflective, Nondirectional Polish: No. 8.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Verify that sign-support surfaces are within tolerances to accommodate signs without gaps or irregularities between backs of signs and support surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

C. Verify that anchorage devices embedded in permanent construction are correctly sized and located to accommodate signs.

D. Verify that electrical service is correctly sized and located to accommodate signs.

E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install signs using mounting methods indicated and according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Install signs level, plumb, true to line, and at locations and heights indicated, with sign surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.

2. Install signs so they do not protrude or obstruct according to the accessibility standard.
3. Before installation, verify that sign surfaces are clean and free of materials or debris that would impair installation.
4. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of exterior aluminum in contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals, with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.

B. Accessible Signage: Install in locations on walls **as indicated on Drawings**.

C. Mounting Methods:

1. Adhesive: Clean bond-breaking materials from substrate surface and remove loose debris. Apply linear beads or spots of adhesive symmetrically to back of sign and of suitable quantity to support weight of sign after cure without slippage. Keep adhesive away from edges to prevent adhesive extrusion as sign is applied and to prevent visibility of cured adhesive at sign edges. Place sign in position, and push to engage adhesive. Temporarily support sign in position until adhesive fully sets.

D. Field-Applied, Vinyl-Character Signs: Clean and dry substrate. Align sign characters in final position before removing release liner. Remove release liner in stages, and apply and firmly press characters into final position. Press from the middle outward to obtain good bond without blisters or fishmouths. Remove carrier film without disturbing applied vinyl film.

E. Signs Mounted on Glass: Provide opaque sheet matching sign material and finish onto opposite side of glass to conceal back of sign.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace damaged or deformed signs and signs that do not comply with specified requirements. Replace signs with damaged or deteriorated finishes or components that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

B. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as signs are installed.

C. On completion of installation, clean exposed surfaces of signs according to manufacturer's written instructions, and touch up minor nicks and abrasions in finish. Maintain signs in a clean condition during construction and protect from damage until acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 101423

SECTION 102113 - GLASS TOILET COMPARTMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Glass toilet compartments configured as toilet enclosures and urinal screens.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Wood may provide adequate overhead support for floor-and-ceiling-anchored compartments and post-to-ceiling screens but is inadequate for supporting ceiling-hung compartments. Consult manufacturers for recommendations.
2. Section 061053 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for blocking.
3. Section 102800 "Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories" for toilet tissue dispensers, grab bars, purse shelves, and similar accessories mounted on toilet compartments.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for toilet compartments.

B. Shop Drawings: For toilet compartments.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachment details.
2. Show locations of cutouts for compartment-mounted toilet accessories.
3. Show locations of centerlines of toilet fixtures.
4. Show locations of floor drains.
5. Show overhead support or bracing locations.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of toilet compartment material indicated.

1. Include Samples of hardware and accessories involving material and color selection.

D. Samples for Verification: For the following products, in manufacturer's standard sizes unless otherwise indicated:

1. Each type of material, color, and finish required for toilet compartments, prepared on 6-inch- (152-mm-) square Samples of same thickness and material indicated for Work.
2. Each type of hardware and accessory.

E. Product Schedule: For toilet compartments, prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing location and selected colors for toilet compartment material.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For each type of toilet compartment.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For toilet compartments to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Door Hinges: 5% of hinge(s) with associated fasteners.
2. Latch and Keeper: 5% of latch(es) and keeper(s) with associated fasteners.
3. Door Bumper: 5% of door bumper(s) with associated fasteners.
4. Door Pull: 5% of door pull(s) with associated fasteners.
5. Fasteners: 10% of fasteners of each size and type.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of toilet fixtures, walls, columns, ceilings, and other construction contiguous with toilet compartments by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities for toilet compartments designated as accessible.

2.2 GLASS TOILET COMPARMENTS

A. Acceptable Manufacturer: Glass toilet partitions by Carvart 1441 Broadway, New York, NY 10018. Local Carvart rep: Gaynor Sherer / Specified Int-Ex 281-655-8433 / gaynor@specintex.com

B. Toilet-Enclosure Style: Floor anchored.

C. Entrance-Screen Style: Floor anchored.

D. Urinal-Screen Style: Wall hung.

E. Door, Panel, Screen, and Pilaster Construction: Glass, 3/8” – 9/16” laminated, tempered glass.
   1. Color and Pattern: Restroom Stalls: (Outside Stall) Smooth B07 Ivory, (Inside Stall) Etched B07 Ivory.
   2. Color and Pattern: Urinal Screens: 18” Deep X 42” High, unless otherwise indicated in drawings – Smooth B07 Ivory.

F. Dividers Panel Construction: CHPL 9/16”
   1. Color and Pattern: 406 White.

2.3 HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

A. Hardware and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard operating hardware and accessories.

   1. Material: Manufacturer’s standard design, heavy-duty operating hardware.
   2. Fasteners and Anchors: Not Furnished by Partition Manufacturer.
   3. Vertical Jamb’s are continuous and double as privacy seals.
   4. Stabilizing Bar: Cut to size and receives door pivots
   5. Adjustable custom 3” height bottom legs to allow for min. of 2” height adjustability (up to 5” ht.).
   6. Interior door latches – all doors to have ADA style interior door latch.
   7. User instruction label to be provided inside of all interior doors showing how to turn latch to lock/unlock.
   8. Door Stop: Doors secured with an automatic speed adjusting and self-closing shock-absorbing mechanism fitted with an internal 90 degree door blocking device.
   9. Door Stop: Integral rubber door stop on overhead stabilizing rail to regulate door stopping and prevent friction at the door closer mechanism.

B. Hardware and Accessories Material:

   1. All aluminum is double anodized. Color to be selected from full range of finishes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for fastening, support, alignment, operating clearances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Confirm location and adequacy of blocking and supports required for installation.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions. Install units rigid, straight, level, and plumb. Secure units in position with manufacturer's recommended anchoring devices.

1. Maximum Clearances:

a. Pilasters and Panels: 1/8 inch.
b. Panels and Walls: 1/8 inch.

B. Floor-Anchored Units: Set pilasters with anchors penetrating not less than 2 inches (51 mm) into structural floor unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written instructions. Level, plumb, and tighten pilasters. Hang doors and adjust so tops of doors are level with tops of pilasters when doors are in closed position.

C. Urinal Screens: Attach with anchoring devices to suit supporting structure. Set units level and plumb, rigid, and secured to resist lateral impact.

3.3 CLEANING

A. Remove glazing materials from finish surfaces.

B. Remove labels after work is complete.

C. Clean Glass and adjacent surfaces.

D. To maintain aesthetics, it is important to clean the glass during and after construction. For routine cleaning, use a soft, clean, grit-free cloth and a mild soap, detergent, or window cleaning solution. Rinse immediately with clean water and remove any excess water from the glass surface with a squeegee. Do not allow any metal or hard parts of the cleaning equipment to contact the glass surface. Clean cubicle components in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions and recommendations.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed glass from damage during construction.

B. Touch-up repair or replace damaged products before substantial completion. Remove and replace glass this is broken, chipped, cracked abraded, or damaged in other ways during construction period including natural causes, accidents, and vandalism.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Hardware Adjustment: Adjust and lubricate hardware according to hardware manufacturer's written instructions for proper operation. Set hinges on in-swinging doors to hold doors open approximately 30 degrees from closed position when unlatched. Set hinges on out-swinging doors to return doors to fully closed position.

END OF SECTION 102113.17

SECTION 102800 - TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Public-use washroom accessories.
2. Toilet-compartment occupancy-indicator systems.
3. Childcare accessories.
4. Underlavatory guards.
5. Custodial accessories.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 088300 "Mirrors" for frameless mirrors.
2. Section 093013 "Ceramic Tiling" for ceramic toilet and bath accessories.
3. Section 102813.63 "Detention Toilet Accessories" for accessories designed for installation in detention facilities.

1.2 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate accessory locations with other work to prevent interference with clearances required for access by people with disabilities, and for proper installation, adjustment, operation, cleaning, and servicing of accessories.

B. Deliver inserts and anchoring devices set into concrete or masonry as required to prevent delaying the Work.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
2. Include anchoring and mounting requirements, including requirements for cutouts in other work and substrate preparation.
3. Include electrical characteristics.

B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each finish specified, full size.

1. Approved full-size Samples will be returned and may be used in the Work.

C. Product Schedule: Indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room of each accessory required.

1. Identify locations using room designations indicated.
2. Identify accessories using designations indicated.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For accessories to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Mirrors: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace mirrors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, visible silver spoilage defects.
2. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Toilet-Compartment Occupancy-Indicator Systems: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace toilet-compartment occupancy-indicator systems that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 5 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OWNER-FURNISHED MATERIALS

A. Owner-Furnished Materials:

B. NA

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.3 PUBLIC-USE WASHROOM ACCESSORIES

A. Toilet Tissue (Roll) Dispenser Type PI-1:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Tork Mini Jumbo Bath Tissue Dispenser 465500
2. Mounting: Partition mounted
3. Material and Finish: Stainless steel

B. Automatic Paper Towel (Roll) Dispenser Type TF-1:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Tork Matic Hand Towel Dispenser with Intuition Sensor 461202
2. Mounting: Surface mounted
3. Material and Finish: Metal/Plastic, Stainless Steel

C. Waste Receptacle Type PP-2:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Bobrick B-3644
2. Mounting: Recessed
3. Minimum Capacity: 12 Gal.
4. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, Satin Finish
5. Liner: Bobrick Part No. 3944-134.
6. Lockset: Tumbler type for waste receptacle.

D. Waste Receptacle Type PC-3:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Bobrick B-315-35
2. Mounting: Recessed
3. Minimum Capacity: 12 Gal.
4. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, Satin Finish
5. Liner: Bobrick
6. Lockset: Tumbler type for waste receptacle.

E. Combination Towel (Folded) Dispenser/Waste Receptacle Type PP-1:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Tork Matic Hand Towel Dispenser with Intuition Sensor 309051
2. Description: Frame and waste receptacle only. Intended for use with Type TF-1 Tork 461102.
3. Mounting: Recessed
   a. Designed for nominal 4-inch wall depth.
4. Material and Finish: Stainless steel

F. Grab Bar PG-1 & PG-2 & PR-1:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Bobrick B-5806
2. Mounting: Flanges with concealed fasteners.
3. Material: Stainless steel, Satin Finish
4. Outside Diameter: 1-1/4 inches
5. Configuration and Length: As indicated on Drawings

G. Sanitary-Napkin Disposal Unit PN-1:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Bobrick B-254
2. Mounting: Partition mounted
3. Door or Cover: Self-closing, disposal-opening cover and hinged face panel with tumbler lockset.
4. Receptacle: Removable.
5. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, Satin Finish

H. Seat-Cover Dispenser Type PE-1:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Tork Silhouette Toilet Seat Cover Dispenser 1951001
2. Mounting: Surface mounted
3. Exposed Material and Finish: Plastic, Smoke

I. Hook Type PJ-1:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Carvart Coat Hook
2. Description: 6 5/16” Combination door bumper and coat hook
3. Material and Finish: Satin Aluminum

J. Hand Sanitizer Dispenser Type PB-2:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Tork 466100
2. Mounting: Surface
3. Material and Finish: Stainless steel

K. Floating Mirror Type PM-2:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Carvart glassMIRROR
2. Description: Frameless Floating Mirror
3. Mounting: Concealed wall-mounted Z-Clip bracket
4. Material and Finish: Smooth Surface, Polished Edges
5. Size: Refer to Drawings

L. Frameless LED Mirror Type PM-1:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Carvart glassMIRROR

2. Description: Frameless LED Mirror (LED Back light) And LED Lit Symbols. Specification Code CB-MRR-XF
3. Mounting: Concealed wall-mounted Z-Clip bracket
4. Material and Finish: Smooth Surface, Polished Edges
5. Size: Refer to Drawings

M.

2.4 CHILDCARE ACCESSORIES

A. Diaper-Changing Station Type PC-1:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Koala Kare KB110-SSRE
2. Description: Horizontal unit that opens by folding down from stored position and with child-protection strap.
3. Mounting: Recessed
4. Operation: By pneumatic shock-absorbing mechanism.
5. Material and Finish: Stainless Steel
6. Liner Dispenser: Provide separate, locking dispenser for disposable sanitary liners.

B. Diaper-Changing Station Liner Dispenser Type PB-1:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Koala Kare KB134-SSLD
2. Mounting: Recessed.
3. Material and Finish: Stainless Steel
4. Lockset: Tumbler type.

C. Child Step Stool Type PH-1:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Step N' Wash SNW-SS 975B Self Retracting Step Stool
2. Mounting: Secured directly to concrete substrate utilizing four (4) stainless steel wedge anchors (supplied by manufacturer) with tension rating of 3999 lbs. and shear rating of 3031 lbs. ** For complete and secure installation, use only type and size of fastener provided by manufacturer or those suitable for application and substrate

2.5 CUSTODIAL ACCESSORIES

A. Custodial Utility Shelf Type PR-1:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Bobrick B-298
2. Size: 24 inches long by 8 inches deep. 24"Wx8"Dx3"H
3. Material and Finish: Stainless Steel, Satin

B. Custodial Mop and Broom Holder Type PX-1:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Bobrick B-223
2. Length: 24 inches.
3. Mop/Broom Holders: Three, spring-loaded, rubber hat, cam type.
4. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, Satin.

2.6 MATERIALS

A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304, 0.031-inch- minimum nominal thickness unless otherwise indicated.

B. Brass: ASTM B19, flat products; ASTM B16/B16M, rods, shapes, forgings, and flat products with finished edges; or ASTM B30, castings.

C. Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Designation CS (cold rolled, commercial steel), 0.036-inch- minimum nominal thickness.

D. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, with G60 hot-dip zinc coating.

E. Galvanized-Steel Mounting Devices: ASTM A153/A153M, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.

F. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit, unless otherwise recommended by manufacturer or specified in this Section, and tamper and theft resistant where exposed, and of stainless or galvanized steel where concealed.

G. Chrome Plating: ASTM B456, Service Condition Number SC 2 (moderate service).

H. Mirrors: ASTM C1503, Mirror Glazing Quality, clear-glass mirrors, nominal 6.0 mm thick.

2.7 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate units with tight seams and joints, and exposed edges rolled. Hang doors and access panels with full-length, continuous hinges. Equip units for concealed anchorage and with corrosion-resistant backing plates.

B. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of [**six**] <**Insert number**> keys to Owner's representative.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.

1. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.

B. Grab Bars: Install to comply with specified structural-performance requirements.

C. Shower Seats: Install to comply with specified structural-performance requirements.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Adjust accessories for unencumbered, smooth operation. Replace damaged or defective items.

B. Clean and polish exposed surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 102800

SECTION 12366 - SOLID SURFACING COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Solid surface material countertops.
2. Solid surface material backsplashes.
3. Solid surface material end splashes.
4. Solid surface material apron fronts.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 224010 " Plumbing Fixtures" for sinks and plumbing fittings.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For countertop materials.

B. Shop Drawings: For countertops. Show materials, finishes, edge and backsplash profiles, methods of joining, and cutouts for plumbing fixtures.

1. Show locations and details of joints.
2. Show direction of directional pattern, if any.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of material exposed to view.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For solid surface material countertops to include in maintenance manuals. Include Product Data for care products used or recommended by Installer and names, addresses, and telephone numbers of local sources for products.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom-fabricate countertops similar to that required for this Project, and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of countertops.

C. Mockups: Build mockups to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for fabrication and execution.

1. Build mockup of typical countertop as indicated on Drawings.
2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify dimensions of countertops by field measurements before countertop fabrication is complete.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate locations of utilities that will penetrate countertops or backsplashes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOLID SURFACE COUNTERTOP MATERIALS

A. Solid Surface Material: Homogeneous-filled plastic resin complying with ISFA 2-01.

1. Basis of Design
2. Type: Provide Standard type unless Special Purpose type is indicated.
3. Integral Sink Bowls: Comply with CSA B45.5/IAPMO Z124.
4. Colors and Patterns: As indicated in drawings.

B. Plywood: Exterior softwood plywood complying with DOC PS 1, Grade C-C Plugged, touch sanded.

2.2 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate countertops according to solid surface material manufacturer's written instructions and to the AWI/AWMAC/WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards."

1. Grade: Premium .

B. Countertops:

1. 3/4-inch- thick, solid surface material.

C. Backsplashes: 3/4-inch- thick, solid surface material.

D. Fabricate tops with shop-applied edges and backsplashes unless otherwise indicated. Comply with solid surface material manufacturer's written instructions for adhesives, sealers, fabrication, and finishing.

1. Install integral sink bowls in countertops in the shop.

E. Cutouts and Holes:

1. Undercounter Plumbing Fixtures: Make cutouts for fixtures in shop using template or pattern furnished by fixture manufacturer. Form cutouts to smooth, even curves.
   a. Provide vertical edges, slightly eased at juncture of cutout edges with top and bottom surfaces of countertop and projecting 3/16 inch into fixture opening.
2. Counter-Mounted Plumbing Fixtures: Prepare countertops in shop for field cutting openings for counter-mounted fixtures. Mark tops for cutouts and drill holes at corners of cutout locations. Make corner holes of largest radius practical.
3. Fittings: Drill countertops in shop for plumbing fittings, undercounter soap dispensers, and similar items.
4. Counter-Mounted Cooktops: Prepare countertops in shop for field cutting openings for cooktops. Mark tops for cutouts and drill holes at corners of cutout locations. Make corner holes of largest radius practical.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Adhesive: Product recommended by solid surface material manufacturer.

B. Sealant for Countertops: Comply with applicable requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates to receive solid surface material countertops and conditions under which countertops will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of countertops.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install countertops level to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 8 feet, 1/4 inch maximum. Do not exceed 1/64-inch difference between planes of adjacent units.

B. Fasten countertops by screwing through corner blocks of base units into underside of countertop. Predrill holes for screws as recommended by manufacturer. Align adjacent surfaces and, using adhesive in color to match countertop, form seams to comply with

manufacturer's written instructions. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.

C. Secure countertops to subtops with adhesive according to solid surface material manufacturer's written instructions. Align adjacent surfaces and, using adhesive in color to match countertop, form seams to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.

D. Bond joints with adhesive and draw tight as countertops are set. Mask areas of countertops adjacent to joints to prevent adhesive smears.

1. Install metal splines in kerfs in countertop edges at joints where indicated. Fill kerfs with adhesive before inserting splines and remove excess immediately after adjoining units are drawn into position.
2. Clamp units to temporary bracing, supports, or each other to ensure that countertops are properly aligned and joints are of specified width.

E. Install backsplashes and end splashes by adhering to wall and countertops with adhesive. Mask areas of countertops and splashes adjacent to joints to prevent adhesive smears.

F. Install aprons to backing and countertops with adhesive. Mask areas of countertops and splashes adjacent to joints to prevent adhesive smears. Fasten by screwing through backing. Predrill holes for screws as recommended by manufacturer.

G. Complete cutouts not finished in shop. Mask areas of countertops adjacent to cutouts to prevent damage while cutting. Make cutouts to accurately fit items to be installed, and at right angles to finished surfaces unless beveling is required for clearance. Ease edges slightly to prevent snipping.

1. Seal edges of cutouts in particleboard subtops by saturating with varnish.

H. Apply sealant to gaps at walls; comply with Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

END OF SECTION 123661.16

City of Houston - Department of Aviation – Infrastructure Division

PROJECT MANUAL

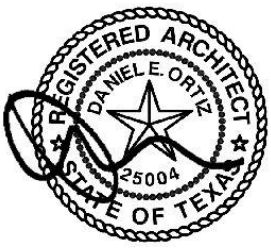
HOU Restroom Renovations
Phase 2

PROJECT No.: PN209A

VOLUME NO. 2 OF 2 TOTAL VOLUMES

Divisions 17 through 33

Issued for Bidding
8/18/2022



RDLR Architects, Inc.
800 Sampson St. #104
Houston, TX 77003
713.868.3121

PGA Engineers, Inc
3838 N Sam Houston
PKWY E, Ste 550
Houston, TX 770+6
346.5702418

Jones Engineers, L.P.
9820 Whithorn Dr.
Houston, TX 77095
713.222.7766

SECTION 211300
FIRE SUPPRESSION SPRINKLERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Wet-pipe sprinkler system.

B. System design, installation, and certification.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 220553 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. FM (AG) - FM Approval Guide current edition.

B. NFPA 13 - Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems 2016.

C. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory Current Edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide data on sprinklers, valves, and specialties, including manufacturers catalog information. Submit performance ratings, rough-in details, weights, support requirements, and piping connections.

B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Indicate hydraulic calculations, detailed pipe layout, elevations, hangers and supports, sprinklers, details. components and accessories. Indicate system controls.
   2. Submit shop drawings to Authorities Having Jurisdiction for approval. Submit proof of approval to Architect.
   3. Wiring diagrams

C. Welding certificates

D. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

E. Field Test Reports and Certificates
   1. Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements and as described in NFPA 13. Include "Contractors Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping."
   2. Approved Sprinkler Piping Drawings: Working plans, prepared according to NFPA 13, that have been approved by authorities having jurisdiction, including hydraulic calculations if applicable.

F. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of sprinklers and deviations of piping from drawings. Indicate drain and test locations.

G. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include components of system, servicing requirements, record drawings, inspection data, replacement part numbers and availability, and location and numbers of service depot.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Maintain one copy of referenced design and installation standard on site.

B. Comply with FM (AG) requirements.

C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

D. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three years experience and approved by manufacturer.
   1. Installer's responsibilities include designing, fabricating, and installing sprinkler systems.

E. Equipment and Components: Provide products that bear FM (AG) label or marking.

F. Electrical Components, Devices and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

G. NFPA standards: Sprinkler system equipment, specialties, accessories, installation, and testing shall comply with the following:
   1. NFPA 13, "Installation of Sprinkler Systems."

H. The system shall be calculated utilizing water supply test data obtained from flow tests conducted at the construction site by the consultant or fire protection contractor with the data, time and date of the test noted on the shop drawings. Method of testing shall include the use of at least one (1) residual pressure reading hydrant and one (1) flow hydrant.

1.06 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of sprinklers with other construction that penetrates ceilings, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, and partition assemblies.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Sprinklers, Valves, and Equipment:
   1. Tyco Fire Protection Products: www.tyco-fire.com/#sle.
   2. Viking Corporation: www.vikinggroupinc.com/#sle.
   3. Approved equal
   4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 SPRINKLER SYSTEM

A. Sprinkler System: Provide coverage for building areas noted.

B. Minimum design occupancy classification: Ordinary hazard, Group 1; comply with NFPA 13.

C. Water Supply: Determine volume and pressure from water flow test data.

D. Interface system with building fire and smoke alarm system.

E. Provide fire department connections where indicated.

2.03 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in" PIPING SCHEDULE" Article for applications of pipe, tube, and fitting materials, and for joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.04 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Schedule 40, Galvanized and Black Steel Pipe: ASTM A 135; ASTM A 795/A 795M, Type E; or ASME B36.10M, wrought steel; with wall thickness not less than Schedule 40 and not more than Schedule 40. Pipe ends may be factory or field formed to match joining method.

B. Galvanized- and Black-Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of ASTM A 53/A 53M,

C. standard-weight, seamless steel pipe with threaded ends.

D. Galvanized and Uncoated, Steel Couplings: ASTM A 865, threaded.

E. Galvanized and Uncoated, Gray-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4, Class 125, standard

F. pattern.

G. Malleable- or Ductile-Iron Unions: UL 860.

H. Cast-Iron Flanges: ASME 16.1, Class 125.

I. Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, Class 150.

J. Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M and ASME B16.9

K. Grooved-Joint, Steel-Pipe Appurtenances:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. National Fittings, Inc.
b. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
c. Victaulic Company.

2. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
3. Galvanized and Uncoated, Grooved-End Fittings for Steel Piping: ASTM A 47/A 47M, malleable-iron casting or ASTM A 536, ductile-iron casting; with dimensions matching steel pipe.
4. Grooved-End-Pipe Couplings for Steel Piping: AWWA C606 and UL 213, rigid pattern, unless otherwise indicated, for steel-pipe dimensions. Include ferrous housing sections, EPDM-rubber gasket, and bolts and nuts.
5. Steel Pressure-Seal Fittings: UL 213, FM-approved, 175-psig pressure rating with steel housing, rubber O-rings, and pipe stop; for use with fitting manufacturers' pressure-seal tools.
   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      1) Victaulic Company.

2.05 PIPE JOINING MATERIALS

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free.
   1. Class 125, Cast-Iron Flanges and Class 150, Bronze Flat-Face Flanges: Full-face gaskets.
   2. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12M/D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

2.06 SPRINKLERS

A. Suspended Ceiling Type: Concealed pendant type with matching push on escutcheon plate.
   1. Response Type: Quick.
   2. Coverage Type: Standard.
   3. Finish: Brass.
   4. Escutcheon Plate Finish: Chrome plated.
   5. Fusible Link: Fusible solder link type temperature rated for specific area hazard.

B. Exposed Area Type: Pendant type with guard.
   1. Response Type: Quick.
   2. Coverage Type: Standard.
   3. Finish: Brass.
   4. Fusible Link: Fusible solder link type temperature rated for specific area hazard.

C. Sidewall Type: Semi-recessed horizontal sidewall type with matching push on escutcheon plate.
   1. Response Type: Quick.
   2. Coverage Type: Standard.
   3. Finish: Brass.
   4. Escutcheon Plate Finish: Brass.
   5. Fusible Link: Fusible solder link type temperature rated for specific area hazard.

D. Storage Sprinklers: Pendant type with guard.
   1. Response Type: Standard.
   2. Coverage Type: Standard.
   3. Finish: Chrome plated.
   4. Fusible Link: Fusible solder link type temperature rated for specific area hazard.

E. Guards: Finish to match sprinkler finish.

2.07 PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Perform fire-hydrant flow test according to NFPA 13 and NFPA 291. Use results for system design calculations required in "Quality Assurance" Article.

3.02 WATER SUPPLY CONNECTIONS

A. Install shutoff valve, backflow preventer, pressure gage, drain, and other accessories indicated at connection to water-distribution piping.

B. Install shutoff valve, check valve, pressure gage, and drain at connection to water supply.

3.03 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping. Install piping as indicated, as far as practical.

B. Deviations from approved working plans for piping require written approval from authorities having jurisdiction. File written approval with Architect before deviating from approved working plans.

C. Piping Standard: Comply with requirements for installation of sprinkler piping in NFPA 13. All sprinkler piping below 2-1/2” in diameter shall be Schedule 40 steel pipe.

D. Use listed fittings to make changes in direction, branch takeoffs from mains, and reductions in pipe sizes.

E. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller.

F. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger end connections.

G. Install sprinkler piping with drains for complete system drainage.

H. Install hangers and supports for sprinkler system piping according to NFPA 13. Comply with requirements for hanger materials in NFPA 13.

I. Fill sprinkler system piping with water.

J. Electric heating cables on wet pipe sprinkler piping not allowed.

K. Comply with requirements for heating cables in Division 21 "Heat Tracing for Fire-Suppression Piping" and for piping insulation in Division 21 Section "Fire-Suppression Systems Insulation."

L. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Division 21 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Fire-Suppression Piping."

M. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Division 21 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Fire-Suppression Piping."

N. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Division 21 Section "Escutcheons for Fire-Suppression Piping."

3.04 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Install couplings, flanges, flanged fittings, unions, nipples, and transition and special fittings that have finish and pressure ratings same as or higher than system's pressure rating for aboveground applications unless otherwise indicated.

B. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller.

C. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

D. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before

E. assembly.

F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for

G. water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.
H. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut
I. threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore
J. full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
   1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
   2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or
   3. damaged.
K. Twist-Locked Joints: Insert plain end of steel pipe into plain-end-pipe fitting. Rotate retainer
L. lugs one-quarter turn or tighten retainer pin.
M. Steel-Piping, Pressure-Sealed Joints: Join lightwall steel pipe and steel pressure-seal fittings
N. with tools recommended by fitting manufacturer.
O. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12M/D10.12, using qualified processes
P. and welding operators according to "Quality Assurance" Article.
   1. Shop weld pipe joints where welded piping is indicated. Do not use welded joints for
   2. galvanized-steel pipe.
Q. Steel-Piping, Cut-Grooved Joints: Cut square-edge groove in end of pipe according to
R. AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join steel pipe
S. and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe joints.
T. Steel-Piping, Roll-Grooved Joints: Roll rounded-edge groove in end of pipe according to
U. AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join steel pipe
V. and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe grooved joints.
W. Steel-Piping, Pressure-Sealed Joints: Join Schedule 5 steel pipe and steel pressure-seal
X. fittings with tools recommended by fitting manufacturer.
Y. Dissimilar-Material Piping Joints: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both
Z. piping systems.

3.05 VALVE AAND SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

A. Install listed fire-protection valves, trim and drain valves, specialty valves and trim, controls, and
B. specialties according to NFPA 13 and authorities having jurisdiction.
C. Install listed fire-protection shutoff valves supervised open, located to control sources of water
D. supply except from fire-department connections. Install permanent identification signs
E.
F. indicating portion of system controlled by each valve.

3.06 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with referenced NFPA design and installation standard.
B. Install equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
C. Place pipe runs to minimize obstruction to other work.
D. Place piping in concealed spaces above finished ceilings.
E. Center sprinklers in two directions in ceiling tile and provide piping offsets as required.
F. Apply masking tape or paper cover to ensure concealed sprinklers, cover plates, and sprinkler escutcheons do not receive field paint finish. Remove after painting. Replace painted sprinklers.
G. Flush entire piping system of foreign matter.

H. Install guards on sprinklers where indicated.

I. Hydrostatically test entire system.

J. Require test be witnessed by Fire Marshal.

3.07 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install labeling and pipe markers on equipment and piping according to requirements in

B. NFPA 13.

C. B. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for

D. identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.08 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge systems and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest
2. until no leaks exist.
3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls
4. and equipment.
5. Flush, test, and inspect sprinkler systems according to NFPA 13, "Systems Acceptance"
6. Chapter.
7. Energize circuits to electrical equipment and devices.
8. Start and run excess-pressure pumps.
9. Coordinate with fire-alarm tests. Operate as required.
10. Coordinate with fire-pump tests. Operate as required.
11. Verify that equipment hose threads are same as local fire-department equipment.

C. Sprinkler piping system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.09 CLEANING

A. Clean dirt and debris from sprinklers.

B. Remove and replace sprinklers with paint other than factory finish.

3.10 SPRINKLER SCHEDULES

A. Use sprinkler types in subparagraphs below for the following applications:

1. Rooms without Ceilings: Upright sprinklers.
2. Rooms with Suspended Ceilings: COncealed sprinklers.
3. Wall Mounting: Sidewall sprinklers.

B. Provide sprinkler types in subparagraphs below with finishes indicated.

1. Concealed Sprinklers: Rough brass, with factory-painted white cover plate.
2. Flush Sprinklers: Bright chrome, with painted white escutcheon.
3. Recessed Sprinklers: Bright chrome, with bright chrome escutcheon.
4. Upright Sprinklers: Chrome plated in finished spaces exposed to view; rough bronze in
5. unfinished spaces not exposed to view; wax coated where exposed to acids, chemicals,
6. or other corrosive fumes.

C.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220523
GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Bronze ball valves.
   2. Bronze lift check valves.
   3. Bronze gate valves.
   4. Bronze globe valves.
   5. Lubricated plug valves.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Division 22 plumbing piping Sections for specialty valves applicable to those Sections only.
   2. Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. CWP: Cold working pressure.

B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.

C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.

D. NRS: Nonrising stem.

E. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.

F. RS: Rising stem.

G. SWP: Steam working pressure.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

B. ASME Compliance:
   1. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
   2. ASME B31.1 for power piping valves.
   3. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

C. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 for valve materials for potable-water service.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
   1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
   2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
   3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
   4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
   5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
   6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:
   1. Maintain valve end protection.

2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

A. Refer to valve schedule articles for applications of valves.

B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

C. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

D. Valve Actuator Types:
1. Handwheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.
2. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 and smaller except plug valves.
3. Wrench: For plug valves with square heads. Furnish Owner with 1 wrench for every 5 plug valves, for each size square plug-valve head.

E. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch stem extensions and the following features:
1. Gate Valves: With rising stem.
2. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.
3. Butterfly Valves: With extended neck.

F. Valve-End Connections:
1. Flanged: With flanges according to ASME B16.1 for iron valves.
2. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.
3. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.

G. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.02 BRONZE BALL VALVES

A. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. American Valve, Inc.
b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
d. Hammond Valve.
e. Lance Valves; a division of Advanced Thermal Systems, Inc.
f. Legend Valve.
g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
h. NIBCO INC.
i. Red-White Valve Corporation.
j. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
2. Description:
a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
d. Body Design: Two piece.
e. Body Material: Bronze.
f. Ends: Threaded.
g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
h. Stem: Bronze.

i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
j. Port: Full.

2.03 BRONZE LIFT CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Lift Check Valves with Bronze Disc:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
2. Description:
a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Design: Vertical flow.
d. Body Material: ASTM B 61 or ASTM B 62, bronze.
e. Ends: Threaded.
f. Disc: Bronze.

2.04 BRONZE GATE VALVES

A. Class 125, NRS Bronze Gate Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. American Valve, Inc.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
e. Hammond Valve.
f. Kitz Corporation.
g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
h. NIBCO INC.
i. Powell Valves.
j. Red-White Valve Corporation.
k. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
l. Zy-Tech Global Industries, Inc.
2. Description:
a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
d. Ends: Threaded.
e. Stem: Bronze.
f. Disc: Solid wedge; bronze.
g. Packing: Asbestos free.
h. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.02 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

E. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:
   1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.
   2. Lift Check Valves: With stem upright and plumb.

3.03 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.04 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:
   1. Shutoff Service: Ball, butterfly, or gate valves.
   2. Butterfly Valve Dead-End Service: Single-flange (lug) type.
   3. Throttling Service: Ball or butterfly valves.
   4. Pump-Discharge Check Valves:
      a. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze swing check valves with bronze disc.

B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.

C. Select valves, except wafer types, with the following end connections:
   1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
   2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
   3. For Grooved-End Copper Tubing: Valve ends may be grooved.

3.05 DOMESTIC, HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:
   1. Bronze Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
   2. Bronze Angle Valves: Class 125, bronze disc.
   3. Ball Valves: Two piece, full port, bronze with bronze trim.
   4. Bronze Swing Check Valves: Class 125, bronze disc.
   5. Bronze Gate Valves: Class 125, RS.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:
   1. Iron Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: May be provided with threaded ends instead of flanged ends.
   2. Iron Ball Valves: Class 150.
   3. Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves: 200 CWP, EPDM seat, aluminum-bronze disc.
   4. Iron, Grooved-End Butterfly Valves: 175 CWP.
   5. Iron Swing Check Valves: Class 125, metal seats.
   6. Iron Gate Valves: Class 125, OS&Y.

END OF SECTION 220523

SECTION 220529
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
   2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
   3. Metal framing systems.
   4. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
   5. Fastener systems.
   6. Pipe stands.
   7. Pipe positioning systems.
   8. Equipment supports.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Division 21 fire-suppression piping Sections for pipe hangers for fire-suppression piping.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for plumbing piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
   1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
   2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:
   1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
   2. Metal framing systems.
   3. Fiberglass strut systems.
   4. Pipe stands.
   5. Equipment supports.

C. Welding certificates.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
   1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.

2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
3. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
4. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.

B. Copper Pipe Hangers:
1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-coated steel.

2.02 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.03 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
c. Flex-Strut Inc.
d. GS Metals Corp.
e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
f. Unistrut Corporation; Tyco International, Ltd.
g. Wesanco, Inc.
2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
3. Standard: MFMA-4.
4. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with inturned lips.
5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
7. Metallic Coating: Hot-dipped galvanized.

2.04 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
2. Clement Support Services.
3. ERICO International Corporation.
4. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
5. PHS Industries, Inc.
6. Pipe Shields, Inc.; a subsidiary of Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
7. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
8. Rilco Manufacturing Co., Inc.
9. Value Engineered Products, Inc.

B. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.

C. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig minimum compressive strength.

D. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

E. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

F. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.05 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, stainless- steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.06 PIPE STANDS

A. General Requirements for Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.

B. Compact Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic unit with integral-rod roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

C. Low-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: One-piece stainless-steel base unit with plastic roller, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

D. High-Type, Single-Pipe Stand:
   1. Description: Assembly of base, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
   2. Base: Stainless steel.
   3. Vertical Members: Two or more cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel, continuous-thread rods.
   4. Horizontal Member: Cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel rod with plastic or stainless-steel, roller-type pipe support.

E. High-Type, Multiple-Pipe Stand:
   1. Description: Assembly of bases, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe supports, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
   2. Bases: One or more; Stainless Steel
   3. Vertical Members: Two or more protective-coated-steel channels.
   4. Horizontal Member: Protective-coated-steel channel.
   5. Pipe Supports: Galvanized-steel, clevis-type pipe hangers.

F. Curb-Mounting-Type Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe supports made from structural-steel shapes, continuous-thread rods, and rollers, for mounting on permanent stationary roof curb.

2.07 PIPE POSITIONING SYSTEMS

A. Description: IAPMO PS 42, positioning system of metal brackets, clips, and straps for positioning piping in pipe spaces; for plumbing fixtures in commercial applications.

2.08 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.09 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
   1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
   2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.

B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
   1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
   2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.

D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

E. Fastener System Installation:
   1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
   2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Pipe Stand Installation:
   1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
   2. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. See Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories" for curbs.

G. Pipe Positioning-System Installation: Install support devices to make rigid supply and waste piping connections to each plumbing fixture. See Division 22 plumbing fixture Sections for requirements for pipe positioning systems for plumbing fixtures.

H. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

I. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

J. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

K. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

L. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

M. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

N. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

O. Insulated Piping:
   1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.

a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
   a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
   a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
   a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
   b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
   c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
   d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
5. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.02 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.

C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.03 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
   1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
   2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
   3. Remove welding flux immediately.
   4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.05 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
   1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in painting Sections.

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.06 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports metal trapeze pipe hangers and metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications.

F. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper attachments for copper piping and tubing.

G. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

H. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.

I. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
   1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
   2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F, pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
   3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
   4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.
   5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
   6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
   7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
   8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
   9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
   10. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
   11. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
   12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
   13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
   14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
   15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
   16. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.

17. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 24 if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.
21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 30 if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.

J. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
   1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
   2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

K. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
   1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
   2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
   3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
   4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
   5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

L. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
   1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
   2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
   3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
   4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
   5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
   6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
   7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
   8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
   9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
   10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
   11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
   12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
      a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
      b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.

c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.

13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.

M. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

N. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): To control piping movement.
2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:
a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.

O. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

P. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

Q. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

R. Use pipe positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

END OF SECTION 220529

SECTION 220553
IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Nameplates.
B. Tags.
C. Stencils.
D. Pipe markers.
E. Ceiling tacks.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalog literature for each product required.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 IDENTIFICATION APPLICATIONS

A. Control Panels: Nameplates.
B. Piping: Pipe markers.
C. Pumps: Nameplates.
D. Small-sized Equipment: Tags.
E. Valves: Tags and ceiling tacks where located above lay-in ceiling.
F. Water Treatment Devices: Nameplates.

2.02 NAMEPLATES

A. Description: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved letters.

2.03 TAGS

A. Plastic Tags: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved black letters on light contrasting background color. Tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter.

2.04 STENCILS

2.05 PIPE MARKERS

A. Plastic Pipe Markers: Factory fabricated, flexible, semi- rigid plastic, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering; minimum information indicating flow direction arrow and identification of fluid being conveyed.

2.06 CEILING TACKS

A. Description: Steel with 3/4 inch diameter color coded head.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install plastic nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive. Apply with sufficient adhesive to ensure permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer.
B. Install tags with corrosion resistant chain.
C. Install plastic pipe markers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220719
PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Piping insulation.

B. Jackets and accessories.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate 2014.

B. ASTM B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric) 2014.

C. ASTM C177 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded-Hot-Plate Apparatus 2019.

D. ASTM C534/C534M - Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form 2020a.

E. ASTM C547 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation 2022.

F. ASTM C795 - Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel 2008 (Reapproved 2018).

G. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials 2022.

H. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials 2022.

I. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.

B. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation procedures that ensure acceptable workmanship and installation standards will be achieved.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with not less than three years of documented experience.

B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section with minimum [_____] years of experience.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept materials on site, labeled with manufacturer's identification, product density, and thickness.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient conditions required by manufacturers of each product.

B. Maintain temperature before, during, and after installation for minimum of 24 hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, UL 723, ASTM E84, or UL 723.

2.02 GLASS FIBER

A. Manufacturers:
   1. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
   2. Johns Manville Corporation: www.jm.com/#sle.
   3. Knauf Insulation; Earthwool 1000 Degree Pipe Insulation: www.knaufinsulation.com/#sle.
   4. Owens Corning Corporation; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation ASJ: www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle.
   5. Owens Corning Corp: www.owenscorning.com.

B. Insulation: ASTM C547and ASTM C795; rigid molded, noncombustible.
   1. K Value: ASTM C177, 0.24 at 75 degrees F.
   2. Maximum Service Temperature: 850 degrees F.
   3. Maximum Moisture Absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.

C. Vapor Barrier Jacket: White Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn, bonded to aluminized film; moisture vapor transmission when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M of 0.02 perm-inches.

2.03 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR INSULATION

A. Manufacturer:
   1. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex: www.armacell.us/#sle.
   2. K-Flex USA LLC; Insul-Tube: www.kflexusa.com/#sle.

B. Insulation: Preformed flexible elastomeric cellular rubber insulation complying with ASTM C534/C534M Grade 1; use molded tubular material wherever possible.
   1. Minimum Service Temperature: Minus 40 degrees F.
   2. Maximum Service Temperature: 220 degrees F.
   3. Connection: Waterproof vapor barrier adhesive.

C. Elastomeric Foam Adhesive: Air dried, contact adhesive, compatible with insulation.

2.04 JACKETS

A. PVC Plastic.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Johns Manville Corporation; [_____]: www.jm.com/#sle.
   2. Jacket: One piece molded type fitting covers and sheet material, off-white color.
      a. Minimum Service Temperature: 0 degrees F.
      b. Maximum Service Temperature: 150 degrees F.
      c. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.002 perm inch, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
      d. Thickness: 10 mil.
      e. Connections: Brush on welding adhesive.

B. Aluminum Jacket: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M) formed aluminum sheet.
   1. Thickness: 0.016 inch sheet.
   2. Finish: Smooth.
   3. Joining: Longitudinal slip joints and 2 inch laps.
   4. Fittings: 0.016 inch thick die shaped fitting covers with factory attached protective liner.
   5. Metal Jacket Bands: 3/8 inch wide; 0.010 inch thick stainless steel.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that piping has been tested before applying insulation materials.

B. Verify that surfaces are clean and dry, with foreign material removed.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Exposed Piping: Locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations.

C. Insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature: Insulate entire system including fittings, valves, unions, flanges, strainers, flexible connections, pump bodies, and expansion joints.

D. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature:
   1. Provide vapor barrier jackets, factory-applied or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples and vapor barrier mastic.
   2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with molded insulation of like material and thickness as adjacent pipe. Finish with glass cloth and vapor barrier adhesive or PVC fitting covers.

E. For hot piping conveying fluids 140 degrees F or less, do not insulate flanges and unions at equipment, but bevel and seal ends of insulation.

F. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids above ambient temperature:
   1. Provide standard jackets, with or without vapor barrier, factory-applied or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples.
   2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe. Finish with glass cloth and adhesive or PVC fitting covers.

G. Inserts and Shields:
   1. Application: Piping 1-1/2 inches diameter or larger.
   2. Shields: Galvanized steel between pipe hangers or pipe hanger rolls and inserts.
   3. Insert Configuration: Minimum 6 inches long, of same thickness and contour as adjoining insulation; may be factory fabricated.

H. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, pipe hangers, and other pipe penetrations. Finish at supports, protrusions, and interruptions. At fire separations, refer to Section 078400.

I. Pipe Exposed in Mechanical Equipment Rooms or Finished Spaces (less than 10 feet above finished floor): Finish with canvas jacket sized for finish painting.

J. Exterior Applications: Provide vapor barrier jacket. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe, and finish with glass mesh reinforced vapor barrier cement. Cover with aluminum jacket with seams located on bottom side of horizontal piping.

K. Buried Piping: Provide factory fabricated assembly with inner all-purpose service jacket with self-sealing lap, and asphalt impregnated open mesh glass fabric, with one mil thick aluminum foil sandwiched between three layers of bituminous compound; outer surface faced with a polyester film.

3.03 SCHEDULES

A. Plumbing Systems:
   1. Domestic Hot Water Supply:
      a. Glass Fiber Insulation:
         1) Pipe Size Range: all inch.
         2) Thickness: 1 inch.
   2. Domestic Hot Water Recirculation:
      a. Glass Fiber Insulation:
         1) Pipe Size Range: All sizes.
         2) Thickness: 1 inch.
   3. Domestic Cold Water:
      a. Glass Fiber Insulation:
         1) Pipe Size Range: All sizes.
         2) Thickness: 1 inch.
   4. Roof Drain Bodies:
      a. Glass Fiber Insulation:
         1) Pipe Size Range: All sizes.

b. Thickness: 1 inch.

5. Roof Drainage Run Horizontal at Roof Level:
   a. Glass Fiber Insulation:
      1) Pipe Size Range: All sizes.
      2) Thickness: 1 inch.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 221116
DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Under-building slab and aboveground domestic water pipes, tubes, fittings, and specialties inside the building.
   2. Specialty valves.
   3. Flexible connectors.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following products:
   1. Specialty valves.
   2. Transition fittings.
   3. Dielectric fittings.
   4. Flexible connectors.
   5. Water meters.
   6. Backflow preventers and vacuum breakers.
   7. Water penetration systems.

B. Water Samples: Specified in "Cleaning" Article.

C. Coordination Drawings: For piping in equipment rooms and other congested areas, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved:
   1. Fire-suppression-water piping.
   2. Domestic water piping.
   3. Compressed air piping.

D. Field quality-control reports.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Comply with NSF 14 for plastic, potable domestic water piping and components.

C. Comply with NSF 61 for potable domestic water piping and components.

1.05 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.02 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L water tube, drawn temper.
   1. Cast-Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.
   2. Wrought-Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.
   3. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.
   4. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.

2.03 TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. General Requirements:
   1. Same size as pipes to be joined.
   2. Pressure rating at least equal to pipes to be joined.
   3. End connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.

C. Sleeve-Type Transition Coupling: AWWA C219.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Cascade Waterworks Manufacturing.
      b. Dresser, Inc.; Dresser Piping Specialties.
      c. Ford Meter Box Company, Inc. (The).
      d. JCM Industries.
      e. Romac Industries, Inc.
      f. Smith-Blair, Inc; a Sensus company.
      g. Viking Johnson; c/o Mueller Co.

D. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Fittings:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
      b. Harvel Plastics, Inc.
      c. Spears Manufacturing Company.
   2. Description: CPVC or PVC one-piece fitting with manufacturer's Schedule 80 equivalent dimensions; one end with threaded brass insert and one solvent-cement-socket or threaded end.

E. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Unions:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Colonial Engineering, Inc.
      b. NIBCO INC.
      c. Spears Manufacturing Company.
   2. Description: CPVC or PVC four-part union. Include brass threaded end, solvent-cement-joint or threaded plastic end, rubber O-ring, and union nut.

2.04 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials or ferrous material body with separating nonconductive insulating material suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

B. Dielectric Unions:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
      b. Central Plastics Company.
      c. EPCO Sales, Inc.
      d. Hart Industries International, Inc.
      e. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
      f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Water Control Products.
   2. Description:
      a. Pressure Rating: 150 psig at 180 deg F.
      b. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

C. Dielectric Flanges:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
   b. Central Plastics Company.
   c. EPCO Sales, Inc.
   d. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
2. Description:
   a. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
   b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
   c. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

D. Dielectric-Flange Kits:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
   b. Calpico, Inc.
   c. Central Plastics Company.
   d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
2. Description:
   a. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
   b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
   c. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
   d. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
   e. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

E. Dielectric Couplings:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Calpico, Inc.
   b. Lochinvar Corporation.
2. Description:
   a. Galvanized-steel coupling.
   b. Pressure Rating: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
   c. End Connections: Female threaded.
   d. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic.

F. Dielectric Nipples:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Perfection Corporation; a subsidiary of American Meter Company.
   b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
   c. Victaulic Company.
2. Description:
   a. Electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F 1545.
   b. Pressure Rating: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
   c. End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
   d. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

2.05 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
2. Flexicraft Industries.
3. Flex Pression, Ltd.
4. Flex-Weld, Inc.

5. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
6. Mercer Rubber Co.
7. Metraflex, Inc.
8. Proco Products, Inc.
9. Tozen Corporation.
10. Unaflex, Inc.
11. Universal Metal Hose; a Hyspan company

B. Bronze-Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated-bronze tubing with bronze wire-braid covering and ends brazed to inner tubing.
   1. Working-Pressure Rating: Minimum 200 psig.
   2. End Connections NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded copper pipe or plain-end copper tube.
   3. End Connections NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged copper alloy.

C. Stainless-Steel-Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated-stainless-steel tubing with stainless-steel wire-braid covering and ends welded to inner tubing.
   1. Working-Pressure Rating: Minimum 200 psig.
   2. End Connections NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded steel-pipe nipple.
   3. End Connections NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged steel nipple.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EARTHWORK

A. Comply with requirements in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.02 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

B. Install copper tubing under building slab according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

C. Install ductile-iron piping under building slab with restrained joints according to AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.

D. Install shutoff valve, hose-end drain valve, strainer, pressure gage, and test tee with valve, inside the building at each domestic water service entrance. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for pressure gages and Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for drain valves and strainers.

E. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.

F. Install water-pressure-reducing valves downstream from shutoff valves. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for pressure-reducing valves.

G. Install domestic water piping level without pitch and plumb.

H. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

I. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

J. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.

K. Install piping adjacent to equipment and specialties to allow service and maintenance.

L. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

M. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

N. Install piping free of sags and bends.

O. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

P. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.

Q. Install pressure gages on suction and discharge piping from each plumbing pump and packaged booster pump. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for pressure gages.

R. Install thermostats in hot-water circulation piping. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Pumps" for thermostats.

S. Install thermometers on inlet and outlet piping from each water heater. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for thermometers.

T. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Division 22 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

U. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Division 22 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

V. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Division 22 Section "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.03 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
   1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
   2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.

D. Brazed Joints: Join copper tube and fittings according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Brazed Joints" Chapter.

E. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate asbestos-free, nonmetallic gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for domestic water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.

G. Dissimilar-Material Piping Joints: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.04 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. General-Duty Valves: Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping" for valve installations.

B. Install shutoff valve close to water main on each branch and riser serving plumbing fixtures or equipment, on each water supply to equipment, and on each water supply to plumbing fixtures that do not have supply stops. Use ball or gate valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly or gate valves for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

C. Install drain valves for equipment at base of each water riser, at low points in horizontal piping, and where required to drain water piping. Drain valves are specified in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."
   1. Hose-End Drain Valves: At low points in water mains, risers, and branches.
   2. Stop-and-Waste Drain Valves: Instead of hose-end drain valves where indicated.

D. Install balancing valve in each hot-water circulation return branch and discharge side of each pump and circulator. Set balancing valves partly open to restrict but not stop flow. Use ball valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller and butterfly valves for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for balancing valves.

E. Install calibrated balancing valves in each hot-water circulation return branch and discharge side of each pump and circulator. Set calibrated balancing valves partly open to restrict but not stop flow. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for calibrated balancing valves.

3.05 TRANSITION FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install transition couplings at joints of dissimilar piping.

B. Transition Fittings in Underground Domestic Water Piping:
   1. NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Fitting-type coupling.
   2. NPS 2 and Larger: Sleeve-type coupling.

C. Transition Fittings in Aboveground Domestic Water Piping NPS 2 and Smaller: Plastic-to-metal transition fittings or unions.

3.06 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric couplings or nipples.

C. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Use dielectric flanges.

3.07 FLEXIBLE CONNECTOR INSTALLATION

A. Install flexible connectors in suction and discharge piping connections to each domestic water pump and in suction and discharge manifold connections to each domestic water booster pump.

B. Install bronze-hose flexible connectors in copper domestic water tubing.

C. Install stainless-steel-hose flexible connectors in steel domestic water piping.

3.08 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Vibration for Plumbing Piping and Equipment".

B. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for pipe hanger and support products and installation.
   1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.
   2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:
      a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
      b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
      c. Longer Than 100 Feet If Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
   3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
   4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

D. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of 3/8 inch.

E. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 3/4 and Smaller: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
5. NPS 3 to NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
6. NPS 6: 10 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
7. NPS 8: 10 feet with 3/4-inch rod.

F. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.

3.09 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment and machines to allow service and maintenance.

C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

D. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:
   1. Domestic Water Booster Pumps: Cold-water suction and discharge piping.
   2. Water Heaters: Cold-water inlet and hot-water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.
   3. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code. Comply with requirements in Division 22 plumbing fixture Sections for connection sizes.
   4. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3.10 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for identification materials and installation.

B. Label pressure piping with system operating pressure.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Piping Inspections:
   1. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
   2. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:
      a. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
      b. Final Inspection: Arrange final inspection for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
   3. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
   4. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Piping Tests:
   1. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
   2. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.

3. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
4. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
6. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.

D. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.12 ADJUSTING

A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:
1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
4. Adjust balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide adequate flow.
   a. Manually adjust ball-type balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide flow of hot water in each branch.
   b. Adjust calibrated balancing valves to flows indicated.
5. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
6. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
7. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and are clean and ready for use.
8. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

3.13 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:
1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:
   a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
   b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:
      1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
      2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.
   c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
   d. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.

B. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities.

C. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

3.14 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flanges and unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.

C. Fitting Option: Extruded-tee connections and brazed joints may be used on aboveground copper tubing.

D. Under-building-slab, domestic water, building service piping, NPS 3 and smaller, shall be the following:
   1. Soft copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type K; no joints.

E. Under-building-slab, domestic water, building-service piping, NPS 4 to NPS 8 and larger, shall be the following:
   1. Soft copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type K; wrought-copper solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.

F. Under-building-slab, domestic water piping, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be the following:
   1. Soft copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type K; no joints.

G. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be the following:
   1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; cast- or wrought- copper solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.

H. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4, shall be the following:
   1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; cast- or wrought- copper solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.

3.15 VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:
   1. Shutoff Duty: Use ball or gate valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly, ball, or gate valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
   2. Throttling Duty: Use ball or globe valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly or ball valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
   3. Hot-Water Circulation Piping, Balancing Duty: Calibrated Memory-stop balancing valves.
   4. Drain Duty: Hose-end drain valves.

B. Use check valves to maintain correct direction of domestic water flow to and from equipment.

C. Iron grooved-end valves may be used with grooved-end piping.

END OF SECTION 221116

SECTION 221119
DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following domestic water piping specialties:
   1. Vacuum breakers.
   2. Backflow preventers.
   3. Balancing valves.
   4. Temperature-actuated water mixing valves.
   5. Strainers.
   6. Outlet boxes.
   7. Hose stations.
   8. Hose bibbs.
   9. Wall hydrants.
   10. Drain valves.
   11. Water hammer arresters.
   12. Air vents.
   13. Trap-seal primer valves.
   14. Trap-seal primer systems.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for thermometers, pressure gages, and flow meters in domestic water piping.
   2. Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping" for water meters.
   3. Division 22 Section "Emergency Plumbing Fixtures" for water tempering equipment.

1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig, unless otherwise indicated.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. NSF Compliance:
   1. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic domestic water piping components.
   2. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9."

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 VACUUM BREAKERS

A. Pipe-Applied, Atmospheric-Type Vacuum Breakers:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Ames Co.
      b. Cash Acme.
      c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
      d. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
      e. Rain Bird Corporation.
      f. Toro Company (The); Irrigation Div.
      g. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
      h. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
   2. Standard: ASSE 1001.
   3. Size: NPS 1/4 to NPS 3, as required to match connected piping.
   4. Body: Bronze.
   5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded.
   6. Finish: Rough bronze.

B. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers:
   1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Arrowhead Brass Products, Inc.
      b. Cash Acme.
      c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
      d. Legend Valve.
      e. MIFAB, Inc.
      f. Prier Products, Inc.
      g. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
      h. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
      i. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
      j. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
   3. Standard: ASSE 1011.
   4. Body: Bronze, nonremovable, with manual drain.
   5. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose threaded complying with ASME B1.20.7.
   6. Finish: Chrome or nickel plated.

C. Reduced-Pressure-Principle Backflow Preventers :
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Ames Co.
      b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
      c. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
      d. Flomatic Corporation.
      e. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
      f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
   2. Standard: ASSE 1013.
   3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
   4. Pressure Loss: 12 psig maximum, through middle 1/3 of flow range.
   5. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
   6. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
   7. Configuration: Designed for horizontal, straight through flow.

8. Accessories:
   a. Valves: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet ofNPS 2 and smaller; outside screw and yoke gate-type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet of NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
   b. Air-Gap Fitting: ASME A112.1.2, matching backflow-preventer connection.

D. Double-Check Backflow-Prevention Assemblies :
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Ames Co.
   b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
   c. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
   d. Flomatic Corporation.
   e. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
   f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
2. Standard: ASSE 1015.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Pressure Loss: 5 psig maximum, through middle 1/3 of flow range.
5. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
6. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
7. Configuration: Designed for horizontal, straight through flow.
8. Accessories:
   a. Valves: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet ofNPS 2 and smaller; outside screw and yoke gate-type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet of NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

E. Beverage-Dispensing-Equipment Backflow Preventers :
1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
   b. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
   c. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
3. Standard: ASSE 1022.
4. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
5. Size: NPS 1/4 or NPS 3/8.
6. Body: Stainless steel.
7. End Connections: Threaded.

F. Dual-Check-Valve Backflow Preventers :
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Cash Acme.
   b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
   c. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
   d. Flomatic Corporation.
   e. Ford Meter Box Company, Inc. (The).
   f. Honeywell Water Controls.
   g. Legend Valve.
   h. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
   i. Mueller Co.; Water Products Div.
   j. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

k. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.

2. Standard: ASSE 1024.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
4. Body: Bronze with union inlet.

G. Carbonated-Beverage-Dispenser, Dual-Check-Valve Backflow Preventers:
1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Cash Acme.
b. Lancer Corporation.
c. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
3. Standard: ASSE 1032.
4. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
5. Size: NPS 1/4 or NPS 3/8.
6. Body: Stainless steel.
7. End Connections: Threaded.

H. Hose-Connection Backflow Preventers :
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
b. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
c. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
2. Standard: ASSE 1052.
3. Operation: Up to 10-foot head of water back pressure.
4. Inlet Size: NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4.
5. Outlet Size: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
6. Capacity: At least 3-gpm flow.

2.02 BALANCING VALVES

A. Copper-Alloy Calibrated Balancing Valves :
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Armstrong International, Inc.
b. Flo Fab Inc.
c. ITT Industries; Bell & Gossett Div.
d. NIBCO INC.
e. TAC Americas.
f. Taco, Inc.
g. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
2. Type: Ball valve with two readout ports and memory setting indicator.
3. Body: Brass or bronze,
4. Size: Same as connected piping, but not larger than NPS 2.
5. Accessories: Meter hoses, fittings, valves, differential pressure meter, and carrying case.

B. Memory-Stop Balancing Valves :
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
e. Hammond Valve.

f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
g. NIBCO INC.
h. Red-White Valve Corp.

2. Standard: MSS SP-110 for two-piece, copper-alloy ball valves.
3. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
4. Size: NPS 2 or smaller.
5. Body: Copper alloy.
6. Port: Standard or full port.
7. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
8. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
9. End Connections: Solder joint or threaded.
10. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel with memory-setting device.

2.03 TEMPERATURE-ACTUATED WATER MIXING VALVES

A. Water-Temperature Limiting Devices :
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Armstrong International, Inc.
b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
c. Honeywell Water Controls.
d. Leonard Valve Company.
e. Powers; a Watts Industries Co.
f. Symmons Industries, Inc.
g. Taco, Inc.
h. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
i. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
2. Standard: ASSE 1017.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
4. Type: Thermostatically controlled water mixing valve.
5. Material: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
6. Connections: Threaded union inlets and outlet.
7. Accessories: Check stops on hot- and cold-water supplies, and adjustable, temperature-control handle.
8. Tempered-Water Setting: Adjustable 105F
9. Valve Finish: Rough bronze.

B. Primary, Thermostatic, Water Mixing Valves :
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Armstrong International, Inc.
b. Lawler Manufacturing Company, Inc.
c. Leonard Valve Company.
d. Powers; a Watts Industries Co.
e. Symmons Industries, Inc.
2. Standard: ASSE 1017.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
4. Type: Cabinet-type, thermostatically controlled water mixing valve.
5. Material: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
6. Connections: Threaded union inlets and outlet.
7. Accessories: Manual temperature control, check stops on hot- and cold-water supplies, and adjustable, temperature-control handle.
8. Valve Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
9. Tempered-Water Setting: 105F.
10. Valve Finish: Rough bronze.

11. Piping Finish: Copper.
12. Cabinet: Factory-fabricated, stainless steel, for recessed mounting and with hinged, stainless-steel door.

C. Individual-Fixture, Water Tempering Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Cash Acme.
   b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
   c. Honeywell Water Controls.
   d. Lawler Manufacturing Company, Inc.
   e. Leonard Valve Company.
   f. Powers; a Watts Industries Co.
   g. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
   h. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
2. Standard: ASSE 1016, thermostatically controlled water tempering valve.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Body: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
5. Temperature Control: Adjustable.
6. Inlets and Outlet: Threaded.
7. Finish: Rough or chrome-plated bronze.
8. 8.

D. Primary Water Tempering Valves :
1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Heat-Timer Corporation.
   b. Holby Valve Co., Inc.
3. Standard: ASSE 1017, thermostatically controlled tempering valve, listed as tempering valve.
4. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
5. Body: Bronze.
6. Temperature Control: Manual.
7. Inlets and Outlet: Threaded.

2.04 STRAINERS FOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

A. Y-Pattern Strainers :
1. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or FDA-approved, epoxy coating and for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller;flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
4. Screen: Stainless steel with round perforations, unless otherwise indicated.
5. Perforation Size:
   a. StrainersNPS 2 and Smaller: 0.020 inch.
   b. Strainers NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: 0.045 inch.
6. Drain: Factory-installed, hose-end drain valve.

2.05 OUTLET BOXES

A. Clothes Washer Outlet Boxes :
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Acorn Engineering Company.

b. Guy Gray Manufacturing Co., Inc.
c. IPS Corporation.
d. LSP Products Group, Inc.
e. Oatey.
f. Plastic Oddities; a division of Diverse Corporate Technologies.
g. Symmons Industries, Inc.
h. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
i. Whitehall Manufacturing; a div. of Acorn Engineering Company.
j. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.

2. Mounting: Recessed.
3. Material and Finish: Stainless-steel box and faceplate.
4. Faucet: Combination, valved fitting or separate hot- and cold-water, valved fittings complying with ASME A112.18.1. Include garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 on outlets.
5. Supply Shutoff Fittings: NPS 1/2 gate, globe, or ball valves and NPS 1/2 copper, water tubing.
6. Drain: NPS 2 standpipe and P-trap for direct waste connection to drainage piping.
7. Inlet Hoses: Two 60-inch- long, rubber household clothes washer inlet hoses with female, garden-hose-thread couplings. Include rubber washers.
8. Drain Hose: One 48-inch- long, rubber household clothes washer drain hose with hooked end.

B. Icemaker Outlet Boxes :
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Acorn Engineering Company.
b. IPS Corporation.
c. LSP Products Group, Inc.
d. Oatey.
e. Plastic Oddities; a division of Diverse Corporate Technologies.
2. Mounting: Recessed.
3. Material and Finish: Stainless-steel box and faceplate.
4. Faucet: Valved fitting complying with ASME A112.18.1. Include NPS 1/2 or smaller copper tube outlet.
5. Supply Shutoff Fitting: NPS 1/2 gate, globe, or ball valve and NPS 1/2 copper, water tubing.

2.06 HOSE BIBBS

A. Hose Bibbs :
1. Standard: ASME A112.18.1 for sediment faucets.
2. Body Material: Bronze.
3. Seat: Bronze, replaceable.
4. Supply Connections: NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4 threaded or solder-joint inlet.
5. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
6. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
7. Vacuum Breaker: Integral nonremovable, drainable, hose-connection vacuum breaker complying with ASSE 1011.
8. Finish for Equipment Rooms: Rough bronze, or chrome or nickel plated.
9. Finish for Service Areas: Rough bronze.
10. Finish for Finished Rooms: Chrome or nickel plated.
11. Operation for Equipment Rooms: Wheel handle or operating key.
12. Operation for Service Areas: Operating key.
13. Operation for Finished Rooms: Operating key.
14. Include operating key with each operating-key hose bibb.

15. Include integral wall flange with each chrome- or nickel-plated hose bibb.

B. Moderate-Climate Wall Hydrants :
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Josam Company.
   b. MIFAB, Inc.
   c. Prier Products, Inc.
   d. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
   e. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
   f. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
   g. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
   h. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
   i. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
2. Standard: ASME A112.21.3M for concealed-outlet, self-draining wall hydrants.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
4. Operation: Loose key.
5. Inlet: NPS 3/4 or NPS 1.
6. Outlet: Concealed, with integral vacuum breaker or nonremovable hose-connection vacuum breaker complying with ASSE 1011; and garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
7. Box: Deep, flush mounting with cover.
8. Box and Cover Finish: Polished nickel bronze.
9. Outlet: Exposed, with integral vacuum breaker or nonremovable hose-connection vacuum breaker complying with ASSE 1011; and garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
10. Nozzle and Wall-Plate Finish: Polished nickel bronze.
11. Operating Keys(s): Two with each wall hydrant.

C. Vacuum Breaker Wall Hydrants :
1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Arrowhead Brass Products, Inc.
   b. Mansfield Plumbing Products LLC.
   c. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
   d. Prier Products, Inc.
   e. Smith, Jay. R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
   f. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
   g. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
   h. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
3. Standard: ASSE 1019, Type A or Type B.
4. Type: Freeze-resistant, automatic draining with integral air-inlet valve.
5. Classification: Type A, for automatic draining with hose removed or Type B, for automatic draining with hose removed or with hose attached and nozzle closed.
6. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
7. Operation: Loose key.
8. Casing and Operating Rod: Of length required to match wall thickness. Include wall clamp.
9. Inlet: NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4.
10. Outlet: Exposed with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.

2.07 DRAIN VALVES

A. Ball-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves :
   1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for standard-port, two-piece ball valves.
   2. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
   3. Size: NPS 3/4.
   4. Body: Copper alloy.
   5. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
   6. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
   7. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel.
   8. Inlet: Threaded or solder joint.
   9. Outlet: Threaded, short nipple with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

B. Gate-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves :
   1. Standard: MSS SP-80 for gate valves.
   2. Pressure Rating: Class 125.
   3. Size: NPS 3/4.
   4. Body: ASTM B 62 bronze.
   5. Inlet: NPS 3/4 threaded or solder joint.
   6. Outlet: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

C. Stop-and-Waste Drain Valves :
   1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for ball valves or MSS SP-80 for gate valves.
   2. Pressure Rating: 200-psig minimum CWP or Class 125.
   3. Size: NPS 3/4.
   4. Body: Copper alloy or ASTM B 62 bronze.
   5. Drain: NPS 1/8 side outlet with cap.

2.08 WATER HAMMER ARRESTERS

A. Water Hammer Arresters :
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. AMTROL, Inc.
      b. Josam Company.
      c. MIFAB, Inc.
      d. PPP Inc.
      e. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
      f. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
      g. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
      h. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
      i. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
   2. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201.
   3. Type: Metal bellows.
   4. Size: ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.

2.09 AIR VENTS

A. Bolted-Construction Automatic Air Vents :
   1. Body: Bronze.
   2. Pressure Rating: 125-psig minimum pressure rating at 140 deg F.
   3. Float: Replaceable, corrosion-resistant metal.
   4. Mechanism and Seat: Stainless steel.
   5. Size: NPS 1/2 minimum inlet.
   6. Inlet and Vent Outlet End Connections: Threaded.

B. Welded-Construction Automatic Air Vents :
   1. Body: Stainless steel.
   2. Pressure Rating: 150-psig minimum pressure rating.

3. Float: Replaceable, corrosion-resistant metal.
4. Mechanism and Seat: Stainless steel.
5. Size: NPS 3/8 minimum inlet.
6. Inlet and Vent Outlet End Connections: Threaded.

2.10 TRAP-SEAL PRIMER VALVES

A. Supply-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Valves :
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. MIFAB, Inc.
      b. PPP Inc.
      c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
      d. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
      e. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
   2. Standard: ASSE 1018.
   3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum.
   4. Body: Bronze.
   5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: NPS 1/2 threaded, union, or solder joint.
   6. Gravity Drain Outlet Connection: NPS 1/2 threaded or solder joint.
   7. Finish: Chrome plated, or rough bronze for units used with pipe or tube that is not chrome finished.

B. Drainage-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Valves :
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
   2. Standard: ASSE 1044, lavatory P-trap with NPS 3/8 minimum, trap makeup connection.
   3. Size: NPS 1-1/4 minimum.
   4. Material: Chrome-plated, cast brass.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.

B. Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
   1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
   2. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe to floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are not acceptable for this application.
   3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.

C. Install water regulators with inlet and outlet shutoff valves and bypass with memory-stop balancing valve. Install pressure gages on inlet and outlet.

D. Install balancing valves in locations where they can easily be adjusted.

E. Install temperature-actuated water mixing valves with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets and with shutoff valve on outlet.
   1. Install thermometers and water regulators if specified.
   2. Install cabinet-type units recessed in or surface mounted on wall as specified.

F. Install Y-pattern strainers for water on supply side of each control valve, solenoid valve, and pump.

G. Install outlet boxes recessed in wall. Install 2-by-4-inch fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking wall reinforcement between studs. Fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking is specified in Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry."

H. Install water hammer arresters in water piping according to PDI-WH 201.

I. Install air vents at high points of water piping. Install drain piping and discharge onto floor drain.

J. Install supply-type, trap-seal primer valves with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust valve for proper flow.

K. Install drainage-type, trap-seal primer valves as lavatory trap with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting.

3.02 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping and specialties.

B. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

C. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.03 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:
   1. Pressure vacuum breakers.
   2. Intermediate atmospheric-vent backflow preventers.
   3. Reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventers.
   4. Double-check backflow-prevention assemblies.
   5. Carbonated-beverage-machine backflow preventers.
   6. Dual-check-valve backflow preventers.
   7. Calibrated balancing valves.
   8. Primary, thermostatic, water mixing valves.
   9. Outlet boxes.
   10. Hose stations.
   11. Supply-type, trap-seal primer valves.

B. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and prepare test reports:
   1. Test each reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventer double-check, detector-assembly backflow preventer according to authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.

B. Remove and replace malfunctioning domestic water piping specialties and retest as specified above.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Set field-adjustable pressure set points of water pressure-reducing valves.

B. Set field-adjustable flow set points of balancing valves.

C. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated water mixing valves.

END OF SECTION 221119

SECTION 221316
SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
   2. Specialty pipe fittings.

1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For sovent drainage system. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Comply with NSF/ANSI 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-dwv" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping and "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.02 HUB-AND-SPIGOT, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 74, Extra Heavy class(es).

B. Gaskets: ASTM C 564, rubber.

C. Calking Materials: ASTM B 29, pure lead and oakum or hemp fiber.

2.03 HUBLESS, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.

B. CISPI, Hubless-Piping Couplings:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. ANACO-Husky.
      b. Dallas Specialty & Mfg. Co.
      c. Fernco Inc.
      d. Matco-Norca, Inc.
      e. MIFAB, Inc.
      f. Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.
      g. Stant.
      h. Tyler Pipe.
   2. Standards: ASTM C 1277 and CISPI 310.

3. Description: Stainless-steel corrugated shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

C. Heavy-Duty, Hubless-Piping Couplings:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. ANACO-Husky.
b. Clamp-All Corp.
c. Dallas Specialty & Mfg. Co.
d. MIFAB, Inc.
e. Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.
f. Stant.
g. Tyler Pipe.
2. Standards: ASTM C 1277 and ASTM C 1540.
3. Description: Stainless-steel shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

2.04 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Transition Couplings:
1. General Requirements: Fitting or device for joining piping with small differences in OD's or of different materials. Include end connections same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.
2. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.
3. Unshielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:
a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1) Dallas Specialty & Mfg. Co.
2) Fernco Inc.
3) Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.
4) Plastic Oddities; a division of Diverse Corporate Technologies, Inc.
b. Standard: ASTM C 1173.
c. Description: Elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition pattern. Include shear ring and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
d. Sleeve Materials:
1) For Cast-Iron Soil Pipes: ASTM C 564, rubber.
2) For Plastic Pipes: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D 5926, PVC.
3) For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D 5926, PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.
4. Shielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:
a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1) Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
2) Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.
b. Standard: ASTM C 1460.
c. Description: Elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction

loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

F. Install piping at indicated slopes.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

J. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

K. Lay buried building drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.

L. Install soil and waste drainage and vent piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Building Sanitary Drain: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 and larger.
   2. Horizontal Sanitary Drainage Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.
   3. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.

M. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."
   1. Install encasement on underground piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.

N. Install underground PVC piping according to ASTM D 2321.

O. Install engineered soil and waste drainage and vent piping systems as follows:
   1. Combination Waste and Vent: Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction.
   2. Sovent Drainage System: Comply with ASSE 1043 and sovent fitting manufacturer's written installation instructions.
   3. Reduced-Size Venting: Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction.

P. Plumbing Specialties:
   1. Install backwater valves in sanitary waste gravity-flow piping. Comply with requirements for backwater valves specified in Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
   2. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers in sanitary drainage gravity-flow piping. Install cleanout fitting with closure plug inside the building in sanitary drainage force-main piping. Comply with requirements for cleanouts specified in Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."

3. Install drains in sanitary drainage gravity-flow piping. Comply with requirements for drains specified in Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."

Q. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

R. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Division 22 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

S. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Division 22 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

T. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Division 22 Section "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.02 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with gasket joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.

B. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with calked joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for lead-and-oakum calked joints.

C. Join hubless, cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-piping coupling joints.

D. Plastic, Nonpressure-Piping, Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
   1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
   2. ABS Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2235 and ASTM D 2661 Appendixes.
   3. PVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855 and ASTM D 2665 Appendixes.

3.03 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Transition Couplings:
   1. Install transition couplings at joints of piping with small differences in OD's.
   2. In Drainage Piping: Unshielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

3.04 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. General valve installation requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."

B. Shutoff Valves:
   1. Install shutoff valve on each sewage pump discharge.
   2. Install gate or full-port ball valve for piping NPS 2 and smaller.
   3. Install gate valve for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

C. Check Valves: Install swing check valve, between pump and shutoff valve, on each sewage pump discharge.

D. Backwater Valves: Install backwater valves in piping subject to backflow.
   1. Horizontal Piping: Horizontal backwater valves. Use normally closed type unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Floor Drains: Drain outlet backwater valves unless drain has integral backwater valve.
   3. Install backwater valves in accessible locations.
   4. Comply with requirements for backwater valve specified in Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."

3.05 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger and support devices and installation specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
   1. Install carbon-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in noncorrosive environments.
   2. Install carbon-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in noncorrosive environments.
   3. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
   4. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs:
      a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
      b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
      c. Longer Than 100 Feet if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
   5. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
   6. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

C. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches of each fitting, valve, and coupling.

D. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

E. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.

F. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
   1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
   2. NPS 3: 60 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
   3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 60 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
   4. NPS 6 and NPS 8: 60 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
   5. NPS 10 and NPS 12: 60 inches with 7/8-inch rod.
   6. Spacing for 10-foot lengths may be increased to 10 feet. Spacing for fittings is limited to 60 inches.

G. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet.

H. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
   1. NPS 1-1/4: 84 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
   2. NPS 1-1/2: 108 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
   3. NPS 2: 10 feet with 3/8-inch rod.
   4. NPS 2-1/2: 11 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
   5. NPS 3: 12 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
   6. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 12 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
   7. NPS 6 and NPS 8: 12 feet with 3/4-inch rod.
   8. NPS 10 and NPS 12: 12 feet with 7/8-inch rod.

I. Install supports for vertical steel piping every 15 feet.

J. Install hangers for PVC piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
   1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 48 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
   2. NPS 3: 48 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
   3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 48 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
   4. NPS 6 and NPS 8: 48 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
   5. NPS 10 and NPS 12: 48 inches with 7/8-inch rod.

K. Install supports for vertical PVC piping every 48 inches.

L. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.06 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

C. Connect drainage and vent piping to the following:
   1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect drainage piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
   2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
   3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect drainage and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
   4. Install test tees (wall cleanouts) in conductors near floor and floor cleanouts with cover flush with floor.
   5. Install horizontal backwater valves with cleanout cover flush with floor in pit with pit cover flush with floor.
   6. Comply with requirements for backwater valves cleanouts and drains specified in Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
   7. Equipment: Connect drainage piping as indicated. Provide shutoff valve if indicated and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for connections NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

D. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.

E. Make connections according to the following unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
   2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

3.07 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify exposed sanitary waste and vent piping. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.08 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
   1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
   2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.

C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Test sanitary drainage and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
   1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
   2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced drainage and vent piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
   3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test drainage and vent piping except outside leaders on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.

4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg. Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.
5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.09 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.

C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

D. Exposed PVC Piping: Protect plumbing vents exposed to sunlight with two coats of water-based latex paint.

3.10 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping unless otherwise indicated.

B. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be any of the following:
   1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
   2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings and sovent stack fittings; CISPI heavy-duty hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
   3. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Unshielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

C. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 5 and larger shall be any of the following:
   1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
   2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings and sovent stack fittings; CISPI heavy-duty hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
   3. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Unshielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

D. Aboveground, vent piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be any of the following:
   1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
   2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI heavy-duty hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
   3. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Unshielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

E. Aboveground, vent piping NPS 5 and larger shall be any of the following:
   1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
   2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI heavy-duty hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
   3. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Unshielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

F. Underground, soil, waste, and vent piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be any of the following:
   1. Extra Heavy class, cast-iron soil piping; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
   2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

G. Underground, soil and waste piping NPS 5 and larger shall be any of the following:
   1. Extra Heavy class, cast-iron soil piping; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
   2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

END OF SECTION 221316

SECTION 221319
SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following sanitary drainage piping specialties:
   1. Cleanouts.
   2. Floor drains.
   3. Trench drains.
   4. Roof flashing assemblies.
   5. Through-penetration firestop assemblies.
   6. Miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.
   7. Flashing materials.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.

B. FOG: Fats, oils, and greases.

C. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.

D. HDPE: High-density polyethylene plastic.

E. PE: Polyethylene plastic.

F. PP: Polypropylene plastic.

G. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and accessories for the following:
   1. Grease interceptors.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for frost-resistant vent terminals.
   1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For drainage piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic sanitary piping specialty components.

1.06 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

B. Coordinate size and location of roof penetrations.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CLEANOUTS

A. Exposed Metal Cleanouts :
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
      b. MIFAB, Inc.
      c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
      d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
      e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
      f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
      g. Josam Company; Blucher-Josam Div.
   2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for cast iron for cleanout test tee.
   3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping
   4. Body Material: Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe T-branch Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
   5. Closure: Countersunk, brass plug.
   6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
   7. Closure: Stainless-steel plug with seal.

B. Metal Floor Cleanouts:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
      b. Oatey.
      c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
      d. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
      e. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
      f. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
      g. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
      h. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
      i. Josam Company; Josam Div.
      j. Kusel Equipment Co.
      k. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
      l. Josam Company; Blucher-Josam Div.
   2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for adjustable housing cast-iron soil pipe with cast-iron ferrule cleanout.
   3. Size: Same as connected branch.
   4. Type: Adjustable housing Cast-iron soil pipe with cast-iron ferrule.
   5. Body or Ferrule: Cast iron.
   6. Clamping Device: Required.
   7. Outlet Connection: Spigot.
   8. Closure: Brass plug with straight threads and gasket.
   9. Adjustable Housing Material: Cast iron with.
   10. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: Nickel-bronze, copper alloy.
   11. Frame and Cover Shape: Round.
   12. Top Loading Classification: Extra Heavy Duty.
   13. Riser: ASTM A 74, Extra-Heavy class, cast-iron drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout.
   14. Standard: ASME A112.3.1.
   15. Size: Same as connected branch.
   16. Housing: Stainless steel.
   17. Closure: Stainless steel with seal.
   18. Riser: Stainless-steel drainage pipe fitting to cleanout.

C. Cast-Iron Wall Cleanouts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
   b. MIFAB, Inc.
   c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
   d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
   e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
   f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M. Include wall access.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
4. Body: Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
5. Closure: Countersunk, plug.
6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
7. Wall Access: Round, deep, chrome-plated bronze cover plate with screw.
8. Wall Access: Round, wall-installation frame and cover.

2.02 FLOOR DRAINS

A. Cast-Iron Floor Drains:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Commercial Enameling Co.
      b. Josam Company; Josam Div.
      c. MIFAB, Inc.
      d. Prier Products, Inc.
      e. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
      f. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
      g. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
      h. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
      i. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
   2. Standard: ASME A112.6.3.
   3. Pattern: Area Floor Funnel floor drain.
   4. Body Material: Gray iron.
   5. Seepage Flange: Required.
   6. Anchor Flange: Required.
   7. Clamping Device: Not required.
   8. Outlet: Bottom.
   9. Coating on Interior and Exposed Exterior Surfaces: Not required.
   10. Sediment Bucket: Not required.
   11. Top or Strainer Material: Nickel bronze.
   12. Top of Body and Strainer Finish: Nickel bronze.
   13. Top Shape: Round.
   14. Top Loading Classification: Extra Heavy-Duty.
   15. Trap Material: Cast iron.
   16. Trap Pattern: Standard P-trap.
   17. Trap Features: Trap-seal primer valve drain connection.

B. Plastic Floor Drains:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Canplas LLC.
      b. IPS Corporation.
      c. Josam Company; Josam Div.
      d. Oatey.
      e. Plastic Oddities; a division of Diverse Corporate Technologies.

f. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
g. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
2. Standard: ASME A112.6.3.
3. Material: PVC.
4. Seepage Flange: Required.
5. Clamping Device: Required.
6. Outlet: Bottom.
7. Sediment Bucket: Not required.
8. Top or Strainer Material: Stainless steel.
9. Top of Body and Strainer Finish: Nickel bronze.
10. Top Shape: Square.
11. Dimensions of Top or Strainer: 12”x 12”
12. Trap Material: Cast iron.
13. Trap Pattern: Standard P-trap.

2.03 ROOF FLASHING ASSEMBLIES

A. Roof Flashing Assemblies:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Acorn Engineering Company; Elmdor/Stoneman Div.
b. Thaler Metal Industries Ltd.
c. c.

B. Description: Manufactured assembly made of 4.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0625-inch- thick, lead flashing collar and skirt extending at least 6 inches from pipe, with galvanized-steel boot reinforcement and counterflashing fitting.
1. Open-Top Vent Cap: Without cap.
2. Low-Silhouette Vent Cap: With vandal-proof vent cap.
3. Extended Vent Cap: With field-installed, vandal-proof vent cap.

2.04 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP ASSEMBLIES

A. Through-Penetration Firestop Assemblies:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. ProSet Systems Inc.
2. Standard: UL 1479 assembly of sleeve and stack fitting with firestopping plug.
3. Size: Same as connected soil, waste, or vent stack.
4. Sleeve: Molded PVC plastic, of length to match slab thickness and with integral nailing flange on one end for installation in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
5. Stack Fitting: ASTM A 48/A 48M, gray-iron, hubless-pattern, wye branch with neoprene O-ring at base and gray-iron plug in thermal-release harness. Include PVC protective cap for plug.
6. Special Coating: Corrosion resistant on interior of fittings.

2.05 MISCELLANEOUS SANITARY DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Open Drains:
1. Description: Shop or field fabricate from ASTM A 74, Service class, hub-and-spigot, cast-iron, soil-pipe fittings. Include P-trap, hub-and-spigot riser section; and where required, increaser fitting joined with ASTM C 564, rubber gaskets.
2. Size: Same as connected waste piping.

B. Deep-Seal Traps:
1. Description: Cast-iron or bronze casting, with inlet and outlet matching connected piping and cleanout trap-seal primer valve connection.
2. Size: Same as connected waste piping.
a. NPS 2: 4-inch- minimum water seal.

b. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: 5-inch- minimum water seal.

C. Floor-Drain, Trap-Seal Primer Fittings:
1. Description: Cast iron, with threaded inlet and threaded or spigot outlet, and trap-seal primer valve connection.
2. Size: Same as floor drain outlet with NPS 1/2 side inlet.

D. Air-Gap Fittings:
1. Standard: ASME A112.1.2, for fitting designed to ensure fixed, positive air gap between installed inlet and outlet piping.
2. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
3. Inlet: Opening in top of body.
4. Outlet: Larger than inlet.
5. Size: Same as connected waste piping and with inlet large enough for associated indirect waste piping.

E. Sleeve Flashing Device:
1. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron fitting, with clamping device, that forms sleeve for pipe floor penetrations of floor membrane. Include galvanized-steel pipe extension in top of fitting that will extend 1 inch above finished floor and galvanized-steel pipe extension in bottom of fitting that will extend through floor slab.
2. Size: As required for close fit to riser or stack piping.

F. Stack Flashing Fittings:
1. Description: Counterflashing-type, cast-iron fitting, with bottom recess for terminating roof membrane, and with threaded or hub top for extending vent pipe.
2. Size: Same as connected stack vent or vent stack.

G. Vent Caps Insert drawing designation if any:
1. Description: Cast-iron body with threaded or hub inlet and vandal-proof design. Include vented hood and setscrews to secure to vent pipe.
2. Size: Same as connected stack vent or vent stack.

H. Expansion Joints:
1. Standard: ASME A112.21.2M.
2. Body: Cast iron with bronze sleeve, packing, and gland.
3. End Connections: Matching connected piping.
4. Size: Same as connected soil, waste, or vent piping.

2.06 FLASHING MATERIALS

A. Lead Sheet: ASTM B 749, Type L51121, copper bearing, with the following minimum weights and thicknesses, unless otherwise indicated:
1. General Use: 4.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0625-inch thickness.
2. Vent Pipe Flashing: 3.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0469-inch thickness.
3. Burning: 6-lb/sq. ft., 0.0938-inch thickness.

B. Copper Sheet: ASTM B 152/B 152M, of the following minimum weights and thicknesses, unless otherwise indicated:
1. General Applications: 12 oz./sq. ft. thickness.
2. Vent Pipe Flashing: 8 oz./sq. ft. thickness.

C. Zinc-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, with 0.20 percent copper content and 0.04-inch minimum thickness, unless otherwise indicated. Include G90 hot-dip galvanized, mill-phosphatized finish for painting if indicated.

D. Elastic Membrane Sheet: ASTM D 4068, flexible, chlorinated polyethylene, 40-mil minimum thickness.

E. Fasteners: Metal compatible with material and substrate being fastened.

F. Metal Accessories: Sheet metal strips, clamps, anchoring devices, and similar accessory units required for installation; matching or compatible with material being installed.

G. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloy.

H. Bituminous Coating: SSPC-Paint 12, solvent-type, bituminous mastic.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install backwater valves in building drain piping. For interior installation, provide cleanout deck plate flush with floor and centered over backwater valve cover, and of adequate size to remove valve cover for servicing.

B. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4. Use NPS 4 for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
   2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
   3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet for piping NPS 4 and smaller and 100 feet for larger piping.
   4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.

C. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.

D. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.

E. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Position floor drains for easy access and maintenance.
   2. Set floor drains below elevation of surrounding finished floor to allow floor drainage.
   3. Install floor-drain flashing collar or flange so no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
   4. Install individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Install trench drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished surface, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Install roof flashing assemblies on sanitary stack vents and vent stacks that extend through roof.

H. Install flashing fittings on sanitary stack vents and vent stacks that extend through roof.

I. Assemble open drain fittings and install with top of hub 2 inches above floor.

J. Install deep-seal traps on floor drains and other waste outlets, if indicated.

K. Install floor-drain, trap-seal primer fittings on inlet to floor drains that require trap-seal primer connection.
   1. Exception: Fitting may be omitted if trap has trap-seal primer connection.
   2. Size: Same as floor drain inlet.

L. Install air-gap fittings on draining-type backflow preventers and on indirect-waste piping discharge into sanitary drainage system.

M. Install sleeve flashing device with each riser and stack passing through floors with waterproof membrane.

N. Install vent caps on each vent pipe passing through roof.

O. Install expansion joints on vertical stacks and conductors. Position expansion joints for easy access and maintenance.

P. Install traps on plumbing specialty drain outlets. Omit traps on indirect wastes unless trap is indicated.

3.02 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

D. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.03 FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Fabricate flashing from single piece unless large pans, sumps, or other drainage shapes are required. Join flashing according to the following if required:
   1. Lead Sheets: Burn joints of lead sheets 6.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0938-inch thickness or thicker. Solder joints of lead sheets 4.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0625-inch thickness or thinner.
   2. Copper Sheets: Solder joints of copper sheets.

B. Install sheet flashing on pipes, sleeves, and specialties passing through or embedded in floors and roofs with waterproof membrane.
   1. Pipe Flashing: Sleeve type, matching pipe size, with minimum length of 10 inches, and skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around pipe.
   2. Sleeve Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around sleeve.
   3. Embedded Specialty Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around specialty.

C. Set flashing on floors and roofs in solid coating of bituminous cement.

D. Secure flashing into sleeve and specialty clamping ring or device.

E. Install flashing for piping passing through roofs with counterflashing or commercially made flashing fittings, according to Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

F. Extend flashing up vent pipe passing through roofs and turn down into pipe, or secure flashing into cast-iron sleeve having calking recess.

G. Fabricate and install flashing and pans, sumps, and other drainage shapes.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
   2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.

B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 221319

SECTION 223000
PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Water heaters.
   1. Commercial, electric, storage, domestic-water heaters.
   2. Thermostat-control, electric, tankless, domestic-water heaters.
   3. Domestic-water heater accessories.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:
   1. Provide dimension drawings of water heaters indicating components and connections to other equipment and piping.
   2. Provide electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of commercial and tankless, electric, domestic-water heater, from manufacturer.

C. Domestic-Water Heater Labeling: Certified and labeled by testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Source quality-control reports.

E. Field quality-control reports.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include operation, maintenance, and inspection data, replacement part numbers and availability, and service depot location and telephone number.

G. Warranty Documentation: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.

C. ASME Compliance: Where ASME-code construction is indicated, fabricate and label commercial, domestic-water heater storage tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.

D. NSF Compliance: Fabricate and label equipment components that will be in contact with potable water to comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects."

1.04 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

1.05 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of electric, domestic-water heaters that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Structural failures including storage tank and supports.
      b. Faulty operation of controls.
      c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.
   2. Verify available warranties for units and components with manufacturers listed in Part 2 articles.
   3. Warranty Periods: From date of Substantial Completion.
      a. Commercial, Electric, Storage, Domestic-Water Heaters:
         1) Storage Tank: Five years.

2) Controls and Other Components: Three years.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 WATER HEATER MANUFACTURERS

A. Commercial Electric, Storage, Domestic-Water Heaters
   1. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. American Water Heaters.
      b. GSW Water Heating.
      c. HESco Industries, Inc.
      d. Lochinvar Corporation
      e. Precision Boilers, Inc.
      f. PVI Industries, LLC.
      g. RECO USA.
      h. Rheem Manufacturing Company.
      i. Smith, A. O. Water Products Co.; a division of A. O. Smith Corporation.
      j. State Industries.

2.02 COMMERCIAL ELECTRIC WATER HEATERS

A. Standard: UL 1453.

B. Storage-Tank Construction: Non-ASME-code, steel vertical arrangement.
   1. Tappings: Factory fabricated of materials compatible with tank and piping connections. Attach tappings to tank before testing.
      a. NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends according to ASME B1.20.1.
      b. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged ends according to ASME B16.5 for steel and stainless-steel flanges, and according to ASME B16.24 for copper and copper-alloy flanges.
   2. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
   3. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending lining material into tappings.

C. Factory-Installed Storage-Tank Appurtenances:
   1. Anode Rod: Replaceable magnesium.
   2. Drain Valve: Corrosion-resistant metal complying with ASSE 1005.
   3. Insulation: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
   4. Jacket: Steel with enameled finish.
   5. Heating Elements: Electric, screw-in or bolt-on immersion type arranged in multiples of three.
   6. Temperature Control: Adjustable thermostat.
   7. Safety Controls: High-temperature-limit and low-water cutoff devices or systems.
   8. Relief Valves: ASME rated and stamped for combination temperature-and-pressure relief valves. Include one or more relief valves with total relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than domestic-water heater working-pressure rating. Select one relief valve with sensing element that extends into storage tank.

D. Special Requirements: NSF 5 construction

2.03 TANKLESS DOMESTIC-WATER HEATER

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Chronomite Laboratories, Inc.(Basis of Design)
   2. Eemax
   3. Approved equal

B. Materials
   1. Rugged cast aluminum housing, Celcon plastic element assembly with nichrome coils.

C. Operating requirements:

1. Minimum operating flow: 0.35 gpm
2. Minimum operating pressure: 25 psi
3. Maximum operating pressure: 80 psi
4. Maximum pressure: 150 psi
5. Maximum operating temperature: 160 deg F

D. Accessories
1. Faucet flow controls
2. Compression fittings

E. Schedule
1. Refer to schedule on drawings

2.04 DOMESTIC-WATER HEATER ACCESSORIES

A. Domestic-Water Compression Tanks:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. AMTROL Inc.
b. Flexcon Industries.
c. Honeywell International Inc.
d. Pentair Pump Group (The); Myers.
e. Smith, A. O. Water Products Co.; a division of A. O. Smith Corporation.
f. State Industries.
g. Taco, Inc.
2. Description: Steel pressure-rated tank constructed with welded joints and factory-installed butyl-rubber diaphragm. Include air precharge to minimum system-operating pressure at tank.
3. Construction:
a. Tappings: Factory-fabricated steel, welded to tank before testing and labeling. Include ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
b. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending finish into and through tank fittings and outlets.
c. Air-Charging Valve: Factory installed.
4. Capacity and Characteristics:
a. Working-Pressure Rating: 100 psig.
b. Capacity Acceptable: 2 gal. minimum.

B. Drain Pans: Corrosion-resistant metal with raised edge. Comply with ANSI/CSA LC 3. Include dimensions not less than base of domestic-water heater, and include drain outlet not less than NPS 3/4 with ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads or with ASME B1.20.7 garden-hose threads.

C. Piping-Type Heat Traps: Field-fabricated piping arrangement according to ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.

D. Heat-Trap Fittings: ASHRAE 90.2.

E. Manifold Kits: Domestic-water heater manufacturer's factory-fabricated inlet and outlet piping for field installation, for multiple domestic-water heater installation. Include ball-, butterfly-, or gate-type shutoff valves to isolate each domestic-water heater and calibrated memory-stop balancing valves to provide balanced flow through each domestic-water heater.
1. Comply with requirements for ball-, butterfly-, or gate-type shutoff valves specified in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."
2. Comply with requirements for balancing valves specified in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

F. Pressure-Reducing Valves: ASSE 1003 for water. Set at 25-psig- maximum outlet pressure unless otherwise indicated.

G. Combination Temperature-and-Pressure Relief Valves: ASME rated and stamped. Include relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than

domestic-water heater working-pressure rating. Select relief valves with sensing element that extends into storage tank.

H. Pressure Relief Valves: ASME rated and stamped. Include pressure setting less than domestic-water heater working-pressure rating.

I. Vacuum Relief Valves: ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4.

J. Shock Absorbers: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201, Size A water hammer arrester.

K. Domestic-Water Heater Stands: Manufacturer's factory-fabricated steel stand for floor mounting, capable of supporting domestic-water heater and water. Include dimension that will support bottom of domestic-water heater a minimum of 18 inches above the floor.

L. Domestic-Water Heater Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's factory-fabricated steel bracket for wall mounting, capable of supporting domestic-water heater and water.

2.05 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory Tests: Test and inspect domestic-water heaters specified to be ASME-code construction, according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

B. Hydrostatically test commercial domestic-water heaters to minimum of one and one-half times pressure rating before shipment.

C. Electric, domestic-water heaters will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements" for retesting and reinspecting requirements and Division 01 Section "Execution" for requirements for correcting the Work.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 DOMESTIC-WATER HEATER INSTALLATION

A. Commercial, Electric, Domestic-Water Heater Mounting: Install commercial, electric, domestic-water heaters on concrete base. Comply with requirements for concrete bases specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
   1. Exception: Omit concrete bases for commercial, electric, domestic-water heaters if installation on stand, bracket, suspended platform, or directly on floor is indicated.
   2. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances.
   3. Arrange units so controls and devices that require servicing are accessible.
   4. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
   5. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
   6. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
   7. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
   8. Anchor domestic-water heaters to substrate.

B. Install electric, domestic-water heaters level and plumb, according to layout drawings, original design, and referenced standards. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices needing service are accessible.
   1. Install shutoff valves on domestic-water-supply piping to domestic-water heaters and on domestic-hot-water outlet piping. Comply with requirements for shutoff valves specified in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."

C. Install combination temperature-and-pressure relief valves in top portion of storage tanks. Use relief valves with sensing elements that extend into tanks. Extend commercial-water-heater relief-valve outlet, with drain piping same as domestic-water piping in continuous downward pitch, and discharge by positive air gap onto closest floor drain.

D. Install combination temperature-and-pressure relief valves in water piping for electric, domestic-water heaters without storage. Extend commercial-water-heater relief-valve outlet, with drain piping same as domestic-water piping in continuous downward pitch, and discharge by positive air gap onto closest floor drain.

E. Install water-heater drain piping as indirect waste to spill by positive air gap into open drains or over floor drains. Install hose-end drain valves at low points in water piping for electric, domestic-water heaters that do not have tank drains. Comply with requirements for hose-end drain valves specified in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

F. Install thermometers on outlet piping of electric, domestic-water heaters. Comply with requirements for thermometers specified in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

G. Install thermometers on inlet and outlet piping of residential, solar, electric, domestic-water heaters. Comply with requirements for thermometers specified in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

H. Assemble and install inlet and outlet piping manifold kits for multiple electric, domestic-water heaters. Fabricate, modify, or arrange manifolds for balanced water flow through each electric, domestic-water heater. Include shutoff valve and thermometer in each domestic-water heater inlet and outlet, and throttling valve in each electric, domestic-water heater outlet. Comply with requirements for valves specified in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping," and comply with requirements for thermometers specified in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

I. Install piping-type heat traps on inlet and outlet piping of electric, domestic-water heater storage tanks without integral or fitting-type heat traps.

J. Fill electric, domestic-water heaters with water.

K. Charge domestic-water compression tanks with air.

3.02 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Where installing piping adjacent to electric, domestic-water heaters, allow space for service and maintenance of water heaters. Arrange piping for easy removal of domestic-water heaters.

3.03 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.
   1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
   2. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
   3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper operation.
   4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

B. Electric, domestic-water heaters will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements" for retesting and reinspecting requirements and Division 01 Section "Execution" for requirements for correcting the Work.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.05 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain commercial and tankless, electric, domestic-water heaters.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 224010
PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following conventional plumbing fixtures and related components:
   1. Faucets for lavatories bathtub/showers showers and sinks.
   2. Flushometers.
   3. Toilet seats.
   4. Protective shielding guards.
   5. Fixture supports.
   6. Interceptors.
   7. Water closets.
   8. Urinals.
   9. Lavatories.
   10. Commercial sinks.
   11. Kitchen sinks.
   12. Service sinks.
   13. Service basins.
   14. Owner-furnished fixtures.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.

B. Accessible Fixture: Plumbing fixture that can be approached, entered, and used by people with disabilities.

C. Cast Polymer: Cast-filled-polymer-plastic material. This material includes cultured-marble and solid-surface materials.

D. Cultured Marble: Cast-filled-polymer-plastic material with surface coating.

E. Fitting: Device that controls the flow of water into or out of the plumbing fixture. Fittings specified in this Section include supplies and stops, faucets and spouts, shower heads and tub spouts, drains and tailpieces, and traps and waste pipes. Piping and general-duty valves are included where indicated.

F. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.

G. PMMA: Polymethyl methacrylate (acrylic) plastic.

H. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

I. Solid Surface: Nonporous, homogeneous, cast-polymer-plastic material with heat-, impact-, scratch-, and stain-resistance qualities.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of plumbing fixture indicated. Include selected fixture and trim, fittings, accessories, appliances, appurtenances, equipment, and supports. Indicate materials and finishes, dimensions, construction details, and flow-control rates.

B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For plumbing fixtures to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

D. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain plumbing fixtures, faucets, and other components of each category through one source from a single manufacturer.
   1. Exception: If fixtures, faucets, or other components are not available from a single manufacturer, obtain similar products from other manufacturers specified for that category.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in ICC A117.1, "Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities"; Public Law 90-480, "Architectural Barriers Act"; and Public Law 101-336, "Americans with Disabilities Act"; for plumbing fixtures for people with disabilities.

D. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in Public Law 102-486, "Energy Policy Act," about water flow and consumption rates for plumbing fixtures.

E. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components--Health Effects," for fixture materials that will be in contact with potable water.

F. Select combinations of fixtures and trim, faucets, fittings, and other components that are compatible.

G. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for plumbing fixtures:
   1. Enameled, Cast-Iron Fixtures: ASME A112.19.1M.
   2. Porcelain-Enameled, Formed-Steel Fixtures: ASME A112.19.4M.
   3. Solid-Surface-Material Lavatories and Sinks: ANSI/ICPA SS-1.
   4. Stainless-Steel Commercial, Handwash Sinks: NSF 2 construction.
   5. Stainless-Steel Residential Sinks: ASME A112.19.3.
   6. Vitreous-China Fixtures: ASME A112.19.2M.
   7. Water-Closet, Flush Valve, Tank Trim: ASME A112.19.5.
   8. Water-Closet, Flushometer Tank Trim: ASSE 1037.

H. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for lavatory and sink faucets:
   1. Backflow Protection Devices for Faucets with Side Spray: ASME A112.18.3M.
   2. Backflow Protection Devices for Faucets with Hose-Thread Outlet: ASME A112.18.3M.
   3. Diverter Valves for Faucets with Hose Spray: ASSE 1025.
   4. Faucets: ASME A112.18.1.
   5. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1011.
   6. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
   7. Integral, Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001.
   8. NSF Potable-Water Materials: NSF 61.
   9. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
   10. Sensor-Actuated Faucets and Electrical Devices: UL 1951.
   11. Supply Fittings: ASME A112.18.1.
   12. Brass Waste Fittings: ASME A112.18.2.

I. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous fittings:
   1. Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001.
   2. Brass and Copper Supplies: ASME A112.18.1.
   3. Dishwasher Air-Gap Fittings: ASSE 1021.
   4. Manual-Operation Flushometers: ASSE 1037.
   5. Plastic Tubular Fittings: ASTM F 409.
   6. Brass Waste Fittings: ASME A112.18.2.
   7. Sensor-Operation Flushometers: ASSE 1037 and UL 1951.

J. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:

1. Flexible Water Connectors: ASME A112.18.6.
2. Floor Drains: ASME A112.6.3.
3. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
4. Hot-Water Dispensers: ASSE 1023 and UL 499.
5. Off-Floor Fixture Supports: ASME A112.6.1M.
6. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
7. Plastic Toilet Seats: ANSI Z124.5.
8. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranties: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of whirlpools that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Structural failures of unit shell.
      b. Faulty operation of controls, blowers, pumps, heaters, and timers.
      c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.
   2. Warranty Period for Commercial Applications: One year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

1.07 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Faucet Cartridges and O-Rings: Equal to 5 percent of amount of each type and size installed.
   2. Flushometer Valve, Repair Kits: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than 12 of each type.
   3. Provide hinged-top wood or metal box, or individual metal boxes, with separate compartments for each type and size of extra materials listed above.
   4. Flushometer Tank, Repair Kits: Equal to 5 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than 2 of each type.

PART 2 PRODUCTS- REFER TO DRAWINGS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before plumbing fixture installation.

B. Examine cabinets, counters, floors, and walls for suitable conditions where fixtures will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

D. Install counter-mounting fixtures in and attached to casework.

E. Install fixtures level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.

F. Install water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each fixture to be connected to water distribution piping. Attach supplies to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures. Install stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.
   1. Exception: Use ball, gate, or globe valves if supply stops are not specified with fixture. Valves are specified in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."

G. Install trap and tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be directly connected to sanitary drainage system.

H. Install tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be indirectly connected to drainage system.

I. Install flushometer valves for accessible water closets and urinals with handle mounted on wide side of compartment. Install other actuators in locations that are easy for people with disabilities to reach.

J. Install toilet seats on water closets.

K. Install faucet-spout fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.

L. Install water-supply flow-control fittings with specified flow rates in fixture supplies at stop valves.

M. Install faucet flow-control fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.

N. Install shower flow-control fittings with specified maximum flow rates in shower arms.

O. Install traps on fixture outlets.
   1. Exception: Omit trap on fixtures with integral traps.
   2. Exception: Omit trap on indirect wastes, unless otherwise indicated.

P. Install escutcheons at piping wall ceiling penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Escutcheons are specified in Division 22 Section "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

Q. Seal joints between fixtures and walls, floors, and countertops using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Sealants are specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

3.02 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.

C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

D. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verify that installed plumbing fixtures are categories and types specified for locations where installed.

B. Check that plumbing fixtures are complete with trim, faucets, fittings, and other specified components.

C. Inspect installed plumbing fixtures for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.

D. Test installed fixtures after water systems are pressurized for proper operation. Replace malfunctioning fixtures and components, then retest. Repeat procedure until units operate properly.

E. Install fresh batteries in sensor-operated mechanisms.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Operate and adjust faucets and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning fixtures, fittings, and controls.

B. Adjust water pressure at faucets and flushometer valves to produce proper flow and stream.

C. Replace washers and seals of leaking and dripping faucets and stops.

D. Install fresh batteries in sensor-operated mechanisms.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Clean fixtures, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials. Do the following:
   1. Remove faucet spouts and strainers, remove sediment and debris, and reinstall strainers and spouts.
   2. Remove sediment and debris from drains.

B. After completing installation of exposed, factory-finished fixtures, faucets, and fittings, inspect exposed finishes and repair damaged finishes.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Provide protective covering for installed fixtures and fittings.

B. Do not allow use of plumbing fixtures for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 224000

SECTION 224700
DRINKING FOUNTAINS AND WATER COOLERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following drinking fountains and water coolers and related components:
   1. Pressure water coolers.
   2. Fixture supports.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Accessible Drinking Fountain or Water Cooler: Fixture that can be approached and used by people with disabilities.

B. Cast Polymer: Dense, cast-filled-polymer plastic.

C. Drinking Fountain: Fixture with nozzle for delivering stream of water for drinking.

D. Fitting: Device that controls flow of water into or out of fixture.

E. Fixture: Drinking fountain or water cooler unless one is specifically indicated.

F. Remote Water Cooler: Electrically powered equipment for generating cooled drinking water.

G. Water Cooler: Electrically powered fixture for generating and delivering cooled drinking water.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each fixture indicated. Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fixtures to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in ICC A117.1, "Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities"; Public Law 90-480, "Architectural Barriers Act"; and Public Law 101-336, "Americans with Disabilities Act"; for fixtures for people with disabilities.

C. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components--Health Effects," for fixture materials that will be in contact with potable water.

D. ARI Standard: Comply with ARI's "Directory of Certified Drinking Water Coolers" for style classifications.

E. ARI Standard: Comply with ARI 1010, "Self-Contained, Mechanically Refrigerated Drinking-Water Coolers," for water coolers and with ARI's "Directory of Certified Drinking Water Coolers" for type and style classifications.

F. ASHRAE Standard: Comply with ASHRAE 34, "Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants," for water coolers. Provide HFC 134a (tetrafluoroethane) refrigerant, unless otherwise indicated.

1.06 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Filter Cartridges: Equal to 5 percent of amount installed for each type and size indicated, but no fewer than 5 of each.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FIXTURE SUPPORTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Josam Co.
   2. MIFAB Manufacturing, Inc.
   3. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
   4. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
   5. Watts Drainage Products Inc.; a div. of Watts Industries, Inc.
   6. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

B. Description: ASME A112.6.1M, water cooler carriers. Include vertical, steel uprights with feet and tie rods and bearing plates with mounting studs matching fixture to be supported.
   1. Type I: Hanger-type carrier with two vertical uprights.
   2. Type II: Bilevel, hanger-type carrier with three vertical uprights.
   3. Supports for Accessible Fixtures: Include rectangular, vertical, steel uprights instead of steel pipe uprights.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for water and waste piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before fixture installation. Verify that sizes and locations of piping and types of supports match those indicated.

B. Examine walls and floors for suitable conditions where fixtures are to be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 APPLICATIONS

A. Use carrier off-floor supports for wall-mounting fixtures, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Use mounting frames for recessed water coolers, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Set remote water coolers on floor, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Use chrome-plated brass or copper tube, fittings, and valves in locations exposed to view. Plain copper tube, fittings, and valves may be used in concealed locations.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install off-floor supports affixed to building substrate and attach wall-mounting fixtures, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Install mounting frames affixed to building construction and attach recessed water coolers to mounting frames, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install fixtures level and plumb. For fixtures indicated for children, install at height required by authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Install water-supply piping with shutoff valve on supply to each fixture to be connected to water distribution piping. Use ball, gate, or globe valve. Install valves in locations where they can be easily reached for operation. Valves are specified in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."

E. Install trap and waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be connected to sanitary drainage system.

F. Install pipe escutcheons at wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons where required to conceal protruding pipe fittings. Escutcheons are specified in Division 22 Section "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

G. Seal joints between fixtures and walls and floors using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant, silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Sealants are specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

3.04 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.

C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

D. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Water Cooler Testing: After electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements. Test and adjust controls and safeties.
   1. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
   2. Report test results in writing.

3.06 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust fixture flow regulators for proper flow and stream height.

B. Adjust water cooler temperature settings.

3.07 CLEANING

A. After completing fixture installation, inspect unit. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris. Repair damaged finish to match original finish.

B. Clean fixtures, on completion of installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 224700

SECTION 230200
BASIC MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. The requirements of the General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions apply to all Work herein.

B. The Contract Drawings indicate the extent and general arrangement of the systems. If any departure from the Contract Drawings are deemed necessary by the Contractor, details of such departures and the reasons therefore, shall be submitted to the Architect for approval as soon as practicable. No such departures shall be made without the prior written approval of the Architect.

C. Notwithstanding any reference in the Specifications to any article, device, product, material, fixture, form or type of construction by name, make or catalog number, such reference shall not be construed as limiting competition; and the Contractor, in such cases, may at his option use any article, device, product, material, fixture, form or type of construction which in the judgment of the Architect, expressed in writing, is equal to that specified.

1.02 SCOPE OF WORK

A. The Work included under this Contract consists of the furnishing and installation of all equipment and material necessary and required to form the complete and functioning systems in all of its various phases, all as shown on the accompanying Drawings and/or described in these Specifications. The contractor shall review all pertinent drawings, including those of other contracts prior to commencement of Work.

B. This Division requires the furnishing and installing of all items Specified herein, indicated on the Drawings or reasonably inferred as necessary for safe and proper operation; including every article, device or accessory (whether or not specifically called for by item) reasonably necessary to facilitate each system's functioning as indicated by the design and the equipment specified. Elements of the work include, but are not limited to, materials, labor, supervision, transportation, storage, equipment, utilities, all required permits, licenses and inspections. All work performed under this Section shall be in accordance with the Project Manual, Drawings and Specifications and is subject to the terms and conditions of the Contract.

C. The approximate locations of Mechanical (HVAC) items are indicated on the Drawings. These Drawings are not intended to give complete and accurate details in regard to location of outlets, apparatus, etc. Exact locations are to be determined by actual measurements at the building, and will in all cases be subject to the Review of the Owner or Engineer, who reserves the right to make any reasonable changes in the locations indicated without additional cost to the Owner.

D. Items specifically mentioned in the Specifications but not shown on the Drawings and/or items shown on Drawings but not specifically mentioned in the Specifications shall be installed by the Contractor under the appropriate section of work as if they were both specified and shown.

E. All discrepancies between the Contract Documents and actual job-site conditions shall be reported to the Owner or Engineer so that they will be resolved prior to the bidding, where this cannot be done at least 7 working days prior to bid; the greater or more costly of the discrepancy shall be bid. All labor and materials required to perform the work described shall be included as part of this Contract.

F. It is the intention of this Section of the Specifications to outline minimum requirements to furnish the Owner with a turn-key and fully operating system in cooperation with other trades.

G. It is the intent of the above "Scope" to give the Contractor a general outline of the extent of the Work involved; however, it is not intended to include each and every item required for the Work. Anything omitted from the "Scope" but shown on the Drawings, or specified later, or necessary for a complete and functioning heating, ventilating and air conditioning system shall be considered a part of the overall "Scope".

H. The Contractor shall rough-in fixtures and equipment furnished by others from rough-in and placement drawings furnished by others. The Contractor shall make final connection to fixtures and equipment furnished by others.

1.03 SCHEMATIC NATURE OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. The contract documents are schematic in nature in that they are only to establish scope and a minimum level of quality. They are not to be used as actual working construction drawings. The actual working construction drawings shall be the approved shop drawings.

B. All duct or pipe or equipment locations as indicated on the documents do not indicate every transition, offset, or exact location. All transitions, offsets clearances and exact locations shall be established by actual field measurements, coordination with the structural, architectural and reflected ceiling plans, and other trades. Submit shop drawings for approval.

C. All transitions, offsets and relocations as required by actual field conditions shall be performed by the contractor at no additional cost to the owner.

D. Additional coordination with electrical contractor may be required to allow adequate clearances of electrical equipment, fixtures and associated appurtenances. Contractor to notify Architect and Engineer of unresolved clearances, conflicts or equipment locations.

1.04 SITE VISIT AND FAMILIARIZATION

A. Before submitting a bid, it will be necessary for each Contractor whose work is involved to visit the site and ascertain for himself the conditions to be met therein in installing his work and make due provision for same in his bid. It will be assumed that this Contractor in submitting his bid has visited the premises and that his bid covers all work necessary to properly install the equipment shown. Failure on the part of the Contractor to comply with this requirement shall not be considered justification for the omission or faulty installation of any work covered by these Specifications and Drawings.

B. Understand the existing utilities from which services will be supplied; verify locations of utility services, and determine requirements for connections.

C. Determine in advance that equipment and materials proposed for installation fit into the confines indicated.

1.05 WORK SPECIFIED IN OTHER SECTIONS

A. Finish painting is specified. Prime and protective painting are included in the work of this Division.

B. Owner and General Contractor furnished equipment shall be properly connected to Mechanical (HVAC) systems.

C. Furnishing and installing all required Mechanical (HVAC) equipment control relays and electrical interlock devices, conduit, wire and J-boxes are included in the Work of this Division.

1.06 PERMITS, TESTS, INSPECTIONS

A. Arrange and pay for all permits, fees, tests, and all inspections as required by governmental authorities.

1.07 DATE OF FINAL ACCEPTANCE

A. The date of final acceptance shall be the date of owner occupancy, or the date all punch list items have been completed or final payment has been received. Refer to Division One for additional requirements.

B. The date of final acceptance shall be documented in writing and signed by the architect, owner and contractor.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products to the project properly identified with names, model numbers, types, grades, compliance labels, and other information needed for identification.

B. Deliver products to the project at such time as the project is ready to receive the equipment, pipe or duct properly protected from incidental damage and weather damage.

C. Damaged equipment, duct or pipe shall be promptly removed from the site and new, undamaged equipment, pipe and duct shall be installed in its place promptly with no additional charge to the Owner.

1.09 NOISE AND VIBRATION

A. The heating, ventilating and air conditioning systems, and the component parts there of, shall be guaranteed to operate without objectionable noise and vibration.

B. Provide foundations, supports and isolators as specified or indicated, properly adjusted to prevent transmission of vibration to the Building structure, piping and other items.

C. Carefully fabricate ductwork and fittings with smooth interior finish to prevent turbulence and generation or regeneration of noise.

D. All equipment shall be selected to operate with minimum of noise and vibration. If, in the opinion of the Architect, objectionable noise or vibration is produced or transmitted to or through the building structure by equipment, piping, ducts or other parts of the Work, the Contractor shall rectify such conditions without extra cost to the Owner.

1.10 APPLICABLE CODES

A. Obtain all required permits and inspections for all work required by the Contract Documents and pay all required fees in connection thereof.

B. Arrange with the serving utility companies for the connection of all required utilities and pay all charges, meter charges, connection fees and inspection fees, if required.

C. Comply with all applicable codes, specifications, local ordinances, industry standards, utility company regulations and the applicable requirements which includes and is not limited to the following nationally accepted codes and standards:
   1. Air Moving & Conditioning Association, AMCA.
   2. American Standards Association, ASA.
   3. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc., ASHRAE.
   4. American Society of Mechanical Engineers, ASME.
   5. American Society of Plumbing Engineers, ASPE.
   6. American Society of Testing Materials, ASTM.
   7. American Water Works Association, AWWA.
   8. National Bureau of Standards, NBS.
   9. National Fire Protection Association, NFPA.
   10. Sheet Metal & Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association, SMACNA.
   11. Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., UL.
   12. International Energy Conservation Code, IECC.
   13. International Fire Code.
   14. International Gas Code.

D. Where differences existing between the Contract Documents and applicable state or city building codes, state and local ordinances, industry standards, utility company regulations and the applicable requirements of the listed nationally accepted codes and standards, the more stringent or costly application shall govern. Promptly notify the Engineer in writing of all differences.

E. When directed in writing by the Engineer, remove all work installed that does not comply with the Contract Documents and applicable state or city building codes, state and local ordinances, industry standards, utility company regulations and the applicable requirements of the above listed nationally accepted codes and standards, correct the deficiencies, and complete the work at no additional cost to the Owner.

1.11 DEFINITIONS AND SYMBOLS

A. General Explanation: A substantial amount of construction and Specification language constitutes definitions for terms found in other Contract Documents, including Drawings which must be recognized as diagrammatic and schematic in nature and not completely descriptive of requirements indicated thereon. Certain terms used in Contract Documents are defined generally in this article, unless defined otherwise in Division 1.

B. Definitions and explanations of this Section are not necessarily either complete or exclusive, but are general for work to the extent not stated more explicitly in another provision of the Contract Documents.

C. Indicated: The term "Indicated" is a cross-reference to details, notes or schedules on the Drawings, to other paragraphs or schedules in the Specifications and to similar means of recording requirements in Contract Documents. Where such terms as "Shown", "Noted", "Scheduled", "Specified" and "Detailed" are used in lieu of "Indicated", it is for the purpose of helping the reader locate cross-reference material, and no limitation of location is intended except as specifically shown.

D. Directed: Where not otherwise explained, terms such as "Directed", "Requested", "Accepted", and "Permitted" mean by the Architect or Engineer. However, no such implied meaning will be interpreted to extend the Architect's or Engineer's responsibility into the Contractor's area of construction supervision.

E. Reviewed: Where used in conjunction with the Engineer's response to submittals, requests for information, applications, inquiries, reports and claims by the Contractor the meaning of the term "Reviewed" will be held to limitations of Architect's and Engineer's responsibilities and duties as specified in the General and Supplemental Conditions. In no case will "Reviewed" by Engineer be interpreted as a release of the Contractor from responsibility to fulfill the terms and requirements of the Contract Documents.

F. Furnish: Except as otherwise defined in greater detail, the term "Furnish" is used to mean supply and deliver to the project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, etc., as applicable in each instance.

G. Install: Except as otherwise defined in greater detail, the term "Install" is used to describe operations at the project site including unloading, unpacking, assembly, erection, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protection, cleaning and similar operations, as applicable in each instance.

H. Provide: Except as otherwise defined in greater detail, the term "Provide" is used to mean "Furnish and Install", complete and ready for intended use, as applicable in each instance.

I. Installer: Entity (person or firm) engaged by the Contractor or its subcontractor or Sub-contractor for performance of a particular unit of work at the project site, including unloading, unpacking, assembly, erection, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protection, cleaning and similar operations, as applicable in each instance. It is a general requirement that such entities (Installers) be expert in the operations they are engaged to perform.

J. Imperative Language: Used generally in Specifications. Except as otherwise indicated, requirements expressed imperatively are to be performed by the Contractor. For clarity of reading at certain locations, contrasting subjective language is used to describe responsibilities that must be fulfilled indirectly by the Contractor, or when so noted by other identified installers or entities.

K. Minimum Quality/Quantity: In every instance, the quality level or quantity shown or specified is intended as minimum quality level or quantity of work to be performed or provided. Except as otherwise specifically indicated, the actual work may either comply exactly with that minimum (within specified tolerances), or may exceed that minimum within reasonable tolerance limits. In complying with requirements, indicated or scheduled numeric values are either minimums or maximums as noted or as appropriate for the context of the requirements. Refer instances of uncertainty to Owner or Engineer via a request for information (RFI) for decision before proceeding.

L. Abbreviations and Symbols: The language of Specifications and other Contract Documents including Drawings is of an abbreviated type in certain instances, and implies words and meanings which will be appropriately interpreted. Actual word abbreviations of a self explanatory nature have been included in text of Specifications and Drawings. Specific abbreviations and symbols have been established, principally for lengthy technical terminology and primarily in conjunction with coordination of Specification requirements with notations on Drawings and in Schedules. These are frequently defined in Section at first instance of use or on a Legend and Symbol Drawing. Trade and industry association names and titles of generally recognized industry standards are frequently abbreviated. Singular words will be interpreted as plural and plural words will be interpreted as singular where applicable and where full context of Contract Documents so indicate. Except as otherwise indicated, graphic symbols and abbreviations used on Drawings and in Specifications are those recognized in construction industry for indicated purposes. Where not otherwise noted symbols and abbreviations are defined by 1993 ASHRAE Fundamentals Handbook, chapter 34 "Abbreviations and Symbols", ASME and ASPE published standards.

1.12 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

A. These Specifications are intended to supplement the Drawings and it will not be the province of the Specifications to mention any part of the work which the Drawings are competent to fully explain in every particular and such omission is not to relieve the Contractor from carrying out portions indicated on the Drawings only.

B. Should items be required by these Specifications and not indicated on the Drawings, they are to be supplied even if of such nature that they could have been indicated thereon. In case of disagreement between Drawings and Specifications, or within either Drawings or Specifications, the better quality or greater quantity of work shall be estimated and the matter referred to the Architect or Engineer for review with a request for information and clarification at least 7 working days prior to bid opening date for issuance of an addendum.

C. The listing of product manufacturers, materials and methods in the various sections of the Specifications, and indicated on the Drawings, is intended to establish a standard of quality only. It is not the intention of the Owner or Engineer to discriminate against any product, material or method that is equal to the standards as indicated and/or specified, nor is it intended to preclude open, competitive bidding. The fact that a specific manufacturer is listed as an acceptable manufacturer should not be interpreted to mean that the manufacturers' standard product will meet the requirements of the project design, Drawings, Specifications and space constraints.

D. The Architect or Engineer and Owner shall be the sole judge of quality and equivalence of equipment, materials and methods.

E. Products by other reliable manufacturers, other materials, and other methods, will be accepted as outlined, provided they have equal capacity, construction, and performance. However, under no circumstances shall any substitution by made without the written permission of the Architect or Engineer and Owner. Request for prior approval must be made in writing 10 days prior to the bid date without fail.

F. Wherever a definite product, material or method is specified and there is not a statement that another product, material or method will be acceptable, it is the intention of the Owner or Engineer that the specified product, material or method is the only one that shall be used without prior approval.

G. Wherever a definite material or manufacturer's product is specified and the Specification states that products of similar design and equal construction from the specified list of manufacturers may be substituted, it is the intention of the Owner or Engineer that products of manufacturers that are specified are the only products that will be acceptable and that products of other manufacturers will not be considered for substitution without approval.

H. Wherever a definite product, material or method is specified and there is a statement that "OR EQUAL" product, material or method will be acceptable, it is the intention of the Owner or

Engineer that the specified product, material or method or an "OR EQUAL" product, material or method may be used if it complies with the specifications and is submitted for review to the Engineer as outline herein.

I. Where permission to use substituted or alternative equipment on the project is granted by the Owner or Engineer in writing, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor or Subcontractor involved to verify that the equipment will fit in the space available which includes allowances for all required Code and maintenance clearances, and to coordinate all equipment structural support, plumbing and electrical requirements and provisions with the Mechanical (HVAC) Design Documents and all other trades, including Division 26.

J. Changes in architectural, structural, electrical, mechanical, and plumbing requirements for the substitution shall be the responsibility of the bidder wishing to make the substitution. This shall include the cost of redesign by the affected designer(s). Any additional cost incurred by affected subcontractors shall be the responsibility of this bidder and not the owner.

K. If any request for a substitution of product, material or method is rejected, the Contractor will automatically be required to furnish the product, material or method named in the Specifications. Repetitive requests for substitutions will not be considered.

L. The Owner or Engineer will investigate all requests for substitutions when submitted in accordance with above and if accepted, will issue a letter allowing the substitutions.

M. Where equipment other than that used in the design as specified or shown on the Drawings is substituted (either from an approved manufacturers list or by submittal review), it shall be the responsibility of the substituting Contractor to coordinate space requirements, building provisions and connection requirements with his trades and all other trades and pay all additional costs to other trades, the Owner, the Architect or Engineer, if any, due to the substitutions.

1.13 SUBMITTALS

A. Coordinate with Division 1 for submittal timetable requirements, unless noted otherwise within thirty (30) days after the Contract is awarded the Contractor shall submit a minimum of eight (8) complete bound sets of shop drawings and complete data covering each item of equipment or material. The first submittal of each item requiring a submittal must be received by the Architect or Engineer within the above thirty day period. The Architect or Engineer shall not be responsible for any delays or costs incurred due to excessive shop drawing review time for submittals received after the thirty (30) day time limit. The Architect and Engineer will retain one (1) copy each of all shop drawings for their files. Where full size drawings are involved, submit one (1) print and one (1) reproducible sepia or mylar in lieu of eight (8) sets. All literature pertaining to an item subject to Shop Drawing submittal shall be submitted at one time. A submittal shall not contain information from more than one Specification section, but may have a section subdivided into items or equipment as listed in each section. The Contractor may elect to submit each item or type of equipment separately. Each submittal shall include the following items enclosed in a suitable binder:

1. A cover sheet with the names and addresses of the Project, Architect, MEP Engineer, General Contractor and the Subcontractor making the submittal. The cover sheet shall also contain the section number covering the item or items submitted and the item nomenclature or description.
2. An index page with a listing of all data included in the Submittal.
3. A list of variations page with a listing all variations, including unfurnished or additional required accessories, items or other features, between the submitted equipment and the specified equipment. If there are no variations, then this page shall state "NO VARIATIONS". Where variations affect the work of other Contractors, then the Contractor shall certify on this page that these variations have been fully coordinated with the affected Contractors and that all expenses associated with the variations will be paid by the submitting Contractor. This page will be signed by the submitting Contractor.

4. Equipment information including manufacturer's name and designation, size, performance and capacity data as applicable. All applicable Listings, Labels, Approvals and Standards shall be clearly indicated.
5. Dimensional data and scaled drawings as applicable to show that the submitted equipment will fit the space available with all required Code and maintenance clearances clearly indicated and labeled at a minimum scale of 1/4" = 1'-0", as required to demonstrate that the alternate or substituted product will fit in the space available.
6. Identification of each item of material or equipment matching that indicated on the Drawings.
7. Sufficient pictorial, descriptive and diagrammatic data on each item to show its conformance with the Drawings and Specifications. Any options or special requirements or accessories shall be so indicated. All applicable information shall be clearly indicated with arrows or another approved method.
8. Additional information as required in other Sections of this Division.
9. Certification by the General Contractor and Subcontractor that the material submitted is in accordance with the Drawings and Specifications, signed and dated in long hand. Submittals that do not comply with the above requirements shall be returned to the Contractor and shall be marked "REVISE AND RESUBMIT".

B. Refer to Division 1 for additional information on shop drawings and submittals.

C. Equipment and materials submittals and shop drawings will be reviewed for compliance with design concept only. It will be assumed that the submitting Contractor has verified that all items submitted can be installed in the space allotted. Review of shop drawings and submittals shall not be considered as a verification or guarantee of measurements or building conditions.

D. Where shop drawings and submittals are marked "REVIEWED", the review of the submittal does not indicate that submittals have been checked in detail nor does it in any way relieve the Contractor from his responsibility to furnish material and perform work as required by the Contract Documents.

E. Shop drawings shall be reviewed and returned to the Contractor with one of the following categories indicated:
   1. REVIEWED: Contractor need take no further submittal action, shall include this submittal in the O&M manual and may order the equipment submitted on.
   2. REVIEWED AS NOTED: Contractor shall submit a letter verifying that required exceptions to the submittal have been received and complied with including additional accessories or coordination action as noted, and shall include this submittal and compliance letter in the O&M manual. The contractor may order the equipment submitted on at the time of the returned submittal providing the Contractor complies with the exceptions noted.
   3. NOT APPROVED: Contractor shall resubmit new submittal on material, equipment or method of installation when the alternate or substitute is not approved, the Contractor will automatically be required to furnish the product, material or method named in the Specifications and/or drawings. Contractor shall not order equipment that is not approved. Repetitive requests for substitutions will not be considered.
   4. REVISE AND RESUBMIT: Contractor shall resubmit new submittal on material, equipment or method of installation when the alternate or substitute is marked revise and resubmit, the Contractor will automatically be required to furnish the product, material or method named in the Specifications and/or provide as noted on previous shop drawings. Contractor shall not order equipment marked revise and resubmit. Repetitive requests for substitutions will not be considered.
   5. CONTRACTOR'S CERTIFICATION REQUIRED: Contractor shall resubmit submittal on material, equipment or method of installation. The Contractor's stamp is required stating the submittal meets all conditions of the contract documents. The stamp shall be signed by the General Contractor. The submittal will not be reviewed if the stamp is not placed and signed on all shop drawings.

6. MANUFACTURER NOT AS SPECIFIED: Contractor shall resubmit new submittal on material, equipment or method of installation when the alternate or substitute is marked manufacturer not as specified, the Contractor will automatically be required to furnish the product, material or method named in the specifications. Contractor shall not order equipment where submittal is marked manufacturer not as specified. Repetitive requests for substitutions will not be considered.

F. Materials and equipment which are purchased or installed without shop drawing review shall be at the risk of the Contractor and the cost for removal and replacement of such materials and equipment and related work which is judged unsatisfactory by the Owner or Engineer for any reason shall be at the expense of the Contractor. The responsible Contractor shall remove the material and equipment noted above and replace with specified equipment or material at his own expense when directed in writing by the Architect or Engineer.

G. Shop Drawing Submittals shall be complete and checked prior to submission to the Engineer for review.

H. Submittals are required for, but not limited to, the following items:
1. Pipe Material and Specialties.
2. Pipe Fabrication Drawings.
3. Basic Materials.
4. Variable Air Volume Boxes.
5. Air Handling Units.
6. Chillers.
7. Water Treatment.
8. -Expansion Compensation.
9. Variable Frequency Drives.
10. Noise and Vibration Controls.
11. HVAC Pipe and Duct Insulation.
12. Hydronic Valves.
13. Hydronic Piping and Accessories.
14. Hydronic Pumps.
15. Portable Pipe Hanger and Equipment Supports.
16. Duct Specialties.
17. Duct Fabrication Drawings.
18. Air Distribution Devices.
19. Fan Coil Units.
20. Filters.
21. Fans.
22. Fire Dampers and Fire Smoke Dampers.
23. Temperature Controls and Control Sequences.
24. Test, Adjust and Balance Reports.
25. Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Contractor Qualifications.
26. Coordination Drawings.

I. Refer to other Division 23 sections for additional shop drawing requirements. Provide samples of actual materials and/or equipment to be used on the Project upon request of the Owner or Engineer.

1.14 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Prepare coordination drawings to a scale of 1/4"=1'-0" or larger; detailing major elements, components, and systems of mechanical equipment and materials in relationship with other systems, installations, and building components. Indicate locations where space is limited for installation and access and where sequencing and coordination of installations are of importance to the efficient flow of the Work, including (but not necessarily limited to) the following:

1. Indicate the proposed locations of pipe, duct, equipment, and other materials. Include the following:
   a. Wall and type locations.
   b. Clearances for installing and maintaining insulation.
   c. Locations of light fixtures and sprinkler heads.
   d. Clearances for servicing and maintaining equipment, including tube removal, filter removal, and space for equipment disassembly required for periodic maintenance.
   e. Equipment connections and support details.
   f. Exterior wall and foundation penetrations.
   g. Routing of storm and sanitary sewer piping.
   h. Fire-rated wall and floor penetrations.
   i. Sizes and location of required concrete pads and bases.
   j. Valve stem movement.
   k. Structural floor, wall and roof opening sizes and details.
2. Indicate scheduling, sequencing, movement, and positioning of large equipment into the building during construction.
3. Prepare floor plans, elevations, and details to indicate penetrations in floors, walls, and ceilings and their relationship to other penetrations and installations.
4. Prepare reflected ceiling plans to coordinate and integrate installations, air distribution devices, light fixtures, communication systems components, and other ceiling-mounted items.

B. This Contractor shall be responsible for coordination of all items that will affect the installation of the work of this Division. This coordination shall include, but not be limited to: voltage, ampacity, capacity, electrical and piping connections, space requirements, sequence of construction, building requirements and special conditions.

C. By submitting shop drawings on the project, this Contractor is indicating that all necessary coordination has been completed and that the systems, products and equipment submitted can be installed in the building and will operate as specified and intended, in full coordination with all other Contractors and Subcontractors.

1.15 RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Prepare record documents in accordance with the requirements in Special Project Requirements, in addition to the requirements specified in Division 23, indicate the following installed conditions:
   1. Duct mains and branches, size and location, for both exterior and interior; locations of dampers, fire dampers, duct access panels, and other control devices; filters, fuel fired heaters, fan coils, condensing units, and roof-top A/C units requiring periodic maintenance or repair.
   2. Mains and branches of piping systems, with valves and control devices located and numbered, concealed unions located, and with items requiring maintenance located (i.e., traps, strainers, expansion compensators, tanks, etc.). Valve location diagrams, complete with valve tag chart. Indicate actual inverts and horizontal locations of underground piping.
   3. Equipment locations (exposed and concealed), dimensioned from prominent building lines.
   4. Approved substitutions, Contract Modifications, and actual equipment and materials installed.
   5. Contract Modifications, actual equipment and materials installed.

B. Engage the services of a Land Surveyor or Professional Engineer registered in the state in which the project is located as specified herein to record the locations and invert elevations of underground installations.

C. The Contractor shall maintain a set of clearly marked black line record "AS-BUILT" prints on the job site on which he shall mark all work details, alterations to meet site conditions and changes

made by "Change Order" notices. These shall be kept available for inspection by the Owner, Architect or Engineer at all times.

D. Refer to Division 1 for additional requirements concerning record drawings. If the Contractor does not keep an accurate set of as-built drawings, the pay request may be altered or delayed at the request of the Architect. Mark the drawings with a colored pencil. Delivery of as-built prints and reproducibles is a condition of final acceptance.

E. The record prints shall be updated on a daily basis and shall indicate accurate dimensions for all buried or concealed work, precise locations of all concealed pipe or duct, locations of all concealed valves, controls and devices and any deviations from the work shown on the Construction Documents which are required for coordination. All dimensions shall include at least two dimensions to permanent structure points.

F. Submit three prints of the tracings for approval. Make corrections to tracings as directed and delivered "Auto Positive Tracings" to the architect. "As-Built" drawings shall be furnished in addition to shop drawings.

G. When the option described in paragraph F., above is not exercised then upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall transfer all marks from the submit a set of clear concise set of reproducible record "AS-BUILT" drawings and shall submit the reproducible drawings with corrections made by a competent draftsman and three (3) sets of black line prints to the Architect or Engineer for review prior to scheduling the final inspection at the completion of the work. The reproducible record "AS-BUILT" drawings shall have the Engineers Name and Seal removed or blanked out and shall be clearly marked and signed on each sheet as follows:
   1. CERTIFIED RECORD DRAWINGS
   2. DATE:
   3. (NAME OF GENERAL CONTRACTOR)
   4. BY:_____
      a. (SIGNATURE)
      b. (NAME OF SUBCONTRACTOR)
      c. BY:_____
         1) (SIGNATURE)

1.16 OPERATING MANUALS

A. Prepare maintenance manuals in accordance with Division 1 and in addition to the requirements specified in Division 1, include the following information for equipment items:
   1. Description of function, normal operating characteristics and limitations, performance curves, engineering data and tests, and complete nomenclature and commercial numbers of replacement parts.
   2. Manufacturer's printed operating procedures to include start-up, break-in, and routine and normal operating instructions; regulation, control, stopping, shutdown, and emergency instructions; and summer and winter operating instructions.
   3. Maintenance procedures for routine preventative maintenance and troubleshooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly; aligning and adjusting instructions.
   4. Servicing instructions and lubrication charts and schedules.

1.17 CERTIFICATIONS AND TEST REPORTS

A. Submit a detailed schedule for completion and testing of each system indicating scheduled dates for completion of system installation and outlining tests to be performed and schedule date for each test. This detailed completion and test schedule shall be submittal at least 90 days before the projected Project completion date.

B. Test result reporting forms shall be submitted for review no later than the date of the detailed schedule submitted.

C. Submit 4 copies of all certifications and test reports to the Architect or Engineer for review adequately in advance of completion of the Work to allow for remedial action as required to correct deficiencies discovered in equipment and systems.

D. Certifications and test reports to be submitted shall include, but not be limited to those items outlined in Section of Division 23.

1.18 MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Coordinate with Division 1 for maintenance manual requirements, unless noted otherwise bind together in “D ring type” binders by National model no. 79-883 or equal, binders shall be large enough to allow ¼” of spare capacity. Three (3) sets of all approved shop drawing submittals, fabrication drawings, bulletins, maintenance instructions, operating instructions and parts exploded views and lists for each and every piece of equipment furnished under this Specification. All sections shall be typed and indexed into sections and labeled for easy reference and shall utilize the individual specification section numbers shown in the Mechanical Specifications as an organization guideline. Bulletins containing information about equipment that is not installed on the project shall be properly marked up or stripped and reassembled. All pertinent information required by the Owner for proper operation and maintenance of equipment supplied by Division 23 shall be clearly and legibly set forth in memoranda that shall, likewise, be bound with bulletins.

B. Prepare maintenance manuals in accordance with Special Project Conditions, in addition to the requirements specified in Division 23, include the following information for equipment items:
   1. Identifying names, name tags designations and locations for all equipment.
   2. Valve tag lists with valve number, type, color coding, location and function.
   3. Reviewed shop drawing submittals with exceptions noted compliance letter.
   4. Fabrication drawings.
   5. Equipment and device bulletins and data sheets clearly highlighted to show equipment installed on the project and including performance curves and data as applicable, i.e., description of function, normal operating characteristics and limitations, performance curves, engineering data and tests, and complete nomenclature and model numbers of replacement parts.
   6. Manufacturer's printed operating procedures to include start-up, break-in, and routine and normal operating instructions; regulation, control, stopping, shutdown, and emergency instructions; and summer and winter operating instructions.
   7. Maintenance procedures for routine preventative maintenance and troubleshooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly; aligning and adjusting instructions, servicing instructions and lubrication charts and schedules.
   8. Equipment and motor name plate data.
   9. Wiring diagrams.
   10. Exploded parts views and parts lists for all equipment and devices.
   11. Color coding charts for all painted equipment and conduit.
   12. Location and listing of all spare parts and special keys and tools furnished to the Owner.
   13. Furnish recommended lubrication schedule for all required lubrication points with listing of type and approximate amount of lubricant required.

C. Refer to Division 1 for additional information on Operating and Maintenance Manuals.

D. Operating and Maintenance Manuals shall be turned over to the Owner or Engineer a minimum of 14 working days prior to the beginning of the operator training period.

1.19 OPERATOR TRAINING

A. The Contractor shall furnish the services of factory trained specialists to instruct the Owner's operating personnel. The Owner's operator training shall include 12 hours of on site training in three 4 hour shifts.

B. Before proceeding with the instruction of Owner Personnel, prepare a typed outline in triplicate, listing the subjects that will be covered in this instruction, and submit the outline for review by the Owner. At the conclusion of the instruction period obtain the signature of each person being instructed on each copy of the reviewed outline to signify that he has a proper understanding of the operation and maintenance of the systems and resubmit the signed outlines.

C. Refer to other Division 23 Sections for additional Operator Training requirements.

1.20 FINAL COMPLETION

A. At the completion of the work, all equipment and systems shall be tested and faulty equipment and material shall be repaired or replaced. Refer to Sections of Division 23 for additional requirements.

B. Clean and adjust all air distribution devices and replace all air filters immediately prior to final acceptance.

C. Touch up and/or refinish all scratched equipment and devices immediately prior to final acceptance.

1.21 CONTRACTOR'S GUARANTEE

A. Use of the HVAC systems to provide temporary service during construction period will not be allowed without permission from the Owner in writing and if granted shall not be cause warranty period to start, except as defined below.

B. Contractor shall guarantee to keep the entire installation in repair and perfect working order for a period of one year after its completion and final acceptance, and shall furnish free of additional cost to the Owner all materials and labor necessary to comply with the above guarantee throughout the year beginning from the date of issue of Substantial Completion, Beneficial Occupancy by the Owner or the Certificate of Final Payment as agreed upon by all parties.

C. This guarantee shall not include cleaning or changing filters except as required by testing, adjusting and balancing.

D. All air conditioning compressors shall have parts and labor guarantees for a period of not less than 5 years beyond the date of final acceptance.

E. Refer to Sections in Division 23 for additional guarantee or warranty requirements.

1.22 TRANSFER OF ELECTRONIC FILES

A. Project documents are not intended or represented to be suitable for reuse by Architect/Owner or others on extensions of this project or on any other project. Any such reuse or modification without written verification or adaptation by Engineer, as appropriate for the specific purpose intended, will be at Architect/Owner’s risk and without liability or legal exposure to Engineer or its consultants from all claims, damages, losses and expense, including attorney’s fees arising out of or resulting thereof.

B. Because data stored in electric media format can deteriorate or be modified inadvertently, or otherwise without authorization of the data’s creator, the party receiving the electronic files agrees that it will perform acceptance tests or procedures within sixty (60) days of receipt, after which time the receiving party shall be deemed to have accepted the data thus transferred to be acceptable. Any errors detected within the sixty (60) day acceptance period will be corrected by the party delivering the electronic files. Engineer is not responsible for maintaining documents stored in electronic media format after acceptance by the Architect/Owner.

C. When transferring documents in electronic media format, Engineer makes no representations as to the long term compatibility, usability or readability of documents resulting from the use of software application packages, operating systems, or computer hardware differing from those used by Engineer at the beginning of the Project.

D. Any reuse or modifications will be Contractor’s sole risk and without liability or legal exposure to Architect, Engineer or any consultant.

E. The Texas Board of Architectural Examiners (TBAE) has stated that it is in violation of Texas law for persons other than the Architect of record to revise the Architectural drawings without the Architect’s written consent.

1. It is agreed that “MEP” hard copy or computer-generated documents will not be issued to any other party except directly to the Architect/Owner. The contract documents are contractually copyrighted and cannot be used for any other project or purpose except as

specifically indicated in AIA B-141 Standard Form of Agreement Between Architect and Owner.

2. If the client, Architect/Owner, or developer of the project requires electronic media for “record purposes”, then an AutoCAD based compact disc (“CD”) will be prepared. The “CD” will be submitted with all title block references intact and will be formatted in a “plot” format to permit the end user to only view and plot the drawings. Revisions will not be permitted in this configuration.

F. At the Architect/Owner’s request, Engineer will prepare one “CD” of electronic media to assist the contractor in the preparation of submittals. The Engineer will prepare and submit the “CD” to the Architect/Owner for distribution to the contractor. All copies of the “CD” will be reproduced for a cost of reproduction fee of Five Hundred Dollars ($500.00) per “CD”.
   1. The “CD” will be prepared and all title blocks, names and dates will be removed. The “CD” will be prepared in a “.dwg” format to permit the end user to revise the drawings.

G. This Five Hundred Dollars ($500.00) per “CD” cost of reproduction will be paid directly from the Contractor to the Engineer. The “CD” will be prepared only after receipt of the Five Hundred Dollars ($500.00). The Five Hundred Dollars ($500.00) per “CD” cost of reproduction is to only recover the cost of the manhours necessary to reproduce the documents. It is not a contractual agreement between the Contractor and Engineer to provide any engineering services, nor any other service.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Provide materials and equipment manufactured by a domestic United States manufacturer.

B. Access Doors: Provide access doors as required for access to equipment, valves, controls, cleanouts and other apparatus where concealed. Access doors shall have concealed hinges and screw driver cam locks.

C. All access panels located in wet areas such as restrooms, locker rooms, shower rooms, kitchen and any other wet areas shall be constructed of stainless steel.

D. Access Doors: shall be as follows:
   1. Plastic Surfaces: Milcor Style K.
   2. Ceramic Tile Surface: Milcor Style M.
   3. Drywall Surfaces: Milcor Style DW.
   4. Install panels only in locations approved by the Architect.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 ROUGH-IN

A. Verify final locations for rough-ins with field measurements and with the requirements of the actual equipment to be connected via reviewed submittals.

B. Refer to equipment specifications in Divisions 2 through 48 for additional rough-in requirements.

3.02 MECHANICAL INSTALLATIONS

A. General: Sequence, coordinate, and integrate the various elements of mechanical systems, materials, and equipment. Comply with the following requirements:
   1. Coordinate mechanical systems, equipment, and materials installation with other building components.
   2. Verify all dimensions by field measurements.
   3. Arrange for chases, slots, and openings in other building components during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.
   4. Coordinate the installation of required supporting devices and sleeves to be set in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components, as they are constructed.

5. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installations of mechanical materials and equipment for efficient flow of the Work. Give particular attention to large equipment requiring positioning prior to closing in the building.
6. Where mounting heights are not detailed or dimensioned, install systems, materials, and equipment to provide the maximum headroom possible.
7. Coordinate connection of mechanical systems with exterior underground and overhead utilities and services. Comply with requirements of governing regulations, franchised service companies, and controlling agencies. Provide required connection for each service.
8. Install systems, materials, and equipment to conform with architectural action markings on submittal, including coordination drawings, to greatest extent possible. Conform to arrangements indicated by the Contract Documents, recognizing that portions of the Work are shown only in diagrammatic form. Where coordination requirements conflict with individual system requirements, resolve conflicts and route proposed solution to the Architect for review.
9. Install systems, materials, and equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components, where installed exposed in finished spaces.
10. Install mechanical equipment to facilitate servicing, maintenance, and repair or replacement of equipment components. As much as practical, connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum of interference with other installations. Extend grease fittings to an accessible location and label.
11. Install access panel or doors where units are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified.
12. Install systems, materials, and equipment giving right-of-way priority to systems required to be installed at a specified slope.
13. Provide roof curbs for all roof mounted equipment. Coordinate with roof construction for pitched roof. Provide roof curb to match roof slope. Refer to architectural drawings and details.
14. The equipment to be furnished under this Specification shall be essentially the standard product of the manufacturer. Where two or more units of the same class of equipment are required, these units shall be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the system need not be the product of the same manufacturer.
15. The architectural and structural features of the building and the space limitations shall be considered in selection of all equipment. No equipment shall be furnished which will not suit the arrangement and space limitations indicated.
16. Lubrication: Prior to start-up, check and properly lubricate all bearings as recommended by the manufacturer.
17. Where the word "Concealed" is used in these Specifications in connection with insulating, painting, piping, ducts, etc., it shall be understood to mean hidden from sight as in chases, furred spaces or suspended ceilings. "Exposed" shall be understood to mean the opposite of concealed.
18. Identification of Mechanical Equipment:
    a. Mechanical equipment shall be identified by means of nameplates permanently attached to the equipment. Nameplates shall be engraved laminated plastic or etched metal. Shop drawings shall include dimensions and lettering format for approval. Attachments shall be with escutcheon pins, self-tapping screws, or machine screws.
    b. Tags shall be attached to all valves, including control valves, with nonferrous chain. Tags shall be brass and at least 1-1/2 inches in diameter. Nameplate and tag symbols shall correspond to the identification symbols on the temperature control submittal and the "as-built" drawings.

3.03 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Protection of Installed Work: During cutting and patching operations, protect adjacent installations.

B. Perform cutting, fitting, and patching of mechanical equipment and materials required to:
   1. Uncover Work to provide for installation of ill-timed Work.
   2. Remove and replace defective Work.
   3. Remove and replace Work not conforming to requirements of the Contract Documents.
   4. Remove samples of installed Work as specified for testing.
   5. Install equipment and materials in existing structures.
   6. Upon written instructions from the Engineer, uncover and restore Work to provide for Engineer/Owner's observation of concealed Work, without additional cost to the Owner.
   7. Patch existing finished surfaces and building components using new materials matching existing materials and experienced Installers. Patch finished surfaces and building components using new materials specified for the original installation and experienced Installers; refer to the materials and methods required for the surface and building components being patched; Refer to Section "DEFINITIONS" for definition of "Installer."

C. Cut, remove and legally dispose of selected mechanical equipment, components, and materials as indicated, including but not limited to removal of mechanical piping, mechanical ducts and HVAC units, and other mechanical items made obsolete by the new Work.

D. Protect the structure, furnishings, finishes, and adjacent materials not indicated or scheduled to be removed.

E. Provide and maintain temporary partitions or dust barriers adequate to prevent the spread of dust and dirt to adjacent areas.

3.04 WORK SEQUENCE, TIMING, COORDINATION WITH OWNER

A. The Owner will cooperate with the Contractor, however, the following provisions must be observed:
   1. A meeting will be held at the project site, prior to any construction, between the Owner's Representative, the General Contractor, the Sub-Contractors and the Engineer to discuss Contractor's employee parking space, access, storage of equipment or materials, and use of the Owner's facilities or utilities. The Owner's decisions regarding such matters shall be final.
   2. During the construction of this project, normal facility activities will continue in existing buildings until renovated areas are completed. Plumbing, fire protection, lighting, electrical, communications, heating, air conditioning, and ventilation systems will have to be maintained in service within the occupied spaces of the existing building.

3.05 DEMOLITION AND WORK WITHIN EXISTING BUILDINGS

A. In the preparation of these documents every effort has been made to show the approximate locations of, and connections to the existing piping, duct, equipment and other apparatus related to this phase of the work. However, this Contractor shall be responsible for verifying all of the above information. This Contractor shall visit the existing site to inspect the facilities and related areas. This Contractor shall inspect and verify all details and requirements of all the Contract Documents, prior to the submission of a proposal. All discrepancies between the Contract Documents and actual job-site conditions shall be resolved by his contractor, who shall produce drawings that shall be submitted to the Architect/Engineer for review. All labor and materials required to perform the work described shall be apart of this Contract.

B. All equipment and/or systems noted on the Drawings "To Remain" shall be inspected and tested on site to certify its working condition. A written report on the condition of all equipment to remain, including a copy of the test results and recommended remedial actions and costs shall be made by this Contractor to the Architect/Engineer for review.

C. All equipment and/or systems noted on the Drawings "To Be Removed" shall be removed including, associated pipe and duct pipe and duct hangers and/or line supports. Where duct or pipe is to be capped for future or end of line use, it shall be properly tagged with its function or service appropriately identified. Where existing equipment is to be removed or relocated and has an electric motor or connection, the Electrical Contractor shall disconnect motor or

connection, remove wiring to a safe point and this Contractor shall remove or relocate motor or connection along with the equipment.

D. During the construction and remodeling, portions of the Project shall remain in service. Construction equipment, material tools, extension cords, etc., shall be arranged so as to present minimum hazard or interruption to the occupants of the building. None of the construction work shall interfere with the proper operation of the existing facility or be so conducted as to cause harm or danger to persons on the premises. All fire exits, stairs or corridors required for proper access, circulation or exit shall remain clear of equipment, materials or debris. The General Contractor shall maintain barricades, other separations in corridors and other spaces where work is conducted.

E. Certain work during the demolition phase of construction may require overtime or night time shifts or temporary evacuation of the occupants. Coordinate and schedule all proposed down time at least seventy-two (72) hours in advance in writing.

F. Any salvageable equipment as determined by the Owner, shall be delivered to the Owner, and placed in storage at the location of his choice. All other debris shall be removed from the site immediately.

G. Equipment, piping or other potential hazards to the working occupants of the building shall not be left overnight outside of the designated working or construction area.

H. Make every effort to minimize damage to the existing building and the owner's property. Repair, patch or replace as required any damage that might occur as a result of work at the site. Care shall be taken to minimize interference with the Owner's activities during construction and to keep construction disrupted areas to a minimum. Corporate with the Owner and other trades in scheduling and performance of the work.

I. Include in the contract price all rerouting of existing pipe, duct, etc., and the reconnecting of the existing equipment as necessitated by field conditions to allow the installation of the new systems regardless of whether or not such rerouting, reconnecting or relocating is shown on the drawings. Furnish all temporary pipe, duct, controls, etc., as required to maintain heating, cooling, and ventilation services for the existing areas with a minimum of interruption.

J. All existing pipe, duct, materials, equipment, controls and appurtenances not included in the remodel or alteration areas are to remain in place.

K. Pipe, duct, equipment and controls serving mechanical and owner's equipment, etc., which is to remain but which is served by pipe, duct, equipment and controls that are disturbed by the remodeling work, shall be reconnected in such a manner as to leave this equipment in proper operating condition.

L. It is the intention of this Section of the Specifications to outline minimum requirements to furnish the Owner with a turn-key and operating system in cooperation with other trades with a minimum of disruption or downtime.

M. Refer to Architectural "Demolition and/or Alteration" plans for actual location of walls, ceiling, etc., being removed and/or remodeled.

END OF SECTION 230200

SECTION 230513
COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Single phase electric motors.

B. Three phase electric motors.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide wiring diagrams with electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate setting, mechanical connections, lubrication, and wiring instructions.

C. Operation Data: Include instructions for safe operating procedures.

D. Maintenance Data: Include assembly drawings, bearing data including replacement sizes, and lubrication instructions.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 70.

B. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Delivery: Deliver clearly labeled, undamaged materials in the manufacturers' unopened containers.

B. Time and Coordination: Deliver materials to allow for minimum storage time at the project site. Coordinate delivery with the scheduled time of installation.

C. Storage: Store materials in a clean, dry location, protected from weather and abuse.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. Warrant the Work specified herein for one year and motors for five years beginning on the date of substantial completion against becoming unserviceable or causing an objectionable appearance resulting from either defective or nonconforming materials and workmanship.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ELECTRIC MOTORS

A. Approved Manufacturers: Provide motors by a single manufacturer as much as possible.
   1. Baldor
   2. Marathon
   3. Siemens-Allis
   4. General Electric
   5. MagneTek
   6. Reliance Electric/Rockwell Automation: www.reliance.com.

B. Motor Requirements
   1. Phases and Current: Verify electrical service compatibility with motors to be used.
   2. Up to 1/2 HP: Provide permanent split, capacitor-start, 120/1/60 with inherent overload protection.
   3. 3/4 HP and Larger: Provide 480/3/60, with integral phase failure relay protection for all three pahes motors.

4. All continuously operating motors shall be high efficiency design.
5. All three phase motors located outside shall be TEFC type.
6. Three phase motors located outside or where they may be subject to physical damage shall have cast iron enclosures.
7. Motors serving condenser fans shall be totally enclosed (TEFC of TEAO) type. Steel enclosure is acceptable.
8. Motors serving air handling units (mounted insidethe units) may be open drip proof type.
9. Motors operating with variable frequency drives shall be specially designed for the application (invertor duty rating). All three phase motors shall have variable frequency drives.
10. Motors shall be selected so they do not operate into the safety factor (non-overloading).
11. Name plate voltage shall be the same as the circuit's normal voltage, serving the motor.

C. Service Factor: 1.15 for polyphase; 1.35 for single phase.

D. Frames: U-frames 1.5 hp. and larger.

E. Bearings: Provide sealed re-greasable ball bearings; with top mounted zerc lubrication fittings and bottom side drains minimum average life 100,000 hours typically, and others as follows:
1. Design for thrust where applicable.
2. Permanntely Sealed: Where not accessible for greasing.
3. Sleeve-Type with Oil Cups: Light duty fractional hp. motors or polyphase requiring minimum noise level.

F. Enclosure Type: Provide enclosures as follows:
1. Concealed Indoor: Open drip proof.
2. Exposed Indoor: Guarded.
3. Outdoor Typical: Type II. TEC.
4. Outdoor Weather Protected: Type I. TEA.

G. Overload Protection: Built-in sensing device for stopping motor in all phase legs and signaling where indicated for fractional horse power motors.

H. Noise Rating: "Quiet" except where otherwise indicated.

I. Efficiency: Minimum full load efficiency listed in the following table, when tested in accordance with IEEE Test Procedure 112A, Method B, including stray load loss measure.

J. NEMA Efficiency

1. Motor Horsepower | INDEX Letter | Minimum Efficiency %

	1800 RPM Synchronous Speed			
1)	7.5-10	F	89.5	
2)	15-20	E		91.0
3)	25-30	E	92.4	
4)	40	D	93.0	
5)	50	C	93.0	
6)	60	C	93.6	
7)	75	C	94.1	
8)	100-125	B	94.5	
9)	150-200	B	95.0	
	1200 RPM Synchronous Speed			
10)	3-5	G	87.5	
11)	7.5	G	89.5	
12)	10	F	89.5	
13)	15	F	90.2	
14)	20	E	90.2	
15)	25-30	E	91.7	
16)	40-50	D	93.0	

17)	60	D	93.6	
18)	75	C	93.6	
19)	100-125		C	94.1
20)	150-200		B	95.0

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. GENERAL: Install in a professional manner. Any part or parts not meeting this requirement shall be replaced or rebuilt without extra expense to Owner.

B. Install rotating equipment in static and dynamic balance.

C. Provide foundations, supports, and isolators properly adjusted to allow minimum vibration transmission within the building.

D. Correct objectionable noise or vibration transmission in order to operate equipment satisfactorily as determined by the Engineer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230526
VARIABLE FREQUENCY MOTOR SPEED CONTROL FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Furnish and install a complete adjustable frequency motor speed control for the following item:
   1. Variable volume air handling units
   2. Chilled water pumps

B. Certified noise data shall be submitted by drive manufacturer. Noise generated by variable frequency motor speed control drive shall not exceed preferred “RC” as listed in 1995 ASHRAE HVAC Applications, Chapter 43 Sound and Vibration Control, Table 2 Criteria For Acceptable HVAC Noise in Unoccupied Rooms.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 23 02 00 – Basic Materials and Methods

B. Section 23 05 13 – Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment

C. Section 23 05 48 – Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment

D. Section 23 05 93 – Testing, Adjusting and Balancing

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings and product data under provisions of Division One.

1.04 WARRANTY

A. Warranty shall be 24 months from the date of certified start-up, not to exceed 30 months from the date of shipment. The warranty shall include all parts, labor, travel, time and expenses. There shall be 365/24 support available via a toll free phone number.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Equipment shall be stored and handled per manufacturer’s instructions.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Yaskawa/Magnetek

B. ABB

C. Toshiba

D. Graham

2.02 ADJUSTABLE FREQUENCY INVERTER

A. The AFD package as specified herein shall be enclosed in a NEMA 12 enclosure, for interior applications and NEMA 4X stainless steel for exterior applications, completely assembled and tested by the manufacturer in an ISO9001 facility. The AFD shall operate from a line of +30% over nominal, and the undervoltage trip level shall be 35% under the nominal voltage as a minimum.

B. The fused input shall utilize fast acting current limiting type per manufacturer recommendations.

C. The variable frequency power and logic unit shall be completely solid state. The unit shall transform 480 volt, 3 phase, 60 hertz input power into frequency and voltage controlled, 3 phase output power suitable to provide positive speed and torque control to the fan motor. The speed control shall be step-less throughout the speed range under variable torque load on a continuous basis. The adjustable frequency control shall be of a pulse width modulated type utilizing a full wave diode bridge rectifier and shall have a power factor of 0.95 or better at all motor loads.

D. All AFD's shall have the same customer interface, including a backlit LCD two line digital display, and keypad, regardless of horsepower rating. The keypad is to be used for local control, for setting all paratmeters, and for stepping through the displays and menus. The keypad shall be removable, capable of remote mounting, and shall have it's own non-volatile memory. The keypad shall allow for uploading and downloading of parameter settings as an aid for the start-up of multiple AFD's. The keypad shall include Hand-Off-Auto membrane selections. When in "Hand", the AFD will be started and the speed will be controlled from the up/down arrows. When in "Off", the AFD will be stopped. When in "Auto", the AFD will start via an external contact closure and the AFD speed will be controlled via an external speed reference.

E. The adjustable frequency inverter shall conduct no radio frequency interference (RFI) back to the input power line.

F. The AFD shall have an integral 3% impedance line reactors to reduce the harmonics to the power line and to add protection from AC line transients. The inverter/reactor shall be a single wiring point.

2.03 SELF PROTECTION

A. The following features for self-protection shall be included:

1. The overload rating of the drive shall be 110% of its normal duty current rating for 1 minute every 10 minutes. The minimum FLA rating shall meet or exceed the values in the NEC/UL table 430-150 for 4-pole motors.
2. Limit the output current in under 50 microseconds due to phase to phase short circuits or severe overload conditions.
3. Protect the inverter due to non-momentary power or phase loss. The undervoltage trip shall activate automatically when the line voltage drops 15% below rated input voltage.
4. Protect the inverter due to voltage levels in excess of its rating. The overvoltage trip shall activate automatically when the DC bus in the controller exceeds 1000 VDC.
5. Protect the inverter from elevated temperatures in excess of its rating. An indicating light that begins flashing within 10 degrees C of the trip shall be provided to alert the operator to the increasing temperature condition. When the overtemperature trip point is reached, this light shall be continuously illuminated.
6. The inverter shall be equipped such that a trip condition resulting from overcurrent, undervoltage, overvoltage or overtemperature shall be automatically reset, and the inverter shall be automatically reset, and the inverter shall automatically restart upon removal, or correction of the faulty condition.
7. Status lights for indication of conditions described above shall be provided. A SPDT contact for remote indication shall be provided. Additionally, status lights to show power on, zero speed, and drive enabled shall be provided. All status lights shall be self-contained in the front panel of the unit and shall be duplicated for ease of troubleshooting on the inside of the unit.
8. Current and voltage signals shall be isolated from logic circuitry.
9. Drive logic shall be microprocessor based.
10. In the event of a sustained power loss, the control shall shut down safely without component failure. Upon return of power, the system shall automatically return to normal operation if the start is in the "On" condition.
11. In the event of a momentary power loss, the control shall be shut down safely without component failure. Upon return of power, the system shall automatically return to normal operation (if the start is in the "On" position) being able to restart into a rotating motor regaining positive speed control without shutdown or component failure.
12. In the event of a phase to phase short circuit, the control shall shut down safely without component failure.
13. In the event that an input power contactor is opened or closed while the control is activated, no damage shall result.

14. To facilitate startup and troubleshooting, the control shall operate without a motor or any other equipment connected to the inverter output.

2.04 ELECTRICAL CONSTANT SPEED BYPASS

A. Provide all components and circuitry necessary to provide manual full bypass of the inverter. The bypass package shall be mounted in a cabinet common with the inverter and shall be constructed in such as manner that the inverter can be removed for repair while still operating the motor in the “bypass” mode. Fast-acting semi-conductor with a fuse block shall be provided to isolate the drive for service. Bypass designs that have no such fuses must have a lockable disconnect that isolates the drive while running in bypass mode. Three contactor bypass schemes are not acceptable, as the input contactor is not an NEC approved disconnecting device and poses a safety hazard. A common start/stop signal shall be used for both the variable frequency drive mode and bypass mode. Manual bypass shall contain the following:

1. Two contactors mechanically interlocked via a three position through the door selector switch or keypad to provide the following controls:
   a. “Inverter” mode connects the motor the output of the inverter..
   b. “Bypass” mode connects the motor to the input since wave power. Transfer must occur with input disconnect open. Motor is protected via electronic overload.
   c. “Off” mode disconnects motor from all input power.
   d. A molded case circuit breaker with door interlocked handle (lock out type) that interrupts input power to both the bypass circuitry and the drive.
   e. Customer Interlock Terminal Strip – provide a separate terminal strip for connection of freeze, fire, smoke contacts, and external start command. All external safety interlocks shall remain fully functional whether the system is Hand, Auto, or Bypass modes. The remote start/stop contact shall operate in AFD and bypass modes.
   f. An electronic overload selectable for class 20 or 30 shall provide protection of the motor in bypass mode.
2. The following indicating lights (LED type) shall be provided. A test mode or push to test feature shall be provided.
   a. Power-on
   b. External fault
   c. Drive mode selected
   d. Bypass mode selected
   e. Drive running
   f. Bypass running
   g. Drive fault
   h. Bypass fault
   i. Bypass-H-O-A mode
   j. Automatic transfer to bypass selected
3. The following relay (form C) outputs from the bypass shall be provided:
   a. System started
   b. System running
   c. Bypass override enabled
   d. Drive fault
   e. Bypass fault (motor overload or underload (broken belt))
   f. Bypass H-O-A position
4. The AFD shall include a “run permissive circuit” that will provide a normally open contact any time a run command is provided (local or remote start command in AFD or bypass mode). The AFD system (AFD or bypass) shall not operate the motor until it receives a dry contact closure from a damper or valve end-switch). When the AFD systems safety interlock (fire detector, freezestat, high static pressure switch, etc) opens, the motor shall coast to a stop and the run permissive contact shall open, closing the damper or valve.
5. There shall be an internal switch to select manual or automatic bypass.

6. There shall be an adjustable current sensing circuit for the bypass to provide loss of load indication when in the bypass mode.
7. The bypass mode must include a undervoltage and phase loss relay to protect the motor fromsingle phase power and undervoltage conditions.
   a. Bypass shall be UL listed.
   b. Change: Bypass shall carry a UL 508 label.

2.05 FEATURES AND SPECIFICATIONS

A. Output frequency shall not vary with load nor with any input frequency variations. Output frequency shall not vary with +/-10% input voltage changes. Output frequency shall not vary with temperature changes within the ambient specification.

B. The following functions shall be performed internally by the drive. No auxiliary equipment shall be required. The output frequency shall be adjusted in proportion to 4-20 m.A. signal.

C. A zero to five volt DC signal shall be provided for remote indication. This 0 to 5 volt DC signal shall vary in direct proportion to the controller speed.

D. The controller shall be started or stopped by a contact closure or through serial communications.

E. A single pole, double throw contact shall be provided for remote indication. Contact will change state when any trip condition has occurred. (contact rated for 12-250 VAC-2 AMPS).

F. A second single pole, double throw contact shall be provided for remote indication. Contact will state when the VFD receives a run command (contact rated for 12-250 VAC-24 AMPS).

G. PID Setpoint controller shall be standard in the drive, allowing a pressure or flow signal to be connected to the AFD, using the microprocessor in the AFD for the closed loop control. The AFD shall have 250 ma of 24 VDC auxiliary power and be capable of loop powering a transmitter supplied by others. The PID setpoint shall be adjustable from the AFD keypad, analog inputs, or over the communications bus.

H. Unit to operate from a 4 to 20 m.A. Vdc input signal and shall have hand-off-auto switch and door mounted potentiometer controls for manual speed selection.

I. Acceleration and deceleration times shall be adjustable from 30 to 300 seconds.

J. The drive shall have the ability to invert the speed signal input, as well as having offset and gain controls for speed signal conditioning.

K. Minimum and maximum speeds shall be adjustable in automatic and manual modes.

L. Hazard inputs shall be provided, capable of up to tow inputs (fire, freeze). These shall each be capable of safely shutting down the inverter and illuminating a front panel hazard depicting that a hazard condition, turned the inverter off.

M. The inverter shall be a starter, containing a door interlocked input disconnect switch and manual reset motor electronic overloads, with accessible reset on front door, when a bypass is not specified.

N. Solid state ground fault interrupt circuit.

O. The LED display shall monitor and display four parameters on a single display (i.e. frequency command, output frequency, output current and torque).

P. A N.O. auxiliary run-time contact shall be provided for control signaling to auxiliary equipment. Contact shall close when the pump is brought on line and open when the pump is taken off line. Contact shall be rated 20 amps at 120 volts.

Q. Inverter shall be UL listed.

R. Certified factory start-up shall be provided for each drive by a factory authorized service center. A certified start-up form shall be filled out for each drive with a copy provided to the owner, and a copy kept on file at the manufacturer

S. Provide a motor end surge control voltage suppressive filter if the VFD manufacturer can not limit their voltage surges to under 1000 volt at 100 feet.

T. Provide a motor acoustic noise reduction filter capable of approximately 12 dBA attenuation, if the VFD raisse the dBa level above 3 dBa at a distance of 3 feet from the motor.

U. Provide each unit with a 3% reactor which is mounted on both the positive and negative DC bus. The reactor shall be a single wiring point and mounted internally to the drive.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install units in accordance with manufacturers published installation instructions. Variable frequency speed control shall be located so that wiring to the motor does not exceed 100 feet.

3.02 TRAINING

A. Provide a computer based training CD or 8-hour professionally generated video to the Owner at the time of project closeout. The training shall include installation, programming, and operation of the AFD, bypass and serial communication.

3.03 SUPPORT

A. Factory trained application engineering and service personnel that are thoroughly familiar with the AFD products offered shall be locally available at both the specifying and installation locations. A 24/365 technical support line shall be available on a toll-free line.

END OF SECTION 230526

SECTION 230529
HANGERS AND SUPPORT FOR PIPING AND EQUIPMENT - HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

A. Pipe, and equipment hangers, supports, and associated anchors.

B. Sleeves and seals.

C. Flashing and sealing equipment and pipe stacks.

1.02 RELATED WORK

A. Section 23 05 48 – Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment.

B. Section 23 07 19 – HVAC Piping Insulation.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings and product data under provisions of Division One.

B. Indicate hanger and support framing and attachment methods.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 to 1-1/2 Inch Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.

B. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 2 to 4 Inches Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.

C. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 6 Inches and Over: Adjustable steel yoke, cast iron roll, double hanger.

D. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods; cast iron roll and stand for pipe sizes 6 inches and over.

E. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 Inches: Cast iron hook.

F. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 4 Inches and Over: adjustable steel yoke and cast iron roll.

G. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.

H. Floor Support for Pipe Sizes to 4 Inches: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, locknut nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.

I. Floor Support for Pipe Sizes 6 Inches and Over: Adjustable cast iron roll and stand, steel screws, and concrete pier or steel support.

J. Roof Pipe Supports and Hangers: Galvanized Steel Channel System as manufactured by Portable Pipe Hangers, Inc. or approved equal.
   1. For pipes 2-1/2” and smaller – Type PP10 with roller
   2. For pipes 3” through 8” – Type PS
   3. For multiple pipes – Type PSE - Custom

K. Copper Pipe Support and Hangers: Electro-galvanized with thermoplastic elastomer cushions; Unistrut “Cush-A-Clamp” or equal. Hangers: Plastic coated; Unistrut or equal.

L. For installation of protective shields refer to specification section 22 05 29 - 3.03.

M. Shields for Vertical Copper Pipe Risers: Sheet lead.

N. Pipe Rough-In Supports in Walls/Chases: Provide preformed plastic pipe supports, Sioux Chief “Pipe Titan” or equal.

2.02 HANGER RODS

A. Galvanized Hanger Rods: Threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuous threaded.

2.03 INSERTS

A. Inserts: Malleable iron case of galvanized steel shell and expander plug for threaded connection with lateral adjustment, top slot for reinforcing rods, lugs for attaching to forms; size inserts to suit threaded hanger rods.

2.04 FLASHING

A. Metal Flashing: 20 gage galvanized steel.

B. Lead Flashing: 4 lb./sq. ft. sheet lead for waterproofing; 1 lb./sq. ft. sheet lead for soundproofing.

C. Caps: Steel, 20 gage minimum; 16 gage at fire resistant elements.

D. Coordinate with roofing contractor/architect for type of flashing on metal roofs.

2.05 EQUIPMENT CURBS

A. Fabricate curbs of hot dipped galvanized steel.

2.06 SLEEVES

A. Sleeves for Pipes Through Non-fire Rated Floors: Form with 18 gage galvanized steel, tack welded to form a uniform sleeve.

B. Sleeves for Pipes Through Non-fire Rated Beams, Walls, Footings, and Potentially Wet Floors: Form with steel pipe, schedule 40.

C. Sleeves for Pipes Through Fire Rated and Fire Resistive Floors and Walls, and Fireproofing: Prefabricated fire rated steel sleeves including seals, UL listed.

D. Sleeves for Round Ductwork: Form with galvanized steel.

E. Sleeves for Rectangular Ductwork: Form with galvanized steel.

F. Fire Stopping Insulation: Glass fiber type, non-combustible, U.L. listed.

G. Caulk: Paintable 25-year acrylic sealant.

H. Pipe Alignment Guides: Factory fabricated, of cast semi-steel or heavy fabricated steel, consisting of bolted, two-section outer cylinder and base with two-section guiding spider that bolts tightly to pipe. Length of guides shall be as recommended by manufacturer to allow indicated travel.

2.07 FABRICATION

A. Size sleeves large enough to allow for movement due to expansion and contraction. Provide for continuous insulation wrapping.

B. Design hangers without disengagement of supported pipe.

C. Design roof supports without roof penetrations, flashing or damage to the roofing material.

2.08 FINISH

A. Prime coat exposed steel hangers and supports. Hangers and supports located in crawl spaces, pipe shafts, and suspended ceiling spaces are not considered exposed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSERTS

A. Provide inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams. Coordinate with structural engineer for placement of inserts.

B. Provide hooked rod to concrete reinforcement section for inserts carrying pipe over 4 inches.

C. Where concrete slabs form finished ceiling, provide inserts to be flush with slab surface.

D. Where inserts are omitted, drill through concrete slab from below and provide thru-bolt with recessed square steel plate and nut recessed into and grouted flush with slab. Verify with structural engineer prior to start of work.

3.02 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Support horizontal piping as follows:

	PIPE SIZE	MAX. HANGER SPACING	HANGER DIAMETER
2.	(Copper Pipe)		
3.	1/2 to 1-1/4 inch	5'-0"	3/8"
4.	1-1/2 to 2-1/2 inch	8'-0"	3/8"
5.	3 to 4 inch	10'-0"	3/8"
6.	6 to 8 inch	10'-0"	1/2"
7.	(PVC Pipe)		
8.	1-1/2 to 4 inch	4'-0"	3/8"
9.	6 to 8 inch	4'-0"	1/2"
10.	10 and over	4'-0"	5/8"

B. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.

C. Place a hanger within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow and at the vertical horizontal transition.

D. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inch minimum vertical adjustment.

E. Support horizontal cast iron pipe adjacent to each hub, with 5 feet maximum spacing between hangers.

F. Support vertical piping at every floor. Support vertical cast iron pipe at each floor at hub.

G. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.

H. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.

I. Install hangers with nut at base and above hanger; tighten upper nut to hanger after final installation adjustments.

J. Portable pipe hanger systems shall be installed per manufactures instructions.

3.03 INSULATED PIPING: COMPLY WITH THE FOLLOWING INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS.

A. Clamps: Attach galvanized clamps, including spacers (if any), to piping with clamps projecting through insulation; do not exceed pipe stresses allowed by ASME B31.9.

B. Saddles: Install galvanized protection saddles MSS Type 39 where insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with segments of insulation that match adjoining pipe insulation.

C. Shields: Install protective shields MSS Type 40 on cold and chilled water piping that has vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees and shall have dimensions in inches not less than the following:

	LENGTH	THICKNESS	
2.	1/4 THROUGH 3-1/2	12	0.048
3.	12	0.060	
4.	18	0.060	
5.	8 THROUGH 14	24	0.075
6.	16 THROUGH 24	24	0.105

7. Piping 2” and larger provide galvanized sheet metal shields with calcium silicate at hangers/supports.
8. Insert material shall be at least as long as the protective shield.
9. Thermal Hanger Shields: Install where indicated, with insulation of same thickness as piping.

3.04 EQUIPMENT BASES AND SUPPORTS

A. Provide equipment bases of concrete.

B. Provide templates, anchor bolts, and accessories for mounting and anchoring equipment.

C. Construct support of steel members. Brace and fasten with flanges bolted to structure.

D. Provide rigid anchors for pipes after vibration isolation components are installed.

3.05 FLASHING

A. Provide flexible flashing and metal counter flashing where piping and ductwork penetrate weather or waterproofed walls, floors, and roofs.

B. Flash vent and soil pipes projecting 8 inches minimum above finished roof surface with lead worked one inch minimum into hub, 8 inches minimum clear on sides with 24 x 24 inches sheet size. For pipes through outside walls, turn flanges back into wall and caulk, metal counter flash and seal.

C. Flash floor drains in floors with topping over finished areas with lead, 10 inches clear on sides with minimum 36 x 36 inch sheet size. Fasten flashing to drain clamp device.

D. Seal floor shower mop sink and all other drains watertight to adjacent materials.

E. Provide curbs for mechanical roof installations 8 inches minimum high above roofing surface. Contact architect for all flashing details and roof construction. Seal penetrations watertight.

3.06 SLEEVES

A. Set sleeves in position in formwork. Provide reinforcing around sleeves.

B. Extend sleeves through floors minimum one inch above finished floor level. Caulk sleeves full depth with fire rated thermfiber and 3M caulking and provide floor plate.

C. Where piping or ductwork penetrates floor, ceiling, or wall, close off space between pipe or duct and adjacent work with U.L. listed fire stopping insulation and caulk seal air tight. Provide close fitting metal collar or escutcheon covers at both sides of penetration.

D. Fire protection sleeves may be flush with floor of stairways.

END OF SECTION 230529

SECTION 230548
VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

A. Vibration and sound control products.

1.02 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division One specification sections, apply to work of this section

B. This section is Division-23 Basic Materials and Methods section, and is part of each Division-23 section making reference to vibration control products specified herein.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of vibration control products, of type, size, and capacity required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years.

B. Vibration and sound control products shall conform to ASHRAE criteria for average noise criteria curves for all equipment at full load conditions.

C. Except as otherwise indicated, sound and vibration control products shall be provided by a single manufacturer.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit schedules, charts, literature, and illustrations to indicate the performance, fabrication procedures, product variations, and accessories.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.

B. Mason Industries, Inc.

C. Noise Control, Inc.

2.02 GENERAL

A. Provide vibration isolation supports for equipment, piping and ductwork, to prevent transmission of vibration and noise to the building structures that may cause discomfort to the occupants.

B. Model numbers of Amber/Booth products are included for identification. Products of the additional manufacturers will be acceptable provided they comply with all of the requirements of this specification.

2.03 FLOOR MOUNTED AIR HANDLING UNITS

A. Provide Amber/Booth XLW-2, style C aluminum housed isolators sized for 2" static deflection. Cast iron or steel housings may be used provided they are hot-dip galvanized after fabrication

B. If floor mounted air handling units are furnished with internal vibration isolation option, provide 2" thick Amber/Booth type NRC ribbed neoprene pads to address high frequency breakout and afford additional unit elevation for condensate drains. Ribbed neoprene pads shall be located in accordance with the air handling unit manufacturer's recommendations.

2.04 SUSPENDED AIR HANDLING UNITS

A. Provide Amber/Booth type BSWR-2 combination spring and rubber-in-shear isolation hanger sized for 2'' static deflection.

B. If suspended air handling units are furnished with internal vibration isolation option, furnish Amber/Booth type BRD rubber-in-shear or NR AMPAD 3/8'' thick neoprene pad isolation hangers sized for approximately ½'' deflection to address high frequency break-out.

2.05 SUSPENDED FANS AND FAN COIL UNITS

A. Provide Amber/Booth type BSS spring hangers sized for 1'' static deflection.

2.06 PIPING

A. Provide spring and rubber-in-shear hangers, Amber/Booth type BSR in mechanical equipment rooms, for a minimum distance of 50 feet from isolated equipment for all chilled water and hot water piping 1-1/2'' diameter and larger. Springs shall be sized for 1'' deflection.

B. Floor supported piping is required to be isolated with Amber/Booth type SW-1 open springs sized for 1'' deflection.

C. Furnish line size flexible connectors at supply and return of pumps, amber/booth style 2800 single sphere EPDM construction, connector shall include 150 lb. cadmium plated carbon steel floating flanges.

2.07 CORROSION PROTECTION

A. All vibration isolators shall be designed and treated for resistance to corrosion.

B. Steel components: PVC coated or phosphated and painted with industrial grade enamel. Nuts, bolts, and washers: zinc-electroplated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 IINSTALLATION

A. All equipment shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturers recommendations and printed installation instructions.

B. All items required for a complete and proper installation are not necessarily indicated on the plans or in the specifications. Provide all items required as per manufacturers requirements.

C. If internal isolation option is used on air handling units, the mechanical contractor shall verify proper adjustment and operation of isolators prior to start-up. All shipping brackets and temporary restraint devices shall be removed.

D. The vibration isolation supplier shall certify in writing that he has inspected the installation and that all external isolation materials and devices are installed correctly and functioning properly.

END OF SECTION 230548

SECTION 230553
IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. The requirements of the General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions apply to all work herein.

B. The Basic Materials and Methods, Section 23 02 00, are included as a part of this Section as though written in full in this document.

1.02 SCOPE

A. Scope of the Work shall include the furnishing and complete installation of the equipment covered by this Section, with all auxiliaries, ready for owner's use.

1.03 REFER TO ARCHITECTURAL SECTIONS FOR ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 VALVE AND PIPE IDENTIFICATION

A. Valves:
   1. All valves shall be identified with a 1-1/2" diameter brass disc wired onto the handle. The disc shall be stamped with 1/2" high depressed black filled identifying numbers. These numbers shall be numerically sequenced for all valves on the job.
   2. The number and description indicating make, size, model number and service of each valve shall be listed in proper operational sequence, properly typewritten. Three copies to be turned over to Owner at completion.
   3. Tags shall be fastened with approved meter seal and 4 ply 0.018 smooth copper wire. Tags and fastenings shall be manufactured by the Seton Name Plate Company or approved equal.
   4. All valves shall be numbered serially with all valves of any one system and/or trade grouped together.

B. Pipe Marking:
   1. All interior visible piping located in accessible spaces such as above accessible ceilings, equipment rooms, attic space, under floor spaces, etc., shall be identified with all temperature pipe markers as manufactured by W.H. Brady Company, 431 West Rock Ave., New Haven, Connecticut, or approved equal.
   2. All exterior visible piping shall be identified with UV and acid resistant outdoor grade acrylic plastic markers as manufactured by Set Mark distributed by Seton nameplate company. Factory location 20 Thompson Road, Branford, Connecticut, or approved equal.
   3. Generally, markers shall be located on each side of each partition, on each side of each tee, on each side of each valve and/or valve group, on each side of each piece of equipment, and, for straight runs, at equally spaced intervals not to exceed 75 feet. In congested area, marks shall be placed on each pipe at the points where it enters and leaves the area and at the point of connection of each piece of equipment and automatic control valve. All markers shall have directional arrows.
   4. Markers shall be installed after final painting of all piping and equipment and in such a manner that they are visible from the normal maintenance position. Manufacturer's installation instructions shall be closely followed.
   5. Markers shall be colored as indicated below per ANSI/OSHA Standards:
      a. SYSTEM COLORLEGEND
      b. Sanitary Sewer Green Vent
         1) Sanitary Sewer
      c. Storm Drain Green Storm Drain
      d. Domestic Water Green Domestic Water

e. Domestic Hot Water Supply — Yellow — Domestic Hot Water Supply
f. Domestic Hot Water Recirculating — Yellow — Domestic Hot Water Return
g. Fire Protection — Red — Fire Protection
h. Automatic Sprinkler — Red — Fire Sprinkler
i. Yellow — Natural Gas
j. Condenser Water — Green — Condenser Water Supply
   1) Condenser Water Return
k. Compressed Air — Blue — Compressed Air

C. Pipe Painting:
   1. All piping exposed to view shall be painted as indicated or as directed by the Architect in the field. Confirm all color selections with Architect prior to installation.
   2. The entire fire protection piping system shall be painted red.
   3. All piping located in mechanical rooms and exterior piping shall be painted as indicated below:
      a. System — Color
      b. Storm Sewer — White
      c. Sanitary Sewer Waste and Vent — Light Gray
      d. Domestic Cold Water — Dark Blue
      e. Domestic Hot Water Supply and Return — Orange
      f. Heating Hot Water Supply and Return — Reddish Orange

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. All labeling equipment shall be installed as per manufacturers printed installation instructions.

B. All items required for a complete and proper installation are not necessarily indicated on the plans or in the specifications. Contractors price shall include all items required as per manufacturers' requirements.

C. All piping shall be cleaned of rust, dirt, oil, and all other contaminants prior to painting. Install primer and a quality latex paint over all surfaces of the pipie.

END OF SECTION 230553

SECTION 230593
TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. The requirements of the General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions apply to all work herein.

B. The Basic Materials and Methods, Section 23 02 00, are included as a part of this Section as though written in full in this document.

1.02 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Approved submittal date on equipment installed, to accomplish the test procedures, outlined under Services of the Contractor of this Section, will be provided by the Contractor.

1.03 DESCRIPTION

A. The TAB of the air conditioning systems will be performed by an impartial technical firm whose operations are limited only to the field of professional TAB. The TAB work will be done under the direct supervision of a qualified engineer employed by the TAB firm.

B. The TAB firm will be responsible for inspecting, adjusting, balancing, and logging the date on the performance of fans, dampers in the duct system, and air distribution devices. The Contractor and the various subcontractors of the equipment installed shall cooperate with the TAB firm to furnish necessary data on the design and proper applications of the system components and provide labor and material required to eliminate deficiencies or malperformance.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. QUALIFICATIONS OF CONTRACTOR PERSONNEL: Submit evidence to show that the personnel who shall be in charge of correcting deficiencies for balancing the systems are qualified. The Owner and Engineer reserve the right to require that the originally approved personnel be replaced with other qualified personnel if, in the Owner and Engineer's opinion, the original personnel are not qualified to properly place the system in condition for balancing.

B. QUALIFICATIONS OF TAB FIRM PERSONNEL:
   1. A minimum of one registered Professional Engineer licensed in the State, is required to be in permanent employment of the firm.
   2. Personnel used on the jobsite shall be either Professional Engineers or technicians, who shall have been permanent, full time employees of the firm for a minimum of six months prior to the start of Work for that specified project.
   3. Evidence shall be submitted to show that the personnel who actually balance the systems are qualified. Evidence showing that the personnel have passed the tests required by the Associated Air Balance Council (AABC) shall be required.

C. CALIBRATION LIST: Submit to the Engineer for approval, a list of the gauges, thermometers, velometer, and other balancing devices to be used in balancing the system. Submit evidence to show that the balancing devices are properly calibrated before proceeding with system balancing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 SERVICES OF THE CONTRACTOR

A. The Drawings and specifications have indicated valves, dampers, and miscellaneous adjustment devices for the purpose of adjustment to obtain optimum operating conditions, install these devices in a manner that leaves them accessible, provide access as requested by the TAB firm.

B. Have systems complete and in operational readiness prior to notifying the TAB firm that the project is ready for their services, and certify in writing to the Construction Manager that such a condition exists.

C. As a part of the Work of this Section, make changes in the sheaves, belts, and dampers or the addition of dampers required for correct balance of the new work as required by the TAB firm, at no additional cost to the Owner.

D. Fully examine the existing system to be balanced, to determine whether or not sufficient volume dampers, balancing valves, thermometers, gauges, pressure and temperature taps, means of reading static pressure and total pressure in duct systems, means of determining water flow, and other means of taking data needed for proper water and air balancing are existing. Submit to the Engineer in writing a listing of omitted items considered necessary to balance existing systems. Submit the list and proposal as a cost add item.

E. Verify that fresh air louvers are free of blockage, coils are clean and fresh air ducts to each air handling unit has individually adjustable volume regulating dampers.

F. Provide, correct, repair, or replace deficient items or conditions found during the testing, adjusting, and balancing period.

G. In order that systems may be properly tested, balanced, and adjusted as specified, operate the systems at no expense to the Owner for the length of time necessary to properly verify their completion and readiness for TAB period.

H. Project Contract completion schedules shall provide time for allowances to permit the successful completion of TAB services to Owner's final inspection and acceptance. Complete, operational readiness, prior to commencement of TAB services, shall include the following services of the Contractor:
   1. Construction status of building shall permit the closing of doors, window, ceilings installed and penetrations complete, to obtain project operating conditions.
   2. AIR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEMS:
      a. Verify installation for conformity to design. Supply, return, and exhaust ducts terminated and pressure tested for leakage as specified.
      b. Volume and fire dampers properly located and functional. Dampers serving requirements of minimum and maximum outside air, return and relief shall provide tight closure and full opening, smooth and free operation.
      c. Supply, return, exhaust and transfer grilles, registers and diffusers.
      d. Air handling systems, units and associated apparatus, such as heating and cooling coils, filter sections, access doors, etc., shall be blanked and sealed to eliminate excessive bypass or leakage of air.
      e. Fans (supply and exhaust) operating and verified for freedom from vibrations, proper fan rotation and belt tension; overload heater elements shall be of proper size and rating; record motor amperage and voltage and verify that these functions do not exceed nameplate ratings.
      f. Furnish or revise fan drives or motors as necessary to attain the specified air volumes.
   3. AUTOMATIC CONTROLS:
      a. Verify that control components are installed in accordance with project documents and functional, electrical interlocks, damper sequences, air and water resets, fire and freeze stats.
      b. Controlling instruments shall be functional and set for design operating conditions. Factory precalibration of room thermostats and pneumatic equipment will not be acceptable.
      c. The temperature regulation shall be adjusted for proper relationship between the controlling instruments and calibrated by the TAB Contractor. Advise Owner of deficiencies or malfunctions.

3.02 SERVICES OF THE TAB FIRM

A. The TAB firm will act as liaison between the Owner, Engineer, and the Contractor and inspect the installation of mechanical piping system, sheet metal work, temperature controls and other component parts of the heating, air conditioning and ventilating systems being retrofitted, repaired, or added under this Contract. The reinspection of the Work will cover that part related to proper arrangement and adequate provision for the testing and balancing and will be done when the Work is 80 percent complete.

B. Upon completion of the installation and start-up of the mechanical equipment, to check, adjust, and balance system components to obtain optimum conditions in each conditioned space in the building. Prepare and submit to the Owner complete reports on the balance and operations of the systems.

C. Measurements and recorded readings of air, water, and electricity that appear in the reports will be done by the permanently employed technicians or engineers of the TAB firm.

D. Make an inspection in the building during the opposite season from that in which the initial adjustments were made. At the time, make necessary modifications to the initial adjustments required to produce optimum operation of system components to affect the proper conditions as indicated on the Drawings. At time of opposite season check-out, the Owner's representative will be notified before readings or adjustments are made.

E. In fan systems, the air quantities indicated on the Drawings may be varied as required to secure a maximum temperature variation of two degrees within each separately controlled space, but the total air quantity indicated for each zone must be obtained. It shall be the obligation of the Contractor to furnish or revise fan drive and motors if necessary, without cost to the Owner, to attain the specified air volumes.

F. The various existing water circulating systems shall be cleaned, filled, purged of air, and put into operation before hydronic balancing.

3.03 PROFESSIONAL REPORT

A. Before the final acceptance of the report is made, the TAB firm will furnish the Owner the following data to be approved by the Owner and Engineer:
   1. Summary of main supply, return and exhaust duct pitot tube traverses and fan settings indicating minimum value required to achieve specified air volumes.
   2. A listing of the measured air quantities at each outlet corresponding to the temperature tabulation as developed by the Engineer and TAB firm.
   3. Air quantities at each return and exhaust air handling device.
   4. Static pressure readings entering and leaving each supply fan, exhaust fan, filter, coil, balancing dampers and other components of the systems included in the retrofit Work. These readings will be related to performance curves in terms of the CFM handled if available.
   5. Motor current readings at each equipment motor on load side of capacitors. The voltages at the time of the reading shall be listed.
   6. The final report shall certify test methods and instrumentation used, final velocity reading obtained, temperatures, pressure drops, RPM of equipment, amperage of motors, air balancing problems encountered, recommendations and uncompleted punch list items. The test results will be recorded on standard forms.
   7. A summary of actual operating conditions shall be included with each system outlining normal and ventilation cycles of operation. the final report will act as a reference of actual operating conditions for the Owner's operating personnel.

3.04 BALANCING AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM

A. GENERAL:
   1. Place all equipment into full operation, and shall continue the operating during each working day of balancing and testing. If the air conditioning system is balanced during Off-Peak cooling season Balancing Contractor shall return to rebalance air side system as required to put system in proper balance at that time.

2. The Contractor shall submit detailed balancing and recording forms for approval. After the approval by the Architect, prepare complete set of forms for recording test data on each system. All Work shall be done under the supervision of a Registered Professional Engineer. All instruments used shall be accurately calibrated to within 1% of scale and maintained in good working order.
3. Upon completion of the balancing and testing, the Balancing Contractor shall compile the test data in report forms, and forward five copies to the Architect for evaluation.
4. The final report shall contain logged results of all tests, including such data as:
   a. Tabulation of air volume at each outlet.
   b. Outside dry bulb and wet bulb temperature.
   c. Inside dry bulb and wet bulb temperatures in each conditioned space room or area.
   d. Actual fan capacities and static pressures. Motor current and voltage readings at each fan.

B. AIR SYSTEMS: Perform the following operations as applicable to system balance and test:
1. Check fan rotation.
2. Check filters (balancing shall be done with clean filters).
3. Test and adjust blower rpm to design requirements.
4. Test and record motor full load amperes.
5. Test and record system static pressures, suction and discharge.
6. Test and adjust system for design cfm, return air and outside air (+2%). Change-out fan sheaves as required to balance system.
7. Test and record entering air temperatures, db and wb.
8. Test and record leaving air temperatures, db and wb.
9. Adjust all zones to design cfm (+2%).
10. Test and adjust each diffuser, grille, and register to within 5% of design.

C. AIR DUCT LEAKAGE: (From SMACNA Duct Standards 3rd Edition) Test all ductwork (designed to handle over 1000 CFM) as follows:
1. Test apparatus
   a. The test apparatus shall consist of:
   b. A source of high pressure air--a portable rotary blower or a tank type vacuum cleaner.
   c. A flow measuring device consisting of straightening vanes and an orifice plate mounted in a straight tube with properly located pressure taps. Each orifice assembly shall be accurately calibrated with its own calibration curve. Pressure and flow readings shall be taken with U-tube manometers.
2. Test Procedures
   a. Test for audible leaks as follows:
      1) Close off and seal all openings in the duct section to be tested. Connect the test apparatus to the duct by means of a section of flexible duct.
      2) Start the blower with its control damper closed.
      3) Gradually open the inlet damper until the duct pressure reaches 1.2 times the standard designed duct operating pressure.
      4) Survey all joint for audible leaks. Mark each leak and repair after shutting down blower. Do not apply a retest until sealants have set.
   b. After all audible leaks have been sealed, the remaining leakage should be measured with the orifice section of the test apparatus as follows:
      1) Start blower and open damper until pressure in duct reaches 25% in excess of designed duct operating pressure.
      2) Read the pressure differential across the orifice on manometer No. 2. If there is no leakage, the pressure differential will be zero.
      3) Total allowable leakage shall not exceed one (1) percent of the total system design air flow rate. When partial sections of the duct system are tested, the

summation of the leakage for all sections shall not exceed the total allowable leakage.

4) Even though a system may pass the measured leakage test, a concentration of leakage at one point may result in a noisy leak which, must be corrected.

D. DX SYSTEMS:
   1. Test and record suction and discharge pressures at each compressor and record ambient air temperature entering the condensing coils.
   2. Test and record unit full load amps and voltage.
   3. Test and record staging and unloading of unit required by sequence of operation or drawing schedule.

E. Automatic temperature controls shall be calibrated and all thermostats and dampers, adjusted so that the control system is in proper operating condition, subject to the approval of the Architect.

F. The Air Balance Contractor shall report to Engineer all air distribution devices or other equipment that operate noisily so that corrective measures may be implemented by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner or Architect/Engineer.

END OF SECTION 230593

SECTION 230713
DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Duct insulation.

B. Duct liner.

C. Insulation jackets.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate 2014.

B. ASTM B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric) 2014.

C. ASTM C518 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus 2021.

D. ASTM C612 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation 2014 (Reapproved 2019).

E. ASTM C916 - Standard Specification for Adhesives for Duct Thermal Insulation 2020.

F. ASTM C1071 - Standard Specification for Fibrous Glass Duct Lining Insulation (Thermal and Sound Absorbing Material) 2019.

G. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials 2022.

H. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials 2022.

I. ASTM G21 - Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi 2015, with Editorial Revision (2021).

J. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible 2021.

K. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products of the type specified in this section with not less than three years of documented experience.

B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section, with minimum three years of experience and approved by manufacturer.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept materials on site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's identification, including product density and thickness.

B. Protect insulation from weather and construction traffic, dirt, water, chemical, and mechanical damage, by storing in original wrapping.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions required by manufacturers of adhesives, mastics, and insulation cements.

B. Maintain temperature during and after installation for minimum period of 24 hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, UL 723, ASTM E84, or UL 723.

2.02 GLASS FIBER, FLEXIBLE

A. Manufacturer:
   1. Johns Manville; [_____]: www.jm.com/#sle.
   2. Owens Corning Corporation; [_____]: www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle.

B. Vapor Barrier Jacket:
   1. Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film.
   2. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.02 perm inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
   3. Secure with pressure sensitive tape.

2.03 GLASS FIBER, RIGID

A. Manufacturer:
   1. Johns Manville; [_____]: www.jm.com/#sle.
   2. Owens Corning Corp: www.owenscorning.com.

B. Insulation: ASTM C612; rigid, noncombustible blanket.
   1. K Value: 0.24 at 75 degrees F, when tested in accordance with ASTM C518.
   2. Maximum Service Temperature: 450 degrees F.
   3. Maximum Water Vapor Absorption: 5.0 percent.
   4. Maximum Density: 8.0 lb/cu ft.

C. Vapor Barrier Jacket:
   1. Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film.
   2. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.02 perm inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.

2.04 JACKETS

A. Canvas Jacket: UL listed 6 oz/sq yd plain weave cotton fabric treated with dilute fire retardant lagging adhesive.
   1. Lagging Adhesive:
      a. Manufacturers:
         1) Minnesota Mining
         2) Arabol
         3) Armstrong

B. Aluminum Jacket: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M).
   1. Thickness: 0.016 inch x 36 inch sheet with moisture barrier.
   2. Finish: Smooth.
   3. Joining: Longitudinal slip joints and 2 inch laps.
   4. Fittings: 0.016 inch thick die shaped fitting covers with factory attached protective liner.
   5. Aluminum fasteners: 0.75 inch bands, 0.75 inch wing seals, 0.024 elbow covers.
   6. Screws are not to be used to secure jacketing.

C. Stainless Steel Jacket - Type 304 (High Traffic Area): ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M).
   1. Thickness: 0.020 inch x 36 inch sheet with moisture barrier.
   2. Finish: Smooth.
   3. Joining: Longitudinal slip joints and 2 inch laps.
   4. Fittings: 0.020 inch thick die shaped fitting covers with factory attached protective liner.
   5. Type 304 stainless steel fasteners: 0.50 inch x 0.020 bands, 0.50 inch wing seals.
   6. Screws are not to be used to secure jacketing.

2.05 DUCT LINER

A. Manufacturers:

1. Johns Manville; [_____]: www.jm.com/#sle.
2. Owens Corning Corporation: www.ocbuildingspec.com.

B. Insulation: Non-corrosive, incombustible glass fiber complying with ASTM C1071; flexible blanket and rigid board; impregnated surface and edges coated with poly vinyl acetate polymer, acrylic polymer, or black composite.
   1. Fungal Resistance: No growth when tested according to ASTM G21.
   2. Apparent Thermal Conductivity: Maximum of 0.31 at 75 degrees F.
   3. Service Temperature: Up to 250 degrees F.
   4. Rated Velocity on Coated Air Side for Air Erosion: 5,000 fpm, minimum.

C. Adhesive: Waterproof, fire-retardant type, ASTM C916.

D. Liner Fasteners: Galvanized steel, self-adhesive pad or impact applied with integral head.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Test ductwork for design pressure prior to applying insulation materials.

B. Verify that surfaces are clean, foreign material removed, and dry.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Allow adequate clearance in plenum to ensure duct insulation is not compressed.

C. Provide 2 hour enclosure on grease exhaust duct. Enclosure shall extend from kitchen hood to underside of roof deck.

D. Insulate all supply, return fresh air, outside air, make-up air and exhaust ducts.

E. Insulated Ducts Conveying Air Below Ambient Temperature:

F. Insulated Ducts Conveying Air Above Ambient Temperature:

G. Ducts Exposed in Mechanical Equipment Rooms or Finished Spaces (below 10 feet above finished floor): Finish with canvas jacket sized for finish painting.

H. Exterior Applications: Provide insulation with vapor barrier jacket. Cover with with calked aluminum jacket with seams located on bottom side of horizontal duct section.

I. Duct and Plenum Liner Application:
   1. Adhere insulation with adhesive for 90 percent coverage.
   2. Secure insulation with mechanical liner fasteners. Refer to SMACNA (DCS) for spacing.
   3. Duct dimensions indicated are net inside dimensions required for air-flow. Increase duct size to allow for insulation thickness.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 233100
HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Low Pressure Ductwork
B. Nonmetal ductwork.
C. Casing and plenums.
D. Kitchen hood ductwork.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 099113 - Exterior Painting: Weld priming, weather resistant, paint or coating.
B. Section 23 0200 Basic Materials and Methods
C. Section 23 0529 Hangers and Support for Piping and Equipment HVAC
D. Section 230713 - Duct Insulation: External insulation and duct liner.
E. Section 233300 - Air Duct Accessories.
F. Section 233700 - Air Outlets and Inlets.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel 2019.
B. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials 2022.
C. NFPA 90B - Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air-Conditioning Systems 2021.
D. NFPA 96 - Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations 2021.
E. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible 2021.
F. SMACNA (FGD) - Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards 2021.
G. SMACNA (KVS) - Kitchen Ventilation Systems and Food Service Equipment Fabrication and Installation Guidelines 2001.
H. UL 181 - Standard for Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors current edition, including all revisions.

1.04 GENERAL DESCRIPTION

A. Extent of metal ductwork is indicated on drawings and in schedules, and by requirements of this section.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide data for duct materials.
B. Indicate duct fittings, particulars such as gages, sizes, welds, and configuration prior to start of work.
C. The contract documents are schematic in nature and are to be used only for design intent. The contractor shall prepare sheet metal shop drawings, fully detailed and drawn to scale, indicating all structural conditions, all plumbing pipe and light fixture coordination, and all offsets and transitions as required to permit the duct to fit in the space allocated and built. All duct revisions required as a result of the contractor not preparing fully detailed shop drawings will be performed at no additional cost.
D. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of ducts and duct fittings. Record changes in fitting location and type. Show additional fittings used.

1.06 DEFINITIONS

A. Duct Sizes: Inside clear dimensions. For lined ducts, maintain indicated clear size inside lining. Where offsets or transitions are required, the duct shall be the equivalent size based on constant friction rate.

B. Low Pressure: Low pressure ductwork shall be rated for an operating pressure of 2". Low pressure ductwork shall be defined as all return, exhaust, and outside air ducts, all supply ductwork associated with constant volume air handling units with a scheduled external static pressure of less than 2", and all supply ductwork downstream of terminal units in variable volume systems.

C. Medium Pressure: Medium pressure ductwork shall be rated for an operating pressure of 4". Medium pressure ductwork shall be defined as all supply ductwork extending from variable volume air handling units to terminal units in variable volume systems with air handling units having a scheduled external static pressure of less than 4". The supply ductwork of constant volume air handling units having a scheduled external static pressure greater than 2" and less than 4" shall be rated for medium pressure.

D. High Pressure: High pressure ductwork shall be rated for an operating pressure of 6", or the scheduled external pressure of the equipment it is connected to, whichever is greater. The supply ductwork of air handling units having a scheduled external static pressure greater than 4" shall be high pressure.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protection: Protect shop-fabricated and factory-fabricated ductwork, accessories and purchased products from damage during shipping, storage and handling. Prevent end damage and prevent dirt and moisture from entering ducts and fittings, use sheet metal end caps on any lined duct exposed to the weather.

B. Storage: Where possible, store ductwork inside and protect from weather. Where necessary to store outside, store above grade and enclose with waterproof wrapping.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install duct sealants when temperatures are less than those recommended by sealant manufacturers.

B. Maintain temperatures within acceptable range during and after installation of duct sealants.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 DUCTWORK MATERIALS

A. Exposed Ductwork Materials: Where ductwork is indicated to be exposed to view in occupied spaces, provide materials which are free from visual imperfections including pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains and discolorations, and other imperfections, including those which would impair painting.

B. Sheet Metal.: Except as otherwise indicated, fabricate ductwork from galvanized sheet steel complying with ASTM A 527, lockforming quality, with G 90 zinc coating in accordance with ASTM A 525; and mill phosphatized for exposed locations.

C. Stainless Steel Sheet: Where indicated, provide stainless steel complying with ASTM A167; Type 316; with No. 4 finish where exposed to view in occupied spaces, No. 1 finish elsewhere. Protect finished surfaces with mill-applied adhesive protective paper, maintained through fabrication and installation.

D. Aluminum Sheet: Where indicated, provide aluminum sheet complying with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, Temper H14.

E. Joint Sealers and Sealants: Non-hardening, water resistant, mildew and mold resistant.
   1. Type: Heavy mastic or liquid used alone or with tape, suitable for joint configuration and compatible with substrates, and recommended by manufacturer for pressure class of ducts.

2. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of zero and smoke developed index of zero, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

F. Hanger Rod: ASTM A36/A36M; steel, galvanized; threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuously threaded.

2.02 MISCELLANEOUS DUCTWORK MATERIALS

A. General: Non combustible and conforming to UL 181, Class 1 air duct materials.

B. Flexible Ducts: Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc. Type 3M or approved equal, corrosive resistant galvanized steel formed and mechanically locked to inner fabric with 1" thick insulation when flexible ducts are located in conditioned spaces and with R-5 insulation when located in unconditioned spaces. Flexible duct shall have reinforced metalized outer jacket with poly inner liner and comply with UL 181, Class 1 air duct. Foil inner liner is not acceptable.

C. Sealants: Hard-Cast "iron grip" or approved equal, non-hardening, water resistant, fire resistive and shall not be a solvent curing product. Sealants shall be compatible with mating materials, liquid used alone or with tape or heavy mastic.

D. Ductwork Support Materials: Except as otherwise indicated, provide hot-dipped galvanized steel fasteners, anchors, rods, straps, trim and angles for support of ductwork.
   1. For exposed stainless steel ductwork, provide matching stainless steel support materials.
   2. For aluminum ductwork, provide aluminum support materials.

2.03 LOW PRESSURE DUCTWORK

A. Fabricate and support in accordance with latest SMACNA Duct Construction Standards and ASHRAE handbooks, except as indicated. Provide duct material, gauges, reinforcing, and sealing for operating pressures indicated.

B. Size round ducts installed in place of rectangular ducts in accordance with ASHRAE table of equivalent rectangular and round ducts. No variation of duct configuration or sizes permitted except by approved shop drawings. Obtain engineer's approval prior to using round duct in lieu of rectangular duct.

C. Construct T's, bends, and elbows with radius of not less than 1-1/2 times width of duct on centerline. Where not possible and where rectangular elbows are used, provide airfoil-turning vanes. Where acoustical lining is indicated, provide turning vanes of perforated metal with glass fiber insulation.

D. Increase duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 15 degrees divergence wherever possible. Divergence upstream of equipment shall not exceed 30 degrees; convergence downstream shall not exceed 45 degrees.

E. Use crimp joints with bead for joining round duct sizes 6 inch smaller with crimp in direction of airflow.

F. Use double nuts and lock washers on threaded rod supports.

2.04 DUCTWORK FABRICATION

A. Fabricate and support in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and as indicated.

B. Provide duct material, gages, reinforcing, and sealing for operating pressures indicated.

C. Increase duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 15 degrees divergence wherever possible; maximum 30 degrees divergence upstream of equipment and 45 degrees convergence downstream.

D. Fabricate continuously welded round and oval duct fittings in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).

2.05 MANUFACTURED DUCTWORK AND FITTINGS

A. Flexible Ducts: Black polymer film supported by helically wound spring steel wire.
   1. Maximum Velocity: 4000 fpm.
   2. Temperature Range: Minus 20 degrees F to 175 degrees F.

B. Kitchen Cooking Hood and Grease Exhaust: Nominal 3 inches thick ceramic fiber insulation between 20 gage, 0.0375 inch, Type 304 stainless steel liner and 24 gage, 0.0239 inch aluminized steel sheet outer jacket.
   1. Tested and UL listed for use with commercial cooking equipment in accordance with NFPA 96.
   2. Certified for zero clearance to combustible material in accordance with:
   3. Materials and construction of the modular sections and accessories to be in accordance with the terms of the following listings:

2.06 CASINGS

A. Fabricate casings in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and construct for operating pressures indicated.

B. Mount floor mounted casings on 4 inch high concrete curbs. At floor, rivet panels on 8 inch centers to angles. Where floors are acoustically insulated, provide liner of galvanized 18 gage, 0.0478 inch expanded metal mesh supported at 12 inch centers, turned up 12 inches at sides with sheet metal shields.

C. Reinforce door frames with steel angles tied to horizontal and vertical plenum supporting angles. Install hinged access doors where indicated or required for access to equipment for cleaning and inspection.

D. Fabricate acoustic casings with reinforcing turned inward. Provide 16 gage, 0.0598 inch sheet steel back facing and 22 gage, 0.0299 inch perforated sheet steel front facing with 3/32 inch diameter holes on 5/32 inch centers. Construct panels 3 inches thick packed with 4.5 lb/cu ft minimum glass fiber insulation media, on inverted channels of 16 gage, 0.0598 inch sheet steel.

2.07 FIBROUS GLASS DUCTS

A. Fibrous Glass Ducts: 1 inch thick rigid glass fiber with aluminum foil, glass scrim and Kraft or plastic jacket vapor barrier; maximum 0.23 K value at 75 degrees F.

B. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA (FGD), except as indicated.

C. Machine fabricate fibrous glass ducts and fittings. Make only minor on site manual adjustments.

D. Do not use fibrous glass ducts within 12 inches of electric or fuel fired heaters.

2.08 COMMERCIAL DRYER VENT

A. Construct of 18 gauge, Type 316 stainless steel.

B. All welded construction.

C. Provide hard duct connection to dryer.

2.09 KITCHEN HOOD EXHAUST DUCTWORK

A. Fabricate in accordance with ductwork manufacturer's installation instructions, SMACNA (DCS), SMACNA (KVS), and NFPA 96.

B. B. Construct of 16 gauge carbon steel or 18 gauge stainless steel, using continuous external welded joints.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install, support, and seal ducts in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).

B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. During construction provide temporary closures of metal or taped polyethylene on open ductwork to prevent construction dust from entering ductwork system.

D. Flexible Ducts: Connect to metal ducts with adhesive.

E. Kitchen Hood Exhaust: Provide residue traps at base of vertical risers with provisions for clean out.

F. Duct sizes indicated are inside clear dimensions. For lined ducts, maintain sizes inside lining.

G. Provide openings in ductwork where required to accommodate thermometers and controllers. Provide pilot tube openings where required for testing of systems, complete with metal can with spring device or screw to ensure against air leakage. Where openings are provided in insulated ductwork, install insulation material inside a metal ring.

H. Locate ducts with sufficient space around equipment to allow normal operating and maintenance activities.

I. Connect terminal units to supply ducts with two foot minimum length of flexible duct. Do not use flexible duct to change direction.

J. Connect diffusers or light troffer boots to low pressure ducts directly or with 6 feet maximum length of flexible duct held in place with strap or clamp.

K. At exterior wall louvers, seal duct to louver frame and install blank-out panels as required.

3.02 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE DUCTS

A. Maximum Length: For any duct run using flexible ductwork, do not exceed 6'-0" extended length.

B. Installation: Install in accordance with Section III of SMACNA's, "HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible".

3.03 REQUIREMENTS FOR UNIT CASINGS

A. Set plenum doors 6 to 12 inches above floor. Arrange door swings so that fan static pressure holds door in closed position.

3.04 REQUIREMENTS FOR KITCHEN HOOD EXHAUST DUCT

A. Provide residue traps in kitchen hood exhaust ducts at base of vertical risers with provisions for cleanout.

B. Provide access openings in each change in direction, located on sides of duct 1½" minimum from bottom, and fitted with grease-tight covers of same material as duct

C. Use stainless steel for ductwork exposed to view.

3.05 DUCTWORK APPLICATION SCHEDULE

AIR SYSTEM	MATERIAL
Low Pressure Supply	Steel, Aluminum
Medium and High Pressure Supply	Steel
Return and Relief	Steel, Aluminum
General Exhaust	Steel, Aluminum
Kitchen Hood Exhaust	Galvanized Steel, Stainless Steel
Dishwasher/Shower/Locker Room/ Dryer Vent/Paint Hood Exhaust	Stainless Steel
Outside Air Intake	Steel
Combustion Air	Steel
Emergency Generator Ventilation	Steel

3.06

DUCTWORK HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. All ductwork shall be properly suspended or supported from the building structure. Hangers shall be galvanized steel straps or hot-dipped galvanized rod with threads pointed after

installation. Strap hanger shall be attached to the bottom of the ductwork, provide a minimum of two screws one at the bottom and one in the side of each strap on metal ductwork. The spacing, size and installation of hangers shall be in accordance with the recommendations of the latest SMACNA edition.

B. All duct risers shall be supported by angles or channels secured to the sides of the ducts at each floor with sheet metal screws or rivets. The floor supports may also be secured to ducts by rods, angles or flat bar to the duct joint or reinforcing. Structural steel supports for duct risers shall be provided under this Division.

3.07 AIR DUCT LEAKAGE: (FROM SMACNA DUCT STANDARDS LATEST EDITION) TEST ALL DUCTWORK (DESSIGNED TO HANDLE OVER 1000 CFM) AS FOLLOWS:

A. Test apparatus
   1. The test apparatus shall consist of:
   2. A source of high pressure air--a portable rotary blower or a tank type vacuum cleaner.
   3. A flow measuring device consisting of straightening vanes and an orifice plate mounted in a straight tube with properly located pressure taps. Each orifice assembly shall be accurately calibrated with its own calibration curve. Pressure and flow readings shall be taken with U-tube manometers.

B. Test Procedures
   1. Test for audible leaks as follows:
   2. Close off and seal all openings in the duct section to be tested. Connect the test apparatus to the duct by means of a section of flexible duct.
      a. Start the blower with its control damper closed.
      b. Gradually open the inlet damper until the duct pressure reaches 1.5 times the standard designed duct operating pressure.
      c. Survey all joint for audible leaks. Mark each leak and repair after shutting down blower. Do not apply a retest until sealants have set.
   3. After all audible leaks have been sealed, the remaining leakage should be measured with the orifice section of the test apparatus as follows:
      a. Start blower and open damper until pressure in duct reaches 50% in excess of designed duct operating pressure.
      b. Read the pressure differential across the orifice on manometer No. 2. If there is no leakage, the pressure differential will be zero.
      c. Total allowable leakage shall not exceed one (1) percent of the total system design air flow rate. When partial sections of the duct system are tested, the summation of the leakage for all sections shall not exceed the total allowable leakage.
      d. Even though a system may pass the measured leakage test, a concentration of leakage at one point may result in a noisy leak which, must be corrected.
   4. Test Witness
      a. Air duct leakage test shall be witnessed by Owner/Engineer.
      b. The Architect or duly authorized construction inspector shall be notified in writing at least 2 working days prior to each test.

3.08 DUCT JOINTS AND SEAMS

A. Seal all non-welded duct joints with duct sealant as indicated.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 233300
AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Air turning devices/extractors.
B. Backdraft dampers - metal.
C. Round Duct Taps
D. Duct access doors.
E. Fire dampers.
F. Flexible duct connectors.
G. Smoke dampers.
H. Volume control dampers.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 230548 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC.
B. Section 233100 - HVAC Ducts and Casings.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems 2021.
B. NFPA 92 - Standard for Smoke Control Systems 2021.
C. NFPA 96 - Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations 2021.
D. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible 2021.
E. UL 33 - Safety Heat Responsive Links for Fire-Protection Service Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
F. UL 555 - Standard for Fire Dampers Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
G. UL 555S - Standard for Smoke Dampers Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide for shop fabricated assemblies including volume control dampers. Include electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Provide instructions for fire dampers and combination fire and smoke dampers.
C. Project Record Drawings: Record actual locations of access doors and test holes.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 AIR TURNING DEVICES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Krueger-HVAC, Division of Air System Components: www.krueger-hvac.com/#sle.
   2. Ruskin Company: www.ruskin.com/#sle.
   3. Titus HVAC, a brand of Johnson Controls: www.titus-hvac.com/#sle.
   4. Tuttle and Bailey
   5. Young Regulator
B. On duct sizes less than 12 x 12, multi-blade device with blades aligned in short dimension; steel or aluminum construction; with individually adjustable blades, mounting straps.

C. Multi-blade device with radius blades attached to pivoting frame and bracket, steel or aluminum construction, with worm drive mechanism with 18 inch long removable key operator.

2.02 DUCT ACCESS DOORS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Nailor Industries, Inc: www.nailor.com/#sle.
   2. Ruskin Company: www.ruskin.com/#sle.
   3. Greenheck: www.greenheck.com
   4. American Warming and Vent
   5. Titus

B. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and as indicated.

C. Review locations prior to fabrication

D. Fabricate rigid and close fitting doors of galvanized steel with sealing gaskets and quick fastening locking devices. For insulated ductwork, install minimum one inch thick insulation with sheet metal cover. Insulation shall be replaceable without field cutting or patching.

E. Access doors smaller than 12 inches square may be secured with sash locks.

F. Provide two hinges and two sash locks for sizes up to 18 inches square, three hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles for sizes up to 24 x 48 inches. Provide an additional hinge for larger sizes.

G. Access doors with sheet metal screw fasteners are not acceptable.

2.03 DUCT TEST HOLES

A. Temporary Test Holes: Cut or drill in ducts as required. Cap with neat patches, neoprene plugs, threaded plugs, or threaded or twist-on metal caps.

B. Permanent Test Holes: Factory fabricated, air tight flanged fittings with screw cap. Provide extended neck fittings to clear insulation.

2.04 FIRE DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Greenheck: wqww.greenheck.com
   2. Louvers & Dampers, Inc, a brand of Mestek, Inc: www.louvers-dampers.com/#sle.
   3. Nailor Industries, Inc: www.nailor.com/#sle.
   4. Ruskin Company: www.ruskin.com/#sle.
   5. NCA Manufacturing, Inc
   6. Safe-Air/Dowco

B. Fabricate in accordance with NFPA 90A and UL 555, and as indicated.

C. Curtain Type Dampers: Galvanized steel with interlocking blades. Provide stainless steel closure springs and latches for horizontal installations. Configure with blades out of air stream except for 1.0 inch pressure class ducts up to 12 inches in height.

D. Multiple Blade Dampers: 16 gage, 0.0598 inch galvanized steel frame and blades, oil-impregnated bronze or stainless steel sleeve bearings and plated steel axles, 1/8 by 1/2 inch plated steel concealed linkage, stainless steel closure spring, blade stops, and lock.

E. Fusible Links: UL 33, separate at 160 degrees F with adjustable link straps for combination fire/balancing dampers.

2.05 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTIONS TO AIR MOVING EQUIPMENT

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Metaledge
   2. Ventglass

B. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA Low Pressure Duct Construction Standards, and as indicated.

C. UL listed fire-retardant neoprene coated woven glass fiber fabric to NFPA 90A, minimum density 20 oz per sq yd, approximately 6 inches wide, crimped into metal edging strip.

2.06 SMOKE DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Greenheck: wqww.greenheck.com
   2. Louvers & Dampers, Inc, a brand of Mestek, Inc: www.louvers-dampers.com/#sle.
   3. Nailor Industries, Inc: www.nailor.com/#sle.
   4. Ruskin Company: www.ruskin.com/#sle.
   5. NCA Manufacturing, Inc
   6. Safe-Air/Dowco

B. Fabricate in accordance with NFPA 90A and UL 555S, and as indicated.

C. Dampers: UL Class 1 airfoil blade type smoke damper, normally open automatically operated by pneumatic actuator.

D. Electro Thermal Link: Fusible link melting at 165 degrees F; 120 volts, single phase, 60 Hz; UL listed and labeled.

2.07 VOLUME CONTROL DAMPERS

A. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and as indicated.

B. Splitter Dampers:
   1. Material: Same gage as duct to 24 inches size in either direction, and two gages heavier for sizes over 24 inches.
   2. Blade: Fabricate of double thickness sheet metal to streamline shape, secured with continuous hinge or rod.
   3. Operator: Minimum 1/2 inch diameter rod in self aligning, universal joint action, flanged bushing with set screw .

C. Single Blade Dampers:

D. Multi-Blade Damper: Fabricate of opposed blade pattern with maximum blade sizes 12x72 inch. Assemble center and edge crimped blades in prime coated or galvanized channel frame with suitable hardware. On outside air, return air, and all other dampers required to be low leakage type, provide galvanized blades and frames, seven inches wide maximum, with replaceable vinyl, EPDM, silicone rubber seals on blade edges and stainless steel side seals. Provide blades in a double sheet corrugated type construction for extra strength. Provide hat channel shape frames for strength and blade linkage enclosure to keep linkage out of the air stream. Construction leakage not to exceed 1/2%, based on 2,000 fpm and 4 inch static pressure.

E. End Bearings: Except in round ducts 12 inches and smaller, provide end bearings. On multiple blade dampers, provide oil-impregnated nylon, thermoplastic elastomer, or sintered bronze bearings.

F. Quadrants:
   1. Provide locking, indicating quadrant regulators on single and multi-blade dampers.
   2. On insulated ducts mount quadrant regulators on stand-off mounting brackets, bases, or adapters.

2.08 ROUND DUCT TAPS

A. Taps to trunk duct for round flexible duct shall be spin-in fitting with locking quadrant butterfly damper, model no. FLD-B03 by Flexmaster or approved equal. Damper must be out of main duct airstream when fully open.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, NFPA 90A, and follow SMACNA (DCS). Refer to Section 233100 for duct construction and pressure class.

B. Provide balancing dampers as follows:
   1. Provide at points on low pressure supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches are taken from larger ducts and as required for air balancing. Use splitter dampers only where indicated.
   2. All regulators mounted on externally insulated ductwork shall have 16 gauge elevated platforms at least 1/8 inch higher than the thickness of the insulation. Damper shaft shall have Ventlock No. 607 bearing mounted on ductwork within elevated platform. If duct is inaccessible the operating handle shall be extended and the regulator installed on the face of the wall or ceiling. Where regulators are exposed in finished parts of the building, they shall be flush type, Ventlock No. 666. All regulators shall be manufactured by Ventlock, or approved equal.
   3. All dampers in lined ductwork shall have bushing to prevent damper damage to liner.

C. Provide duct access doors for inspection and cleaning before and after filters, coils, fans, automatic dampers, at fire dampers, combination fire and smoke dampers, and elsewhere as indicated. Provide for cleaning kitchen exhaust ducts in accordance with NFPA 96 Provide minimum 8 by 8 inch size for hand access, size for shoulder access, and as indicated. Provide 4 by 4 inch for balancing dampers only. Review locations prior to fabrication.

D. Provide duct test holes where indicated and required for testing and balancing purposes.

E. Provide fire dampers, combination fire and smoke dampers, and smoke dampers at locations indicated, where ducts and outlets pass through fire rated components, and where required by authorities having jurisdiction. Install with required perimeter mounting angles, sleeves, breakaway duct connections, corrosion resistant springs, bearings, bushings and hinges.

F. Install smoke dampers and combination smoke and fire dampers in accordance with NFPA 92.

G. Demonstrate re-setting of fire dampers to Owner's representative.

H. Provide balancing dampers on duct take-off to diffusers, grilles, and registers, regardless of whether dampers are specified as part of the diffuser, grille, or register assembly.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 233423
HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Roof exhausters.

B. Roof Supply Fans

C. Utility Fans

D. Kitchen hood upblast roof exhausters.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 23 0200 - Basic Materials and Methods

B. Section 230513 - Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment.

C. Section 230548 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC.

D. Section 23 0593 - Testing Adjusting and Balancing

E. Section 233300 - Air Duct Accessories: Backdraft dampers.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AMCA (DIR) - (Directory of) Products Licensed Under AMCA International Certified Ratings Program 2015.

B. AMCA 99 - Standards Handbook 2016.

C. AMCA 204 - Balance Quality and Vibration Levels for Fans 2020.

D. AMCA 210 - Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Certified Aerodynamic Performance Rating 2016.

E. AMCA 300 - Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans 2014.

F. AMCA 301 - Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data 2014.

G. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum) 2020.

H. NFPA 96 - Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations 2021.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide data on fans and accessories including fan curves with specified operating point clearly plotted, power, RPM, sound power levels at rated capacity, and electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

B. Shop drawings from manufacturer detailing equipment assemblies and indicating dimensions, weights, required clearances, components, and location and size of field connections.

C. Coordination drawings, in accordance with Division 23 Section "Basic Materials and Methods", for roof penetration requirements and for reflected ceiling plans drawn accurately to scale and coordinating penetrations and units mounted above ceiling. Show the following:
   1. Roof framing and support members relative to duct penetrations.
   2. Ceiling suspension members.
   3. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
   4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
   5. Ceiling-mounted items including light fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinkler heads, access panels, and special moldings.

D. Wiring diagrams that detail power, signal, and control wiring. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed wiring and field- installed wiring.

E. Product certificates, signed by manufacturer, certifying that their products comply with specified requirements.

F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. Extra Fan Belts: One set for each individual fan.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Fans shall be stored and handled in accordance with the unit manufacturer's instructions.

B. Lift and support units with the manufacturer's designated lifting or supporting points.

C. Disassemble and reassemble units as required for movement into the final location following manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Deliver fan units as a factory-assembled unit to the extent allowable by shipping limitations, with protective crating and covering.

1.06 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Do not operate units for any purpose, temporary or permanent, until ductwork is clean, filters are in place, bearings lubricated, and fan has been test run under observation.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Permanent ventilators may be used for ventilation during construction only after ductwork is clean, filters are in place, bearings have been lubricated, and fan has been test run under observation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 POWER VENTILATORS - GENERAL

A. Manufacturers:
   1. PennBarry
   2. Loren Cook Company
   3. Greenheck Fan Corporation
   4. ACME

B. A. Provide fans that are factory fabricated and assembled, factory tested, and factory finished with indicated capacities and characteristics.

C. Static and Dynamically Balanced: AMCA 204 - Balance Quality and Vibration Levels for Fans.

D. C. Provide factory baked enamel finish coat after assembly. Color shall be verified during the submittal process.

E. Performance Ratings: Determined in accordance with AMCA 210 and bearing the AMCA Certified Rating Seal.

F. Sound Ratings: AMCA 301, tested to AMCA 300 and bearing AMCA Certified Sound Rating Seal.

G. Fabrication: Comply with AMCA 99.

H. Electrical Components: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

2.02 CENTRIFUGAL ROOF VENTILATORS

A. Fan Unit: V-belt or direct driven as indicated, with spun aluminum housing; resilient mounted motor; 1/2 inch mesh, 0.62 inch thick aluminum wire birdscreen; square base to suit roof curb with continuous curb gaskets.

B. The fan shall be of bolted and welded construction utilizing corrosion resistant fasteners. The spun aluminum structural components shall be constructed of minimum 16 gauge marine alloy aluminum, bolted to a rigid aluminum support structure.
   1. The aluminum base shall have continuously welded curb cap corners for maximum leak protection. The discharge baffle conduit chase shall be provided through the curb cap and into the motor compartment to facilitate wiring connections.
   2. The motor, bearings and drives shall be mounted on a minimum 14 gauge steel power assembly, isolated from the unit structure with rubber vibration isolators. These

components shall be enclosed in a weather-tight compartment, separated from the exhaust airstream. Unit shall bear an engraved aluminum nameplate and shall be shipped in transit tested packaging.

C. Wheel shall be centrifugal backward inclined, constructed of 100% aluminum, including a precision machined cast aluminum hub. Wheel inlet shall overlap an aerodynamic aluminum inlet cone to provide maximum performance and efficiency. Wheel shall be balanced in accordance with AMCA standard 204-96, balance quality and vibration levels for fans.

D. Motor shall be heavy duty type with permanently lubricated sealed ball bearings.

E. Bearings shall be designed and individually tested specifically for use in air handling applications. Construction shall be heavy duty regreasable ball type in a cast iron housing selected for a minimum L50 life in excess of 200,000 hours at maximum cataloged operating speed.

F. Accessories:
   1. Roof Curb: 12 inch high self-flashing of galvanized steel with continuously welded seams, built-in cant and mounting flange for flat roof decks, hinged curb adapter to permit access to dampers and duct connection, 2 inch thick, rigid, fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls, and 2 inch wood nailer. Size as required to suit roof opening and fan base.
   2. Disconnect Switch: Factory wired, non-fusible, in housing for thermal overload protected motor .
   3. Dampers: Counterbalanced, parallel-blade, backdraft dampers mounted in curb base damper tray, factory set to close when fan stops.
   4. Dampers: Motor-operated, parallel-blade, volume control dampers mounted in curb base.

G. Sheaves: Cast iron or steel, dynamically balanced, bored to fit shafts and keyed; variable and adjustable pitch motor sheave selected so required rpm is obtained with sheaves set at mid-position; fan shaft with self-aligning pre-lubricated ball bearings.

2.03 ROOF SUPPLY FANS

A. Roof-mounted, filtered air supply units are of the belt-driven, double width, double inlet (DWDI), forward curved centrifugal blower type. The unit's blower assembly shall be mounted on vibration isolators. Motor drives shall be machine cast iron and variable pitch and shall be factory set to the specified RPM. Belts shall be non-static and oil resistant. Both motor and blower bearings shall be permanently lubricated with sealed ball bearings. The blower housing shall be fabricated of heavy gauge painted steel.

B. Fan shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories (UL 705) and shall bear the AMCA certified rating seal for sound and air performance.

C. Units housing shall be minimum 18 gauge extruded aluminum with a removable aluminum cover. The insulated cover shall be held in place with bolts for easy access to fan components.

D. Filters shall be permanent, one inch, washable, aluminum type and shall be easily removed for cleaning. Units carry the AMCA Certified Ratings Seal for air performance with filters in place.

E. Accessories: The following items are required.
   1. Disconnect Switch: Nonfusible type, with thermal overload protection mounted inside fan housing, factory-wired through an internal aluminum conduit.
   2. Bird Screens: Removable ½ inch mesh, 16 gauge, aluminum or brass wire.
   3. Dampers: Motor-operated, parallel-blade, volume control dampers mounted in curb base.
   4. Roof Curb: Prefabricated, 12 inch high, heavy gauge, galvanized steel; mitered and welded corners; 2 inch thick, rigid, fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls; built-in cant and mounting flange for flat roof decks; and 2 inch wood nailer. Size as required to suit roof opening and fan base.

2.04 KITCHEN HOOD UPBLAST ROOF EXHAUSTERS

A. Belt Drive Fan:
   1. Fan Wheel:

a. Type: Non-overloading, backward inclined centrifugal.
b. Material: Aluminum.

2. Statically and dynamically balanced.
3. Motors:
   a. Open drip-proof (ODP).
   b. Heavy duty ball bearing type.
   c. Mount on vibration isolators or resilient cradle mounts, out of air stream.
   d. Fully accessible for maintenance.
4. Housing:
   a. Construct of heavy gage aluminum including curb cap, windband, and motor compartment.
   b. Rigid internal support structure.
   c. One-piece fabricated or fully welded curb-cap base to windband for leak proof construction.
   d. Construct drive frame assembly of heavy gage steel, mounted on vibration isolators.
   e. Provide breather tube for fresh air motor cooling and wiring.

B. Shafts and Bearings:
1. Fan Shaft:
   a. Ground and polished steel with anti-corrosive coating.
   b. First critical speed at least 25 percent over maximum cataloged operating speed.
2. Bearings:
   a. Permanently sealed or pillow block type.
   b. Minimum L10 life in excess of 100,000 hours (equivalent to L50 average life of 500,000 hours), at maximum cataloged operating speed.
   c. 100 percent factory tested.

C. Drive Assembly:
1. Belts, pulleys, and keys oversized for a minimum of 150 percent of driven horsepower.
2. Belts: Static free and oil resistant.
3. Fully machined cast iron type, keyed and securely attached to the wheel and motor shafts.
4. Motor pulley adjustable for final system balancing.
5. Readily accessible for maintenance.

D. Disconnect Switches:
1. Factory mounted and wired.
2. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
   a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1.
   b. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R.
3. Finish for Painted Steel Enclosures: Provide manufacturer's standard unless otherwise indicated.
4. Positive electrical shutoff.
5. Wired from fan motor to junction box installed within motor compartment.

E. Roof Curb: 12 inch high self-flashing of galvanized steel with continuously welded seams, built-in cant strips, insulation and curb bottom, curb bottom, ventilated double wall, and factory installed nailer strip.

F. Drain Trough: Allows for single-point drainage of water, grease, and other residues.

G. Options/Accessories:
1. Automatic Belt Tensioner: Automatic device that adjusts for correct belt tension for single drives.
2. Clean Out Port: Removable grease repellent compression rubber plug allows access for cleaning wheel through windband.

3. Roof Curb Extension: Vented curb extension where required for compliance with minimum clearances required by NFPA 96.
4. Drain Connection:
   a. Aluminum construction.
   b. Allows single-point drainage of grease, water, or other residues.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Secure roof exhausters with cadmium plated steel lag screws to roof curb.

C. Extend ducts to roof exhausters into roof curb. Counterflash duct to roof opening.

D. Hung Cabinet Fans:
   1. Install fans with resilient mountings and flexible electrical leads. Refer to Section 220548.
   2. Install flexible connections specified in Section 233300 between fan and ductwork. Ensure metal bands of connectors are parallel with minimum one inch flex between ductwork and fan while running.

E. Provide sheaves required for final air balance.

F. Provide backdraft dampers on outlet from cabinet and ceiling exhauster fans and as indicated.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 233700
AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Diffusers:
   1. Perforated ceiling diffusers.

B. Rectangular ceiling diffusers.

C. Slot ceiling diffusers.

D. Registers/grilles:
   1. Ceiling-mounted, egg crate exhaust and return register/grilles.
   2. Ceiling-mounted, exhaust and return register/grilles.
   3. Ceiling-mounted, supply register/grilles.
   4. Wall-mounted, supply register/grilles.

E. Door grilles.

F. Louvers:

G. Other air devices indicated on drawings and schedules

H. Goosenecks.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 23 0200 - Basic Methods and Materials

B. Section 23 0593 - Testing, Adjusting and Balancing

C. Section 23 3100 - HVAC Duct and Casings

D. Section 23 3300 - Air Duct Accessories

E. Section 08 91 00 - : Louvers.

F. Section 099123 - Interior Painting: Painting of ducts visible behind outlets and inlets.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASHRAE Std 70 - Method of Testing the Performance of Air Outlets and Air Inlets 2006 (Reaffirmed 2021).

B. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible 2021.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide data for equipment required for this project. Review outlets and inlets as to size, finish, and type of mounting prior to submission. Submit schedule of outlets and inlets showing type, size, location, application, accessories and noise level. 3. Performance data for each type of air distribution devices furnished, including aspiration ability, temperature and velocity traverses; throw and drop; and noise criteria ratings. Indicate selections on data.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit manufacturer's assembly-type shop drawing for each type of air distribution devices, indicating materials and methods of assembly of components.

C. Maintenance Data: Submit maintenance data, including cleaning instructions for finishes, and spare parts lists. Include this data, product data, and shop drawings in maintenance manuals; in accordance with requirements of Division 1.

D. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of air outlets and inlets.

1.05 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver air distribution devices wrapped in factory-fabricated fiber-board type containers. Identify on outside of container type of outlet or inlet and location to be installed. Avoid crushing or bending and prevent dirt and debris from entering and settling in devices.

B. Store air distribution devices in original cartons and protect from weather and construction work traffic. Where possible, store indoors; when necessary to store outdoors, store above grade and enclose with waterproof wrapping.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. Warrant the installation of the Work specified herein for one year against becoming unserviceable or causing an objectionable appearance resulting from defective or nonconforming workmanship.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Codes and Standards:
   1. ARI Compliance: Test and rate air distribution devices in accordance with ARI 650 "Standard for Air Outlets and Inlets".
   2. ASHRAE Compliance: Test and rate air distribution devices in accordance with ASHRAE 70 "Method of Testing for Rating the Air Flow Performance of Outlets and Inlets".
   3. AMCA Compliance: Test and rate louvers in accordance with AMCA 500 "Test Method for Louvers, Dampers and Shutters".
   4. AMCA Seal: Provide louvers bearing AMCA Certified Rating Seal.
   5. NFPA Compliance: Install air distribution devices in accordance with NFPA 90A "Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems".

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Krueger-HVAC: www.krueger-hvac.com/#sle.

B. Price Industries: www.price-hvac.com/#sle.

C. Titus, a brand of Air Distribution Technologies: www.titus-hvac.com/#sle.

D. Nailor Industries

E. Tuttle & Bailey

F. Pottoroff

2.02 GENERAL DESCRIPTION

A. Unless otherwise indicated, provide manufacturer’s standard air devices when shown of size, shape, capacity, type and accessories indicated on drawings and schedules, constructed of materials and components as indicated and as required for complete installation and proper air distribution.

B. Provide air devices that have, as minimum, temperature and velocity traverses, throw and drop, and noise criteria ratings for each size device and listed in manufacturer’s current data.

C. Unless noted otherwise on drawings, the finish shall be #26 white. The finish shall be an anodic acrylic paint, baked at 315°F for 30 minutes. The pencil hardness must be HB to H. The paint must pass a 100 hour ASTM D117 Corrosive Environments Salt Spray Test without creepage, blistering, or deterioration of film. The paint must pass a 250 hour ASTM-870 Water Immersion Test. The paint must also pass the ASTM D-2794 Reverse Impact Cracking Test with a 50 inch pound force applied.

D. Provide air device with border styles that are compatible with adjacent ceiling or wall system, and that are specially manufactured to fit into the wall construction or ceiling module with accurate fit and adequate support. Refer to architectural construction drawings and specifications for types of wall construction and ceiling systems.

E. Air devices designated for fire rated systems shall be pre-assembled with UL classified radiation damper and thermal blanket. Fire rated air devices shall be shipped completely assembled; one assembly per carton, Each assembly shall be enclosed in plastic shrink wrap with installation instructions.

2.03 LOUVERS

A. Except as otherwise indicated, provide manufacturer's standard louvers where shown; of size, shape, capacity and type indicated; constructed of materials and components as indicated, and as required for complete installation.

B. Provide louvers that have minimum free area, and maximum pressure drop of each type as listed in manufacturer's current data, complying with louver schedule.

C. Provide louvers with frame and sill styles that are compatible with adjacent substrate, and that are specifically manufactured to fit into construction openings with accurate fit and adequate support, for weatherproof installation. Refer to architectural construction drawings and specifications for types of substrate.

D. Louvers shall be constructed of aluminum extrusions, ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T5. Weld units or use stainless steel fasteners.

E. Louver Screens: On inside face of exterior louvers, provide 1/2" square mesh anodized aluminum wire bird screens mounted in removable extruded aluminum frames.

F. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   1. Ruskin Manufacturing Company
   2. Greenheck Company
   3. Louvers and Dampers, Inc.
   4. Substitutions under provisions of Division One.

2.04 RECTANGULAR CEILING DIFFUSERS

A. Refer to schedules on drawings.

2.05 PERFORATED FACE CEILING DIFFUSERS

A. Refer to schedules on drawings.

2.06 CEILING SLOT DIFFUSERS

A. Refer to schedules on drawings.

2.07 CEILING SUPPLY REGISTERS/GRILLES

A. Refer to schedules on drawings.

2.08 CEILING EXHAUST AND RETURN REGISTERS/GRILLES

A. Refer to schedules on drawings.

2.09 CEILING EGG CRATE EXHAUST AND RETURN GRILLES

A. Refer to schedules on drawings.

2.10 WALL SUPPLY REGISTERS/GRILLES

A. Refer to schedules on drawings.

2.11 DOOR GRILLES

A. Refer to schedules on drawings.

2.12 LOUVERS

A. Refer to Sectio 08 91 00.

2.13 GOOSENECKS

A. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) of minimum 18 gage, 0.0598 inch galvanized steel.

B. Mount on minimum 12 inch high curb base where size exceeds 9 by 9 inch.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Check location of outlets and inlets and make necessary adjustments in position to comply with architectural features, symmetry, and lighting arrangement.

C. Install diffusers to ductwork with air tight connection.

D. Provide balancing dampers on duct take-off to diffusers, and grilles and registers, despite whether dampers are specified as part of the diffuser, or grille and register assembly.

E. Paint ductwork visible behind air outlets and inlets matte black. Refer to Section 099123.

F. See floor plans for type, neck size and CFM of air for all air distribution devices.

G. Install all air distribution devices as detailed on plans and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260500
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Electrical equipment coordination and installation.
   2. Sleeves for raceways and cables.
   3. Sleeve seals.
   4. Grout.
   5. Common electrical installation requirements.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

B. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For sleeve seals.

1.05 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of electrical equipment:
   1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
   2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
   3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
   4. So connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.

B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.

C. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electrical items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed. Access doors and panels are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

D. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."."

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS AND CABLES

A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.

B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel.
   1. Minimum Metal Thickness:
      a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and no side more than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.052 inch.
      b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or more than, 50 inches and 1 or more sides equal to, or more than, 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.138 inch.

2.02 SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
      b. Calpico, Inc.
      c. Metraflex Co.
      d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
   2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
   3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel. Include two for each sealing element.
   4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.03 GROUT

A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.

C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.

D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electrical equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.

E. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.

F. Wiring to all non dedicated receptacles and switches are required to utilize parallel circuiting by the use of “pig tails” to each device so that if an outlet is removed or fails, electrical continuity of the circuit will not be compromised.

G. All electrical wiring must be properly spliced by twisting the wires together and use of approved and listed compression wire nuts fo the application..

H. Do not use end to end butt-splicing connections for any wiring.

3.02 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Electrical penetrations occur when raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, or busways penetrate concrete slabs, concrete or masonry walls, or fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.

B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.

C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.

D. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.

E. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.

F. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level.

G. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable, unless indicated otherwise.

H. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry
   1. Promptly pack grout solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect grout while curing.

I. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants.".

J. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway and cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal raceway and cable penetration sleeves with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

K. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

L. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

M. Underground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.03 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

A. Install to seal exterior wall penetrations.

B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.04 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies for electrical installations to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

END OF SECTION 260500

SECTION 260519
LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Single conductor building wire.
B. Underground feeder and branch-circuit cable.
C. Service entrance cable.
D. Armored cable.
E. Metal-clad cable.
F. Manufactured wiring systems.
G. Wiring connectors.
H. Electrical tape.
I. Heat shrink tubing.
J. Oxide inhibiting compound.
K. Wire pulling lubricant.
L. Cable ties.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 078400 - Firestopping.
B. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems: Additional requirements for grounding conductors and grounding connectors.
C. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
D. Section 31 23 00 - Excavation and Backfill

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM B3 - Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire 2013 (Reapproved 2018).
B. ASTM B8 - Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft 2011 (Reapproved 2017).
C. ASTM B33 - Standard Specification for Tin-Coated Soft or Annealed Copper Wire for Electrical Purposes 2010, with Editorial Revision (2020).
D. ASTM B787/B787M - Standard Specification for 19 Wire Combination Unilay-Stranded Copper Conductors for Subsequent Insulation 2004 (Reapproved 2020).
E. ASTM D3005 - Standard Specification for Low-Temperature Resistant Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape 2017.
F. ASTM D4388 - Standard Specification for Nonmetallic Semi-Conducting and Electrically Insulating Rubber Tapes 2020.
G. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
H. NECA 120 - Standard for Installing Armored Cable (AC) and Type Metal-Clad (MC) Cable 2018.
I. NECA 121 - Standard for Installing Nonmetallic-Sheathed Cable (Type NM-B) and Underground Feeder and Branch-Circuit Cable (Type UF) 2007.
J. NEMA WC 70 - Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the Distribution of Electrical Energy 2021.
K. NETA ATS - Standard For Acceptance Testing Specifications For Electrical Power Equipment And Systems 2021.

L. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
M. UL 4 - Armored Cable Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
N. UL 44 - Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
O. UL 83 - Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
P. UL 183 - Manufactured Wiring Systems Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
Q. UL 486A-486B - Wire Connectors Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
R. UL 486C - Splicing Wire Connectors Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
S. UL 486D - Sealed Wire Connector Systems Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
T. UL 493 - Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and Branch-Circuit Cables Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
U. UL 510 - Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene, and Rubber Insulating Tape Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
V. UL 1569 - Metal-Clad Cables Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Division 1 for Submittal Procedures
B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for conductors and cables, including detailed information on materials, construction, ratings, listings, and available sizes, configurations, and stranding.
C. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
D. Field quality-control test reports.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
    1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.
C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store conductors and cables in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.07 COORDINATION

A. Set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE APPLICATIONS

A. Do not use conductors and cables for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
B. Provide single conductor building wire installed in suitable raceway unless otherwise indicated, permitted, or required.

2.02 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

C. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, etc. as required for a complete operating system.

D. Comply with NEMA WC 70.

E. Thermoplastic-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 83.

F. Thermoset-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 44.

G. Conductor Material:
   1. Provide copper conductors only. Aluminum conductors are not acceptable for this project. Conductor sizes indicated are based on copper.
   2. Copper Conductors: Soft drawn annealed, 98 percent conductivity, uncoated copper conductors complying with ASTM B3, ASTM B8, or ASTM B787/B787M unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Tinned Copper Conductors: Comply with ASTM B33.

H. Conductor Color Coding:
   1. Color code conductors as indicated unless otherwise required by the authority having jurisdiction. Maintain consistent color coding throughout project.
   2. Color Coding Method: Integrally colored insulation.
   3. Color Code:
      a. 480Y/277 V, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System:
         1) Phase A: Brown.
         2) Phase B: Purple.
         3) Phase C: Yellow.
         4) Neutral/Grounded: Gray.
      b. 208Y/120 V, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System:
         1) Phase A: Black.
         2) Phase B: Red.
         3) Phase C: Blue.
         4) Neutral/Grounded: White.
      c. Equipment Ground, All Systems: Green.

2.03 SINGLE CONDUCTOR BUILDING WIRE

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Copper Building Wire:
      a. Alcan Products Corporation; Alcan Cable Division.
      b. American Insulated Wire Corp.; a Leviton Company.
      c. General Cable Corporation.
      d. Senator Wire & Cable Company.
      e. Southwire Company.

B. Description: Single conductor insulated wire.

C. Conductor Stranding:
   1. Feeders and Branch Circuits:
      a. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid.
      b. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.

D. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.

E. Insulation:
   1. Copper Building Wire: Type THHN/THWN or THHN/THWN-2, except as indicated below.

2.04 UNDERGROUND FEEDER AND BRANCH-CIRCUIT CABLE

A. Description: NFPA 70, Type UF multiple-conductor cable listed and labeled as complying with UL 493, Type UF-B.

B. Provide equipment grounding conductor unless otherwise indicated.

C. Conductor Stranding:
   1. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid.
   2. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.

D. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.

2.05 SERVICE ENTRANCE CABLE

A. Conductor Stranding: Stranded.

B. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.

2.06 ARMORED CABLE

A. Description: NFPA 70, Type AC cable listed and labeled as complying with UL 4, and listed for use in classified firestop systems to be used.

B. Conductor Stranding:
   1. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid.
   2. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.

C. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.

D. Insulation: Type THHN.

E. Grounding: Combination of interlocking armor and integral bonding wire.

F. Armor: Steel, interlocked tape.

2.07 METAL-CLAD CABLE

A. Description: NFPA 70, Type MC cable listed and labeled as complying with UL 1569, and listed for use in classified firestop systems to be used.

B. Conductor Stranding:
   1. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid.
   2. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.

C. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.

D. Insulation: Type THHN, THHN/THWN, or THHN/THWN-2.

E. Grounding: Full-size integral equipment grounding conductor.

F. Armor: Steel, interlocked tape.

2.08 MANUFACTURED WIRING SYSTEMS

A. Description: Manufactured wiring assemblies complying with NFPA 70 Article 604, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 183.

B. Provide components necessary to transition between manufactured wiring system and other wiring methods.

C. Branch Circuit Cables:
   1. Conductor Stranding (Size 10 AWG and Smaller): Solid.
   2. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.
   3. Insulation: Type THHN.
   4. Grounding: Full-size integral equipment grounding conductor.
   5. Armor: Steel, interlocked tape.

D. Connectors: Keyed and color-coded to prevent interconnection of different voltages.

E. Fixture Leads: Type TFN insulation.

2.09 WIRING CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers
   1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
   2. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
   3. O-Z/Gedney; EGS Electrical Group LLC.
   4. 3M; Electrical Products Division.
   5. Tyco Electronics Corp.

B. Description: Wiring connectors appropriate for the application, suitable for use with the conductors to be connected, and listed as complying with UL 486A-486B or UL 486C as applicable.

C. Connectors for Grounding and Bonding: Comply with Section 260526.

D. Wiring Connectors for Splices and Taps:
   1. Copper Conductors Size 8 AWG and Smaller: Use twist-on insulated spring connectors.
   2. Copper Conductors Size 6 AWG and Larger: Use mechanical connectors or compression connectors.

E. Wiring Connectors for Terminations:
   1. Provide terminal lugs for connecting conductors to equipment furnished with terminations designed for terminal lugs.
   2. Provide compression adapters for connecting conductors to equipment furnished with mechanical lugs when only compression connectors are specified.
   3. Where over-sized conductors are larger than the equipment terminations can accommodate, provide connectors suitable for reducing to appropriate size, but not less than required for the rating of the overcurrent protective device.
   4. Provide motor pigtail connectors for connecting motor leads in order to facilitate disconnection.
   5. Copper Conductors Size 8 AWG and Larger: Use mechanical connectors or compression connectors where connectors are required.
   6. Stranded Conductors Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Use crimped terminals for connections to terminal screws.
   7. Conductors for Control Circuits: Use crimped terminals for all connections.

F. Twist-on Insulated Spring Connectors: Rated 600 V, 221 degrees F for standard applications and 302 degrees F for high temperature applications; pre-filled with sealant and listed as complying with UL 486D for damp and wet locations.

G. Mechanical Connectors: Provide bolted type or set-screw type.

H. Compression Connectors: Provide circumferential type or hex type crimp configuration.

I. Crimped Terminals: Nylon-insulated, with insulation grip and terminal configuration suitable for connection to be made.

2.10 SLEEVE SEALS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
   2. Calpico, Inc.
   3. Metraflex Co.
   4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

B. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and cable.
   1. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
   2. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel. Include two for each sealing element.

3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.11 ACCESSORIES

A. Electrical Tape:
   1. Vinyl Insulating Electrical Tape: Complying with ASTM D3005 and listed as complying with UL 510; minimum thickness of 7 mil; resistant to abrasion, corrosion, and sunlight; conformable for application down to 0 degrees F and suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F.
   2. Rubber Splicing Electrical Tape: Ethylene Propylene Rubber (EPR) tape, complying with ASTM D4388; minimum thickness of 30 mil; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 194 degrees F and short-term 266 degrees F overload service.
   3. Electrical Filler Tape: Rubber-based insulating moldable putty, minimum thickness of 125 mil; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 176 degrees F.
   4. Varnished Cambric Electrical Tape: Cotton cambric fabric tape, with or without adhesive, oil-primed and coated with high-grade insulating varnish; minimum thickness of 7 mil; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F.
   5. Moisture Sealing Electrical Tape: Insulating mastic compound laminated to flexible, all-weather vinyl backing; minimum thickness of 90 mil.

B. Heat Shrink Tubing: Heavy-wall, split-resistant, with factory-applied adhesive; rated 600 V; suitable for direct burial applications; listed as complying with UL 486D.

C. Oxide Inhibiting Compound: Listed; suitable for use with the conductors or cables to be installed.

D. Wire Pulling Lubricant: Listed; suitable for use with the conductors or cables to be installed and suitable for use at the installation temperature.

E. Cable Ties: Material and tensile strength rating suitable for application.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that interior of building has been protected from weather.

B. Verify that work likely to damage wire and cable has been completed.

C. Verify that raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures are installed and are properly sized to accommodate conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70.

D. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean raceways thoroughly to remove foreign materials before installing conductors and cables.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Circuiting Requirements:
   1. Unless dimensioned, circuit routing indicated is diagrammatic.
   2. When circuit destination is indicated without specific routing, determine exact routing required.
   3. Arrange circuiting to minimize splices.
   4. Include circuit lengths required to install connected devices within 10 ft of location indicated.
   5. Maintain separation of Class 1, Class 2, and Class 3 remote-control, signaling, and power-limited circuits in accordance with NFPA 70.
   6. Maintain separation of wiring for emergency systems in accordance with NFPA 70.

7. Circuiting Adjustments: Unless otherwise indicated, when branch circuits are indicated as separate, combining them together in a single raceway is not permitted.
   a. Provide no more than six current-carrying conductors in a single raceway. Dedicated neutral conductors are considered current-carrying conductors.
   b. Increase size of conductors as required to account for ampacity derating.
   c. Size raceways, boxes, etc. to accommodate conductors.
8. Common Neutrals: Unless otherwise indicated, sharing of neutral/grounded conductors among up to three single phase branch circuits of different phases installed in the same raceway is not permitted. Provide dedicated neutral/grounded conductor for each individual branch circuit.
9. Provide oversized neutral/grounded conductors where indicated and as specified below.
   a. Provide 200 percent rated neutral for feeders fed from K-rated transformers.
   b. Provide 200 percent rated neutral for feeders serving panelboards with 200 percent rated neutral bus.

B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

D. Install underground feeder and branch-circuit cable (Type UF-B) in accordance with NECA 121.

E. Install armored cable (Type AC) in accordance with NECA 120.

F. Install metal-clad cable (Type MC) in accordance with NECA 120.

G. Installation in Raceway:
1. Tape ends of conductors and cables to prevent infiltration of moisture and other contaminants.
2. Pull all conductors and cables together into raceway at same time.
3. Do not damage conductors and cables or exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tension and sidewall pressure.
4. Use suitable wire pulling lubricant where necessary, except when lubricant is not recommended by the manufacturer.

H. Direct Burial Cable Installation:
1. Provide trenching and backfilling in accordance with Sections 31 2316 and 31 2323.
2. Protect cables from damage in accordance with NFPA 70.
3. Provide underground warning tape in accordance with Section 260553 along entire cable length.

I. Paralleled Conductors: Install conductors of the same length and terminate in the same manner.

J. Secure and support conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from raceways, piping, ductwork, or other systems.

K. Terminate cables using suitable fittings.
1. Armored Cable (Type AC):
   a. Use listed fittings and anti-short, insulating bushings.
   b. Cut cable armor only using specialized tools to prevent damaging conductors or insulation. Do not use hacksaw or wire cutters to cut armor.
2. Metal-Clad Cable (Type MC):
   a. Use listed fittings.
   b. Cut cable armor only using specialized tools to prevent damaging conductors or insulation. Do not use hacksaw or wire cutters to cut armor.

L. Install conductors with a minimum of 12 inches of slack at each outlet.

M. Neatly train and bundle conductors inside boxes, wireways, panelboards and other equipment enclosures.

N. Group or otherwise identify neutral/grounded conductors with associated ungrounded conductors inside enclosures in accordance with NFPA 70.

O. Make wiring connections using specified wiring connectors.
   1. Make splices and taps only in accessible boxes. Do not pull splices into raceways or make splices in conduit bodies or wiring gutters.
   2. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors.
   3. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
   4. Clean contact surfaces on conductors and connectors to suitable remove corrosion, oxides, and other contaminates. Do not use wire brush on plated connector surfaces.
   5. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
   6. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.

P. Insulate splices and taps that are made with uninsulated connectors using methods suitable for the application, with insulation and mechanical strength at least equivalent to unspliced conductors.
   1. Dry Locations: Use insulating covers specifically designed for the connectors, electrical tape, or heat shrink tubing.
      a. For taped connections, first apply adequate amount of rubber splicing electrical tape or electrical filler tape, followed by outer covering of vinyl insulating electrical tape.
      b. For taped connections likely to require re-entering, including motor leads, first apply varnished cambric electrical tape, followed by adequate amount of rubber splicing electrical tape, followed by outer covering of vinyl insulating electrical tape.
   2. Damp Locations: Use insulating covers specifically designed for the connectors, electrical tape, or heat shrink tubing.
      a. For connections with insulating covers, apply outer covering of moisture sealing electrical tape.
      b. For taped connections, follow same procedure as for dry locations but apply outer covering of moisture sealing electrical tape.

Q. Insulate ends of spare conductors using vinyl insulating electrical tape.

R. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 078400.

S. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide final connections to all equipment and devices, including those furnished by others, as required for a complete operating system.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.

B. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.3.2. The insulation resistance test is required for all conductors. The resistance test for parallel conductors listed as optional is not required.

C. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective conductors and cables.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260526
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Grounding and bonding requirements.

B. Conductors for grounding and bonding.

C. Connectors for grounding and bonding.

D. Ground bars.

E. Ground rod electrodes.

F. Ground plate electrodes.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 0500 - Electrical Common Work Results

B. Section 260519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Additional requirements for conductors for grounding and bonding, including conductor color coding.

C. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

D. Section 264113 - Lightning Protection for Structures.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.

B. NEMA GR 1 - Grounding Rod Electrodes and Grounding Rod Electrode Couplings 2017.

C. NETA ATS - Standard For Acceptance Testing Specifications For Electrical Power Equipment And Systems 2021.

D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

E. NFPA 780 - Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems 2023.

F. UL 467 - Grounding and Bonding Equipment Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for grounding and bonding system components.

C. Field quality control test reports.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For grounding to include the following in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals:
   1. Tests shall be to determine if ground resistance or impedance values remain within specified maximums, and instructions shall recommend corrective action if they do not.
   2. Include recommended testing intervals.

E. Qualification Data: For testing agency and testing agency's field supervisor

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
   1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the InterNational Electrical Testing Association to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

D. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GROUNDING AND BONDING REQUIREMENTS

A. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.

B. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required components, conductors, connectors, conduit, boxes, fittings, supports, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete grounding and bonding system.

C. Where conductor size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70, but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

D. Grounding Electrode System:
   1. Provide connection to required and supplemental grounding electrodes indicated to form grounding electrode system.
      a. Provide continuous grounding electrode conductors without splice or joint.
      b. Install grounding electrode conductors in raceway where exposed to physical damage. Bond grounding electrode conductor to metallic raceways at each end with bonding jumper.
   2. Metal Underground Water Pipe(s):
      a. Provide connection to underground metal domestic and fire protection (where present) water service pipe(s) that are in direct contact with earth for at least 10 feet at an accessible location not more than 5 feet from the point of entrance to the building.
      b. Provide bonding jumper(s) around insulating joints/pipes as required to make pipe electrically continuous.
      c. Provide bonding jumper around water meter of sufficient length to permit removal of meter without disconnecting jumper.
   3. Metal In-Ground Support Structure:
      a. Provide connection to metal in-ground support structure that is in direct contact with earth in accordance with NFPA 70.
   4. Concrete-Encased Electrode:
      a. Provide connection to concrete-encased electrode consisting of not less than 20 feet of either steel reinforcing bars or bare copper conductor not smaller than 4 AWG embedded within concrete foundation or footing that is in direct contact with earth in accordance with NFPA 70.
   5. Ground Ring:
      a. Provide a ground ring encircling the building or structure consisting of bare copper conductor not less than 2 AWG in direct contact with earth, installed at a depth of not less than 30 inches.
      b. Where location is not indicated, locate ground ring conductor at least 24 inches outside building perimeter foundation.
      c. Ground ring to be continuous without splices
   6. Ground Rod Electrode(s):
      a. Provide three electrodes in an equilateral triangle configuration unless otherwise indicated or required.
      b. Space electrodes not less than 10 feet from each other and any other ground electrode.

E. Lightning Protection Systems, in Addition to Requirements of Section 264113:

1. Do not use grounding electrode dedicated for lightning protection system for component of building grounding electrode system provided under this section.
2. Provide bonding of building grounding electrode system provided under this section and lightning protection grounding electrode system in accordance with NFPA 70 and NFPA 780.

2.02 GROUNDING AND BONDING COMPONENTS

A. General Requirements:
   1. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
   2. Provide products listed and labeled as complying with UL 467 where applicable.

B. Conductors for Grounding and Bonding, in Addition to Requirements of Section 260526:
   1. Use insulated copper conductors unless otherwise indicated.
      a. Exceptions:
         1) Use bare copper conductors where installed underground in direct contact with earth.
         2) Use bare copper conductors where directly encased in concrete (not in raceway).

C. Connectors for Grounding and Bonding:
   1. Description: Connectors appropriate for the application and suitable for the conductors and items to be connected; listed and labeled as complying with UL 467.
   2. Unless otherwise indicated, use exothermic welded connections for underground, concealed and other inaccessible connections.
   3. Unless otherwise indicated, use mechanical connectors, compression connectors, or exothermic welded connections for accessible connections.
   4. Manufacturers - Mechanical and Compression Connectors:
      a. Copper weld
      b. Cad weld

D. Ground Bars:
   1. Description: Copper rectangular ground bars with mounting brackets and insulators.
   2. Size: As indicated.
   3. Holes for Connections: As indicated or as required for connections to be made.

E. Ground Rod Electrodes:
   1. Comply with NEMA GR 1.
   2. Material: Stainless steel.
   3. Size: 3/4 inch diameter by 10 feet length, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Ground Plate Electrodes:
   1. Material: Copper.
   2. Size: 24 by 24 by 1/4 inches, unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that work likely to damage grounding and bonding system components has been completed.

B. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

C. Ground Rod Electrodes: Unless otherwise indicated, install ground rod electrodes vertically. Where encountered rock prohibits vertical installation, install at 45 degree angle or bury horizontally in trench at least 30 inches (750 mm) deep in accordance with NFPA 70 or install at

45 degree angle or bury horizontally in trench at least 30 inches (750 mm) deep in accordance with NFPA 70.

D. Ground Plate Electrodes: Unless otherwise indicated, install ground plate electrodes at a depth of not less than 30 inches.

E. Make grounding and bonding connections using specified connectors.
   1. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
   2. Remove nonconductive paint, enamel, or similar coating at threads, contact points, and contact surfaces.
   3. Exothermic Welds: Make connections using molds and weld material suitable for the items to be connected in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
   4. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
   5. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.

F. Identify grounding and bonding system components in accordance with Section 260553.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS except Section 4.

B. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.13.

C. Perform ground electrode resistance tests under normally dry conditions. Precipitation within the previous 48 hours does not constitute normally dry conditions.

D. Investigate and correct deficiencies where measured ground resistances do not comply with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260529
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Support and attachment requirements and components for equipment, conduit, cable, boxes, and other electrical work.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products 2017.

B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware 2016a.

C. ASTM B633 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel 2019.

D. MFMA-4 - Metal Framing Standards Publication 2004.

E. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.

F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Sewe Division 1 for Submittal Procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for channel (strut) framing systems, non-penetrating rooftop supports, and post-installed concrete and masonry anchors.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 70.

B. Comply with applicable building code.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SUPPORT AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. General Requirements:
   1. Provide all required hangers, supports, anchors, fasteners, fittings, accessories, and hardware as necessary for the complete installation of electrical work.
   2. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended, where applicable.
   3. Where support and attachment component types and sizes are not indicated, select in accordance with manufacturer's application criteria as required for the load to be supported with a minimum safety factor of 1.5. Include consideration for vibration, equipment operation, and shock loads where applicable.
   4. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
   5. Do not use wire, chain, perforated pipe strap, or wood for permanent supports unless specifically indicated or permitted.
   6. Steel Components: Use corrosion resistant materials suitable for the environment where installed.
      a. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633.

b. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.

B. Conduit and Cable Supports: Straps, clamps, etc. suitable for the conduit or cable to be supported.
   1. Conduit Straps: One-hole or two-hole type; steel.
   2. Conduit Clamps: Bolted type unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Manufacturers:
      a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
      b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
      c. ERICO International Corporation.
      d. GS Metals Corp.
      e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
      f. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
      g. Wesanco, Inc.

C. Outlet Box Supports: Hangers, brackets, etc. suitable for the boxes to be supported.

D. Metal Channel (Strut) Framing Systems: Factory-fabricated continuous-slot metal channel (strut) and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware required for field-assembly of supports.
   1. Comply with MFMA-4.

E. Hanger Rods: Threaded zinc-plated steel unless otherwise indicated.

F. Non-Penetrating Rooftop Supports for Low-Slope Roofs: Steel pedestals with thermoplastic or rubber bases that rest on top of roofing membrane, not requiring any attachment to the roof structure and not penetrating the roofing assembly, with support fixtures as specified.
   1. Base Sizes: As required to distribute load sufficiently to prevent indentation of roofing assembly.
   2. Attachment/Support Fixtures: As recommended by manufacturer, same type as indicated for equivalent indoor hangers and supports.
   3. Mounting Height: Provide minimum clearance of 6 inches under supported component to top of roofing.
   4. Manufacturers:
      a. PHP Systems/Design: www.phpsd.com/#sle.
      b. Unistrut, a brand of Atkore International Inc: www.unistrut.com/#sle.

G. Anchors and Fasteners:
   1. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the anchor and fastener types indicated for the specified applications.
   2. Concrete: Use preset concrete inserts, expansion anchors, or screw anchors.
   3. Solid or Grout-Filled Masonry: Use expansion anchors or screw anchors.
   4. Steel: Use beam clamps, machine bolts, or welded threaded studs.
   5. Powder-actuated fasteners are not permitted.
      a. Use only threaded studs; do not use pins.
   6. Preset Concrete Inserts: Continuous metal channel (strut) and spot inserts specifically designed to be cast in concrete ceilings, walls, and floors.
      a. Comply with MFMA-4.
      b. Channel Material: Use galvanized steel.
      c. Minimum Channel Thickness: Steel sheet, 12 gage, 0.1046 inch minimum base metal thickness.
      d. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of metal channel (strut) framing system.
   7. Manufacturers - Mechanical Anchors:
      a. Hilti, Inc: www.us.hilti.com/#sle.
      b. ITW Red Head, a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc: www.itwredhead.com/#sle.
      c. Powers Fasteners, Inc: www.powers.com/#sle.
      d. Simpson Strong-Tie Company Inc: www.strongtie.com/#sle.

8. Manufacturers - Powder-Actuated Fastening Systems:
   a. Hilti, Inc: www.us.hilti.com/#sle.
   b. ITW Ramset, a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc: www.ramset.com/#sle.
   c. Simpson Strong-Tie Company Inc: www.strongtie.com/#sle.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive support and attachment components.

C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

C. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.

D. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from suspended ceiling support system or ceiling grid.

E. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from roof deck.

F. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.

G. Equipment Support and Attachment:
   1. Use metal fabricated supports or supports assembled from metal channel (strut) to support equipment as required.
   2. Use metal channel (strut) secured to studs to support equipment surface-mounted on hollow stud walls when wall strength is not sufficient to resist pull-out.
   3. Use metal channel (strut) to support surface-mounted equipment in wet or damp locations to provide space between equipment and mounting surface.
   4. Securely fasten floor-mounted equipment. Do not install equipment such that it relies on its own weight for support.

H. Preset Concrete Inserts: Use manufacturer provided closure strips to inhibit concrete seepage during concrete pour.

I. Secure fasteners according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

J. Remove temporary supports.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Inspect support and attachment components for damage and defects.

C. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.

D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective support and attachment components.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260533.13
CONDUIT FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).
B. Aluminum rigid metal conduit (RMC).
C. Intermediate metal conduit (IMC).
D. PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).
E. Flexible metal conduit (FMC).
F. Liquidtight flexible metal conduit (LFMC).
G. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
H. Rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit.
I. Electrical nonmetallic tubing (ENT).
J. Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit (LFNC).
K. Reinforced thermosetting resin conduit (RTRC).
L. Conduit fittings.
M. Accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete encasement of conduits.
B. Section 078400 - Firestopping.
C. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
D. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
E. Section 31 23 00 Excavation and Backfill

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI C80.1 - American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit (ERSC) 2020.
B. ANSI C80.3 - American National Standard for Electrical Metallic Tubing -- Steel (EMT-S) 2020.
C. ANSI C80.5 - American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit -- Aluminum (ERMC-A) 2020.
D. ANSI C80.6 - American National Standard for Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit 2018.
E. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
F. NECA 101 - Standard for Installing Steel Conduits (Rigid, IMC, EMT) 2020.
G. NECA 102 - Standard for Installing Aluminum Rigid Metal Conduit 2004.
H. NECA 111 - Standard for Installing Nonmetallic Raceways (RNC, ENT, LFNC) 2017.
I. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable 2014.
J. NEMA RN 1 - Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Metal Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit 2018.
K. NEMA TC 2 - Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit 2020.
L. NEMA TC 3 - Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing 2021.
M. NEMA TC 14 (SERIES) - Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Conduit and Fittings Series 2015.

N. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

O. UL 1 - Flexible Metal Conduit Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

P. UL 6 - Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

Q. UL 6A - Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Aluminum, Red Brass, and Stainless Steel Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

R. UL 360 - Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

S. UL 514B - Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

T. UL 651 - Schedule 40, 80, Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

U. UL 797 - Electrical Metallic Tubing-Steel Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

V. UL 1203 - Explosion-Proof and Dust-Ignition-Proof Electrical Equipment for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

W. UL 1242 - Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit-Steel Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for conduits and fittings.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store conduit and fittings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUIT APPLICATIONS

A. Do not use conduit and associated fittings for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.

B. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the conduit types indicated for the specified applications. Where more than one listed application applies, comply with the most restrictive requirements. Where conduit type for a particular application is not specified, use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.

C. Underground:
   1. Under Slab on Grade: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, intermediate metal conduit (IMC), PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, rigid PVC conduit, or reinforced thermosetting resin conduit (RTRC).
   2. Exterior, Direct-Buried: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, intermediate metallic conduit (IMC), PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, rigid PVC conduit, or reinforced thermosetting resin conduit (RTRC).
   3. Exterior, Embedded Within Concrete: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, intermediate metallic conduit (IMC), PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, rigid PVC conduit, or reinforced thermosetting resin conduit (RTRC).
   4. Where rigid polyvinyl (PVC) conduit is provided, transition to galvanized steel rigid metal conduit where emerging from underground.
   5. Where rigid polyvinyl (PVC) conduit larger than 2 inch (53 mm) trade size is provided, use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit elbows for bends.
   6. Where steel conduit is installed in direct contact with earth where soil has a resistivity of less than 2000 ohm-centimeters or is characterized as severely corrosive based on soils

report or local experience, use corrosion protection tape to provide supplementary corrosion protection or use PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.

D. Embedded Within Concrete:
   1. Within Slab on Grade: Not permitted.
   2. Within Slab Above Ground: Not permitted.
   3. Within Concrete Walls Above Ground: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, intermediate metal conduit (IMC), PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, rigid PVC conduit, or reinforced thermosetting resin conduit (RTRC).
   4. Where rigid polyvinyl (PVC) conduit is provided, transition to galvanized steel rigid metal conduit where emerging from concrete.
   5. Where electrical metallic tubing (EMT) emerges from concrete into salt air, use corrosion protection tape to provide supplementary corrosion protection for a minimum of 4 inches on either side of where conduit emerges or use PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.

E. Concealed Within Masonry Walls: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

F. Concealed Within Hollow Stud Walls: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

G. Concealed Above Accessible Ceilings: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

H. Interior, Damp or Wet Locations: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.

I. Exposed, Interior, Not Subject to Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

J. Exposed, Interior, Subject to Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit or intermediate metal conduit (IMC).
   1. Locations subject to physical damage include, but are not limited to:
      a. Where exposed below 8 feet, except within electrical and communication rooms or closets.

K. Exposed, Exterior: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.

L. Concealed, Exterior, Not Embedded in Concrete or in Contact With Earth: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit or intermediate metal conduit (IMC).

M. Corrosive Locations Above Ground: Use PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, aluminum rigid metal conduit, or reinforced thermosetting resin conduit (RTRC).

N. Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, intermediate metal conduit (IMC), aluminum rigid metal conduit, or PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.

O. Connections to Luminaires Above Accessible Ceilings: Use flexible metal conduit.

P. Connections to Vibrating Equipment:
   1. Dry Locations: Use flexible metal conduit.
   2. Damp, Wet, or Corrosive Locations: Use liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
   3. Maximum Length: 6 feet unless otherwise indicated.
   4. Vibrating equipment includes, but is not limited to:
      a. Transformers.
      b. Motors.

Q. Fished in Existing Walls, Where Necessary: Use flexible metal conduit.

2.02 CONDUIT REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide all conduit, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system.

B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

C. Where conduit size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

2.03 GALVANIZED STEEL RIGID METAL CONDUIT (RMC)

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Allied Tube & Conduit: www.alliedeg.com/#sle.
   2. Republic Conduit: www.republic-conduit.com/#sle.
   3. Wheatland Tube, a Division of Zekelman Industries: www.wheatland.com/#sle.

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type RMC galvanized steel rigid metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 6.

C. Fittings:
   1. Non-Hazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
   2. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
   3. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded type fittings only. Threadless set screw and compression (gland) type fittings are not permitted.

2.04 ALUMINUM RIGID METAL CONDUIT (RMC)

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Allied Tube & Conduit: www.alliedeg.com/#sle.
   2. Republic Conduit: www.republic-conduit.com/#sle.
   3. Wheatland Tube, a Division of Zekelman Industries: www.wheatland.com/#sle.

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type RMC aluminum rigid metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.5 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 6A.

C. Fittings:
   1. Non-Hazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
   2. Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Use fittings listed and labeled as complying with UL 1203 for the classification of the installed location.
   3. Material: Use aluminum.
   4. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded type fittings only. Threadless set screw and compression (gland) type fittings are not permitted.

2.05 INTERMEDIATE METAL CONDUIT (IMC)

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Allied Tube & Conduit: www.alliedeg.com/#sle.
   2. Republic Conduit: www.republic-conduit.com/#sle.
   3. Wheatland Tube, a Division of Zekelman Industries: www.wheatland.com/#sle.

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type IMC galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.6 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 1242.

C. Fittings:
   1. Non-Hazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
   2. Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Use fittings listed and labeled as complying with UL 1203 for the classification of the installed location.
   3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
   4. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded type fittings only. Threadless set screw and compression (gland) type fittings are not permitted.

2.06 PVC-COATED GALVANIZED STEEL RIGID METAL CONDUIT (RMC)

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
   2. Robroy Industries: www.robroy.com/#sle.

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type RMC galvanized steel rigid metal conduit with external polyvinyl chloride (PVC) coating complying with NEMA RN 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 6.

C. Exterior Coating: Polyvinyl chloride (PVC), nominal thickness of 40 mil.

D. PVC-Coated Fittings:
   1. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of PVC-coated conduit to be installed.
   2. Non-Hazardous Locations: Use fittings listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
   3. Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Use fittings listed and labeled as complying with UL 1203 for the classification of the installed location.
   4. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
   5. Exterior Coating: Polyvinyl chloride (PVC), minimum thickness of 40 mil.

E. PVC-Coated Supports: Furnish with exterior coating of polyvinyl chloride (PVC), minimum thickness of 15 mil.

2.07 FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (FMC)

A. Manufacturers:
   1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc: www.afcweb.com/#sle.
   2. Electri-Flex Company: www.electriflex.com/#sle.
   3. International Metal Hose: www.metalhose.com/#sle.

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type FMC standard wall steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 1, and listed for use in classified firestop systems to be used.

C. Fittings:
   1. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
   2. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.

2.08 LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (LFMC)

A. Manufacturers:
   1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc: www.afcweb.com/#sle.
   2. Electri-Flex Company: www.electriflex.com/#sle.
   3. International Metal Hose: www.metalhose.com/#sle.

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type LFMC polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacketed steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 360.

C. Fittings:
   1. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
   2. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.

2.09 ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT)

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Allied Tube & Conduit: www.alliedeg.com/#sle.
   2. Republic Conduit: www.republic-conduit.com/#sle.
   3. Wheatland Tube, a Division of Zekelman Industries: www.wheatland.com/#sle.

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type EMT steel electrical metallic tubing complying with ANSI C80.3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 797.

C. Fittings:
   1. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
   2. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
   3. Connectors and Couplings: Use compression (gland) type.
      a. Do not use indenter type connectors and couplings.

2.10 RIGID POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) CONDUIT

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Cantex Inc: www.cantexinc.com/#sle.
   2. Carlon, a brand of Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.carlon.com/#sle.
   3. JM Eagle: www.jmeagle.com/#sle.

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type PVC rigid polyvinyl chloride conduit complying with NEMA TC 2 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 651; Schedule 40 unless otherwise indicated, Schedule 80 where subject to physical damage; rated for use with conductors rated 90 degrees C.

C. Fittings:
   1. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of conduit to be connected.
   2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA TC 3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 651; material to match conduit.

2.11 REINFORCED THERMOSETTING RESIN CONDUIT (RTRC)

A. Description: NFPA 70, Type RTRC reinforced thermosetting resin conduit complying with NEMA TC 14 (SERIES).

B. Supports: Per manufacturer's recommendations.

C. Fittings: Same type and manufacturer as conduit to be connected.

2.12 ACCESSORIES

A. Corrosion Protection Tape: PVC-based, minimum thickness of 20 mil.

B. Conduit Joint Compound: Corrosion-resistant, electrically conductive; suitable for use with the conduit to be installed.

C. Solvent Cement for PVC Conduit and Fittings: As recommended by manufacturer of conduit and fittings to be installed.

D. Epoxy Adhesive for RTRC Conduit and Fittings: As recommended by manufacturer of conduit and fittings to be installed.

E. Pull Strings: Use nylon cord with average breaking strength of not less than 200 pound-force.

F. Sealing Compound for Sealing Fittings: Listed for use with the particular fittings to be installed.

G. Modular Seals for Conduit Penetrations: Rated for minimum of 40 psig; Suitable for the conduits to be installed.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive conduits.

C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

C. Install galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) in accordance with NECA 101.

D. Install aluminum rigid metal conduit (RMC) in accordance with NECA 102.

E. Install intermediate metal conduit (IMC) in accordance with NECA 101.

F. Install PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) using only tools approved by the manufacturer.

G. Install rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit in accordance with NECA 111.

H. Conduit Routing:
   1. Unless dimensioned, conduit routing indicated is diagrammatic.

2. When conduit destination is indicated without specific routing, determine exact routing required.
3. Conceal all conduits unless specifically indicated to be exposed.
4. Conduits in the following areas may be exposed, unless otherwise indicated:
   a. Electrical rooms.
   b. Mechanical equipment rooms.
   c. Within joists in areas with no ceiling.
5. Unless otherwise approved, do not route conduits exposed:
   a. Across floors.
   b. Across roofs.
   c. Across top of parapet walls.
   d. Across building exterior surfaces.
6. Conduits installed underground or embedded in concrete may be routed in the shortest possible manner unless otherwise indicated. Route all other conduits parallel or perpendicular to building structure and surfaces, following surface contours where practical.
7. Arrange conduit to maintain adequate headroom, clearances, and access.
8. Arrange conduit to provide no more than the equivalent of four 90 degree bends between pull points.
9. Arrange conduit to provide no more than 150 feet between pull points.
10. Route conduits above water and drain piping where possible.
11. Arrange conduit to prevent moisture traps. Provide drain fittings at low points and at sealing fittings where moisture may collect.
12. Maintain minimum clearance of 6 inches between conduits and piping for other systems.
13. Maintain minimum clearance of 12 inches between conduits and hot surfaces. This includes, but is not limited to:
14. Group parallel conduits in the same area together on a common rack.

I. Conduit Support:
   1. Secure and support conduits in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 260529 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
   2. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
   3. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling support system. Do not provide support from ceiling grid or allow conduits to lay on ceiling tiles.
   4. Use conduit strap to support single surface-mounted conduit.
      a. Use clamp back spacer with conduit strap for damp and wet locations to provide space between conduit and mounting surface.
   5. Use metal channel (strut) with accessory conduit clamps to support multiple parallel surface-mounted conduits.
   6. Use conduit clamp to support single conduit from beam clamp or threaded rod.
   7. Use trapeze hangers assembled from threaded rods and metal channel (strut) with accessory conduit clamps to support multiple parallel suspended conduits.
   8. Use non-penetrating rooftop supports to support conduits routed across rooftops (only where approved).
   9. Use of spring steel conduit clips for support of conduits is not permitted.
   10. Use of wire for support of conduits is not permitted.
   11. Where conduit support intervals specified in NFPA 70 and NECA standards differ, comply with the most stringent requirements.

J. Connections and Terminations:
   1. Use approved zinc-rich paint or conduit joint compound on field-cut threads of galvanized steel conduits prior to making connections.
   2. Where two threaded conduits must be joined and neither can be rotated, use three-piece couplings or split couplings. Do not use running threads.

3. Use suitable adapters where required to transition from one type of conduit to another.
4. Provide drip loops for liquidtight flexible conduit connections to prevent drainage of liquid into connectors.
5. Terminate threaded conduits in boxes and enclosures using threaded hubs or double lock nuts for dry locations and raintight hubs for wet locations.
6. Where spare conduits stub up through concrete floors and are not terminated in a box or enclosure, provide threaded couplings equipped with threaded plugs set flush with finished floor.
7. Provide insulating bushings or insulated throats at all conduit terminations to protect conductors.
8. Secure joints and connections to provide maximum mechanical strength and electrical continuity.

K. Penetrations:
1. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members, including footings and grade beams, without approval of Structural Engineer.
2. Make penetrations perpendicular to surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
3. Provide sleeves for penetrations as indicated or as required to facilitate installation. Set sleeves flush with exposed surfaces unless otherwise indicated or required.
4. Conceal bends for conduit risers emerging above ground.
5. Seal interior of conduits entering the building from underground at first accessible point to prevent entry of moisture and gases.
6. Where conduits penetrate waterproof membrane, seal as required to maintain integrity of membrane.
7. Make penetrations for roof-mounted equipment within associated equipment openings and curbs where possible to minimize roofing system penetrations. Where penetrations are necessary, seal as indicated or as required to preserve integrity of roofing system and maintain roof warranty. Include proposed locations of penetrations and methods for sealing with submittals.
8. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 078400.

L. Underground Installation:
1. Provide trenching and backfilling in accordance with Sections 31 2316 and 31 2323.

M. Embedment Within Structural Concrete Slabs (only where approved by Structural Engineer):
1. Secure conduits to prevent floating or movement during pouring of concrete.

N. Concrete Encasement: Where conduits not otherwise embedded within concrete are indicated to be concrete-encased, provide concrete in accordance with Section 033000 with minimum concrete cover of 3 inches on all sides unless otherwise indicated.

O. Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Where conduits cross boundaries of hazardous (classified) locations, provide sealing fittings located as indicated or in accordance with NFPA 70.

P. Conduit Movement Provisions: Where conduits are subject to movement, provide expansion and expansion/deflection fittings to prevent damage to enclosed conductors or connected equipment. This includes, but is not limited to:
1. Where conduits cross structural joints intended for expansion, contraction, or deflection.
2. Where calculated in accordance with NFPA 70 for rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit installed above ground to compensate for thermal expansion and contraction.
3. Where calculated in accordance with NFPA 70 for reinforced thermosetting resin conduit (RTRC) conduit installed above ground to compensate for thermal expansion and contraction.
4. Where conduits are subject to earth movement by settlement or frost.

Q. Condensation Prevention: Where conduits cross barriers between areas of potential substantial temperature differential, provide sealing fitting or approved sealing compound at an

accessible point near the penetration to prevent condensation. This includes, but is not limited to:
1. Where conduits pass from outdoors into conditioned interior spaces.
2. Where conduits pass from unconditioned interior spaces into conditioned interior spaces.

R. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 260526.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.

B. Where coating of PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) contains cuts or abrasions, repair in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective conduits.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of conduits to remove moisture and foreign matter.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Immediately after installation of conduit, use suitable manufactured plugs to provide protection from entry of moisture and foreign material and do not remove until ready for installation of conductors.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260533.16
BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Outlet and device boxes up to 100 cubic inches, including those used as junction and pull boxes.

B. Cabinets and enclosures, including junction and pull boxes larger than 100 cubic inches.

C. Floor boxes.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 083100 - Access Doors and Panels: Panels for maintaining access to concealed boxes.

B. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

C. Section 260533.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems:
   1. Conduit bodies and other fittings.
   2. Additional requirements for locating boxes to limit conduit length and/or number of bends between pulling points.

D. Section 262726 - Wiring Devices:
   1. Wall plates.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.

B. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices 2016.

C. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable 2014.

D. NEMA OS 1 - Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports 2013 (Reaffirmed 2020).

E. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum) 2020.

F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

G. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

H. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

I. UL 508A - Industrial Control Panels Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

J. UL 514A - Metallic Outlet Boxes Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Division 1 for Submittal Procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for cabinets and enclosures, boxes for hazardous (classified) locations, floor boxes, and underground boxes/enclosures.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 BOXES

A. General Requirements:
   1. Do not use boxes and associated accessories for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
   2. Provide all boxes, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system and to accommodate devices and equipment to be installed.
   3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
   4. Where box size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
   5. Provide grounding terminals within boxes where equipment grounding conductors terminate.

B. Outlet and Device Boxes Up to 100 cubic inches, Including Those Used as Junction and Pull Boxes:
   1. Use sheet-steel boxes for dry locations unless otherwise indicated or required.
   2. Use cast iron boxes or cast aluminum boxes for damp or wet locations unless otherwise indicated or required; furnish with compatible weatherproof gasketed covers.
   3. Use suitable concrete type boxes where flush-mounted in concrete.
   4. Use suitable masonry type boxes where flush-mounted in masonry walls.
   5. Use raised covers suitable for the type of wall construction and device configuration where required.
   6. Use shallow boxes where required by the type of wall construction.
   7. Do not use "through-wall" boxes designed for access from both sides of wall.
   8. Sheet-Steel Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A.
   9. Cast Metal Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A; furnish with threaded hubs.
   10. Boxes for Supporting Luminaires and Ceiling Fans: Listed as suitable for the type and weight of load to be supported; furnished with fixture stud to accommodate mounting of luminaire where required.
   11. Boxes for Ganged Devices: Use multigang boxes of single-piece construction. Do not use field-connected gangable boxes unless specifically indicated or permitted.
   12. Wall Plates: Comply with Section 262726.

C. Cabinets and Enclosures, Including Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches:
   1. Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E, or UL 508A.
   2. NEMA 250 Environment Type, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
   3. Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches:
      a. Provide screw-cover or hinged-cover enclosures unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive boxes.

C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install boxes in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards where mounting heights are not indicated.

C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.

D. Provide separate boxes for emergency power and normal power systems.

E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide separate boxes for line voltage and low voltage systems.

F. Flush-mount boxes in finished areas unless specifically indicated to be surface-mounted.

G. Box Locations:
   1. Locate boxes to be accessible. Provide access panels in accordance with Section 083100 as required where approved by the Architect.
   2. Unless dimensioned, box locations indicated are approximate.
   3. Locate boxes so that wall plates do not span different building finishes.
   4. Locate boxes so that wall plates do not cross masonry joints.
   5. Unless otherwise indicated, where multiple outlet boxes are installed at the same location at different mounting heights, install along a common vertical center line.
   6. Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back. Provide minimum 6 inches horizontal separation unless otherwise indicated.
   7. Fire Resistance Rated Walls: Install flush-mounted boxes such that the required fire resistance will not be reduced.
   8. Locate junction and pull boxes as indicated, as required to facilitate installation of conductors, and to limit conduit length and/or number of bends between pulling points in accordance with Section 260533.13.
   9. Locate junction and pull boxes in the following areas, unless otherwise indicated or approved by the Architect:
      a. Concealed above accessible suspended ceilings.
      b. Within joists in areas with no ceiling.
      c. Electrical rooms.
      d. Mechanical equipment rooms.

H. Box Supports:
   1. Secure and support boxes in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 260529 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
   2. Provide independent support from building structure except for cast metal boxes (other than boxes used for fixture support) supported by threaded conduit connections in accordance with NFPA 70. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
   3. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling grid or ceiling support system.

I. Install boxes plumb and level.

J. Flush-Mounted Boxes:
   1. Install boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is not set back from finished surface more than 1/4 inch or does not project beyond finished surface.
   2. Install boxes in combustible materials such as wood so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is flush with finished surface.
   3. Repair rough openings around boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that there are no gaps or open spaces greater than 1/8 inch at the edge of the box.

K. Install boxes as required to preserve insulation integrity.

L. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.

M. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 078400.

N. Close unused box openings.

O. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no devices or equipment installed or designated for future use.

P. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 260526.

3.03 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of boxes to remove dirt, debris, plaster and other foreign material.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Immediately after installation, protect boxes from entry of moisture and foreign material until ready for installation of conductors.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260553
IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Electrical identification requirements.

B. Identification nameplates and labels.

C. Wire and cable markers.

D. Underground warning tape.

E. Warning signs and labels.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 260519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Color coding for power conductors and cables 600 V and less; vinyl color coding electrical tape.

B. Section 262726 - Wiring Devices - Lutron: Device and wallplate finishes; factory pre-marked wallplates.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI Z535.2 - American National Standard for Environmental and Facility Safety Signs 2011 (Reaffirmed 2017).

B. ANSI Z535.4 - American National Standard for Product Safety Signs and Labels 2011 (Reaffirmed 2017).

C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

D. UL 969 - Marking and Labeling Systems Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Division 1 for Submittal Procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for each product.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install adhesive products when ambient temperature is lower than recommended by manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 IDENTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Identification for Equipment:
   1. Use identification nameplate to identify each piece of electrical distribution and control equipment and associated sections, compartments, and components.
      a. Switchboards:
         1) Identify ampere rating.
         2) Identify voltage and phase.
         3) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
         4) Use identification nameplate to identify load(s) served for each branch device. Do not identify spares and spaces.
      b. Motor Control Centers:
         1) Identify ampere rating.
         2) Identify voltage and phase.

3) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
4) Use identification nameplate to identify load(s) served for each branch device. Do not identify spares and spaces.

c. Panelboards:
1) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
2) Use typewritten circuit directory to identify load(s) served for panelboards with a door. Identify spares and spaces.
3) For power panelboards without a door, use identification nameplate to identify load(s) served for each branch device. Do not identify spares and spaces.

d. Transformers:

e. Transfer Switches:
1) Identify short circuit current rating based on the specific overcurrent protective device type and settings protecting the transfer switch.

2. Available Fault Current Documentation: Use identification label to identify the available fault current and date calculations were performed at locations requiring documentation by NFPA 70 including but not limited to the following.
a. Service equipment.
b. Industrial control panels.
c. Motor control centers.
d. Elevator control panels.
e. Industrial machinery.

B. Identification for Conductors and Cables:
1. Color Coding for Power Conductors 600 V and Less: Comply with Section 260519.
2. Use identification nameplate or identification label to identify color code for ungrounded and grounded power conductors inside door or enclosure at each piece of feeder or branch-circuit distribution equipment when premises has feeders or branch circuits served by more than one nominal voltage system.

C. Identification for Raceways:

D. Identification for Devices:
1. Wiring Device and Wallplate Finishes: Comply with Section 262726.
2. Use identification label or engraved wallplate to identify serving branch circuit for all receptacles.
3. Use identification label to identify receptacles protected by upstream GFI protection, where permitted.

2.02 IDENTIFICATION NAMEPLATES AND LABELS

A. Identification Nameplates:
1. Materials:
a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Use plastic nameplates.
b. Outdoor Locations: Use plastic, stainless steel, or aluminum nameplates suitable for exterior use.
2. Plastic Nameplates: Two-layer or three-layer laminated acrylic or electrically non-conductive phenolic with beveled edges; minimum thickness of 1/16 inch; engraved text.
a. Exception: Provide minimum thickness of 1/8 inch when any dimension is greater than 4 inches.
3. Stainless Steel Nameplates: Minimum thickness of 1/32 inch; engraved or laser-etched text.
4. Aluminum Nameplates: Anodized; minimum thickness of 1/32 inch; engraved or laser-etched text.
5. Mounting Holes for Mechanical Fasteners: Two, centered on sides for sizes up to 1 inch high; Four, located at corners for larger sizes.

B. Identification Labels:
   1. Materials: Use self-adhesive laminated plastic labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant.
   2. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text. Do not use handwritten text unless otherwise indicated.

2.03 WIRE AND CABLE MARKERS

A. Markers for Conductors and Cables: Use wrap-around self-adhesive vinyl cloth, wrap-around self-adhesive vinyl self-laminating, heat-shrink sleeve, plastic sleeve, plastic clip-on, or vinyl split sleeve type markers suitable for the conductor or cable to be identified.

B. Markers for Conductor and Cable Bundles: Use plastic marker tags secured by nylon cable ties.

C. Legend: Power source and circuit number or other designation indicated.

D. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text, all capitalized unless otherwise indicated.

E. Minimum Text Height: 1/8 inch.

F. Color: Black text on white background unless otherwise indicated.

2.04 UNDERGROUND WARNING TAPE

A. Materials: Use non-detectable type polyethylene tape suitable for direct burial, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Non-detectable Type Tape: 6 inches wide, with minimum thickness of 4 mil.

C. Legend: Type of service, continuously repeated over full length of tape.

D. Color:

2.05 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Comply with ANSI Z535.2 or ANSI Z535.4 as applicable.

B. Warning Signs:
   1. Materials:
   2. Minimum Size: 7 by 10 inches unless otherwise indicated.

C. Warning Labels:
   1. Materials: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed self-adhesive polyester or self-adhesive vinyl labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant; produced using materials recognized to UL 969.
   2. Machine-Printed Labels: Use thermal transfer process printing machines and accessories recommended by label manufacturer.
   3. Minimum Size: 2 by 4 inches unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces to receive adhesive products according to manufacturer's instructions.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install identification products to be plainly visible for examination, adjustment, servicing, and maintenance. Unless otherwise indicated, locate products as follows:
   1. Surface-Mounted Equipment: Enclosure front.
   2. Flush-Mounted Equipment: Inside of equipment door.
   3. Free-Standing Equipment: Enclosure front; also enclosure rear for equipment with rear access.
   4. Elevated Equipment: Legible from the floor or working platform.
   5. Branch Devices: Adjacent to device.
   6. Interior Components: Legible from the point of access.

7. Conduits: Legible from the floor.
8. Conductors and Cables: Legible from the point of access.
9. Devices: Outside face of cover.

C. Install identification products centered, level, and parallel with lines of item being identified.

D. Secure nameplates to exterior surfaces of enclosures using stainless steel screws and to interior surfaces using self-adhesive backing or epoxy cement.

E. Install self-adhesive labels and markers to achieve maximum adhesion, with no bubbles or wrinkles and edges properly sealed.

F. Install underground warning tape above buried lines with one tape per trench at 3 inches below finished grade.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Replace self-adhesive labels and markers that exhibit bubbles, wrinkles, curling or other signs of improper adhesion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 262726
WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Wall switches.
B. Wall dimmers.
C. Fan speed controllers.
D. Receptacles.
E. Wall plates.
F. Floor box service fittings.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 260533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
B. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices 2016.
C. NEMA WD 1 - General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices 1999 (Reaffirmed 2020).
D. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Devices - Dimensional Specifications 2016.
E. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
F. UL 514D - Cover Plates for Flush-Mounted Wiring Devices Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
G. UL 1472 - Solid-State Dimming Controls Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
H. UL 1917 - Solid-State Fan Speed Controls Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 DEFINITIONS

A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
C. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.
D. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.
E. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor.
F. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Division 1 for Submittal Procedures.
B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's catalog information showing dimensions, colors, and configurations.
C. B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for premarking wall plates.
D. Samples: One for each type and color of device and wall plate specified.
E. Field Quality Control Test Reports.
F. Operation and Maintenance Data:
   1. For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate through one source from a single manufacturer. Insofar as they are available, obtain all wiring devices and associated wall plates from a single manufacturer and one source.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

D. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

1.07 COORDINATION

A. Receptacles for Owner-Furnished Equipment: Match plug configurations.
1. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

A. Store in a clean, dry space in original manufacturer's packaging until ready for installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc: www.legrand.us

B. 1. Cooper Wiring Devices; a division of Cooper Industries, Inc. (Cooper).

2.02 WALL SWITCHES

A. Standard Wall Switches: Industrial specification grade, 20 A, 120/277 V with standard toggle type switch actuator and maintained contacts; single pole single throw, double pole single throw, three way, or four way as indicated on the drawings.
1. Products:
a. Cooper; 2221 (single pole), 2222 (two pole), 2223 (three way), 2224 (four way).
b. Hubbell; CS1221 (single pole), CS1222 (two pole), CS1223 (three way), CS1224 (four way).
c. Leviton; 1221-2 (single pole), 1222-2 (two pole), 1223-2 (three way), 1224-2 (four way).
d. Pass & Seymour; 20AC1 (single pole), 20AC2 (two pole), 20AC3 (three way), 20AC4 (four way).

B. Pilot Light Wall Switches: Industrial specification grade, 20 A, 120/277 V with red illuminated standard toggle type switch actuator and maintained contacts; illuminated with load on; single pole single throw, double pole single throw, three way, or four way as indicated on the drawings.
1. Products:
a. Cooper; 2221PL for 120 V and 277 V.
b. Hubbell; HPL1221PL for 120 V and 277 V.
c. Leviton; 1221-PLR for 120 V, 1221-7PLR for 277 V.
d. Pass & Seymour; PS20AC1-PLR for 120 V.

C. Locking Wall Switches: Industrial specification grade, 20 A, 120/277 V with lever type keyed switch actuator and maintained contacts; switches keyed alike; single pole single throw, double pole single throw, three way, or four way as indicated on the drawings.
1. Products:
a. Cooper; 2221L.
b. Hubbell; HBL1221L.
c. Leviton; 1221-2L.
d. Pass & Seymour; PS20AC1-L.

D. Momentary Contact Wall Switches: Industrial specification grade, 20 A, 120/277 V with toggle type three position switch actuator and momentary contacts; single pole double throw, off with switch actuator in center position.

1. Products:
   a. Cooper; 1995L.
   b. Hubbell; HBL1557L.
   c. Leviton; 1257L.
   d. Pass & Seymour; 1251L

2.03 WALL DIMMERS

A. Wall Dimmers - General Requirements: Solid-state with continuous full-range even control following square law dimming curve, integral radio frequency interference filtering, power failure preset memory, air gap switch accessible without removing wall plate, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 1472; types and ratings suitable for load controlled as indicated on the drawings.

B. Control: Continuously adjustable slider; with single-pole or three-way switching. Comply with UL 1472..

C. Incandescent Lamp Dimmers: 120 V; control shall follow square-law dimming curve. On-off switch positions shall bypass dimmer module.
   1. 600 W; dimmers shall require no derating when ganged with other devices. Illuminated when "OFF."

D. Fluorescent Lamp Dimmer Switches: Modular; compatible with dimmer ballasts; trim potentiometer to adjust low-end dimming; dimmer-ballast combination capable of consistent dimming with low end not greater than 20 percent of full brightness.

E. Provide locator light, illuminated with load off.

2.04 FAN SPEED CONTROLLERS

A. Description: 120 V AC, solid-state, full-range variable speed, slide control type with separate on/off switch, with integral radio frequency interference filtering, fan noise elimination circuitry, power failure preset memory, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 1917.
   1. Current Rating: 1.5 A unless otherwise indicated or required to control the load indicated on the drawings.

2.05 OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Wall-Switch Sensors:
   1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Cooper; 6111 for 120 V, 6117 for 277 V.
      b. Hubbell; WS1277.
      c. Leviton; ODS 10-ID.
      d. Pass & Seymour; WS3000.
      e. Watt Stopper (The); WS-200.
   3. Description: Passive-infrared type, 120/277 V, adjustable time delay up to 30 minutes, 180-degree field of view, with a minimum coverage area of 900 sq. ft..

B. Wall-Switch Sensors:
   1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Hubbell; AT120 for 120 V, AT277 for 277 V.
      b. Leviton; ODS 15-ID.
   3. Description: Adaptive-technology type, 120/277 V, adjustable time delay up to 20 minutes, 180-degree field of view, with a minimum coverage area of 900 sq. ft..

C. Long-Range Wall-Switch Sensors:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Hubbell; ATP1600WRP.
   b. Leviton; ODWWV-IRW.
   c. Pass & Seymour; WA1001.
   d. Watt Stopper (The); CX-100.
3. Description: Passive-infrared type, 120/277 V, adjustable time delay up to 30 minutes, 110-degree field of view, with a minimum coverage area of 1200 sq. ft..

D. Long-Range Wall-Switch Sensors:
1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Hubbell; ATD1600WRP.
   b. Leviton; ODW12-MRW.
   c. Watt Stopper (The); DT-200.
3. Description: Dual technology, with both passive-infrared- and ultrasonic-type sensing, 120/277 V, adjustable time delay up to 30 minutes, 110-degree field of view, and a minimum coverage area of 1200 sq. ft..

E. Wide-Range Wall-Switch Sensors:
1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Hubbell; ATP120HBRP.
   b. Leviton; ODWHB-IRW.
   c. Pass & Seymour; HS1001.
   d. Watt Stopper (The); CX-100-3.
3. Description: Passive-infrared type, 120/277 V, adjustable time delay up to 30 minutes, 150-degree field of view, with a minimum coverage area of 1200 sq. ft.

2.06 WALL PLATES

A. Wall Plates: Comply with UL 514D.
1. Configuration: One piece cover as required for quantity and types of corresponding wiring devices.
2. Size: Standard.
3. Screws: Metal with slotted heads finished to match wall plate finish.
4. Finished Spaces: Stainless steel wall plates, brushed satin finish, Type 302 stainless steel.
5. Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel wall plates, rounded corners and edges, with corrosion resistant screws.
6. Damp Locations: Gasketed, cast aluminum, with self-closing hinged cover and corrosion-resistant screws; listed as suitable for use in wet locations with cover closed.

B. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with type 3R weather-resistant, die-cast aluminum with lockable cover.

2.07 FLOOR BOX SERVICE FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Wiremold, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc: www.legrand.us/#sle.
2. Pass & Seymour/Legrand; Wiring Devices & Accessories.
3. Square D/ Schneider Electric.
4. Thomas & Betts Corporation.

B. Description: Service fittings compatible with floor boxes provided under Section 260533.16 with components, adapters, and trims required for complete installation.

1. Service Outlet Assembly: Flush type with four simplex receptacles and space for four RJ-45 jacks.
2. Size: Selected to fit nominal 3-inch cored holes in floor and matched to floor thickness.
3. Fire Rating: Unit is listed and labeled for fire rating of floor-ceiling assembly.
4. Closure Plug: Arranged to close unused 3-inch cored openings and reestablish fire rating of floor.
5. Wiring Raceways and Compartments: For a minimum of four No. 12 AWG conductors and a minimum of four, 4-pair, Category 5e voice and data communication cables.

2.08 MULTIOUTLET ASSEMBLIES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
   2. Wiremold Company (The).

B. Components of Assemblies: Products from a single manufacturer designed for use as a complete, matching assembly of raceways and receptacles.

C. Raceway Material: Metal, with manufacturer's standard finish.

D. Wire: No. 12 AWG.

2.09 FINISHES

A. Color: Wiring device catalog numbers in Section Text do not designate device color.
   1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: As selected by Architect, unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.
   2. Wiring Devices Connected to Emergency Power System: Red.
   3. TVSS Devices: Blue.
   4. Isolated-Ground Receptacles: Orange.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards unless otherwise indicated.

B. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 260533.16 as required for installation of wiring devices provided under this section.
   1. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
   2. Orient outlet boxes for vertical installation of wiring devices unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Where multiple receptacles, wall switches, or wall dimmers are installed at the same location and at the same mounting height, gang devices together under a common wall plate.
   4. Locate wall switches on strike side of door with edge of wall plate 3 inches from edge of door frame. Where locations are indicated otherwise, notify Architect to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.
   5. Locate receptacles for electric drinking fountains concealed behind drinking fountain according to manufacturer's instructions.

C. Install wiring devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.

E. Where required, connect wiring devices using pigtails not less than 6 inches long. Do not connect more than one conductor to wiring device terminals.

F. Connect wiring devices by wrapping conductor clockwise 3/4 turn around screw terminal and tightening to proper torque specified by the manufacturer. Where present, do not use push-in pressure terminals that do not rely on screw-actuated binding.

G. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.

H. Install wiring devices plumb and level with mounting yoke held rigidly in place.

I. Install wall switches with OFF position down.

J. Install wall dimmers to achieve full rating specified and indicated after derating for ganging as instructed by manufacturer.

K. Verify that dimmers used for fan speed control are listed for that application.

L. Do not share neutral conductor on branch circuits utilizing wall dimmers.

M. Install wall plates to fit completely flush to wall with no gaps and rough opening completely covered without strain on wall plate. Repair or reinstall improperly installed outlet boxes or improperly sized rough openings. Do not use oversized wall plates in lieu of meeting this requirement.

N. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no wiring devices installed or designated for future use.

O. Adjust locations of floor service outlets and service poles to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.

3.02 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
   1. Receptacles: Identify panelboard and circuit number from which served. Use hot, stamped or engraved machine printing with black-filled lettering on face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
   1. In healthcare facilities, prepare reports that comply with recommendations in NFPA 99.
   2. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
   3. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated LED indicators of measurement.

B. Inspect each wiring device for damage and defects.

C. Operate each wall switch, wall dimmer, and fan speed controller with circuit energized to verify proper operation.

D. Test each receptacle:
   1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
   2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is not acceptable.
   3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
   4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
   5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
   6. The tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.

E. Test straight blade for the retention force of the grounding blade according to NFPA 99. Retention force shall be not less than 4 oz..

F. Correct wiring deficiencies and replace damaged or defective wiring devices.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 262816.13
ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Enclosed circuit breakers.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

B. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.

B. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.04 DEFINITIONS

A. NC: Normally closed.

B. NO: Normally open.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Division 1 for Submittal Procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for circuit breakers, enclosures, and other installed components and accessories. Include dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.
   1. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
   2. Current and voltage ratings.
   3. Short-circuit current ratings (interrupting and withstand, as appropriate).
   4. Include evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.
   5. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and auxiliary components.
   6. Include time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device
   7. Include characteristic trip curves for each type and rating of circuit breaker upon request.

C. Field Quality Control Test Reports.
   1. Test procedures used.
   2. Test results that comply with requirements.
   3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.

D. Manufacturer's field service report.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
   1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
   2. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed switches and circuit breakers, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories, within same product category, from single source from single manufacturer.

D. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

E. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.

B. Handle carefully in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to avoid damage to enclosed circuit breaker internal components, enclosure, and finish.

1.08 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F and not exceeding 104 deg F.
2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.

B. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:
1. Notify Owner no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.
2. Indicate method of providing temporary electric service.
3. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without Owner's written permission.
4. Comply with NFPA 70E.

1.09 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. General Requirements: Comply with UL 489, NEMA AB 1, and NEMA AB 3, with interrupting capacity to comply with available fault currents.

C. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.

D. Adjustable, Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.

E. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers: Field-replaceable rating plug, rms sensing, with the following field-adjustable settings:

1. Instantaneous trip.
2. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
3. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
4. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I2t response.

F. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller, and let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.

G. Integrally Fused Circuit Breakers: Thermal-magnetic trip element with integral limiter-style fuse listed for use with circuit breaker and trip activation on fuse opening or on opening of fuse compartment door.

H. Ground-Fault, Circuit-Interrupter (GFCI) Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).

I. Ground-Fault, Equipment-Protection (GFEP) Circuit Breakers: With Class B ground-fault protection (30-mA trip).

J. Features and Accessories:
1. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
2. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
3. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge lighting circuits.
4. Ground-Fault Protection: Comply with UL 1053; integrally mounted, self-powered type with mechanical ground-fault indicator; relay with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, internal memory, and shunt trip unit; and three-phase, zero-sequence current transformer/sensor.

2.02 ENCLOSURES

A. Enclosed Circuit Breakers: NEMA AB 1, NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.
1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
3. Other Wet or Damp, Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
4. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: NEMA 250, Type 12.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that the ratings of the enclosed circuit breakers are consistent with the indicated requirements.

C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive enclosed circuit breakers.

D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.

D. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 260529.

E. Install enclosed circuit breakers plumb.

F. Except where indicated to be mounted adjacent to the equipment they supply, mount enclosed circuit breakers such that the highest position of the operating handle does not exceed 79 inches above the floor or working platform.

G. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 260526.

3.03 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
   1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
   2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

C. Perform tests and inspections.
   1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

D. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
   1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed switch and circuit breaker, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
   2. Test continuity of each circuit.

E. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
   2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
   3. Perform the following infrared scan tests and inspections and prepare reports:
      a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each circuit breaker. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
      b. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each circuit breaker 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
      c. Instruments and Equipment: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
   4. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

F. Circuit breakers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

G. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies circuit breakers and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

H. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective enclosed circuit breakers.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

B. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

C. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges as specified in Division 26 Section "Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study".

END OF SECTION

SECTION 262816.16
ENCLOSED SWITCHES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Enclosed safety switches.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

B. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.

B. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.04 DEFINITIONS

A. NC: Normally closed.

B. NO: Normally open.

C. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Division 1 for Submittal Procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for enclosed switches and other installed components and accessories. Include dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.
   1. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
   2. Current and voltage ratings.
   3. Short-circuit current ratings (interrupting and withstand, as appropriate).
   4. Include evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.
   5. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and auxiliary components.
   6. Include time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.

C. Field Quality Control Test Reports.
   1. Test procedures used.
   2. Test results that comply with requirements.
   3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.

D. Manufacturer's field service report.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
   1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
   2. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed switches and circuit breakers, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories, within same product category, from single source from single manufacturer.

D. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

E. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F and not exceeding 104 deg F.
2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.

B. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:
1. Notify Owner no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.
2. Indicate method of providing temporary electric service.
3. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without Owner's written permission.
4. Comply with NFPA 70E.

1.08 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Eaton Corporation: www.eaton.com/#sle.

B. Schneider Electric; Square D Products: www.schneider-electric.us/#sle.

C. Siemens Industry, Inc: www.usa.siemens.com/#sle.

2.02 MOLDED-CASE SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
2. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
3. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. General Requirements: MCCB with fixed, high-set instantaneous trip only, and short-circuit withstand rating equal to equivalent breaker frame size interrupting rating.

C. Features and Accessories:
1. Standard frame sizes and number of poles.
2. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
3. Ground-Fault Protection: Comply with UL 1053; remote-mounted and powered type with mechanical ground-fault indicator; relay with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, internal memory, and shunt trip unit; and three-phase, zero-sequence current transformer/sensor.

2.03 ENCLOSURES

A. Enclosed Switches: NEMA AB 1, NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.
   1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
   2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
   3. Other Wet or Damp, Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.

B. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: NEMA 250, Type 12.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that the ratings of the enclosed switches are consistent with the indicated requirements.

C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive enclosed safety switches.

D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.

D. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 260529.

E. Install enclosed switches plumb.

F. Except where indicated to be mounted adjacent to the equipment they supply, mount enclosed switches such that the highest position of the operating handle does not exceed 79 inches above the floor or working platform.

G. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 260526.

3.03 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
   1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
   2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective enclosed safety switches or associated components.

C. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

D. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

E. Perform tests and inspections.
   1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

F. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
   1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed switch and circuit breaker, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
   2. Test continuity of each circuit.

G. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
3. Perform the following infrared scan tests and inspections and prepare reports:
   a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each enclosed switch. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
   b. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each enclosed switch 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
   c. Instruments and Equipment: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
4. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

H. Enclosed switches will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

I. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies enclosed switches and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

B. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 265100
INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Interior luminaires.

B. Emergency lighting units.

C. Exit signs.

D. Ballasts and drivers.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

B. Section 260533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.

C. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. IES LM-63 - Approved Method: IES Standard File Format for the Electronic Transfer of Photometric Data and Related Information 2019.

B. IES LM-79 - Approved Method: Optical and Electrical Measurements of Solid-State Lighting Products 2019.

C. IES LM-80 - Approved Method: Measuring Maintenance of Light Output Characteristics of Solid-State Light Sources 2021.

D. NECA/IESNA 500 - Standard for Installing Indoor Lighting Systems 2006.

E. NECA/IESNA 502 - Standard for Installing Industrial Lighting Systems 1999 (Reaffirmed 2006).

F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

G. UL 1598 - Luminaires Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

H. UL 8750 - Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets including detailed information on luminaire construction, dimensions, ratings, finishes, mounting requirements, listings, service conditions, photometric performance, installed accessories, and ceiling compatibility; include model number nomenclature clearly marked with all proposed features.
   1. LED Luminaires:
      a. Include estimated useful life, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.
   2. Provide electronic files of photometric data certified by a National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) lab or independent testing agency in IES LM-63 standard format upon request.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

A. Receive, handle, and store products according to NECA/IESNA 500 (commercial lighting), NECA/IESNA 502 (industrial lighting), and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Keep products in original manufacturer's packaging and protect from damage until ready for installation.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for LED luminaires, including drivers.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 LUMINAIRE TYPES

A. Furnish products as indicated in luminaire schedule included on the drawings.

2.02 LUMINAIRES

A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 1598, where applicable.

C. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

D. Unless otherwise indicated, provide complete luminaires including lamp(s) and all sockets, ballasts, reflectors, lenses, housings and other components required to position, energize and protect the lamp and distribute the light.

E. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, hardware, supports, trims, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system.

F. Provide products suitable to withstand normal handling, installation, and service without any damage, distortion, corrosion, fading, discoloring, etc.

G. LED Luminaires:
   1. Components: UL 8750 recognized or listed as applicable.
   2. Tested in accordance with IES LM-79 and IES LM-80.
   3. LED Estimated Useful Life: Minimum of 50,000 hours at 70 percent lumen maintenance, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.

2.03 BALLASTS AND DRIVERS

A. Ballasts/Drivers - General Requirements:
   1. Driver Manufacturer shall have a ten year history manufacturing drivers in North America Market.
   2. Drivers shal carry a 5 year limted warranty

B. Dimmable LED Drivers:
   1. Dimming Range: Continuous dimming from 100 percent to five percent relative light output unless dimming capability to lower level is indicated, without flicker.
   2. Control Compatibility: Fully compatible with the dimming controls to be installed.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 260533.16 as required for installation of luminaires provided under this section.

B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Install luminaires securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 500 (commercial lighting) and NECA 502 (industrial lighting).

D. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 260529.

E. Install luminaires plumb and square and aligned with building lines and with adjacent luminaires.

F. Suspended Ceiling Mounted Luminaires:
   1. Do not use ceiling tiles to bear weight of luminaires.

2. Do not use ceiling support system to bear weight of luminaires unless ceiling support system is certified as suitable to do so.
3. Secure lay-in luminaires to ceiling support channels using listed safety clips at four corners.
4. See appropriate Division 9 section where suspended grid ceiling is specified for additional requirements.

G. Recessed Luminaires:
1. Install trims tight to mounting surface with no visible light leakage.
2. Non-IC Rated Luminaires: Maintain required separation from insulation and combustible materials according to listing.

H. Wall-Mounted Luminaires: Unless otherwise indicated, specified mounting heights are to center of luminaire.

I. Install accessories furnished with each luminaire.

J. Bond products and metal accessories to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.

K. Install lamps in each luminaire.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 270526
TELECOMMUNICATIONS GROUNDING & BONDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Grounding electrodes and conductors.

B. Equipment grounding conductors.

C. Bonding.

D. Communication system grounding.

E. Electrical equipment and raceway grounding and bonding.

F. Control equipment grounding.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Related Specification Sections
1. Section 270553 Identification and Labeling of Communication Infrastructure
2. Section 271100 Communication Cabinets and Equipment Rooms
3. Section 271300 Backbone and Riser Media Infrastructure
4. Section 271500 Horizontal Media Infrastructure
5. Section 270543 External Communication Pathways

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
1. B 3 Soft or Annealed Copper Wires
2. B 8 Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium Hard, Soft
3. B 33 Tinned Soft or Annealed Copper Wire for Electrical Purposes

C. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):
1. 142-82 Recommended Practice for Grounding of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems
2. 383-2.5 IEEE Standard for Type Test of Class IE Electric Cables, Field Splices, and Connections for Nuclear Power Generating Stations.
3. 1100 IEEE Recommended Practice for Powering and Grounding Sensitive Electronic Equipment in Industrial and Commercial Power Systems.

D. Underwriters' Laboratories (UL):
1. 83 Thermoplastic Insulated Wire and Cables
2. 96 Lightning Protection Components
3. 96A System Installation
4. 467 Grounding and Bonding Equipment

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
1. 780 Lightning Protection Code
2. 70 National Electrical Code (NEC)
   a. NEC Article No. 250 - Grounding

F. American National Standards Institute/Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance (ANSI/TIA/EIA):
   1. J-STD-607-B Commercial Building Grounding and Bonding Requirements.
   2. Telcordia – Network Equipment Building Systems (NEBS) GR-1275.

G. Building Industry Consulting Services International (BICSI):
   1. Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual (Latest Issue)
   2. Customer Owned Outside Plant Design Manual (Latest Issue)
   3. NECA/BICSI 607-2011, Standard for Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding Planning and Installation Methods for Commercial Buildings

H. Local, county, state and federal regulations and codes in effect as of date of “notice to proceed” shall be complied with.

I. Equipment of foreign manufacture must meet U.S. codes and standards. It shall be indicated in the proposal the components which may be of foreign manufacture, if any, and the country of origin.

J. Reference attached Figure 1 for general grounding infrastructure layout and connectivity.

K. Conflicts:
   1. Between referenced requirements: Comply with the one establishing the more stringent requirements.
   2. Between reference requirements and contract documents: Comply with the one establishing the more stringent requirements.

1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Design grounding system following ANSI J-STD 607-B – Commercial Building Grounding (Earthing) and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications, BICSI Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual, NECA/BICSI 607-2011, NEC Article No. 250 - Grounding, IEEE 1100 – Recommended Practices for Powering and Grounding Sensitive Electronic Equipment, and IEEE 142-82 - Recommended Practice for Grounding of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems, by a firm acceptable to Owner's insurance underwriter. All labeling shall follow standards set forth by ANSI/TIA/EIA-606 and Houston Airport System’s Information Technology (HAS-IT) requirements.

B. Design Standards:
   1. Completely protect above-surface structures and equipment.
   2. Calculate system on the basis of existing soil resistivity.
   3. If cathodic protection for underground sewer pipe is installed (see applicable Division 2 Sections), ensure the pipe is not connected to the general grounding system, either directly through grounding cable or indirectly through grounded electrical devices connected to the pipe. Electrically isolate electrical devices from sewer pipe.

C. Radio Equipment
   1. All Radio equipment/systems shall be grounded per Motorola Standard R56.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Follow Section 01340 for the following:

B. Product Data:

1. Manufacturers catalog data and applicable special fabrication and installation details.
2. Installation, terminating and splicing procedures.
3. Instructions for handling and storage.
4. Dimensions and weights.
5. Conformance Certificate and Quality Assurance Release: Signed by QAP Manager (Section 01450). Specifically identify products and include purchase order number, supplements, and item number where applicable. Indicate that requirements are met and identify approved deviations.
6. Include spares list to be approved by HAS IT Project Manager for approval.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Furnish products of latest proven design, new and in current production. Do not use obsolete components or out-of-production products.

B. Tests for Insulated Cable: Pass vertical tray flame test following IEEE 383-2.5.

C. HAS retains the right to inspect all work during the entire duration of the project and any items that do not adhere to the reference, contract, bid, or project documents will be corrected immediately at the expense of the contractor.

1.6 SHIPPING AND HANDLING

A. Ship on manufacturer's standard reel sizes of one continuous length. Where cut lengths are specified, mark reel quantity accordingly.

B. Protect wire wood lagging or suitable barrier across the traverse of reels. Provide heat-shrink self-sealing end caps on cable.

C. Equipment shall be delivered in original packages with labels intact and identification clearly marked. Equipment and components shall be protected from the weather, humidity, temperature variations, dirt, dust, or other containments. Equipment damaged prior to system acceptance shall be replaced at no cost to the HAS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Cable Manufacturers/Suppliers:
1. Houston Wire and Cable Company
2. Okonite Company
3. Anixter
4. Graybar
5. CSC (Communication Supply Company)
6. Cablec Continental Cables Company
7. Pirelli Cable Corporation
8. Triangle Wire and Cable, Inc.

B. Ground Rod and Connector Manufacturers:
   1. Copperweld
   2. Thomas & Betts
   3. Blackburn

C. Exothermic Connector Manufacturers:
   1. Erico Products (Cadweld)
   2. Burndy Corporation (Therm-O-Weld)
   3. OZ Gedney

D. Grounding Connector Manufacturers:
   1. Thomas & Betts
   2. Burndy Corporation
   3. O.Z. Gedney
   4. Panduit

E. Telecommunications Busbars:
   1. Erico Products
   2. Cooper B-Line
   3. CPI Chatsworth
   4. Panduit

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Grounding Conductors: Bare or insulated copper AWG wire following ASTM-B3, ASTM-B8 and ASTM-B33, of following sizes:
   1. A minimum of 6 AWG, stranded, insulated (green) copper conductor shall be used for communications since this accommodates different code requirements and allows for future changes.
   2. Metallic cable shield shall NOT be used as a Telecommunication Bonding Backbone (TBB).
   3. Interior water piping system shall NOT be used as a TBB

B. Grounding Connectors: It is recommended that connectors should be one of the following:
   1. Tin-plated copper.
   2. Copper.
   3. Copper alloy.

C. Ground Rods: A minimum of 10 feet long, 3/4-inch diameter, copper-clad steel.

D. Where single conductor insulated grounding conductors is required, furnish green color (or tape marking) insulation rated for 600 volts.

E. Telecommunications Main Grounding Busbar (TMGB):
   1. The TMGB shall be a predrilled copper busbar with standard NEMA bolt hole sizing and spacing for the type of connectors to be used. (Both holes in two holed lugs must be attached to busbar)
   2. The TMGB shall be sized for the immediate requirements and allow for 100% growth.
   3. The minimum busbar dimensions are .25” thick x 4” wide x 20” long.
   4. The busbar shall be electrotin plated for reduced contact resistance.

F. Telecommunications Grounding Busbar (TGB):

1. The TGB shall be a predrilled copper busbar with standard NEMA bolt hole sizing and spacing for the type of connectors to be used. (Both holes in two holed lugs must be attached to busbar)
2. The TGB shall be sized for the immediate requirements and allow for 100% growth.
3. The minimum busbar dimensions are .25” thick x 2” wide x 12” long.
4. The busbar shall be electrotin plated for reduced contact resistance.

G. Rack-Mounted Grounding Busbar (RMGB):
1. The RMGB shall be a predrilled copper busbar with standard NEMA bolt hole sizing and spacing for the type of connectors to be used. (Both holes in two holed lugs must be attached to busbar)
2. The TGB shall be sized for the immediate requirements and allow for 100% growth.
3. The minimum busbar dimensions are 3 /16” thick x 19” wide x 3/4” long.
4. The busbar shall be electrotin plated for reduced contact resistance.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Complete site preparation and soil compaction before trenching and driving ground rods for underground use.

B. Verify exact location of stub-up points for grounding of equipment, fences and building or steel structures.

C. Verify wiring for lighting systems is single conductor cable in conduit and each conduit contains a green-color insulated equipment-grounding conductor connected to lighting system. If no ground conductor is present, install conductors as required.

D. Copper and copper alloy connections shall be cleaned prior to connection.

E. In new construction, the electrical contractor must provide accessible means to a direct electrical service ground, which is one of the best points for grounding communications systems. NEC Section 250.94 and 800.100 requires an intersystem bonding connection accessible at the electrical service equipment, such as:
1. Approved external connection on the power service panel. The NEC allows direct connection to a provided minimum 6 AWG copper conductor. See Chart 1
2. Exposed metallic service raceway (using an approved bonding connector).
3. Grounding electrode conductor.
4. For connectivity between buildings and rooms, all bonding conductors are to be placed in conduit end to end and conduit shall be properly grounded. 3/0 conductor to be placed in 2 inch conduit and minimum 6 AWG to be placed in a 1 inch conduit run.

TBB Conductor Size vs. Length	
TBB/GE Linear Length	TBB/GE Size
Feet (m)	(AWG)
Less than 13' (4) 6	6

14–20' (4 -6)	4
21–26' (6–8)	3
27–33' (8–10)	2
34–41' (10–13)	1
42–52' (13–16)	1/0
53–66' (16–20)	2/0
37–84' (20–26)	3/0
85–105' (26–32)	4/0
*Reference ANSI-J-STD-607-B for more information.	

Chart 1

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. Install work following drawings, manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal data.

B. Bonding conductors shall be routed with minimum bends or changes in direction and shall be made directly to the points being bonded, and shall be one continuous run NO splices.

C. Bonding connections shall be made by using:
   1. Double crimp connectors only for all horizontal runs (cabinets trays etc.). Use listed hardware that has been laboratory tested. For double crimp connectors use 2 hole type connector.
   2. Exothermic welding (per NEC) within the ground electrode system, for parts of a grounding system that are subject to corrosion or that must carry high currents reliably, or for locations that require minimum maintenance. Exothermic-weld to be used on the Telecommunications Bonding Backbone (TBB) conductor for all connections.

D. Install main ground loop minimum 18" (inches) below ground surface.

E. Drive grounding rods vertically, so at least 8 feet of rod is in contact with the soil. All connections shall be exothermic-weld. Install additional ground rods as required to pass resistance test.

F. Make connections only to dry surfaces with paint, rust, oxidation, scales, grease, dirt or other foreign material is removed. Ensure proper conductivity.

G. Make above-grade grounding connections with Exothermic-weld.
   1. Ground small groups of isolated equipment with No. 3/0 minimum insulated conductor connected to the main loop.

H. Equipment Grounding:
   1. Make grounding connections to electrical equipment, vessels, mechanical equipment, equipment enclosure, relay racks, and ground rods in accordance with NEC.
   2. Make grounding connections to tanks and vessels to integral structural supports or to existing grounding lugs or pads, and not to the body of the tank or vessel.

I. Telecommunications Raceway and Support Systems Grounding:
   1. Bond and ground raceway, cable rack or tray and conduit together and permanently ground to the equipment grounding busbar. Connection to conduit may be with grounding bushing.

2. Connect ladder-type cable tray to grounding electrode system. Telecommunications cable tray that is located in the same room, as the TGB shall be connected to the TMGB.
3. Bond and ground raceway at low voltage motor control centers or other low voltage control equipment, except conduit which is effectively grounded to sheet metal enclosure by bonding bushing or hubs need not be otherwise bonded.
4. Where only grounding conductor is installed in a metal conduit, bond both ends of conduit to grounding conductors.
5. Provide flexible "jumpers" around raceway expansion joints and across cable tray joints parted to allow for expansion and hinged cable tray connections. Provide copper bonding straps for steel conduit.

J. Telecommunications Grounding and Bonding Infrastructure:
1. Install the TMGB in the Telecommunications Entrance Facility (TEF) or Main Distribution Frame (MDF) as close to the panel-board as possible. The TMGB shall also be located so that the bonding conductor is as short and straight as possible. Maintain clearances required by applicable electrical codes.
2. If a panel-board is not installed in the TEF or MDF, locate the TMGB near the backbone cabling and terminations.
3. The TMGB shall be insulated from its support with a recommended separation of 2 inches.
4. Connect the TMGB to the electrical service ground and telecommunications primary protectors.
5. The minimum Telecommunications Bonding Backbone (TBB) conductor size shall be No. 2 AWG. The TBB originates at the TMGB and extends throughout the building using the telecommunications backbone pathways, and connects to the TGB(s) in all telecommunication closets and equipment rooms.
6. Install the TGBs in the telecommunications closets and equipment rooms as close to the panel-board as possible. The TGB shall also be located so that the bonding conductor is as short and straight as possible. Maintain clearances required by applicable electrical codes.
7. The TGB shall be insulated from its support with a recommended separation of 2 inches.
8. Properly bond and ground all communications cabinets, equipment racks, raceway, cable rack or tray, and conduit directly to TMGB or TGB. Daisy chaining of equipment is not permitted
9. Refer to the Telecom Grounding diagram in the design documentation (see figure 1).
10. Preparation: Copper and copper alloy connections shall be cleaned prior to connecting.
11. Bonding conductors shall be routed with minimum bends or changes in direction and shall be made directly to the point being bonded. Change of direction shall be taken over as wide a radius as possible with a minimum radius of one foot.
12. Make connections only to dry surfaces with paint, rust, oxides, scales, grease and dirt removed. Ensure proper conductivity.
13. Grounding conductors, by gauge, shall be continuous, with splices, from a larger gauge feeder to the last frame or component served by the grounding lead (ex. 750 KCM to 500 KCM to 1/0, etc.).
14. C-Taps from Aisle equalizer to a frame can be the same gauge (ex. E.g., 6 AWG to 6 AWG).
15. Cable to Cable taps shall be made with exothermic weld, or listed compression connectors.
16. No aluminum conductors or connectors shall be used in any bonding and grounding system.
17. Ground bars not supplied as part of a standard assembly shall be copper or tinned copper.
18. Refer Telecommunications Grounding drawings for additional information.

19. Both ends of the grounding conductors shall be equipped with a printed destination label recording the far end termination. The label shall be applied within 6 inches of the termination and be visible from the floor.
20. All metallic items that interact electro-magnetically with Network/Telecommunications equipment shall have their framework bonded and grounded to the Telecommunications grounding system with a minimum #6 AWG grounding conductor. Example includes switch frames, power plants frames, battery stands, storage cabinets and other metallic objects, etc. “Daisy Chaining” or frame to frame connecting of these conductors is NOT permitted.
21. TMGB and TGB shall be stenciled and labeled per HAS requirements.

K. Fences and Gates in the equipment rooms:
1. Ground fences, fence posts and gates to nearest TMGB or TGB.

L. Telecommunications Cable Armored and/or Shielded:
1. Terminate and ground shield of shielded control cable at one end only, preferably at the control panel end for instrument and communication cable and at the supply end for electronic power cables. Maintain shield continuity by jumpering the ground shield across connection point where it is broken at junction boxes or other splice points.
2. Connect ground wire in power cable assemblies at each terminal point to a ground bus, if available, or to the equipment enclosure. Do not extend these ground wires through "doughnut" CTs used for ground fault relaying, but do extend ground leads from stress cones. Ground power cable armor and shield at each terminal point.
3. Bond and ground exposed cable shields and metallic sheaths according to the manufacturer’s guidelines. They shall also be grounded as close as possible to the point of entrance.
4. Intra-building telecommunications cabling that is armored or has a metallic shield must be bonded to the building grounding system at each end.

3.5 TESTING

A. Follow Section 01450.

B. Test grounding system before grid trenches are back-filled. Test for ground resistance after installation of underground grid and grounding connections.

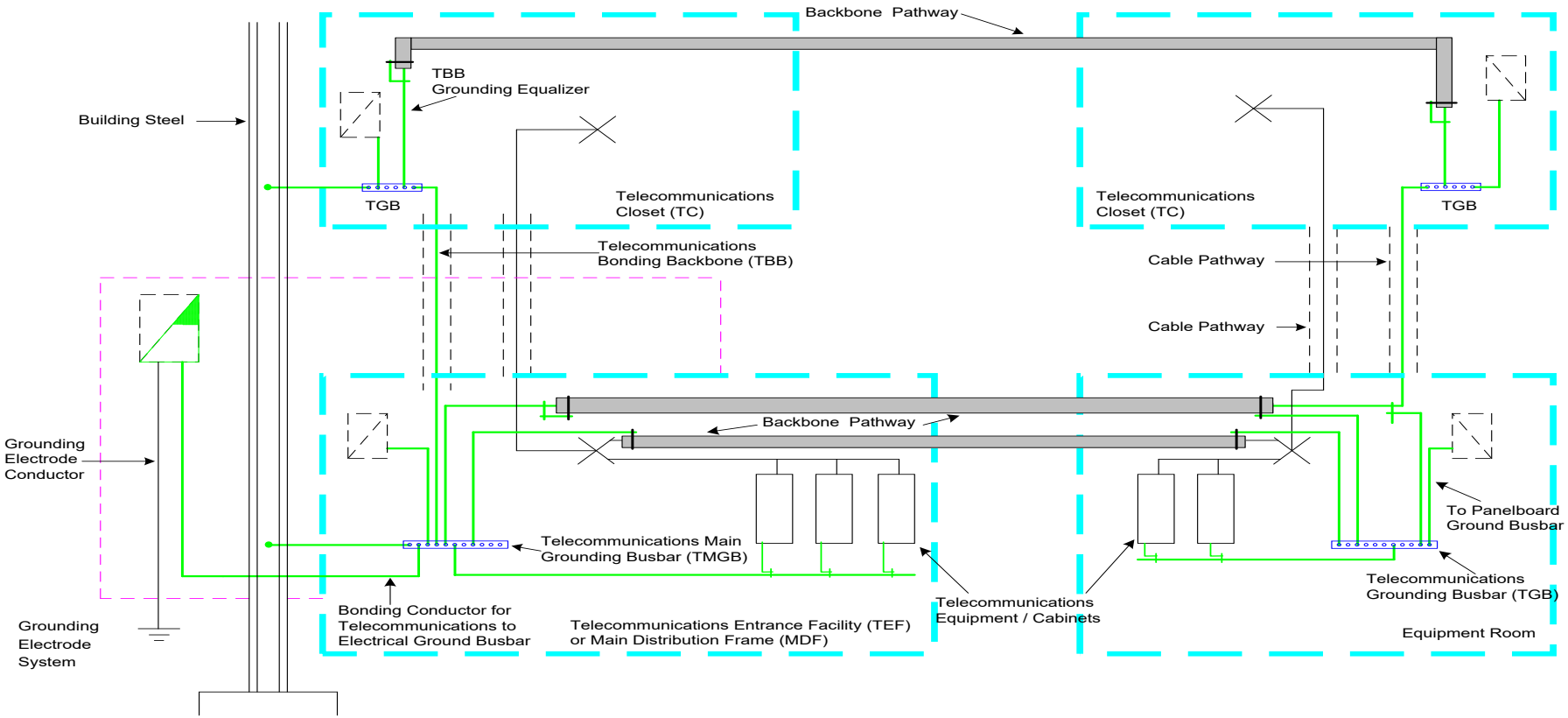
C. Install ground access test wells at locations as required for testing, using a pipe surrounding the rod and connections with a cover placed on top at grade level.

D. Test system resistance at each test well using "Fall of Potential" method Per IEEE Standard No. 81-1983) with a maximum resistance of 5 ohms.

E. Upon completion of the electrical system, including all grounding, the Electrical Contractor shall test the system for stray currents, ground shorts, etc. Approved instruments, apparatus, service, and qualified personnel shall be utilized. If stray currents, shorts, etc., are detected, eliminate or correct as required. The test procedure shall be as follows:
1. Open all main disconnects for the system being tested.
2. Disconnect the system neutral from the service entrance or step-down transformer neutral connection.
3. Connect a DC ohmmeter across the system neutral and equipment ground.
4. An ohmmeter reading in excess of 100 ohms shall indicate that the system neutral and equipment ground are properly isolated.
5. An ohmmeter reading less than 100 ohms shall indicate that the system contains ground shorts (stray currents) at some point along the system neutral.

6. Grounded neutrals may be identified by disconnecting individual neutral conductors from the system, one at a time, while monitoring the ohmmeter.
7. The systems shall be re-tested after correction of all ground shorts is complete.

END OF SECTION 27 0526



Telecom Grounding	
Building Name	Date: 3/15/2004
Project No:	File: ground.dwg
Drawn By: JAB	Version: 1

City of Houston

Department of Aviation

Planning, Design, and Construction

Figure 1

SECTION 270528

INTERIOR COMMUNICATION PATHWAYS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 PROJECT SCOPE SUMMARY

A. Renovation of the Mickey Leland International Terminal Building.

1.2 SECTIONS INCLUDES

A. This section includes specifications for the installation of interior communications pathways.

B. Related Documents: Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division - 1 Specification sections, apply to the work of this section.

C. Interior Communication Pathways are defined to include, but are not limited to innerduct, flexible multi-cell innerduct, conduit, pull boxes, cable/j-hooks, cable trays, supports, accessories, associated hardware and fire stopping materials.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. Related Sections: Use these Specifications for all related work not specifically covered in this specification.
1. Section 270526: Telecommunication Grounding and Bonding
2. Section 270543: Exterior Communication Pathways
3. Section 270553: Identification and Labeling of Communication Infrastructure
4. Section 271100: Communication Cabinets and Equipment Rooms
5. Section 271300: Backbone and Riser Media Infrastructure
6. Section 271500: Horizontal Media Infrastructure
7. Section 272100: Data Communication Network Equipment
8. Section 272200: PC, Laptop, Servers and Equipment
9. Section 275113: Audio Communication System
10. Section 281300: Access Control System
11. Section 282300: Video Surveillance Control and Management System

B. American National Standards Institute / Telecommunications Industry Association / Electronic Industries Alliance (ANSI/TIA/EIA): Most current standard revision
1. 569-B, Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces.
2. 568-D, Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard

C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
1. C80.1 Rigid Steel Conduit - Zinc Coated
2. C80.4 Fittings for Rigid Metal Conduit

D. Federal Specifications (FS):
1. W-C-58C Conduit Outlet Boxes, Bodies Aluminum and Malleable Iron
2. W-C-1094 Conduit and Conduit Fittings Rigid
3. WW-C-581D Coatings on Steel Conduit

E. Building Industry Consulting Services International (BICSI):
1. Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual (latest issue)

2. Customer Owned Outside Plant Design Manual (latest issue)

F. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA).
1. VE 1-1998 - Metallic Cable Tray Systems
2. VE 2-2000 - Cable Tray Installation Guidelines
3. RN1 Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Electrical Metallic Tubing
4. TC2 Electrical Plastic Tubing (EPT) and Conduit (EPC-40 and EPC-80)
5. TC3 PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing

G. Underwriters laboratories (UL) Cable Certification and Follow Up program
1. UL 6: Rigid Metal Electrical Conduit.
2. UL 514B: Fittings for Conduit and Outlet Boxes.
3. UL 651: Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit.
4. UL 651A: Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and High-Density Polyethylene (HDPE) Conduit.
5. UL 886: Electrical Outlet Boxes and Fittings for Use in Hazardous Locations.

H. American Society for Testing Materials (ASTM).
1. ASTM B633 – specification for Electro-Deposit Coating of Zinc on iron and Steel.
2. ASTM A653 – Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process.
3. ASTM A123 - Specification for Zinc (Hot-Galvanized) Coatings on Products Fabricated from Rolled, Pressed, and Forged Steel Shapes, Plates, Bars, and Strip
4. ASTM A1011 - Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy and High Strength Low Alloy with Improved Formability (Formerly ASTM A570 &A607)
5. ASTM A1008 – Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability (Formerly ASTM A611)

I. National Electrical Code (NEC latest issue).

J. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE).

K. Systimax generic specifications: Fiber Optic outside Plant Cable, Latest issue.

L. International Standards Organization/International

M. Electromechanical Commission (ISO/IEC) DIS 11801

N. Conflicts:
1. Between referenced requirements: Comply with the one establishing the more stringent requirements.
2. Between reference requirements and contract documents: Comply with the one establishing the more stringent requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit Shop Drawings to include but not limited to plan and section drawings detailing proposed communication pathway routing prior to installation. Communication pathway installation plan to include but not limited to:
1. Room penetration plan.
2. Communication pathway extension plan.
3. Riser conduit anchoring plan.

4. Conduit chase plan.
5. Communication pathway labeling plan.
6. Junction box, gutter, and pull-box labeling plan.

B. Shop Drawings shall be submitted and approved before implementation is started. Shop Drawings shall be submitted in accordance with Specification 01340.

C. Submit prototype test reports for all vault covers verifying conformance to the specification requirements in this document and HAS.

D. Submit catalog data sheets of conduit, innerduct, raceway, cable tray, cable hook, and associated hardware. Product data to include, but not limited to materials, finishes, approvals, load ratings, and dimensional information.

E. Test Reports: Submit certified test reports indicating compliance with material reference standard indicated for material performance characteristics and physical properties of fire stopping materials

F. Certificates: Submit product certificates, signed by manufacturer certifying materials comply with specified performance characteristics and physical properties of fire stopping materials.

G. Copy of Building Industry Consulting Services International (BICSI) Registered Communication Distribution Designer (RCDD) certificate for Contractor's on-site RCDD supervisor. RCDD shall supervise all parts of communications installation at all times.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Verify conduit, raceway, cable tray runs, etc. Shall not interfere with existing or new systems within each facility.

B. Fire stopping: Manufacturer trained and approved installer to perform fire-stopping work who has specialized in the installation of work similar to that required for this project.

C. Communication Pathway Minimum Clearances:
1. Motors or transformers: 4 feet
2. Power cables and conduits: 1 foot parallel, 3 inches crossover
3. Fluorescent lights: 5 inches
4. Above ceiling tiles: 3 inches
5. Access above cable tray: 12 inches
6. Hot Flues, Steam pipes, Hot water pipes and other hot surfaces: at least 6"

D. Furnish products of latest proven design, new and in current production. Do not use obsolete components or out-of-production products.

E. Assure that the "as installed" system is correctly and completely documented including engineering drawings, manuals, and operational procedures in such a manner as to support maintenance and future expansion of the system.

F. All installed materials and accessories shall be new from the manufacture. No used components shall be accepted by HAS.

G. All Documentation submittals shall be reviewed by the supervising RCDD and stamped prior to submittal.

H. Contractor Qualifications:
   1. The Contractor shall submit references and other related evidence of installation experience for a period of three years prior to the issue date of this Specification.
   2. A BICSI RCDD shall supervise ALL work on-site. Must demonstrate knowledge and compliance with all BICSI, ANSI/TIA/EIA, UL, and NEC standards, and codes.

I. HAS retains the right to have access and inspect all work during the entire duration of the project and any items that do not adhere to the standards, reference, contract, bid, or project documents will be corrected immediately at NO cost to HAS.

J. All communication media will be installed in conduit or cable tray unless alternate method has been approved by HAS/IT.
   1. Exception: MATV/CATV horizontal media must be installed in conduit from faceplate to MDF/IDF

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Where conduit, pull boxes, cable tray and other raceway sizes are not specifically shown on contract drawings. All communication pathways shall be sized in accordance with the requirements of BICSI and the NEC. No conduit shall be less than 1". [Except for those locations specified in the contract documents under section 281300 Access Control with HAS approval.]

B. All raceways exposed to the elements or possible physical damage or installed below 8 feet shall be Rigid Metal Conduit.

C. Raceway exposed to elements, not exposed to physical damage and above 8 feet shall be Intermediate Metal Conduit.

D. Raceways installed in stud walls or above suspended ceilings shall be Electrical Metallic Tubing.

E. All backbone and riser conduits installed shall be populated with MaxCell flexible innerduct. Cable fill ratio not to exceed 40%.

2.2 CONDUIT AND ACCESSORIES

A. MANUFACTURES:
   1. Allied
   2. Triangle
   3. Wheatland

B. Rigid Steel Conduit shall pass all bending, ductility, and thickness of zinc coating in ANSI C80.1 and UL 6. Conduit shall be galvanized have threaded end with 1” minimum size and 4” maximum size. Fittings shall be cast iron or alloy steel, threaded and galvanized.

C. Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC) shall be manufactured in accordance with UL 1242. Conduit shall be low carbon, hot-dipped galvanized inside and out, with threaded ends, 1” minimum size, and 4-inch maximum size. Fittings shall be cast iron or alloy steel, threaded and galvanized.

D. Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT) shall be manufactured in accordance with UL 797 and ANSI C80.3. EMT shall be high-strength, zinc-coated, 1-inch minimum size. EMT may be used for sizes greater than 2" where physically protected. EMT shall not be utilized for service entrance conductors. Fittings

shall be of same finish and material as tubing. Fittings shall be compression type with insulated throat and screw on bushings.

E. Expansion Joint Fittings: OZ type AX or Appleton type XJB, watertight, permitting two-way movement up to 4 inches, equipped with bonding jumpers around or through each fitting.

F. Thruwall Sealing Fittings: Type WSK by O-Z Gedney Company.

G. Fire-Seal Fittings: Type CFSI by O-Z Gedney Company.

H. Sealing Material for Sealing Fittings: Chico X Fiberdam, and Chico A sealing compound, or Chico A-P interpak by Crouse-Hinds or Apelco sealing cement and fiber filler by Appleton.

I. Insulated Bushings: Type B or SBT, as applicable, by O-Z Gedney or series B1900, series BU500 or series TC700, as applicable, by Steel City.

J. Provide a measured pull tape in each empty conduit, empty innerduct for backbone and riser pathways.

K. Provide a pull string for all horizontal conduits with a minimum pulling tension of 200 pounds.

L. Thread lubricant/sealant shall be Crouse-Hinds type STL or T & B Kopr-Shield except, when required on joints for heat producing elements such as lighting fixtures; it shall be Crouse-Hinds type HTL.

M. PVC Conduit shall not be used in intercommunication pathways. Except when encased in concrete.

2.3 FLEXIBLE MULTI-CELL INNERDUCT

A. Manufacturers:
1. MaxCell
2. Or HAS approved equivalent

B. Flexible Innerduct
1. Flexible innerduct is the HAS standard for multi-path applications within conduit.
2. All riser/backbone fiber shall be installed in flexible innerduct.
3. Flexible Innerduct shall be UL Listed with Flame Propagation compliant with UL 2024A.
4. All flexible innerduct shall be installed per manufacture requirements.
5. Only manufacturer’s fittings, transition adapters, terminators, accessories, and installation kits shall be used.
6. All flexible innerduct will be populated with a measured pull tape.
7. All interior flexible innerduct shall be plenum rated.
8. Flexible innerduct shall only be used when installed in conduit and shall consist of a different color for the maxcell.

MaxCell 4” 3 Cell

Min Conduit ID	Suggested Product	Max # of Packs	Max # of Cables	Maximum Cable Diameter per Cell	Rec. Pull Length*	Max Pull Length*
3"	MaxCell 4" 3 Cell	1	3	1.34"	1500'	2000'
4"	MaxCell 4" 3 Cell	2	6	1.34"	1500'	2500"
5"	MaxCell 4" 3 Cell	3	9	1.34"	1500'	2500'
6"	MaxCell 4" 3 Cell	4	12	1.34"	1500'	2500'

*Use of Optical Fiber Nonconductive Riser (OFNR) cable may result in reduced pulling lengths

MaxCell 3” 3 Cell

Min Conduit ID	**Suggested Product**	**Max # of Packs**	**Max # of Cables**	**Maximum Cable Diameter per Cell**	**Rec. Pull Length***	**Max Pull Length***
3"	MaxCell 3" 3 Cell	2	6	1.03"	1200'	2000'
4"	MaxCell 3" 3 Cell	3	9	1.03"	1500'	2500"
5"	MaxCell 3" 3 Cell	4	12	1.03"	1500'	2500'
6"	MaxCell 3" 3 Cell	5	15	1.03"	1500'	2500'

*Use of Optical Fiber Nonconductive Riser (OFNR) cable may result in reduced pulling lengths

MaxCell 2” 3 Cell

Min Conduit ID	**Suggested Product**	**Max # of Packs**	**Max # of Cables**	**Maximum Cable Diameter per Cell**	**Rec. Pull Length***	**Max Pull Length***
2"	MaxCell 2" 3 Cell	1	3	.70"	800'	1500'

*Use of Optical Fiber Nonconductive Riser (OFNR) cable may result in reduced pulling lengths

2.4 INNERDUCT

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Carlon
   2. Pyramid
   3. Or HAS approved equivalent

B. Innerduct
   1. All fiber placed in cable tray shall be installed in corrugated innerduct.
   2. One-inch corrugated non-metallic innerduct.
   3. Innerduct shall be UL Listed with Flame Propagation compliant with UL 2024.
   4. Only manufacturer’s fittings, transition adapters, terminators, and fixed bends shall be used.
   5. All empty innerduct will be populated with a measured pull tape.
   6. Where more than one innerduct is routed in a conduit, each innerduct shall consist of a different color from end to end (ex. Orange, Blue, Black, and White). Do not couple innerduct of different colors without HAS approval.
   7. All interior innerduct shall be plenum rated, unless installed in conduit.

2.5 CABLE TRAYS

A. Manufacturers:
1. B-Line
2. Cope
3. Panduit

B. Cable Tray

1. Except as otherwise indicated, provide metal cable trays, of types, classes and sizes indicated; with splice plates, bolts, nuts and washers for connecting units. Construct units with rounded edges and smooth surfaces; in compliance with applicable standards; and with the following additional construction features.
2. Materials and Finish: Material and finish specifications for each tray type are as follows:
   a. Aluminum: Straight section and fitting side rails and rungs shall be extruded from Aluminum Association Alloy 6063. All fabricated parts shall be made from Aluminum Association Alloy 5052.
   b. Pre-galvanized Steel: Straight sections, fitting side rails, rungs, and covers shall be made from steel meeting the minimum mechanical properties in accordance with ASTM A653 SS.
   c. Hot-dip Galvanized Steel: Straight section and fitting side rails and rungs shall be made from steel meeting the minimum mechanical properties of ASTM A1011 SS, Grade 33 for 14 gauge and heavier, ASTM A1008, Grade 33, Type 2 for 16 gauge and lighter, and shall be hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123. All covers and splice plates must also be hot-dip galvanized after fabrication; mill galvanized covers are not acceptable for hot-dipped galvanized cable tray.
   d. Stainless Steel: Straight section and fitting side rails and rungs shall be made of AISI Type 304 or Type 316 stainless steel. Transverse members (rungs) or corrugated bottoms shall be welded to the side rails with Type 316 stainless steel welding wire.
   e. Rigid PVC (Channel), ABS (Fittings) with the Flammability rating 94V-0, UL listed to 2024A Optical Fiber Cable Routing Assemblies Compliant with the applicable tests in Telcordia GR-63-CORE Network Equipment Building Systems Level 3

2.6 TYPE OF TRAY SYSTEMS

A. Ladder type trays shall consist of two longitudinal members (side rails) with transverse members (rungs) welded to the side rails. Rungs shall be spaced 6 or 12 inches on center. Rungs shall have a minimum cable-bearing surface of 7/8 inch with radiuses edges. No portion of the rungs shall protrude below the bottom plane of the side rails. Each rung must be capable of supporting the maximum cable load, with a safety factor of 1.5 and a 200-pound concentrated load when tested in accordance with NEMA VE-1, section 5.4.

B. Ventilated trough type trays shall consist of two longitudinal members (side rails) with a corrugated bottom welded to the side rails. The peaks of the corrugated bottom shall have a minimum flat cable-bearing surface of 2-3/4 inches and shall be spaced 6 inches on center. To provide ventilation in the tray, the valleys of the corrugated bottom shall have 2-1/4 inch by 4-inch rectangular holes punched along the width of the bottom.

C. All tray sizes and types shall have a minimum of 4-inch usable load depth.

D. All straight sections shall be supplied in standard 10-foot length, except where shorter lengths are permitted to facilitate tray assembly lengths as shown on drawings.

E. Tray widths shall be 6, 12, 18, 24, or 36 inches.

F. All fittings must have a minimum radius of 12, 24, 36, or 48 inches.

G. Splice plates shall be the bolted type made as indicated below for each tray type. The resistance of fixed splice connections between adjacent sections of tray shall not exceed .00033 ohms. Splice plate construction shall be such that a splice may be located anywhere within the support span without diminishing rated loading capacity of the cable tray.
   1. Aluminum Tray - Splice plates shall be made of 6063-T6 aluminum, using four square neck carriage bolts and serrated flange locknuts. Hardware shall be zinc plated in accordance with ASTM B633, SC1.
   2. Steel (including Pre-galvanized and Hot-dip galvanized) - Splice plates shall be manufactured of high strength steel, meeting the minimum mechanical properties of ASTM A1011 HSLAS, Grade 50, Class 1. Hardware shall be zinc plated in accordance with ASTM B633 SC1 for pre-galvanized cable trays, or Chromium Zinc in accordance with ASTM F-1136-88 for hot-dip galvanized cable trays.

H. Cable Tray Support shall be placed so that the support spans do not exceed maximum span indicated on drawings or by the manufacturer. Supports shall be Trapeze style support. Cable trays installed adjacent to walls shall be supported on wall-mounted brackets as specified by the manufacturer.

I. Trapeze hangers shall be supported by 3/8-inch (minimum) diameter all thread rods.

J. Accessories shall be furnished as required to protect, support, and install a cable tray system. Accessories shall consist of but are not limited to; section splice plates, expansion plates, blind-end plates, specially designed ladder dropouts, waterfall plates, barriers, etc.

K. All cable tray components and accessories will be from the same manufacturer. Parts from different manufacturer will not be intermixed.

2.7 CABLE HOOK SYSTEMS (J-Hooks)

A. Cable hooks must be pre-approved by HAS/IT prior to installation.

B. Cable hooks shall have a flat bottom and provide a minimum of 1-5/8-inch cable bearing surface.

C. Cable hooks shall have 90-degree radiused edges to prevent damage while installing cables.

D. Cable hooks shall be designed so the mounting hardware is recessed to prevent cable damage.

E. Cable hooks shall have a cable latch retainer to provide containment of cables within the hook. The retainer shall be removable and reusable.

F. Cable hooks shall be factory assembled for direct attachment to walls, hanger rods, beam flanges, purlins, strut, floor posts, etc. to meet job conditions.

G. Cable hooks for non-corrosive areas shall be pre-galvanized steel, ASTM A653. Where additional strength is required, cable hooks shall be spring steel with a zinc-plated finish, ASTM B633, SC3.

H. Cable hooks for corrosive areas shall be stainless steel, AMERICAN IRON STEEL INSTITUTE Type 304.

I. All Cable Hooks shall be supported with minimum ¼” all thread with the appropriate fasteners.

2.8 FIRESTOPPING MATERIALS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Johns Manville
2. Hilti
3. 3M
4. Unique

B. Description:
1. Performance requirements: Provide firestopping systems that are produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirement indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain fire resistance rating of assembly.
   a. F-Rated Systems: in accordance with ASTM E 814
   b. T-Rated Systems: in accordance with ASTM E 814
2. Fire stopping flame spread performance requirements: Provide products with flame-spread ratings of less than 25 and smoke development ratings of less than 50 as determined in accordance with ASTM E 84.
3. Fire Stopping UL performance requirements: Provide products with UL ratings specified for assembly indicated as determined in accordance with UL listings.

2.9 JUNCTION BOXES/PULL BOXES

A. All pull boxes shall be constructed with a minimum of 14 gauge-galvanized steel with an ANSI 61 grey polyester powder finish inside and out over phosphatized surfaces or galvanizes steel unless otherwise specified.

B. All pull boxes shall have flat, removable covers fastened with plated steel screws with unique keyhole screw slots in the cover to permit removal of the cover without extracting screws unless otherwise specified.
1. All removable box covers shall be connected to box with a safety strap or chain for all boxes 8” X 8” or larger.

C. All pull boxes shall provide the appropriate provisioning for grounding.

D. All pull boxes shall be NEMA Type 1 and sized according to the table below unless otherwise specified.

Maximum Trade Size of Conduit (inches)	Minimum Box Size (inches)			For Each Additional Conduit Increase Width (Inches)
	Width	Length	Depth	
1	4	16	3	2
1.25	6	20	3	3
1.5	8	27	4	4
2	8	36	4	5
2.5	10	42	5	6
3	12	48	5	6
3.5	12	54	6	6
4	15	60	8	8

2.10 WALL BACKBOARD

A. Reference Specification 271100 Section 2.04

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Raceways shall be mechanically and electrically connected to all boxes and fittings and shall be properly grounded per NEC.

B. The routing and location of all conduits, cable tray, cable hooks and other raceways shall be coordinated with other trades prior to and during building construction to avoid delays and conflicts.

C. Where raceways pass through walls, partitions and floors, seal penetrations to provide a neat installation, which will maintain the integrity of the waterproofing or fireproofing, as applicable, of the structure. Coordinate installation requirements with roofing installer where conduits pass through the roof.

D. All raceways entering a building from underground shall be sealed to prevent water, moisture, gas, or any other foreign matter from entering the building. Service conduits shall be sealed in accordance with NEC 230-8.

E. Contractor’s on-site RCDD supervisor shall review, approve, and stamp all shop drawings, coordination drawings and records drawings.

F. Do NOT route communication pathways under HVAC condensing units.

G. Expansion Fittings:
   1. Raceways shall be provided with expansion fitting where necessary to compensate for thermal expansion and contraction.
   2. Use expansion-deflection fittings on conduit crossing structural expansion joints and on exposed conduit funs where necessary. Provide bonding jumpers across fittings in metal raceways systems

3.2 CONDUIT INSTALLATION

A. Rigid and IMC shall be installed with threaded fittings and couplings.

B. All metallic couplings, connectors, and fittings shall be malleable iron or steel and finished with zinc plating or by galvanizing.

C. All conduits shall be plugged immediately upon installation to prevent the entrance of construction dirt and debris. All conduits shall be swabbed and cleaned before wires are pulled.

D. Expansion fittings shall be utilized in all cases where conduits pass through building expansion joints. Fittings shall be of an approved weatherproof telescopic type permitting a movement of up to four inches and shall be provided with approved bonding jumpers around or through the fitting.

E. Connection of Conduit to pull / junction Boxes and Enclosures:
   1. Connection to NEMA 1 type boxes and enclosures:
      a. Rigid: Install insulated bushings and double locknuts.
      b. IMC: Install insulated bushings and double locknuts.
      b. EMT: shall be installed with compression box connectors, insulated throats and bushings.
   2. Connection to NEMA 3R, 4, 4X, and 12 type boxes: Install insulated bushings and sealing locknuts or hubs.
   3. When conduits enter floor mounted enclosures from below and there is no sheet metal to which to attach; install grounding bushings on the conduit. Bond bushings to ground bus using a conductor the same size as required for an equipment grounding conductor sized for the given circuit.
   4. Install sealing bushing within all conduits which have entered a building
      From outside, whether from above or below grade.

F. No section of conduit shall be longer than 30m (100ft) or contain more than two 90-degree bends between pull points, pull boxes, or reverse bends. Offset is considered two equal bends in opposite direction, the two angles of which cannot exceed 45 degrees in each direction. In all cases, the two angles comprising the offset shall be considered 90 degrees. Any conduit bends less than 90 degrees and is not associated with the offset as described herein is considered a 90 degree bend.

G. The inside radius of bends in conduit shall be:
   1. 6 times the internal diameter for 2” or less.
   2. 10 times the internal diameter for greater than 2”.

H. With prior HAS/IT APPROVAL. For Backbone and riser conduit runs ONLY (2” to 4”), a special LBD condulet (Crouse-Hinds or approved equal) may be used for CMU penetration where a swept 90 will not work. LBD condulets are designed for communications cable installation to maintain bend radius requirements.

I. A measured pull tape shall be placed in all installed conduit with pull strength of 200 pounds.

J. Any single conduit run extending from a Telecommunication Room shall not serve more than one outlets.

K. All communications conduits shall be identified with color coded orange tape marked “Communications” every 50 feet. Tag conduit termination points (to include J-box locations) with the origination and destination location.

   Example: IDF.AMDF > CAM.1023

L. Conduit shall be reamed to eliminate sharp edges and terminated with an insulated throat bushing along with a screw on bushing and/or grounding bushing.

M. Conduit protruding through the floor shall be terminated at a minimum of 4 inches above the floor surface.

N. All stubbed conduit ends shall be provided with a ground bushing.

O. All conduit penetrations shall be provided with the proper conduit sleeves.
1. Sleeves shall extend three inches AFF or four inches below finished ceiling, with a bushing.
2. Sleeves shall be installed in the communications room floor or ceiling a minimum of six inches on center from the wall.
3. Conduit floor sleeves shall be spaced to allow space for insulted ground bushing for cable protection.
4. Shall be installed in a single tier or row from left to right horizontally. If two tiers or rows are required, the conduits shall be staggered minimum of 2 inches between tiers.
5. Cable support anchors shall be installed 18 to 24 inches above the sleeves.

P. All cable (horizontal, riser, or backbone) wall or ceiling penetrations shall be provided with the proper conduit sleeves.
1. Sleeves shall extend three inches AFF or four inches below finished ceiling, with a bushing.
2. Sleeves shall be installed in the floor or ceiling a minimum of two to four inches on center from the wall.
3. Sleeves shall be installed in the walls at a minimum of two inches extended on each side of the wall.
4. Cable floor, ceiling, and wall sleeves shall be spaced to allow space for ground bushing and insulated bushing for cable protection.
5. Shall be installed in a single tier or row from left to right horizontally.
6. If two tiers or rows are required, the conduits shall be staggered minimum of 2 inches between tiers.
7. Cable support anchors shall be installed 18 to 24 inches above the sleeves.

Q. All conduit and cabinet entrances shall be sealed with an approved, re-enter able sealant material to prevent ingress of water, dust or other foreign materials.

R. Conduit shall not be embedded in the required fire protective covering of a structural member that is to be individually encased in accordance with Building Officials and Code Administrators International, Inc. (BOCA).

S. Install all exposed conduit parallel or perpendicular to lines of existing construction and grouped together where possible, without interfering with use of premises or working areas. Prevent safety hazards and interference with operating and maintenance procedures.

T. ALL Conduit Sizing and supports:
1. Support conduit 2 inches and larger at 10 feet on center maximum, and conduit less than 2 inches {1½ inch and smaller} at eight feet on center maximum.
2. Fasten 1½ inch and smaller conduit to concrete, masonry or steel with either one-hole malleable iron conduit straps, or "Korn" clamps, or U-bolts; for larger diameters, use two-hole straps. Use "clamp backs" for strapping conduits to planar surfaces.
3. Multiple runs shall be supported on channel adequately secured to walls or hung from structure above with conduits fastened to channel with clamps designed for the purpose.
4. When installation requires trapeze/rack support minimum 3/8 inch all thread shall be used.
5. When installation requires a single 1-inch conduit ¼ inch all thread shall be used. No hanger wire for any installation.

6. When installation requires single conduit greater than 1 inch, 3/8 inch all-thread shall be used.
7. Cable fill rates should not exceed 40% of the cross-sectional area of the installed conduit.

U. Horizontal Conduit Routes:
1. Horizontal (station) conduit is defined as the conduit run between the communications outlet and the cable tray or communications room as indicated on Drawings.
2. Each horizontal conduit run shall be a one-inch metallic conduit and shall be home run from each communications outlet box to the equipment room, terminating equipment or cable tray, as indicated in Drawings.
3. Each single horizontal conduit run shall be provided with a junction or pull box every 30m (100ft) or contain more than two 90-degree bends between pull points, pull boxes, or reverse bends. Offset is considered to be two equal bends in opposite direction, the two angles of which cannot exceed 45 degrees in each direction. In all cases, the two angles comprising the offset shall be considered 90 degrees. Any conduit bends less than 90 degrees and is not associated with the offset as described herein is considered a 90-degree bend.
4 Each dual horizontal conduit run shall be provided with a junction or pull box every 30m (100ft) or contain more than two 90-degree bends between pull points, pull boxes, or reverse bends. Offset is considered two equal bends in opposite direction, the two angles of which cannot exceed 45 degrees in each direction. In all cases, the two angles comprising the offset shall be considered 90 degrees. Any conduit bends less than 90 degrees and is not associated with an offset as described herein is considered a 90-degree bend. The quantity of conduits entering the junction or pull box shall equal the number of conduits exiting the junction or pull box.
5. Each terminating (outlet end) conduit connection shall be provided with the proper connecting insulated bushing or fitting.
6. Each originating end (communications room end) shall be provided with the proper connecting insulated ground bushing and properly bonded to ground.
7. If flexible conduit is required install must not be longer than 7 feet and must have HAS/IT approval prior to installation.

V. Horizontal conduit entrance in communications rooms – wall entry
1. Horizontal conduits shall enter the communications room wall 12 to 18 inches above the top of the cable tray. Maintain cable bend radius with supporting device as required.
2. Conduit wall stubs shall be spaced in increments equal to the conduit outside diameter (OD) from each other.
3. All conduit wall stubs shall be extended to the terminating equipment, electronics, or cable tray, as noted in Drawings.
4. Conduit crossovers are not permitted.

W. Horizontal conduit entrance in communications rooms – ceiling entry
1. Horizontal conduits shall enter or be extended from the equipment room ceiling 12 to 18 inches above the top of the cable tray.
2. Ceiling conduit stubs shall be spaced in increments equal to the conduit OD from each other.
3. All ceiling conduit stubs shall be extended to the terminating equipment, electronics, or cable tray, as noted in Drawings.
4. Conduit crossovers are not permitted.

X. Horizontal conduit entrance in communications rooms – floor entry
1. Horizontal conduits shall enter the communications room floor two inches to four inches on center from the wall and shall be stubbed 4 inches AFF.
2. Conduit floor stubs shall be spaced in increments equal to the conduit OD from each other.
3. Conduit crossovers are not permitted.

Y. Horizontal conduit to cable tray
1. No horizontal conduit runs shall be attached to the cable tray in any fashion.

2. Conduit terminating end shall be self-supporting above the cable tray side rail. Not attached. Minimum of 6 inches above the cable tray and not to exceed 12 inches above the cable tray.

Z. Horizontal Junction/Outlet Boxes
1. Each horizontal conduit shall be terminated into an outlet box.
2. Each outlet box shall be a deep four-inch square junction box with a minimum of two one-inch knockouts on each of the sides.
3. Each conduit home run shall be provided with a deep 4 11/16” inch square junction box (w/cover) at 100-foot intervals and six inches above each ceiling and wall intersection.

AA. Backbone/Riser conduit entrance in communications rooms – wall entry
1. BB/Riser conduits shall enter the communications room wall a minimum of 24 inches above the top of the cable tray.
2. Conduit wall stubs shall be spaced in increments to equal the conduit OD from each other.
3. BB/Riser conduits shall be installed in a single tier or row from left to right horizontally.
   a. If two tiers or rows are required the conduits shall be staggered between tiers.
   b. No more then two tiers or rows are permitted.
4. All conduit wall stubs shall be extended to and over the cable tray to access cable tray pathway.
5. All BB/riser conduit stubs shall be provided with the proper universal dropout/ waterfall cable exit runway, which shall be supported by and mounted to channel strut.
6. Conduit crossovers are not permitted.

BB. Backbone/Riser conduit entrance in communications rooms – floor entry
1. BB/Riser conduits shall enter the communications room floor two inches to four inches on center from the wall and shall stub up six inches AFF.
2. Conduit floor stubs shall be spaced in increments to equal the conduit OD from each other.
3. BB/Riser conduits shall be installed in a single tier or row from left to right horizontally.
   a. If two tiers or rows are required the conduits shall be staggered between tiers.
   b. No more then two tiers or rows are permitted.
4. Exiting cable shall be extended to the bottom of the cable tray and be provided with cable support anchors and secured with supporting hardware every six inches above the conduit bushings.
5. Conduit floor stubs shall be extended 6 inches from wall on center and 6 inches above AFF.
6. The BB/riser cable shall be extended in the cable tray to the terminating equipment, as noted in the Drawings.
7. Conduit crossovers are not permitted.

3.3 CABLE TRAY INSTALLATION

A. Cable tray shall be supported as follows:
1. Where tray is suspended above equipment cabinets, it shall be supported by a Trapeze type hanger and per manufacture instructions. In all other applications, uni-strut trapeze type hangers affixed to the structure above via minimum 3/8-inch threaded rod shall support the tray.
2. Threaded rod shall be fitted with a 6-inch long tube where it resides in cable tray to protect cables.
3. Minimum of 12 inches of vertical clearance above all cable tray.

B. Installation shall be in accordance with equipment manufacturer's instructions, and with recognized industry practices to ensure that cable tray equipment comply with requirements of NEC and applicable portions of NFPA 70B. Reference NEMA-VE2 for general cable tray installation guidelines.

C. Provide sufficient space encompassing cable trays to permit access for installing and maintaining cables.

D. Cable tray fitting supports shall be located such that they meet the strength requirements of straight sections. Install fitting supports per NEMA VE-2-2006 guidelines, or in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

E. A support must be place within 24 inches on each side of a connection or fitting.

F. Maintain a minimum of 12 inches of clearance above cable tray for cable installation. Maintain a minimum of 3 inches between ceiling tile and bottom of cable tray support.

G. Cable tray installation will be completed in one continuous run with no separations between sections.

H. Vertical cable or ladder racks shall be used to route cable up and down the wall.

I. Dropout/Water Fall of the same make and size of the cable tray shall be used to route cables in or out of the tray.

J. Matted “T” and elbows shall be used of the same make and size for all interchanges and directional changes

3.4 JUNCTION BOX/PULL BOX INSTALLATION

A. Pull boxes shall be installed in sections of conduit that are 100 feet in length, or that contain more than two 90-degree bends.

B. A pull box shall NOT be used in lieu of a conduit bends.

C. All pull boxes shall be installed in an easily accessible location with unobstructed entry to the pull box access panel.

D. Pull boxes 6”x 6” or larger shall be supported on all four corners in such a manner that the cable running through does not support the pull box or conduit attached to the pull box.

3.5 CABLE HOOK INSTALLATION (J-HOOKS)

A. Cable hook systems must be pre-approved by HAS/IT prior to installation.

B. Installation and configuration shall conform to the requirements of the ANSI/ EIA/TIA Standards 568A & 569, NFPA 70 (National Electrical Code), and applicable local codes.

C. Cable hooks shall be capable of supporting a minimum of 30 pounds with a safety factor of three.

D. Spring steel cable hooks shall be capable of supporting a minimum of 100 pounds with a safety factor of three where extra strength is required.

E. Cable Hook spacing maximum four feet on center.

F. Maintain maximum cable sag between cable hooks of 12 inches.

G. Do not fill cable hook greater than manufacturer recommended guidelines.

3.6 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's product data, including product technical bulletins, product catalog installation instruction, and product carton instruction for installation.

B. Verify substrate conditions are acceptable for product installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Install fire stopping to comply with performance requirements specified herein.
   1. Install fire stopping to comply with listed fire rated assemblies in accordance with ASTM and UL requirements
   2. Installer shall be trained and approved by the manufacturer

D. Protect installed products from damage during construction operations until completions.

E. Inspection: Code official or building inspectors to review proper installation using manufacturer guidelines.

END OF SECTION 27 0528

SECTION 270553

IDENTIFICATION AND LABELING OF COMMUNICATIONS INFRASTRUCTURE

PART 1 **-** INTRODUCTION

1.1 GENERAL

A. As the Houston Airport System (HAS) continues to develop both its private and commercial interests, it is essential that an effective telecommunications infrastructure be developed and maintained to ensure the support of any and all services which rely on the electronic transport of information. To effectively administer these assets requires a disciplined effort that begins with a systematic practice and procedure for capturing useful data regarding inventories that might be conducted at any point during the lifecycle of a project.

1.2 OBJECTIVE

A. The objective and intent of this standard is to provide uniform GIS inventory and documentation practices/guidelines for any person or party directly involved with data collection, administration and/or accountability of the HAS IT telecommunications infrastructure or related systems.

1.3 INTENDED USE

A. Any designer, consultant or engineering entity contracting with the Houston Airport System to inventory/document the telecommunications physical and network configurations will need to refer to this document for clarification regarding standard operating procedures. The guidelines given here provide for effective documentation of the HAS telecommunications network. The result of following this standard will be a telecommunications infrastructure that is well documented and easily managed by the administrator.

B. Note: For specific criteria concerning GIS/GPS datum, refer to the OASIS Standards document maintained by direction under the HAS Planning Design and Construction department. Said datum is not specific to the Information Technology department and thus will not be replicated here.

1.4 LIFE OF THE STANDARD

A. This standard is a living document. The criteria contained in this standard are subject to revision without notice, as warranted by advances in administration techniques related to telecommunications technology.

B. This manual is the property of the Houston Airport System. The contents of this manual are proprietary and should not be copied or disclosed without prior written permission of the Houston Airport System. Any variation from the standards in this manual should be addressed by the Houston Airport System IT GIS contact listed below for approval prior to implementation on a project.

Brandon Williams	**Jay Kabouni**	**Li Sun**
IT Project Manager	**Systems Consultant**	**Senior GIS Analyst**
Technology Infrastructure	**Technology Infrastructure**	**Technology Infrastructure**
Houston Airport System	**Houston Airport System**	**Houston Airport System**
281-233-1394	**281-233-1660**	**281-233-1169**
brandon.williams@houstontx.gov	**jay.kabouni@houstontx.gov**	**Li.Sun@houstontx.gov**

1.5 GENERAL

A. This standard specifies the GIS inventory and documentation requirements for the Houston Airport System IT Telecommunications Infrastructure, Network Engineer and associated information databases. Areas of the infrastructure and/or databases to be inventoried, administered, monitored or maintained include:
   1. Terminations for the telecommunications media located in work areas, telecommunications closets, equipment rooms, and entrance facilities;
   2. Equipment/devices hosting physical terminations;
   3. Telecommunications media (cable) between terminations;
   4. Pathways (spans) between terminations that contain the media;
   5. Spaces (structures) where terminations are located;
   6. Bonding/grounding as it applies to telecommunications;
   7. Geophysical plant networks i.e., manhole, handhole, pullbox, cabinet, pedestal, building access points;
   8. Splice enclosures.
   9. NOTE: Whereas this document provides an outline and overview of the GIS documentation process, the following Telecommunications Infrastructure Specifications for the Houston Airport System should be referenced for detailed administrative requirements:

B. This standard also specifies requirements for the collection, organization, and presentation of as-built data.

C. In addition to providing requirements and guidelines for a traditional paper-based documentation system, this standard will serve as the reference for all associated computer-based administration tools.

D. Contracting parties, by this standard, are required to attend an HAS-IT coordination meeting prior to commencement of any documentation effort; the scope of work and project expectations will be discussed at length. You will be given additional direction as required and any useful maps, diagrams, numerical sequences, etc. will be provided to you at this time.

1.6 REFERENCES

A. The latest published version at the date of contract applies to all references. Related Documents include all Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract. In Conflict between contract documents, the most stringent will be applied.

B. Related Specifications: Use these Specifications for all related work not specifically covered in this specification.

1. Section 270526: Telecommunication Grounding and Bonding
2. Section 270528: Interior Communication Pathways
3. Section 270543: Exterior Communication Pathways
4. Section 270553: Identification and Labeling of Communication Infrastructure
5. Section 271100: Communication Cabinets and Equipment Rooms
6. Section 271300: Backbone and Riser Media Infrastructure
7. Section 271500: Horizontal Media Infrastructure
8. Section 272100: Data Communication Network Equipment
9. Section 272200: PC, Laptop, Servers and Equipment
10. Section 275113: Audio Communication System
11. Section 281300: Access Control System
12. Section 232313: Video Surveillance Control and Management System

1.7 DEFINITIONS

A. This section contains definitions of terms, acronyms, abbreviations, and formats that have special technical meaning or that are unique to the technical content of this standard.

B. For the purposes of this standard, the following definitions apply:
1. Assignment
   a. A unique designation assigned to a person who is expected to use the circuit, equipment, service, etc., serving a particular work area. Examples of an assignment: telephone number, a name, a circuit number or a logical address.
2. Backbone
   a. Network of copper and fiber connections between termination panels/switches.
3. Cable
   a. An assembly of one or more copper conductors or optical fibers within an enveloping
   b. sheath, constructed so as to permit use of the conductors singly or in groups.
4. Campus
   a. The buildings and grounds have legal contiguous interconnection. (TIA)
5. Equipment
   a. Generally, an endpoint for cable lengths; any hardware device/component. Used to
   b. terminate cable for cross-connection or interconnection to other cables or devices.
6. Grounding electrode conductor
   a. The conductor used to connect the grounding electrode to the equipment grounding
   b. conductor and/or to the grounded conductor of the circuit at the service equipment or at the source of a separately derived system.
7. Handhole (HH)
   a. A structure similar to a small maintenance hole in which cable can be pulled, but not large enough for a person to fully enter to perform work.
8. Identifier
   a. An item of information that links a specific element of the telecommunications infrastructure with its corresponding record. (TIA)
9. Linkage
   a. A connection between a record and an identifier or between records.(TIA)

10. Location
    a. A position occupied or available for occupancy within a site or infrastructure network.
11. Manhole (MH)
    a. A vault located in the ground or earth as part of an underground duct system and used to facilitate placing, establishing connections and maintenance of cables as well as placing associated equipment, in which it is expected that a person will enter to perform work. (TIA).
12. Outlet box (telecommunications)
    a. A metallic or nonmetallic box mounted within a floor, wall or ceiling and used to hold telecommunications outlet/connectors or transition device. (TIA)
13. Outlet / connector (telecommunications)
    a. A connecting device in the work area on which horizontal cable or outlet cables terminates. (TIA)
14. Pathways
    a. A raceway, conduit, sleeve, or exposed location, for the placing of telecommunications cable that links telecommunications spaces together.
15. Record
    a. The permanent documentation of installed telecommunications infrastructure obtained from as-builts.
16. Record drawing (as-built)
    a. The documentation of measurements, location, and quantities of material work performed. May be in the form of marked up documents or other work order forms.
17. Report
    a. A presentation of a collection of information from various records.
18. Site
    a. Spatial location of an actual or planned structure or set of structures.
19. Span
    a. A raceway, conduit, sleeve, or exposed location, for the placing of telecommunications cable that links telecommunications spaces together.
20. Splice
    a. A joining of conductors meant to be permanent. (TIA)
21. Splice box
    a. A box, located in a pathway run, intended to house a cable splice.(TIA)
22. Splice enclosure
    a. A device used to protect a cable or wire splice.(TIA)
23. Structure
    a. Generally an endpoint for span lengths; i.e., manhole, handhole, cabinet, junction box, pedestal, building access point, communications rooms, work areas.
24. Structure unit
    a. A component of the structure; usually housing equipment i.e., cabinet, rack.
25. Telecommunications
    a. Any transmission, emission, or reception of signs, signals, writings, images, and sounds; that is, information of any nature by cable, radio, optical or other electromagnetic systems. (TIA)
26. Telecommunications infrastructure
    a. The components (telecommunications spaces, cable pathways, grounding, wiring and termination hardware) that together provide the basic support for the distribution of all telecommunications information.
27. Telecommunications media
    a. Wire, cable, or conductor used for telecommunications.
28. Telecommunications space
    a. Areas used for the installation and termination of telecommunications equipment and cable, e.g., telecommunications closets, work areas, false ceilings, and manholes/handholes.

29. Termination position
    a. A discrete element of termination hardware where telecommunications conductors are terminated.
30. Work area; (work station)
    a. A building space where the occupants interact with telecommunications equipment.(TIA)

1.8 DOCUMENTATION CONCEPTS

A. This section describes the concepts of identifiers, records, linkages among records, and presentation of information necessary to administer infrastructure cable, spans and structures.

1.9 IDENTIFIERS

A. An identifier is assigned to an element of the telecommunications infrastructure to link it to its corresponding record. Identifiers shall be marked at the elements to be administered.

B. Identifiers used to access record sets of the same type shall be unique. For example, each identifier for each one of the set of cable records shall be unique. Unique identifiers across all types of telecommunications records are mandatory. For example, no cable record identifier should be identical to any pathway record identifier.

C. Labeling is the marking of an element of the telecommunications infrastructure with an identifier and (optionally) other relevant information. Labeling shall be accomplished in either of two ways: separate labels may be securely affixed to the element to be administered, or the element itself may be marked.

1.10 RECORDS

A. A record is a collection of information about or related to a specific element of the telecommunications infrastructure.

B. Elements identified as required information and required linkages shall constitute the minimum requirements for these records. Specific information and other linkages suggest additional elements that may be useful to the administrative system, such as cable length.

C. Telecommunications records are typically used in conjunction with other records. For example, a user record or assignment may contain an identifier to the record of the cable that serves an individual’s workspace. Conversely, a cable record may also contain an identifier for a user record or assignment.

D. By this standard, the Houston Airport System utilizes AutoCAD and ArcGIS as the software platforms by which all telecommunications infrastructure records and linkages are recorded and maintained.

1.11 RELATIONSHIPS

A. Relationships are the logical connections between identifiers and records. The records for infrastructure elements shall be interlinked. For example, in a cable record, termination port identifiers point to specific termination port records that contain additional information about each of the cable termination ports.

1.12 ASSIGNMENT

A. An “assignment” is a specific term of reference that allows the association of the end location, cable pairing record or termination port record with additional information. For example, an

assignment such as a telephone number or circuit number can associate a user with elements of the telecommunications infrastructure. This aids in troubleshooting by identifying both the physical and logical connectivity from a single circuit assignment.

1.13 PRESENTATION OF INFORMATION

A. A typical documentation system includes labels, records, reports, drawings, and work orders. Reports compile and present information found in the records. Graphical information regarding the relationship of the telecommunications infrastructure to other infrastructures within the campus or site is presented in drawing format. Work orders document the operations needed to implement changes affecting the telecommunications infrastructure.

B. Reports present information selected from the various telecommunications infrastructure records. Reports may be generated from a single set of records or from several sets of interlinked records.

C. Drawings are used to illustrate different stages of telecommunications infrastructure planning and development. Generally, conceptual and installation drawings supply input to the record drawings that graphically document the telecommunications infrastructure. These record drawings as well as some equipment schedules and installation drawings (i.e., rack layouts) become part of the administration system documentation.

D. drawings (i.e., one-line or riser diagrams) are used to illustrate the proposed design intent. They do not typically include all telecommunications infrastructure elements or identifiers and do not necessarily become part of the administration documentation.

E. Installation or bid drawings are used to document (graphically) the telecommunications infrastructure to be installed. They should illustrate relevant infrastructure elements and may also describe the means of installation. Identifiers may or may not be included on the drawings.

F. Record drawings (as-builts) graphically document the installed telecommunications infrastructure through floor plans, elevation, and detail drawings. These drawings may differ from installation drawings because of changes and specific site conditions. Key elements of the telecommunications infrastructure shall have identifiers assigned. The span/structure and wiring portions of the infrastructure each may have separate drawings if warranted by the complexity of the installation or the scale of the drawings.

G. ESRI (ArcGIS) formatted feature class and feature class layers graphically depict data in a spatial environment and are linked via physical relationship protocols established by the administrator through the utilization of software engineered towards GIS applications.

1.14 WORK ORDERS (SYMANTEC)

A. Work orders document the actions needed to implement changes affecting the telecommunications infrastructure as it was actually installed. The changes may involve several telecommunications components as well as other related systems. The Documentation Team utilizes Symantec software as its change-management notification platform. Typical Symantec tickets document actions such as moving a patch cord, installing a conduit, cross-connect or relocating an outlet box. A Symantec ticket may involve structures, spans, cable, splices, terminations, or grounding, either individually or in combination. A Symantec ticket should list both the personnel responsible for the physical action and those responsible for updating various portions of the documentation to assure its accuracy. Prior to commencement of an action that would result in a change to any telecommunications infrastructure component or related system; a Symantec ticket should be submitted in accordance with departmental and operational requirements.

1.15 SUMMARY

A. This section has presented basic concepts of documentation for the Houston Airport System Telecommunications Infrastructure. The sections that follow specify the administration of each of the components of the infrastructure in greater detail.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

PART3 – EXECUTION

3.1 DATA COLLECTION AND ADMINISTRATION CONCEPTS

A. This section describes the documentation of assets within the **administrative** jurisdiction of the Houston Airport System - Public Safety and Information Technology department. As changes are made to the assets, affected labels, records, reports and drawings shall be updated or revised.

A. The following outline assumes that the contracting parties understand the GIS/GPS datum specifications and requirements as provided in the OASIS standards. Further, that the equipment to be used towards gathering the data has been configured accordingly.

3.2 STRUCTURES

A. Standard structures
   1. Manhole
   2. Handhole
   3. Pullbox
   4. Cabinet (Pole Mounted, Pedestal)
   5. Building Access
   6. Dog House
   7. Remote Location
   8. Entrance Facility
   9. Workspace
   10. Main Distribution Frame (MDF)
   11. Building Distribution Frame (BDF)
   12. Intermediate Distribution Frame (IDF)
   13. Point of Presence (POP)
   14. Pathway Transition
   15. Aerial Pole

B. Identification
   1. Each Structure has been assigned a unique GIS database identifier. This identifier serves as a primary-key for each database record. Each record contains additional fields and values relative to the feature identified by the primary-key.
   2. All structure identifiers follow a specific schema; new structures must be identified accordingly. In the event that a determination cannot be made regarding the identification of a structure, please contact an HAS IT GIS representative prior to documenting.
   3. All structures are identified through a numerical range with prefix characters specific to a respective airport campus, technology asset designation, and feature-category.
   4. Airport Campus Characters:
      a. IAH: I
      b. HOU: H
      c. EFD: E

5. Asset Designation Character:
   a. Technology: T
6. Feature-Category Characters:
   a. Structure: S
   b. Pathway: P
   c. Equipment: E
   d. Cable: C
7. Numerical Range:
   a. 0000 – 9999
8. Example:
   a. ITS0054 (IAH Structure), HTS0054 (HOU Structure), ETS0054 (EFD Structure)
9. Manhole Numerical Range:
   a. Note: When planning to identify newly constructed or newly placed HAS assets, the contractor is expected to coordinate with the HAS IT GIS staff prior to labeling. This action will account for all identifiers previously assigned and prevent duplications or omissions.

C. Labeling
1. Labeling should follow the identification schema and further be accomplished via an approved method described below.
2. Newly constructed structures (manhole, handhole, pullbox, cabinet) will require that their identifiers be etched onto the lid or affixed with an appropriate label material. Manholes and handholes should be stamped on the lid itself, as well as the metal ring/material surrounding the opening; or the concrete foundation (topside). Utilize an appropriate chisel or stamp, or labeling device to accomplish the task.
3. The Technology Infrastructure group does not maintain the specification for labeling newly constructed structures (dog house, remote location, entrance facility, workspace, MDF, BDF, IDF, POP, Pole). These should be placarded according to current HAS Infrastructure specification. The Technology Infrastructure GIS identifiers (described in the previous paragraphs) relevant to these spaces and locations are preserved for GIS database record keeping purposes only. Contact an HAS Infrastructure representative for clarification on physical labels for architectural spaces.
4. Required Fields. Each structure requires that specific data be collected per unit. GPS equipment should be formatted to account for this information:
   a. TELECOM_ID
   b. COORD_X
   c. COORD_Y
   d. COORD_Z
   e. AIRPORT
   f. AGENCY
   g. LID_TYPE
   h. DEPTH_INCH
   i. SPLICE_CLOSURE
   j. SLACK_LOOP
   k. GROUNDING
   l. COMMENTS
   m. BUILDING_NAME
   n. LEGACY_ID
   o. STRUCTURE_TYPE
   p. STRUCTURE_SUBTYPE
   q. HAS_LEVEL
   r. LID_SIZE
   s. PROJECT
   t. COLLECTION_DATE
   u. LID_SHAPE
   v. LID_MATERIAL

w. PROJECT_CLASS

D. GPS
1. Each manhole should be recorded as follows:
2. Single shots; taken on-center. Offset shots are acceptable for manholes not available to satellite coverage but these shots must be coordinated with an HAS-IT GIS contact prior to.

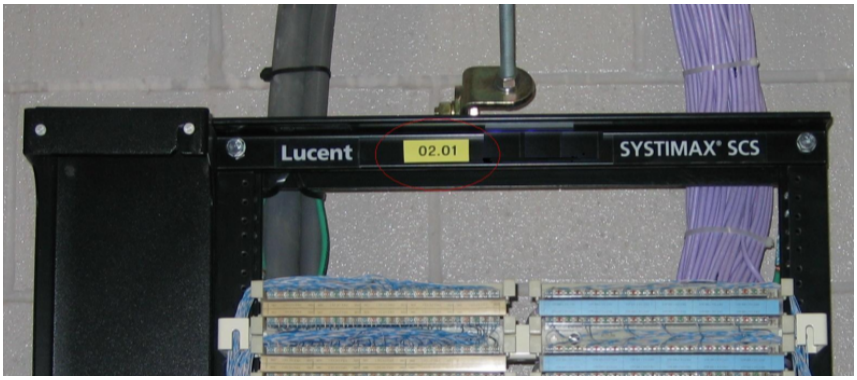
E. Supporting documentation deliverables
1. Additional documentation records are required to support GPS data. The documentation is as follows:
2. Manholes and Handholes only
   a. Digital photos – top (north to top of photo), north wall, west wall, south wall, east wall; for manholes not true to cardinal compass points adjust call-outs as necessary.
   b. AutoCAD – butterfly diagram of manhole depicting pathway orientation, conduit layout, innerduct configurations, cabling locations, and cabling counts for each manhole unit in both .dwg 2010 or higher and .pdf formats; (See manhole AutoCAD butterfly exhibit; see also the OASIS standards for IT specific AutoCAD layering).
   c. Video – 360 degree imagery of interior; .mpg format.
3. Communication Room
   a. AutoCAD – floorplan (where applicable) layouts of structure units depicting orientation, and/or configurations in both .dwg 2010 or higher and .pdf formats; (See AutoCAD communications room exhibit).
4. Spatial Data Deliverables
   a. The entire manhole inventory should be delivered separately in ArcGIS feature class (version 10) format along with any records outlined in the ‘Supporting Documentation” paragraph. This feature class (STRUCTURE) should contain the attribute values from the ‘Required Fields’ paragraph.
5. Special Instructions
   a. None

3.3 CABINETS/RACKS

A. Identification
1. Each cabinet/rack has been assigned a unique campus identifier. All structure identifiers follow some specific schema; new structures must be identified accordingly. In the event that a determination can not be made regarding the identity of the structure, please contact the HAS IT GIS representative prior to documenting.
2. All cabinets are identified through a numerical range specific to its respective campus and should be prefixed with ‘PC’ (pedestal cabinet) or ‘PM’ (pole mounted cabinet). The ranges are as follows:
3. Example:
   a. ITS0054.02.01
      1) Translation: Cabinet or Rack in Room (Structure) ITS0054, row 02, column or position 01.
   b. ITS0054.BB01
      1) Translation: Backboard (plywood) 01 in Room (Structure) S103.1.

4. Note: Backboards tend to be randomly arranged within the structure and are usually not numbered according to wall orientation. Different identifiers are however assigned to each. Any one backboard could host a wide assortment of equipment; see EQUIPMENT for identifier schemas.
5. Note: Future expansion of rows should be a major consideration during identifier/labeling phase; numbering from low to high in the direction of any available space.

B. Labeling
   1. Labeling should follow the identification schema and further be accomplished via the use of below specified labeling device or approved equivalent:
      a. DYMO RhinoPRO 5000 Industrial Label Maker
      b. ¾" Flexible Industrial Strength Nylon label tape – yellow
   2. Labels should be affixed to the cabinet housing.
   3. Labels should be affixed to top-center of identified structure unit. For labeling purposes only, the structure identifier can be omitted from the structure unit identifier to minimize space required for the label. It will be assumed that all structure units located in the same structure will carry the same structure identifier. Note: this is for labeling purposes only; data collection records/tables must use complete identifier including telecom structure identifier.



C. Required Fields
   1. No Action required

D. GPS
   1. No Action required

E. Supporting Documentation Deliverables
   1. AutoCAD – floorplan and rackface layouts of structure units depicting orientation, and/or configurations in both .dwg 2010 or higher and .pdf formats; (See AutoCAD communications room exhibit)

F. Spatial Data Deliverables
   1. No Action require

G. Special Instructions
   1. Structure units are visibly marked with a reference tag identifying its column and row. The telecom structure (ITS, HTS, ETS) is omitted from the reference tag but should be included in the structure unit tables. Newly placed structure units will require that their identifiers be affixed to the cabinet face or rack frame. Utilize specified labeling device to accomplish the task.

3.4 PATHWAYS

1. Ductbank
2. Trench
3. Direct Buried
4. Cable Tray

A. Identification
   1. Each Pathway has been assigned a unique GIS database identifier. This identifier serves as a

primary-key for each database record. Each record contains additional fields and values relative to the feature identified by the primary-key.

2. All pathway identifiers follow a specific schema; new pathways must be identified accordingly. In the event that a determination cannot be made regarding the identification of a pathway, please contact an HAS IT GIS representative prior to documenting.
3. All pathways are identified through a numerical range with prefix characters specific to a respective airport campus, technology asset designation, and feature-category.
4. Airport Campus Characters:
   a. IAH: I
   b. HOU: H
   c. EFD: E
5. Asset Designation Character:
   a. Technology: T
6. Feature-Category Characters:
   a. Structure: S
   b. Pathway: P
   c. Equipment: E
   d. Cable: C
7. Numerical Range:
   a. 0000 – 9999
8. Example:
   a. ITP0054 (IAH Pathway), HTP0054 (HOU Pathway), ETP0054 (EFD Pathway)

B. Labeling
   1. Pathways are identified for the purposes of GIS referencing and are linked to structure inventories but are not physically labeled per current guidelines.

C. Required Fields
   1. Each pathway requires that specific data be collected per unit. GPS equipment should be formatted to account for this information.
      a. CONDUIT_SIZE
      b. COMMENTS
      c. AIRPORT
      d. HAS_ENCASEMENT
      e. AGENCY
      f. CONDUIT_QTY
      g. PATH_ID
      h. PATH_NUMBER
      i. PATH_TYPE
      j. END1_COORD_X
      k. END1_COORD_Y
      l. END1_COORD_Z
      m. END2_COORD_X
      n. END2_COORD_Y
      o. END2_COORD_Z
      p. HAS_LEVEL
      q. COLLECTION_DATE
      r. PROJECT
      s. TICKET
      t. LEGACY_ID
      u. PATHWAY_MATERIAL
      v. FROM_TELECOM_ID
      w. TO_TELECOM_ID
      x. TELECOM_ID
      y. PROJECT_CLASS

z. DEPTH_END1
aa. DEPTH_END2
bb. GPS

2. Each pathway must be recorded as follows:
   a. Care should be taken to accurately locate the pathways prior to commencing with documentation.
   b. Continuous-line shots; taken on center. Line-shots should begin and end on-center of endpoint (structure) locations.

D. Spatial Data Deliverables
1. The entire pathway inventory should be delivered separately in ArcGIS feature class (version 10.x) format along with any records outlined in the 'Supporting Documentation' paragraph. This feature class (PATHWAY) should contain the attribute values from the 'Required Fields' paragraph.

E. Special Instructions
1. No action required

3.5 CABLE TRAY

A. Identification
1. No requirements per current guidelines

B. Required Fields
1. No requirements per current guidelines

C. GPS
1. No requirements per current guidelines

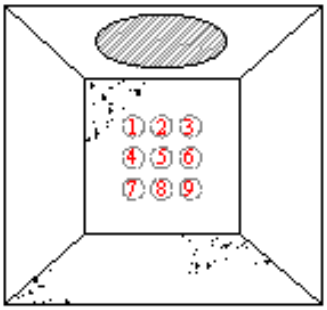
D. Supporting Documentation Deliverables
1. No requirements per current guidelines

E. Spatial Data Deliverables
1. No requirements per current guidelines

F. Special Instructions
1. No requirements per current guidelines

3.6 PATHWAY UNITS

A. Conduit Identification
1. For deliverable purposes conduits are only being depicted via AutoCAD formats; i.e. butterfly diagrams or floorplans (see Exhibits: Communication Room Exhibit, Rackface Exhibit)
2. In the outside plant environment, conduits should be identified where applicable by size, location and position respective to their endpoints (structures) i.e. handhole wall, building access point, etc.
3. Further, on manhole / handhole butterfly diagrams, OSP conduits are depicted relevant to their size, position and orientation. As a general rule, conduits are identified left-to-right and top-to-bottom as you're facing the wall to be inventoried and should be prefixed with 'CD' on the AutoCAD documents.



MANHOLE

B. For the purposes of illustration and to be included as part of the manhole butterfly diagram draft document, each wall should identify the following:

C. Ductbank (Telecom Pathway Identifier for each respective manhole / handhole wall face)

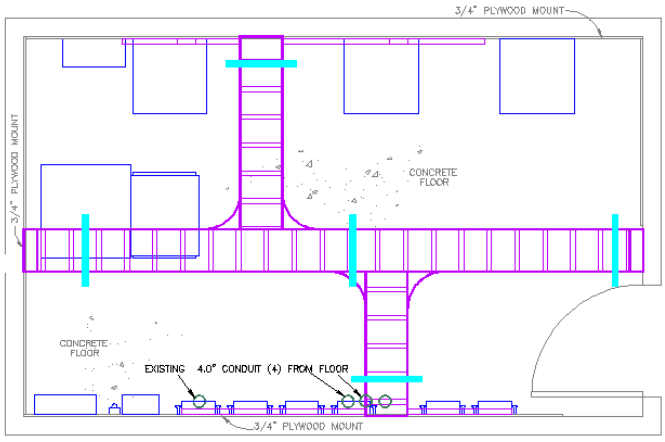
D. Conduits (Count, Orientation)

E. Cabling (Telecom Cable Identifier, Cable Type, Cable Count, location within respective conduit)

F. In the inside plant environment, conduits should be identified where applicable by position and location respective to their endpoints (telecom structures) i.e. communications rooms, vaults

G. ISP conduits are depicted on communication-room AutoCAD layouts as to their position and orientation; and are not numbered.

H. Example:



I. Labeling
   1. Not physically labeled per current guidelines.

J. Required Fields
   1. Conduit counts, and size as prescribed in the pathway sub-topic

K. GPS

1. No action required

L. Supporting Documentation Deliverables
1. AutoCAD manhole / handhole butterfly diagrams for OSP conduits and communication-room layouts for ISP conduits; (See manhole / handhole AutoCAD butterfly exhibit).).

M. Spatial Data Deliverables
1. No action required

N. Special Instructions
1. See note regarding annotation above.

3.7 CABLE

1. Inside Plant Copper
2. Inside Plant Fiber (Single-Mode, Multi-Mode)
3. Outside Plant Copper
4. Outside Plant Fiber (Single-Mode, Multi-Mode)
5. Inside Plant Copper Coax
6. Outside Plant Copper Coax
7. Inside Plant Hybrid
8. Outside Plant Hybrid

A. Identification
1. Each Cable has been assigned a unique GIS database identifier. This identifier serves as a primary-key for each database record. Each record contains additional fields and values relative to the feature identified by the primary-key.
2. All cable identifiers follow a specific schema; new cable must be identified accordingly. In the event that a determination cannot be made regarding the identification of a cable-run, please contact an HAS IT GIS representative prior to documenting.
3. All cables are identified through a numerical range with prefix characters specific to a respective airport campus, technology asset designation, and feature-category.
   a. Airport Campus Characters:
      1) IAH: I
      2) HOU: H
      3) EFD: E
   b. Asset Designation Character:
      1) Technology: T
   c. Feature-Category Characters:
      1) Structure: S
      2) Pathway: P
      3) Equipment: E
      4) Cable: C
4. Numerical Range:
   a. 0000 – 9999
5. Example:
   a. ITC0054 (IAH Cable), HTC0054 (HOU Cable), ETC0054 (EFD Cable)
6. Note: When planning to identify newly constructed or newly placed HAS assets, the contractor is expected to coordinate with the HAS IT GIS staff prior to labeling. This action will account for all identifiers previously assigned and prevent duplications or omissions.

B. Labeling
1. Labels should be affixed to all connection ends of identified cable and on any visible length at

key access points, i.e. manhole, handhole cable ladder runs.
2. "All adhesive inside/outside plant cable labels for horizontal and backbone cables shall be covered with clear heat shrink tubing"

C. Each cable requires that specific data be collected per unit. GPS equipment should be formatted to account for this information.
1. TELECOM_ID
2. LEGACY_ID
3. AIRPORT
4. AGENCY
5. CABLE_TYPE
6. CABLE_COUNT
7. FROM_TELECOM_ID
8. TO_TELECOM_ID
9. FROM_STRUCTURE_UNIT_ID
10. TO_STRUCTURE_UNIT_ID
11. FROM_EQUIPMENT_ID
12. TO_EQUIPMENT_ID
13. HAS_LEVEL
14. PROJECT
15. PROJECT_CLASS
16. COLLECTION_DATE
17. SYMANTEC_TICKET
18. COMMENTS
19. GPS

D. OSP – continuous GPS shot between identified structures

E. ISP – conventional GPS services are unavailable inside-plant; therefore inside-plant cabling will need to be digitized and included in the ArcGIS CABLE feature class spatial data deliverable.

F. Supporting Documentation Deliverables

G. ISP Horizontal cabling (see Exhibits – iPatch SOP.pdf).

H. Cable testing records; .pdf format (see Exhibits – C_Cable Test Exhibit, F_Cable Test Exhibit.pdf).

I. Butterfly diagrams (OSP) AutoCAD format; (See AutoCAD manhole / handhole butterfly exhibit).

J. Spatial Data Deliverables
1. The entire OSP cable inventory should be delivered separately in ArcGIS feature class (version 10.x) format along with any records outlined in the ‘Supporting Documentation’ paragraph. This feature class (CABLE) should contain the attribute values from the ‘Required Fields’ paragraph.
2. No Spatial Data required for ISP inventory.

K. Special Instructions
1. No cable testing should be conducted on any live circuit. Ensure that necessary precautions are observed to guarantee existing network integrity and no active circuits are impacted.

3.8 JUMPER CABLES / PATCH CORDS / CROSS-CONNECTS:

A. Identification
1. No action required

B. Labeling
   1. No action required

C. Required Fields
   1. Refer to iPatch SOP (see Exhibits - iPatch SOP.pdf)

D. GPS
   1. No action required

E. Supporting Documentation Deliverables
   1. ISP cabling (see Exhibits - iPatch SOP.pdf)

F. Spatial Data Deliverables
   1. No action required

G. Special Instructions
   1. No cable testing should be conducted on any live circuit. Ensure that necessary precautions are observed to guarantee existing network integrity and no active circuits are impacted.
   2. As iPatch is the administration application for these assets - all project managers, inspectors and consultants overseeing 'new-build' infrastructure configurations must strictly adhere to guidelines specified in the iPatch SOP (see Exhibits - iPatch SOP.pdf). Further, you must contact an iPatch database administrator directly to coordinate the data collection and documentation-deliverable evolution.
   3. Bulk import of key iPatch modeling components can be facilitated by utilization of a specifically formatted spreadsheet (see Exhibits - iPatch Bulk Import.xls).
   4. Updates/changes to fiber patching can be facilitated by utilization of a specifically formatted cut-sheet (see Exhibits – Fiber Patching Cut Sheets.xls).

3.9 EQUIPMENT

A. Termination Point
   1. Patch Panel
   2. Network Switch
   3. 110 Block
   4. Splice Enclosure
   5. Cable Transition
   6. EFSO Button
   7. Copper Modem
   8. Tap
   9. Camera

B. Identification
   1. All Equipment has been assigned a unique GIS database identifier. This identifier serves as a primary-key for each database record. Each record contains additional fields and values relative to the feature identified by the primary-key.
   2. All equipment identifiers follow a specific schema; new equipment must be identified accordingly. In the event that a determination cannot be made regarding the identification of a piece of equipment, please contact an HAS IT GIS representative prior to documenting.
   3. All equipment is identified through a numerical range with prefix characters specific to a respective airport campus, technology asset designation, and feature-category.
   4. Airport Campus Characters:
      a. IAH: I
      b. HOU: H
      c. EFD: E

5. Asset Designation Character:
   a. Technology: T
6. Feature-Category Characters:
   a. Structure: S
   b. Pathway: P
   c. Equipment: E
   d. Cable: C
7. Numerical Range:
   a. 0000 – 9999
8. Example:
   a. ITE0054 (IAH Equipment), HTE0054 (HOU Equipment), ETE0054 (EFD Equipment)

C. Labeling
1. Labeling should follow the identification schema and further be accomplished via the use of below specified labeling device or approved equivalent:
   a. DYMO rhinoPRO 5000 Industrial Label Maker
   b. ¾" Flexible Industrial Strength Nylon label tape - yellow
2. Labels should be affixed to the splice enclosure housing.
3. Label placement should be affixed to or as near to equipment as possible.

D. Required Fields
1. All equipment requires that specific data be collected per unit. GPS equipment should be formatted to account for this information.
   a. EQUIPMENT_ID
   b. TELECOM_ID
   c. SYMANTEC_TICKET
   d. CABLE_ID
   e. TELECOM_CABLE_ID
   f. LEGACY_CABLE_ID
   g. AIRPORT
   h. AGENCY
   i. PROJECT
   j. PROJECT_CLASS
   k. COLLECTION_DATE
   l. COMMENTS
   m. LEGACY_ID
   n. EQUIPMENT_TYPE
   o. HAS_LEVEL

E. GPS
1. No action required for ISP equipment
2. Each splice enclosure (OSP) should be recorded as follows:
3. Single shots; taken on-center. Offset shots or other means of location are acceptable for splice enclosures not available to satellite coverage but these shots or options must be coordinated with an HAS-IT GIS contact prior to.

F. Supporting Documentation Deliverables
1. AutoCAD – one-line diagram of ACCESSIBLE for splice enclosures depicting cable identifiers, connections and cable counts for each splice enclosure in both .dwg 2010 or higher and .pdf formats; (See AutoCAD splice enclosure exhibit).
2. AutoCAD – rackface layouts of structure units depicting orientation, and/or configurations in both .dwg 2010 or higher and .pdf formats; (See AutoCAD communications room exhibit).

G. Spatial Data Deliverables
1. The entire equipment inventory should be delivered separately in ArcGIS feature class (version

10.x) format along with any records outlined in the ‘Supporting Documentation” paragraph. This feature class (EQUIPMENT) should contain the attribute values from the ‘Required Fields’ paragraph.

H. Special Instructions
1. Do not attempt to open a splice enclosure that appears to be in a fragile state or does not provide for ready access (sealed). Note in ‘comments’ field that the enclosure was inaccessible.
2. Do not move, adjust ‘live’ equipment in order to identify or label. Ask for assistance from qualified HAS Technology Infrastructure personnel.
3. Do not disconnect cabling in order to identify or label. Ask for assistance from qualified HAS Technology Infrastructure personnel.

3.10 OUTLETS

A. Identification
1. Each outlet-faceplate is identified specific to its servicing IDF; regardless of the number of outlets within a given location. All outlet-faceplate ports are labeled to correspond with the servicing IDF panel port. Note: These space identifiers are architectural identifiers, and are designated by reference to the HAS Infrastructure schema for identifying building spaces. This is not a GIS Technology Infrastructure database identifier.
2. Example Outlet-Faceplate Identifier:
   a. S103.1
      1) Translation: Outlet serviced by IDF S103.1
3. In the event that a determination cannot be made regarding the identity of the outlet, please contact the HAS IT GIS representative prior to documenting.
4. Note: When planning to identify newly constructed or newly placed HAS assets, the contractor is expected to coordinate with the HAS IT GIS staff prior to labeling. This action will account for all identifiers previously assigned and prevent duplications or omissions.

B. Labeling
1. Outlet label placement 2-port: under top-aligned, Plexiglas cover – servicing IDF identifier over port identifiers. Ports should be identified left-to-right.

2. Outlet label placement 3-port: under top-aligned, Plexiglas cover – servicing IDF identifier over

port identifiers. Ports should be identified left-to-right. Under bottom-aligned, Plexiglas cover – servicing IDF identifier over port identifiers. Ports should be identified left-to-right.

3. Outlet label placement 4-port: under top-aligned, Plexiglas cover – servicing IDF identifier over port identifiers. Ports should be identified left-to-right. Under bottom-aligned, Plexiglas cover – servicing IDF identifier over port identifiers. Ports should be identified left-to-right. Follow 3-port example.

4. Outlet label placement 6-port: under top-aligned, Plexiglas cover – servicing IDF identifier over port identifiers. Ports should be identified left-to-right. Any mid-faceplate ports will require an adhesive label - servicing IDF identifier over port identifiers. Ports should be identified left-to-right. Under bottom-aligned, Plexiglas cover – servicing IDF identifier over port identifiers. Ports should be identified left-to-right. These types of outlets are ‘Non-Standard’.

C. Required Fields
   1. No action required

D. GPS
   1. OSP – No GPS action required
   2. ISP – No GPS action required

E. Supporting Documentation Deliverables
   1. Additional documentation records are required to support iPatch data. The documentation is as follows:
   2. AutoCAD – floorplan (where applicable) depicting outlet locations; (See AutoCAD communications room exhibit).).

F. Spatial Data Deliverables
   1. No action required

G. Special Instructions
   1. Outlets are visibly marked with a reference tag indicating the outlet identifier. Additionally any port associated to the outlet is identified with a port number related specifically back to its respective servicing equipment. Newly placed outlets will require that their identifiers be affixed to the outlet face. Utilize specified labeling device to accomplish the task.

3.11 DOOR CONTACTS

A. Identification
1. Each door-contact sensor (without card-reader) is identified by an alpha-numeric sequence specific to its location. All door-contact identifiers are coded with building or complex character, followed by level character, followed by numerical sequence character, followed by 'CCM' designation. "CCM' is an acronym for 'Control Contact Monitoring.'
2. Example Outlet-Faceplate Identifier: B-2057CCM
   a. Translation:
   b. B (building/complex character) Terminal B
   c. 2 (level character) Level 2
   d. 057 (numerical sequence character) Contact # 057
   e. CCM (CCM designation) Control Contact Monitoring
3. In the event that a determination cannot be made regarding the identity of a door contact, please contact the HAS IT Project Manager prior to documenting.
4. Note: When planning to identify newly constructed or newly placed HAS assets, the contractor is expected to coordinate with the HAS IT Project Manager prior to labeling. This action will account for all identifiers previously assigned and prevent duplications or omissions.

B. Labeling
1. Door-contacts (without card-reader) require identifier plates per 'Special Instruction' specification below

C. Required Fields
1. TBD

D. GPS
1. OSP – No GPS action required
2. ISP – No GPS action required

E. Supporting Documentation Deliverables
1. AutoCAD floorplans indicating door contact location including label plate identifier annotation

F. Spatial Data Deliverables
1. No action required

G. Special Instructions
1. Install Black Lexan Label Plate: sized 1 ½" X 4", black background, white lettering and Door Alarm Identifier engraved (i.e. B-2057CCM). Locate plate on door frame above contact. Clean door frame prior to placement. Affix with 3M double-sided tape.
2. Provide paper and electronic copies (.pdf format) of all Electronic Lock Permits and Submittal Documents for any door requiring City of Houston door lock permit to the HAS IT Project Manager prior to Acceptance Testing.

3.12 CARD READERS

A. Identification
1. Each electronic lock is identified by an alpha-numeric sequence specific to its location. All electronic lock identifiers are coded with building or complex character, followed by level character, followed by numerical sequence character.
2. Example Outlet-Faceplate Identifier:C-1015
3. Translation:
   a. C (building/complex character) Terminal C
   b. 1 (level character) Level 1

c. 015 (numerical sequence character) Lock # 015

4. In the event that a determination cannot be made regarding the identity of a door contact, please contact the HAS IT Project Manager prior to documenting.
5. Note: When planning to identify newly constructed or newly placed HAS assets, the contractor is expected to coordinate with the HAS IT Project Manager prior to labeling. This action will account for all identifiers previously assigned and prevent duplications or omissions.

B. Labeling
1. Electronic locks require identifier plates per 'Special Instruction' specification below

C. Required Fields
1. TBD

D. GPS
1. OSP – No GPS action required
2. ISP – No GPS action required

E. Supporting Documentation Deliverables
1. AutoCAD floorplans indicating card reader location including label plate identifier annotation

F. Spatial Data Deliverables
1. No action required

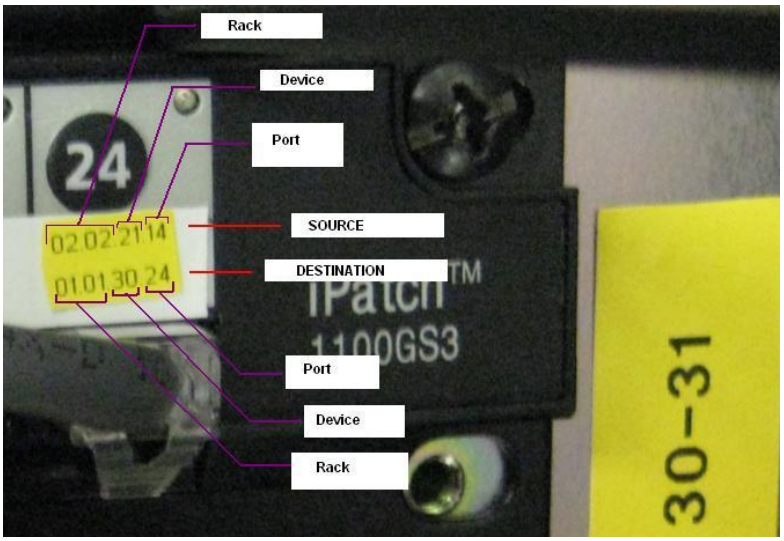
G. Special Instructions
1. Install Black Lexan Label Plate: sized approximately 3 ¼" X 5 ½", black background, white lettering and Card Reader Identifier engraved (i.e. C-1015). Affix plate to single-gang cabinet with 5/32" screws.
2. Provide paper and electronic copies (.pdf format) of all Electronic Lock Permits and Submittal Documents for any door requiring City of Houston door lock permit to the HAS IT Project Manager prior to Acceptance Testing.

3.13 CONNECTIONS

1. Ports

A. Identification
1. Each port has been assigned an identifier; combined with the equipment identifier, the sequence becomes unique. Therefore port identifiers may be replicated on separate pieces of equipment because again, the true and complete port ID is coupled to the equipment ID.
2. Example:
   a. 100.20.01.02.35-39 (equipment ID) + FP03 = 100.20.01.02.35-39 FP03
   b. 100.25.01.01.12-17 (equipment ID) + FP03 = 100.25.01.01.12-17 FP03
3. Fiber port 03 is replicated on two different pieces of equipment. Coupling it to the equipment ID makes the string unique
4. All ports are identified through a numerical range specific to its respective equipment. Ports may be prefixed with 'FP' (fiber port) or 'CP' (copper port) as is pertinent to the cable category and space allows on the equipment.
5. Regarding service outlets: ports are identified via reference to IDF and IDF equipment (see Outlet). This data should be recorded in the Excel data record tables.
6. Regarding termination panels: ports are identified according to equipment port capacity.
7. Regarding patch panels: ports are identified in sequence and may be prefixed with structure identifier references.
8. Regarding switches: ports are identified in sequence and may be prefixed according to cable compatibility; i.e. 'FP' or 'CP'. The port sequence should follow left-to-right and top-to-bottom.

9. Regarding devices housing multiple blades: ports are identified in sequence as related to respective blades and may be prefixed according to cable compatibility; i.e. ‘FP’ or ‘CP’. The port sequence should follow left-to-right and top-to-bottom.
10. Regarding SYSTIMAX (iPatch) ‘equipment panels’: ports are identified with a source-over-destination, (panel-to-panel) schema and inclusive of rack/cabinet (structure-unit) identifiers.
11. Regarding SYSTIMAX (iPatch) ‘service panels’: ports are identified in sequence and may be prefixed with structure identifier references.



B. Labeling
1. All port identifiers follow some specific schema; new ports must be identified accordingly. In the event that a determination cannot be made regarding the identity of the port, please contact the iPatch database administrator prior to documenting.
2. Note: When planning to identify newly constructed or newly placed HAS assets, the contractor is expected to coordinate with the HAS IT GIS staff prior to labeling. This action will account for all identifiers previously assigned and prevent duplications or omissions.

3. Regarding switches: generally space does not allow for switch port labeling; ports must be identified however in order to correlate circuit connectivity to/from/through the device.
4. Labeling should follow the identification schema and further be accomplished via the use of below specified labeling device or approved equivalent:
   a. DYMO rhinoPRO 5000 Industrial Label Maker
   b. ¾” Flexible Industrial Strength Nylon label tape - yellow
5. Labels should be affixed to applicable port locations. Not all ports allow for label placement but these ports should be identified and recorded as part of iPatch SOP; respective to cable or equipment.

C. Required Fields
1. Each port requires that its relationship be established between cable and equipment via use of

the iPatch cut sheet (see Exhibits – iPatch SOP.pdf).

D. GPS
1. No action required

E. Supporting Documentation Deliverables
1. ISP cabling/port configurations (see Exhibits – iPatch SOP.pdf)

F. Spatial Data Deliverables
1. No action required

G. Special Instructions
1. Careful attention should be given to accurately accounting for and recording relationships established between ports – cable, and ports – equipment.

3.14 STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURES – BEST PRACTICES

A. Data Collection Methodology
1. This section includes a general outline of procedures that can be utilized towards the collection and processing of HAS' IT physical data requirements. The outline establishes some of the recommended methods which have proven to be most successful during previous data collection cycles.
2. This guide does not mandate adherence to these methods provided that the contracting party can determine a like process to produce the intended results. Said process must however provide for the specific formatting of all aforementioned physical data deliverables including data record tables, .DWF / .DWG, .PDF, feature class, feature class, and photo imagery.
3. Note: Safety is paramount and discussions with regard to OSHA and other regulatory or governing authorities including Airport Operations must be coordinated with the HAS IT representatives prior to commencement of any project scope.

B. Outside Plant
1. Identify outside plant network locations as defined by project scope of work including all structures, pathways, cable and equipment. This requires extensive communication and coordination with HAS airport campus authorities before and during the evolution. Contracting parties will be provided with respective contact information prior to commencement of data collection effort.
2. Coordinate with HAS IT representative to determine existing network identifiers and to specify any new network identifiers that must be incorporated into data deliverables.
3. If applicable to the GPS equipment that will be utilized to collect data, format custom projections to campus, format code-list.
4. GPS locate structures; ensure all attribute fields are populated. For MH, HH produce field sketch - butterfly layout depicting pathways unit counts orientation; cable types / counts, location. These field sketches should be used to create AutoCAD .DWF / .DWG deliverables.
5. Produce photo imagery
6. GPS locate all splice enclosures, slack loops.
7. Label all end-equipment, splice enclosures, slack loops, cable, pullboxes, cabinets, pedestals. Stamp all MH, HH per guidelines.
8. GPS locate pathways; ensure all attribute fields are populated.
9. Physically locate outside plant associated equipment; ensure all attribute fields are populated.
10. Building Access Points can be approximated where the PATHWAY intersects the building face for purposes of GPS data collection; single-shot.
11. GPS locate cable routing; ensure all attribute fields are populated including end-equipment identifiers.

12. QA/ QC to ensure that all data relationships have been established; i.e. equipment-structure, structure-pathways, pathways-cable and that all attribute fields have been populated.
13. Finalize, format deliverables

C. Inside Plant

1. Identify inside plant network locations as defined by project scope of work including all structures, cable and equipment. This requires extensive communication and coordination with HAS airport campus authorities before and during the evolution. Contracting parties will be provided with respective contact information prior to commencement of data collection effort.
2. Coordinate with iPatch database administrator to determine existing network identifiers and to specify any new network identifiers that must be incorporated into data deliverables.
3. Prepare field sketch (floorplan, rackface) of interior space and equipment. Document and dimension structure space and contents required to generate layouts for the floorplan, cable ladder, conduit, room details, and Install details. Rackface layouts should be created in a separate document. These field sketches should be used to create AutoCAD .DWF / .DWG deliverables.
4. Label all structure units, cable and equipment per guidelines.
5. Record information specific to iPatch SOP for structure units, equipment, cable; this process will be covered in depth at the coordination meeting held prior to commencement of data collection effort. This information establishes infrastructure relationships that will be used to model the communications environment.
6. Test Cable.
7. QA/ QC to ensure that all data relationships have been established; i.e. structure – structure, structure – structure units, structure units – equipment, equipment – ports, ports – cable.
8. Finalize, format deliverables.

END OF SECTION 27 0553

SECTION 271045
RESTROOM MONITORING SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
   1. Refer to https://www.fly2houston.com/biz/resources/building-standards-and-permits for a complete list of related specification sections.

B. Reference Symbols:
   1. All device symbols are defined by the appropriate symbol schedule on the symbols and abbreviations sheet in the systems drawing package. Not all device symbols indicated may be required for the project.
   2. Because of the scale of the drawings, symbols are shown on drawings as close as possible to the mounting location. Contractor shall coordinate exact locations with all drawings and affected trades prior to submittal of shop drawings.
      a. The installing Contractor shall coordinate exact locations with all security and telecommunications drawings and site plan drawings as well as all affected trades prior to submittal of any shop drawings.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. An expansion to the existing Restroom Monitoring System (A.K.A. Smart Restroom) shall be installed at each public restroom space planned in the project). The system shall be a reconfiguration and update of the existing “Smart Restroom” system manufactured by the existing vendor, TRAX.

B. The Smart Restroom System shall:
   1. Count number users of at each Restroom using Bluetooth and video analytics, for the purpose of notification of Janitorial staff to inspect, service consumables and clean the spaces at predetermined thresholds of users.
      a. Provide airport maintenance and management with statistical data on Restroom usage patterns and trends using beacon interfaced to custodial carts.
   2. Provide touch-screen passenger experience at each restroom location support interface to system to collect positive and negative input from users.
   3. Additionally, the scope of work shall include all necessary modifications, software upgrades and programming as required to seamlessly integrate the Existing HAS IT Smart Restroom platform. The work includes materials, infrastructure, equipment, software updates, and programming as required to provide a fully integrated and operational system as herein specified.
   4. The installation, performance, features, functions, software, and programming modifications as specified herein as well as all related specification sections have been designed to offer the maximum system efficiency ease of operation, occupant safety and enhance the MLIT Experience.

C. The initial deployment of the Smart Restroom System components shall consist of, but not be limited to, the following.
   1. Each restroom shall be provisioned with:
      a. User counting camera system with video analytics.

b. Custodial frequency tracking
c. Passenger experience touch screen
d. Network interface and mini-PC

2. Local Area Network (LAN) and beacon integration shall be performed to support the deployment of all Smart Restroom components as described above.

D. The Smart Restroom System shall be IP-based. The Contractor shall be responsible for all integration with the other trades and HAS IT for network and low voltage cabling, cable terminations, patch panels, media cabinet (TE) and necessary configuration to provide the functionality described within this document. SRR configuration shall be performed in coordination with HAS IT and the Project Management.

1. In addition to SRR equipment procurement, installation, programming and activation, The Contractor shall furnish and install the following tasks as part of the Work:
   a. System training as specified.
   b. System warranty as specified.
   c. System testing and acceptance plans as specified.

E. The Division 27 integrator shall be responsible for providing all equipment, devices, system components, final cable terminations, programming, commissioning, and testing of all network communications cabling and equipment in accordance with all related Division 27 Specification Sections.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. Refer to HAS Standards and specific specification sections for requirements.

1.4 SYSTEMS DESCRIPTIONS

A. Refer to HAS Standards and specific specification sections for requirements.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to HAS Standards and specific specification sections for additional information.

B. Qualifications: Demonstrate compliance with requirements for Contractor certifications and trade skill sets.

C. Submit Technical Implementation Plan.

D. Submit manufacturer’s technical data for each product provided.

E. Submit technical and operations manuals.

F. Include spares list to be approved by HAS IT Project Manager for approval.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to HAS Standards and specific specification sections for requirements.

1.7 DELIVERY STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Refer to HAS Standards and specific specification sections for requirements.

1.8 RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Refer to HAS Standards and specific specification sections for requirements.

1.9 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE

A. Refer to HAS Standards and specific specification sections for requirements.

1.10 SOFTWARE AGREEMENT

A. Refer to HAS Standards and specific specification sections for requirements.

1.11 EXTRA MATERIAL

A. Refer to HAS Standards and specific specification sections for requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS

A. Refer to HAS Standards and specific specification sections in addition to the following:
1. All products shall be compatible with the latest revision of existing HAS TRAX Smart Restrooms system product as integrated and provided by TRAX, no approved equal.

2.2 SYSTEM CONFIGURATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Program and configure the Smart Restrooms to be a seamless reconfiguration and upgrade extension of the existing TRAX system.

B. Perform all network-related work including but not limited to:
1. HAS IT network assignments including port assignments and activation requirements.

C. Coordinate with HAS network provider to provide optimal performance for the Smart restroom system and the HAS network.

2.3 SYSTEM AND SOFTWARE REQUIREMENTS

A. System software shall be TRAX Smart Restroom Systems, no approved equal.

2.4 HARDWARE REQUIREMENTS

A. Network Switch
1. Refer to Section 27 21 00 for SRR switch equipment.

B. Mini PC or NUC
1. Processor equipment for SRR shall be NOW MICRO DMPS-2200

C. Beacons
1. Bluetooth beacons for SRR shall be latest HAS IT adopted product offered by TRAX for the SRR system.
2. Current basis of design: KONTACT.IO, ANCHOR BEACON 2.

D. Passenger Count Camera
1. Passenger Count cameras/ sensors for SRR shall be latest HAS IT adopted product offered by TRAX for the SRR system

2. Current basis of design: XOVIS, PC2-S.

E. Passenger Feedback Screen
1. Passenger experience feedback touchscreen tablet for SRR shall be latest HAS IT adopted product offered by TRAX for the SRR system.
2. Current basis of design Samsung Galaxy A7 LTE. with ARMOR ACTIVE ELITE ENCLOSURE AND WEDGE MOUNT, and a BOUNCEPAD VESA MAXI CASE.

F. Flat Panel Display
1. Bathroom Display, LG 32SM5KE, mounted with a SMARTMOUNT SF632P.

G. Bathroom Stall Occupancy Sensor System
1. Bathroom Stall Occupancy Lights, ZURN Z-LIGHT-W1.
2. Bathroom Stall Occupancy Light Gateway, ZURN ZGW-WRP-W1-ETH.
3. Bathroom Stall Occupancy Light Power Supply, ZURN Z-PWRSUP-W1 or Meanwell IRM-90-12ST.
4. Bathroom Stall Occupancy Lights Cable, Belden 6100UE.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COORDINATION

A. Refer to HAS Standards and specific specification sections for requirements.

3.2 EQUIPMENT PROTECTION

A. Protect all materials, equipment, devices, or components permanently installed and/or stored on the job site. Protect all materials, equipment, cabling, devices, or components during construction and after installation, provide appropriate protection of all materials, equipment, components and/or devices until time of substantial completion. All materials, equipment, components and/or devices shall be protected during shipment and storage against any physical damage, dirt, moisture, cold, snow or rain:

3.3 WORK PERFORMANCE

A. Refer to HAS Standards and specific specification sections in addition to the following:
1. Refer to related Specification Sections for additional project coordination requirements. In addition to the requirements defined in this Specification Section, the contractor shall coordinate and meet all requirements addressed in Division 26, Division 27, and Division 28 Specification Sections.
2. The contractor shall adjust and calibrate the system to provide of performance acceptable to HAS.

3.4 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

A. All system equipment installations shall be in accordance with good engineering practices, NEC, local building codes, and all manufacturer’s requirements. Cable terminations at all equipment locations shall comply with all state and local electrical codes. All wiring shall test free from all grounds, shorts, stray voltages, and EMI.

B. Follow manufacturers and integrator’s instructions for installing, components and adjusting all equipment and cabling.

3.5 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. In addition to all demonstration and training as specified by Division 01, HAS Standards and specific

specification sections and related Division 27 Specification Sections, system installation shall be provided in accordance with all requirements of this Section.

B. General
1. SRR installation shall be configured, programmed, and commissioned by TRAX certified programmer.

C. Software Installation
1. The Contractor shall provide, configure, and program all SRR software in compliance HAS IT approved and existing SRR system offer by TRAX.

D. Hardware Installation
1. The Contractor shall provide, configure, and install all SRR hardware in compliance HAS IT approved and existing SRR system offer by TRAX.

E. System Startup
1. The Contractor shall not apply power to the system until after:
a. TRAX representative has inspected and approved the SRR configuration and installation for compliance with HAS IT and integrator's system operational requirements.

3.6 COMMUNICATIONS CABLING REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to HAS Standards and specific specification sections for requirements.

3.7 ELECTRICAL POWER DISTRIBUTION

A. Refer to HAS Standards and specific specification sections for requirements.

3.8 TRANSIENT VOLTAGE SUPPRESSION

A. Refer to HAS Standards and specific specification sections for requirements.

3.9 GROUNDING AND BONDING

A. Refer to HAS Standards and specific specification sections for requirements.

3.10 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

A. Refer to HAS Standards and specific specification sections for requirements.

3.11 MAINTENANCE AND SERVICE

A. Refer to HAS Standards and specific specification sections for requirements.

3.12 WARRANTY

A. Refer to HAS Standards and specific specification sections for requirements.

3.13 FIELD SERVICES

A. Refer to HAS Standards and specific specification sections for requirements.

3.14 TRAINING

A. Refer to HAS Standards and specific specification sections for requirements.

3.15 PROJECT CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to HAS Standards and specific specification sections for requirements.

END OF SECTION 27 10 45

SECTION 271500
HORIZONTAL MEDIA INFRASTRUCTURE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Provide a Structured Cabling System (SCS) for the purpose of supporting voice, data and video communications at various locations within the Houston Airport System. The Houston Airport System (HAS) has established Systimax as the standard for cabling infrastructure installations.

B. Related Work:
1. Section 270553: Identification and Labeling of Communication Infrastructure
2. Section 271100: Communication Cabinets and Equipment Rooms
3. Section 271300: Backbone/Riser Media Infrastructure
4. Section 270543: Exterior Communication Pathways
5. Section 270526: Telecommunications Grounding and Bonding

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Qualifications: Demonstrate compliance with requirements of Paragraph 1.05A below.

B. Manufacturers' data, including part numbers, cut sheets and detailed descriptions, for all proposed equipment.

C. Cable inventory data shall be submitted for all fiber, copper, and coaxial cabling and termination equipment. Reference Specification 270553 for the Inside and Outside plant spread sheets. Information shall be provided on a CD.

D. Shop Drawings to be submitted and approved before implementation is started. Shop Drawings to be submitted in accordance with Specification 01340.

E. Record Drawings: Furnish CAD drawings, following format in Section 01340, of completed work including cable numbers. Refer to Specification 270553 for labeling conventions. Contractor's on-site Building Industry Consulting Services International (BICSI) Registered Communications Distribution Designer (RCDD) supervisor shall review, approve and stamp all shop drawings, coordination drawings and record drawings.

F. Include spares list to be approved by HAS IT Project Manager for approval.

G. Cable Testing and Reports.
1. Submit Testing Plan prior to beginning cable testing.
2. Submit certified test reports of Contractor-performed tests in accordance with paragraph 3.04. of this document.
3. Electronic and hardcopy versions of test reports shall be submitted together and clearly identified with cable identification. Test results must be in both PDF and original raw format of approved tester.
4. Test reports shall be reviewed, approved and with a stamped cover letter by the Contractor's on-site RCDD.

H. Product data for all termination and test equipment to be used by Contractor to perform work.
1. Equipment shall be calibrated with traceability to National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) requirements.
2. Contractor shall include copy of calibration and certification that equipment calibration meets NIST

standards and has been calibrated at least once in the previous calendar year.
3. Test equipment data shall be reviewed, approved and stamped by the Contractor's on-site RCDD prior to submitting.
4. Refer to 3.04. in this document for test equipment requirements.

I. Submit Technology Implementation Plan in accordance with 1.07 below.

J. Submit Cable Pulling Plan, as follows:
1. Indicate the installed backbone conduit layout in schematic format, including junction boxes and distances between junction boxes.
2. Indicate contents of each conduit.
3. Indicate the cable pulling calculations, conduit fill ratios and actual cable runs and tensions.
4. Cable Pulling Plan shall be reviewed, approved and stamped by the Contractor's on-site RCDD prior to submittal.
5. Installation of cabling shall not commence prior to approval of the pulling plan and calculations by the Architect/Engineer.

K. Submit installation plan indicating:
1. Equipment and personnel
2. Materials and staging area
3. Start and completion dates
4. Locations, including floor, room and building
5. Installation plan shall be reviewed, approved and stamped by the Contractor's on-site RCDD prior to submitting.

1.3 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify dimensions in areas of installation by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

B. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish dimensions and proceed with fabricating units without field measurements. Coordinate supports, adjacent construction, and fixture locations to ensure actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

C. Maintain temperature of between 64 degrees Fahrenheit and 75 degrees Fahrenheit and between 30 and 55 percent humidity in areas of active electronic system work.

1.4 REFERENCES

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

B. Specific reference in specifications to codes, rules, regulations, standards, manufacturer's instructions, or requirements of regulatory agencies shall mean the latest printed edition of each in effect two weeks prior to the date of the Bidding Documents unless the document is shown dated.

C. Conflicts.
1. Between referenced requirements: Comply with the one establishing the more stringent requirements.
2. Between referenced requirements and contract documents: Comply with the one establishing the more stringent requirements.

D. References.
1. ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-D, Commercial Building Telecommunications Wiring Standards

2. ANSI/TIA/EIA-569-B Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces
3. ANSI/TIA/EIA 607-B -Commercial Building Grounding and Bonding Requirements
4. International Standards Organization/International Electromechanical Commission (ISO/IEC) DIS11801, January 6, 1994
5. Underwriters Laboratories (UL®) Cable Certification and Follow Up Program
6. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA)
7. American Society for Testing Materials (ASTM)
8. National Electric Code (NEC®) Latest Issue
9. National Electrical Safety Code (NESC) Latest Issue
10. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE)
11. UL Testing Bulletin
12. American National Standards Institute (ANSI) X3T9.5 Requirements for UTP at 100 Mbps
13. SYSTIMAX Structured Cabling Systems, Performance Specifications, Latest Issue
14. SYSTIMAX Structured Cabling Systems, Components Guide, Latest Issue
15. BICSI Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual (TDMM) Latest Issue
16. Rural Utilities Service (RUS) Section 1755

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Submit written proof that the following experience requirements are being met.
   1. Contractor Qualifications
      a. The contractor shall be certified by the manufacturer of the products, adhere to the engineering, installation and testing procedures and utilize the authorized manufacturer components and distribution channels in provisioning this Project.
      b. Must be supervised on-site by a BICSI RCDD. Must demonstrate knowledge and compliance with all BICSI, TIA/EIA, UL, and NEC methods, standards and codes.
      c. All members of the installation team shall be certified by the manufacturer as having completed the necessary training to complete their part of the installation. Resumes of the entire team shall be provided along with documentation of completed training courses.
      d. The contractor shall provide five references for projects of equivalent scope, type and complexity of work completed within the last five years.
      e. The contractor who is installing the cabling infrastructure shall be a certified and currently registered Commscope/Systimax Premier Partner capable of issuing a numbered registration certificate for the entire cable system.
      f. The contractor who is installing the cabling infrastructure shall have the following Systimax iPatch/imVision certifications:
         1) SP/ND3360 - SYSTIMAX SCS 360 Solutions
         2) SP/ND3321 - SYSTIMAX SCS Design & Engineering
         3) SP/ND3361 - SYSTIMAX SCS Installation and Maintenance
         4) GL5555 - SYSIMAX SCS Certified imVision Support Specialist
         5) SP/ND5500 - SYSTIMAX SCS iPATCH Design & Engineering
         6) SP/ND5510 - SYSTIMAX SCS Certified iPATCH Support Specialist (CISS)
      g. Cable splicing personnel shall have a minimum of five years splicing experience and shall have completed a minimum of five major splicing projects.
   2. Manufacturer's hardware experience: All components shall be produced by manufacturers who have been regularly engaged in the production of telecommunications cabling components of the types to be installed in this project for a period of five years.

B. Materials and equipment: Equipment shall be rated for continuous operation under the ambient environmental temperature, humidity, and vibration conditions encountered at the installed location. The equipment shall meet the following requirements:
   1. Interior controlled environment: 60 to 100 degrees F dry bulb and 20 to 90 percent relative humidity, non-condensing.
   2. Interior uncontrolled environment: 0 to 130 degrees F dry bulb and 10 to 95 percent relative humidity, non-condensing.

3. Exterior environments: Minus 30 degrees to 130 degrees F dry bulb, and 10 to 100 percent relative humidity, condensing.
4. Hazardous environment: All system components located in areas where fire or explosion hazards may exist because of flammable gas or vapors, flammable liquids, combustible dust, or ignitable fibers or flyings, shall be rated and installed according to Chapter 5 of the NFPA 70 and as shown.

C. Standard products:
1. Equipment and materials shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of telecommunications cabling products and shall be the manufacturer's latest standard design in satisfactory use for at least one year prior to bid opening.
2. Items of the same classification shall be identical. This requirement includes equipment, modules, assemblies, parts, and components.

1.6 CONTRACTOR'S DUTIES

A. Contractor's RCDD shall provide all calculations and analysis to support design and engineering decisions as specified in the Submittals section.

B. Provide and pay for all labor, supervision, tools, equipment, test equipment, tests and services/programming to provide and install a complete inside and outside plant fiber and copper infrastructure system. Pay all required sales, gross receipts, and other taxes.

C. Secure and pay for plan check fees, permits, fees, and licenses necessary for the execution of Work as applicable for the project.

D. Give required notices.

E. Comply with all codes, ordinances, regulations, and other legal requirements of public authorities that bear on performance of Work.

1.7 PROCUREMENT

A. Procure equipment specified in this document as dictated by the timeline in Appendix A "Technology Implementation Schedule" in order to ensure that the technology is acquired in a timely fashion, but not outdated by the installation date.

B. Submit a copy of Appendix A "Technology Implementation Schedule" as a part of the equipment submittals required elsewhere in this document. Complete the columns headed "Quantity", "Purchasing Lead Time", "Start Date or Dependent", and "Installation Duration".

C. The "Procurement Lead Time" shall be expressed in days or weeks, and shall include time required for the contractor's personnel to order and receive the material. Substantiation may be required.

D. "Start Date or Dependent" and "Installation Duration" should be an accurate estimate based upon known facts in the project. Substantiation may be required.

E. The Contractor shall not purchase any materials requiring submittals until the owner approves the product submittal and the Technology Implementation Schedule for that material.

F. The Contractor shall not purchase any materials requiring submittals until the date established by the owner as the Purchasing Authorized Date. The Purchasing Authorized Date will be reflected in the "Purch Auth" column of Appendix A as a part of the Submittal Review process.

1.8 MAINTENANCE AND SUPPORT

A. System Assurance: The System Assurance shall cover the failure of the wiring system to support the application which it was designed to support, as well as additional application(s) introduced in the future by recognized standards or user forums that use the ANSI/TIA/EIA 568 or ISO/IEC IS 11801 component and link/channel specifications for cabling, for a twenty-year period.

B. System Certification: Upon successful completion of the installation and subsequent inspection, the customer shall be provided with a numbered certificate, from the manufacturing company, registering the installation.

C. Support Availability: The Contractor shall commit to make available local support for the product and system during the Warranty period.

1.9 EXTENDED WARRANTY

A. The Extended Product Warranty shall meet all manufactures specification to ensure against product defects, that all approved cabling components exceed the specifications of ANSI/TIA/EIA 568 and ISO/IEC IS 11801, exceed the attenuation and NEXT requirements of ANSI/TIA/EIA 568 and ISO/IEC IS 11801 for cabling links/channels, that the installation will exceed the loss and bandwidth requirements of ANSI/TIA/EIA 568 and ISO/IEC IS 11801 for fiber links/channels, for a twenty year period. The warranty shall apply to all passive SCS components.

B. The Extended Product Warranty and the System Assurance shall cover the replacement or repair of defective products and labor for the replacement or repair of such defective products.

1.10 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. Equipment shall be delivered in original packages with labels intact and identification clearly marked.

B. Equipment shall not be damaged in any way and shall comply with manufacturer’s operating specifications.

C. Equipment and components shall be protected from the weather, humidity, temperature variations, dirt, dust, or other contaminants. Equipment damaged prior to system acceptance shall be replaced at no cost to the City.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to SYSTIMAX SCS and other manufacturers as referenced in this document. However, substitutions for Systimax products are not permitted.

2.2 GENERAL

A. Provide all cabling, terminating hardware, adapters, and cross-connecting hardware necessary to interconnect all system equipment including equipment located in the Main Distribution Facility (MDF) and the Intermediate Distribution Facilities (IDFs).

2.3 COPPER CABLE GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: ISO 9001 Certified and included in the Underwriters Laboratories LAN Certification and Follow-up Program.

2.4 COPPER HORIZONTAL CABLING

A. Manufacturer: SYSTIMAX SCS XL7– XX71.

B. All horizontal cabling shall meet or exceed the ANSI/EIA/TIA-568 Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard, Part 2: Balanced Twisted Pair Cabling Components.

C. Cables shall be marked as UL verified with a minimum of Category 6 rating.

D. All horizontal cabling shall be color-coded as follows to differentiate between tenant and owner cabling. All voice circuits will be terminated on patch panels. All horizontal cabling will terminate on patch panels. All tenant and specialty circuits will be cross connected to multi-pair cabling as required.
1. Green – HAS Data. (This applies to all HAS devices needing data cabling)
    a. IP Cameras
    b. Wireless Access Points(APs) – (Requires two CAT 6A data cables for 802.11ACv2)
    c. Access Control Panels
    d. IP Phones
    e. Etc
2. Yellow – Tenant Data
3. Red – Special circuits, including Automated External Defibrillation (AED) Circuits
4. Blue – CBP (Cat 6A)
5. Purple – TSA (Cat 6A)
6. White – CBP Access Control Video Systems (Cat 6A)

E. High performance (71 Series) Category 6 UTP, 4 Pair cabling shall be utilized to provide the signal medium from the individual workstation location to the IDF(s) unless denoted otherwise on the drawings. This cabling shall be installed in accordance with the contract drawings and shall adhere to the specifications listed below:
1. 4 pair UTP
2. 23 AWG Solid Bare Copper
3. Cable jacket shall comply with NEC Article 800 for use as a plenum cable and shall be UL and c (UL) Listed Type CMP.
4. Cable shall terminate on 8 pin modular jack at each outlet.

F. The high performance Category 6 UTP cable shall be of the traditional round design with mylar separator tape between pairs 2/3 and 1/4. The cable shall support Voice, Analog Baseband Video/Audio, Fax, Modem, Switched-56, T-1, ISDN, RS-232, RS-422, RS-485, 10BASE-T Ethernet, Token Ring, 100Mbps TP-PMD, 100BASE-T Ethernet, 155 Mbps ATM, AES/EBU Digital Audio, 270 Mbps Digital Video, 622 Mbps 64-CAP ATM and emerging high-bandwidth applications, including 1 Gbps Ethernet, gigabit ATM, as well as all 77 channels (550 Mhz , single swept margin) of analog broadband video.

G. The high performance Category 6 cables shall meet or exceed the electrical characteristics set by the manufactures specifications.

H. The high performance Category 6 cable shall be specified to 550 MHz and shall meet the guaranteed swept margin as set by the manufacture.

I. Systimax part numbers for Plenum-rated Horizontal Cabling are as follows:

Product Number	Color	COM code	Qty per Unit
2071E YEL C6 4	Yellow	700210123	W1000
2071E SGR C6 4	Green	700210164	W1000
2071E RED C6 4	Red	700210263	W1000

Product Number	Color	COM code	Qty per Unit

2.5 UNITED AIRLINES COPPER HORIZONTAL CABLING

A. Category 6 UTP Plenum Rated Cable.
   1. Belden RevConnect 2400 Series - Blue

B. Category 6A UTP Plenum Rated Cable.
   1. Belden RevConnect 10GXW Series Plenum Rated – Orange

2.6 VIDEO COAXIAL CABLE (MATV)

A. Manufacturer: CommScope or approved equivalent.

B. The shielded, plenum RG-11 cable shall be used where the horizontal run is greater then 350 feet or specified in the Contract Drawings.
   1. Shall consist of a 14-AWG solid-copper conductor. The cable shall be UL and (UL) Listed for Fire Safety and ISO 9001 Certified.
   2. CommScope part number – 2287K WHRL RG11 QD 1000 4103304/10
   3. Must use compression type connectors from IDEAL part number:
   4. IDEAL F connector - #89-011
   5. The copper cable shall meet or exceed the electrical specifications set by the manufacture.

C. The Quad shielded, plenum RG-6 cable shall be used as horizontal where specified in the Contract Drawings.
   1. Shall consist of a 18-AWG solid-copper conductor. The cable shall be UL and (UL) Listed for Fire Safety and ISO 9001 Certified.
   2. CommScope part number – 2227V WHRL RG6 QD 1000 4112704/10
   3. Must use compression type connectors from IDEAL part number:
      a. IDEAL F connector - RG6-F-XR-RTQ #92-651
      b. IDEAL BNC connector - RG6-INSITE-BNC #89-048(security camera install only)
   4. The copper cable shall meet or exceed the electrical specifications set by the manufacture.

2.7 SECURITY CABLES

A. Manufacturer: CommScope or approved equivalent.

B. RG-6(for analog cameras) cable shall be used as horizontal where specified in the Contract Drawings. This cable supplies both video and power media.
   1. Shall consist of an 18-AWG solid-copper conductor. The cable shall be UL and (UL) Listed for Fire Safety and ISO 9001 Certified.
   2. CommScope part number – 5654
   3. Must use compression type connectors from IDEAL part number:
      a. IDEAL F connector - RG6-F-XR-RTQ #92-651
      b. IDEAL BNC connector - RG6-INSITE-BNC #89-048(security camera install only)
   4. The copper cable shall meet or exceed the electrical specifications set by the manufacture.

C. RG-6(for analog cameras) cable shall be used as horizontal OUTDOOR use where specified in the Contract Drawings.
   1. Shall consist of an 18-AWG solid-copper conductor. The cable shall be UL and (UL) Listed for Fire Safety and ISO 9001 Certified.
   2. CommScope part number – 5720

3. Must use compression type connectors from IDEAL part number:
   a. IDEAL F connector - RG6-F-XR-RTQ #92-651
   b. IDEAL BNC connector - RG6-INSITE-BNC #89-048(security camera install only)
4. The copper cable shall meet or exceed the electrical specifications set by the manufacture.

D. Composite Cables: Cable between controlled portals and IFPs shall consist of multiple conductor bundles affixed together via a central spline. The conductor bundles shall consist of the following:
1. 4C, 18 AWG 16/30 STR, shielded
2. 3P, 22 AWG 7/30 STR, shielded
3. 2C, 22A AWG 7/30 STR, shielded
4. 4C, 22 AWG 7/30 STR, shielded
5. The composite access control cable shall be Honey Well Genesis 3295 or approved equivalent.

E. 4 CONDUCTOR CABLE (for use with dry contact devices including door position switches, duress alarm switches, etc.
1. 4 stranded (7 x28) tinned copper conductors
2. Nominal O.D.: .217”
3. Belden 9444 or approved equivalent

2.8 FIBER PATCH CORDS

A. Manufacturer: SYSTIMAX Solutions ONLY. If required see specification 271300.

2.9 COPPER HARDWARE TERMINATION STANDARDS - Real Time Infrastructure Management - Intelligent Patch Panel System

A. All horizontal data cables to terminate on iPatch panel. If a rack manager does not exist in the cabinet one must be added to manage the horizontal infrastructure.

B. Systimax Solution iPatch Intelligent Fiber Optic Patching System as follows:

Product Number	Description
Fiber Shelves (19 inch rack-mountable) and accessories	
760209940	HD-1U - 1U sliding fiber shelf(holds four modules)
760148502	360-LP-STACK-SPT
760109470	12-LC-LS-AQ-Pigtails
760109496	12-LC-SM-BL-Pigtails
760109504	12-LCA-SM-GR-Pigtails
Copper Patch Panels - Cat 6	
760201137	360-iP-1100-E-GS3-1U-24 - 360 iPatch/imVision(enabled) 24 port panel
760201111	360-iP-1100-E-GS3-2U-48 - 360 iPatch/imVision(enabled) 48 port panel
760152561	360-IPR-1100-E-GS3-1U-24 - 360 iPatch/imVision(ready) 24 port panel
760152579	360-IPR-1100-E-GS3-2U-48 - 360 iPatch/imVision(ready) 48 port panel
Copper Patch Panels - Cat 6A	
760201145	360-iP-1100-E-GS6-1U-24 - 360 iPatch/imVision(enabled) 24 port panel
760201129	360-iP-1100-E-GS6-2U-48 - 360 iPatch/imVision(enabled) 48 port panel
imVision Rack manager	
760161380	360-imV-CNTRLR - 360 imVision Panel Manager (1 per rack / cabinet)

C. Modular Patch Cords
   1. Manufacturer: Systimax SCS-GS8E
   2. Provide Category 6, Modular Patch Cords for each installed port designated as “Data” in the Drawings.
   3. All cords shall conform to the requirements of ANSI/TIA/EIA 568 Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard, Horizontal Cabling Section, and be part of the UL® LAN Certification and Follow-up Program. Cords shall be equipped with an 8 pin modular connector on each end and shall conform to the length(s) specified on the detailed drawing. All Category 6 cordage shall be round, and consist of 23-AWG copper, stranded conductors, tightly twisted into individual pairs and shall meet or exceed the electrical specifications set by the manufacture.

4. UTP Patch cord lengths will be deployed as follows:

Length	Location/Application
3 ft	MDF, IDF, Computer Room, and Lab
5 ft	MDF, IDF, Computer Room, and Lab
7 ft	MDF, IDF, Computer Room, and Lab
9 ft	MDF, IDF, Computer Room, Office, Cubicle, or Lab
15 ft	Office, Cubicle, or Lab

5. Copper patch cord part numbers are as follows:

Product Number	Length	Material ID
GS8E-3ft	3FT	CPC3312-03F003
GS8E-5ft	5FT	CPC3312-03F005
GS8E-7ft	7FT	CPC3312-03F007
GS8E-9ft	9FT	CPC3312-03F009
GS8E-15ft	15FT	CPC3312-03F015

NOTE: 15 ft. UTP patch cords shall be used at the workstation only.

D. Hybrid RJ45 to 110 Patch Cords.
1. Manufacturer: Systimax 119P2PS
2. As required provide Category 6, Hybrid Patch Cords for each assigned data/voice port on the patch panel. Cords shall RJ45 connector on one end and 110GS on the other end. Cords shall be provided in appropriate lengths to accommodate all tenant voice or specialty ports as shown in detailed drawings. All Category 6 cordage shall be round, and consist of 24-AWG copper, stranded conductors, tightly twisted into individual pair and shall meet or exceed the Category 5e specifications.
3. Hybrid patch cords shall conform to the TIA 568B wiring scheme.
4. Hybrid patch cords shall be provided for each installed port designated as “Tenant Voice or Specialty jack” in the drawings.
5. Hybrid patch cord single pair part numbers are as follows(last 3 digits designates length):

Length	Material ID
8FT	CPC8662-03F-008
10FT	CPC8662-03F-010

6. Hybrid patch cord 4 pair part numbers are as follows(last 3 digits designates length):

Length	Material ID
8FT	CPC8312-03F-008
10FT	CPC8312-03F-010

E. Outlets
1. Manufacturer: Systimax
2. Systimax MGS400 Modular GigaSpeed Information Outlets - 8 position/8 conductor non-keyed modular outlets for applications up 1 Gbps and ANSI/TIA/EIA 568 compliant for Category 6 transmission requirements and be part of the UL® LAN Certification and Follow-up Program.
3. Outlets shall meet or exceed the following electrical and mechanical specifications set by the manufacture.
4. Standard installations shall utilize orange outlets for data. Dust Cover/Blanks shall match faceplate cover.
5. All IMO’s (Interactive Media Outlet) shall have at a minimum 4-data ports at each location unless otherwise specified by the contract documents.
6. Systimax MGS400 Modular GigaSpeed Information Outlets part numbers are as follows:

Product Numbering	# per pack	Color	COM code
MGS400-112	1	Orange	700 206 683

7. Systimax M-Series Modular Faceplates designed for use with M-Series Modular Information Outlets:

Product Numbering	# of ports	# per pack	Color	COM code
M10L-262	1	1	White	108 258 427
M10LW-262	1 (wall)	1	White	108 258 468
M12L-262	2	1	White	108 168 469
M14L-262	4	1	White	108 168 543

8. Systimax M-Series Modular Surface Mount Box designed for use with one to four M-Series Modular Information Outlets. May be mounted on a flat surface with screws, Box color shall match wall/furniture surface color:

Product Numbering	# of ports	# per pack	Color	COM code
M104SMB-262	4	1	White	107 952 459
M104SMB-270	4	1	Gray	107 952 467

2.10 UNITED AIRLINES OUTLETS

A. Category 6 modular keystone jacks
1. Hubbel

2.11 IDENTIFIERS, LABELS AND LABELING SYSTEM

A. All Identification and Labeling shall follow Specification: 270553–Identification and Labeling of Communication Infrastructure. Any deviation from the specification must be approved by HAS IT prior to installation.

2.12 CABLE MANAGEMENT

A. Horizontal Manager
1. Manufacturer: CPI – 30130-719

B. Fiber patch cords
2. Manufacturer: Panduit – Fiber runner(Applies to all new or expand existing BDF/MDF/Computer room build outs)

2.13 SPECIAL APPLICATIONS SHIELDED TWISTED PAIR SOLUTION

A. Shielded Cable
1. CommScope Shielded Cable, F/UTP Plenum Rated Category 6A, Black Jacket, 1000ft Length

Product Numbering	# per pack	Color	COM code
2291B BK 4/23 R1000 2291B GRN 4/23 R1000	1000ft	Black Green	760171025 760122663

B. Shielded Outlets
1. CommScope Shielded Outlet, Category 6A, F/UTP

Product Numbering	# per pack	Color	COM code
HGS620	1	Silver (F/UTP)	760152801

* If the HGS620 information outlet is to be used at WAO, the depth of any backboxes must be increased.

C. Shielded Patch Panels
1. CommScope Shielded Panel, 1U, 24 Port, F/UTP Flat. imVision / iPatch system preinstalled, ships with 24 shielded outlets

Product Numbering	# per pack	Color	COM code
360-iP-MFTP-E-HD6B-1U-24	1	Silver	760201178

D. High Density M-Series Adapter
1. Systimax High Density M-Series Adapter - White

Product Numbering	# per pack	Color	COM code
HGS-A-MS-WHITE	1	White	760154187

E. Shielded Patch Cords
1. CommScope Shielded Patch Cords, F/UTP, Black Jacket, RJ45-RJ45, 7ft

Product Numbering	# per pack	Color	COM code
PCOSP-6AS-BK-07FT (OSP) G10FP-GR-7FT	1	Black Green	CO11192-01F007 CPCZZK1-01F007

2.14 BATHROOM STALL OCCUPANCY SENSOR LIGHT CABLE

A. Plenum-CL2P, 2 Conductor 14 AWG stranded bare copper wire.
1. Belden 6100UE.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify raceways, boxes, hand holes and maintenance holes are properly installed following Sections 270528, and 270543.

B. All communication media must be installed in conduit or cable tray unless an alternate method has been approved by HAS/IT.

C. Verify horizontal conduit is minimum 1-inch diameter.

D. Verify backboards are properly installed.

E. Verify telecommunications grounding system is properly installed and tested following Section 270526.

F. Verify liquid-carrying pipes are not installed in or above any IDF/MDF that has active electronic equipment. Do not proceed with installation in affected areas until removed.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Environmental controlled communication rooms shall maintain temperature of between 64 degrees Fahrenheit and 78 degrees F and between 30 and 55 percent humidity in areas of active electronic system work.

B. Cable Splicing: Exact cable routing, splice enclosure locations, distances, elevations, work space and purpose of splice will be governed by actual field conditions. Contractor shall perform field surveys prior to submitting layout drawings.

C. Contractor's on-site RCDD supervisor shall review, approve and stamp all shop drawings, coordination drawings and record drawings.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install work following drawings, manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal data. The number of cables per run, outlet configuration and other pertinent data are included on the drawings.

B. All installation shall be done in conformance with ANSI/TIA/EIA 568 standards, BICSI methods, Industry standards and SYSTIMAX SCS installation guidelines. The Contractor shall ensure that the maximum pulling tensions of the specified distribution cables are not exceeded and cable bends maintain the proper radius during the placement of the facilities. Failure to follow the appropriate guidelines shall require the Contractor to provide in a timely fashion the additional material and labor necessary to properly rectify the situation. This shall also apply to any and all damages sustained to the cables by the Contractor during the implementation.

C. The SCS installation shall comply with all applicable national and local codes pertaining to low voltage cable system installations.

D. The contractor shall adhere to the installation schedule of the general contractor and shall attend all construction meetings scheduled by the general contractor.

E. Upon structural completion of the communications room(s) and prior to the installation of any communications equipment or supporting devices inside the room, the HAS IT Representative shall consult the Communications Designer in order to:
1. Perform construction administration activities to compare as-built configuration to the design.
2. Observe all "not-to-design" compliance issues and issue corrective advisement of actions.
3. Upon completion of 1 and 2 above, the Communications Designer shall mark with masking tape the general layout of the equipment placement.

F. All communications conduits shall be identified with color coded orange tape marked "Communications" every 50 feet. Tag conduit termination points (to include J-box locations) with the origination, destination and device name (if applicable) location.

G. Vertical Cabinet Installation
1. All Cabinets shall be properly positioned, leveled, ganged, anchored, grounded and powered.
2. All Cabinets shall be populated as noted in drawings with termination hardware, equipment, proper patch cord lengths, and power outlets.
3. Install and anchor all vertical equipment cabinets to floor following the Drawings and manufacturer's instructions.
4. All cabinets shall be properly ganged in each bay as shown in the Drawings.
5. All cabinet doors shall be configured as shown in the Drawings.

6. All cabinets shall be properly labeled per specification 270553.
7. After final acceptance of the cabinets, coordinate with Owner to replace key/lock with silver barrel on front and back doors.

H. The contractor shall perform all required cross connections of the horizontal cable runs to the backbone cable system. The equipment connections to the data systems shall be performed by the vendors installing and/or maintaining those systems.

I. The contractor is responsible for providing a CD with all the cable/patch panel information in the same format that will be accepted for download in HAS's iPatch/imVision database 1 month before any patching is completed.

J. The contractor is responsible and must perform the following task associated with the iPatch system:
1. Connect iPatch/imVision Network Manger to designated port on HAS network switch.
2. Inter-connect iPatch/imVision Network Manager to rack managers if applicable.
3. Confirm that all iPatch/imVision patch panels are on line.
4. Configure network settings for iPatch Network Manage with IP address, Mask and Gateway.
5. Resolve patching conflicts associated with "Confirm" message on the iPatch Network Manager Display.
6. Resolve conflicts associated with "Alarms" on iPatch/imVision Network Manager.
7. Provide fiber cut sheet depicting fiber port to port or port to equipment connectivity.
8. Provide an excel file compatible with iPatch/imVision Bulk Import tool. The file will be used to build rooms, faceplates and jacks in iPatch/imVision database.
9. Label all new devices including the iPatch/imVision Network Manager according to HAS labeling specs.
10. Label all components according to HAS labeling specs.
11. Provide floor plans depicting rooms lay out and outlet locations.
12. Confirm iPatch/imVision ports are pointing toward the proper end device (iPatch/imVision to equipment or iPatch/imVision to iPatch/imVision connection).
13. Data cabling contractor is to provide and install an iPatch/imVision 48 port copper patch panel for all new network switches/blades that are related to the project. Provide solid conductor patch cables with RJ-45 on one end and terminate the other end on the patch panel. Patch port 1 of the patch panel to port 1 on the switch until all ports on the switch are connected to the patch panel matching the port numbers.

K. The contractor shall provide service loops (slack) for cables terminating in the IDFs. A 6-foot service loop shall be provided above the access ceiling or cable trays unless specified otherwise. This allows for future changes or expansion without installing new cables.

L. The installation contractor shall be responsible for coordination, testing and problem resolution with the system vendors.

M. City inspector or their designated representative shall randomly perform unannounced, on-site reviews during the installation. In addition, this person shall perform a final inspection and a complete review of the test results before the installation is accepted.

N. Upon completion of the installation, Contractor shall prepare as-built documentation of the entire SCS. This documentation shall include:
1. As-Built Drawings
   a. All drawings shall be provided on disk in a form compatible with AutoCAD Version 14. A complete set of project plans will be provided by the Contractor on CD.
   b. A complete diagram of all terminations in the IDFs.
   c. A complete diagram of all copper, fiber, and coax riser cable.
   d. A complete diagram of all copper, fiber, and coax inter-building cable.
   e. Floor plans showing exact cable routings with each outlet clearly marked with cable number.
   f. A complete diagram of all cable tray, conduits and conduit sleeves.
2. Documentation

a. All cable inventory data documentation shall be submitted in designated as specified in specification 270553
b. Documentation on horizontal cable shall include cable number and length of cable.
c. Complete cross connect documentation is required. This information will include detailed documentation of all four pairs of each horizontal cable and every pair of all copper riser and inter-building cable and every fiber of fiber optic cable.

3. As-built Drawings and Documentation shall be reviewed, approved and stamped by Contractor's on-site RCDD.

3.4 POST-INSTALLATION TESTING AND CERTIFICATION

A. Contractor Requirements
1. Contractor shall provide sufficient skilled labor to complete testing within a reasonable test period.
2. Contractor shall have a minimum of three years of experience installing and testing structured cabling systems. All installers assigned by the Contractor to the installation shall be certified by the factory to install and test the provided products.
3. Contractor is responsible for supplying all of the required test equipment used to conduct acceptance tests.
4. Contractor is responsible for submitting acceptance documentation as defined in 3.04.D below. No cabling installation is considered complete until test results have been completed, submitted and approved as defined in 3.04.D below.
5. Contractor to insure that the database information for iPatch meets the HAS requirements.

B. Test Procedure
1. HAS IT Representative reserves the right to be present during any or all testing. Notify HAS IT Representative at least 48 hours prior to beginning test procedures.
2. Testing shall be of the Permanent Link. However, Contractor shall warrant performance based on Channel performance and provide patch cords that meet channel performance.
3. All cabling not tested strictly in accordance with these procedures shall be re-tested at no additional cost to the Owner.
4. Testing of all copper and fiber wiring shall be performed prior to system(s) cutover.
5. 100% of the installed cabling shall be tested. All tests shall pass acceptance criteria defined in 3.05 below.
6. Cable testing shall be performed by a fully charged tester, and the charging unit shall be disconnected during testing.
7. Any pairs not meeting the requirements of the standard shall be brought into compliance by the contractor at no charge to the City. Complete end-to-end test results shall be submitted to the City.

C. Standards Compliance and Test Requirements
1. Copper Cabling shall meet the indicated performance specifications:
a. Category 6 Horizontal Cabling shall be tested to the manufactures specification for Category 6 Cabling and SYSTIMAX SCS GigaSpeed System.
2. All test equipment used shall meet the performance specifications defined in 3.04.

D. Cable Test Documentation
1. Test reports shall be submitted in hardcopy and electronic format and certified by the contractor's RCDD to be a complete and accurate record of cabling installed. Hand-written test reports are not acceptable.
2. Hardcopy reports are to be submitted in labeled three-ring binders with an attached affidavit verifying passing execution of all tests. Hardcopy summary reports shall contain the following information on each row of the report: circuit ID, test specification used, cable length, date of test, and pass/fail result.
3. Electronic reports shall be submitted on CD in PDF format. Electronic reports shall be accompanied by a Certificate signed by an authorized representative of the Contractor warranting the truth and ac

curacy of the electronic report. Certificate shall reference traceable circuit numbers that match the electronic record.

4. Hardcopy and electronic reports for each cable route shall be submitted together in one submittal. The submittal description shall include the type of test performed, type of cable, and cable ID (including originating and terminating room numbers) of cable tested. Partial or unclear documentation will be returned without reviewing.
5. Test reports shall include the following information for each cabling element tested:
   a. Wiremap results that indicate that 100% of the cabling has been tested for shorts, opens, miswires, splits, polarity reversals, transpositions, presence of AC voltage and end-to-end connectivity.
   b. For Category 6 cabling: Attenuation, NEXT, PSNEXT, Return Loss, ELFEXT, and PSELFEXT data that indicate the worst case result, the frequency at which it occurs, the limit at that point, and the margin. These tests shall be performed in a swept frequency manner from 1 MHz to highest relevant frequency, using a swept frequency interval that is consistent with TIA and ISO requirements. Information shall be provided for all pairs or pair combinations and in both directions when required by the appropriate standards. Any individual test that fails the relevant performance specification shall be marked as a FAIL. Test shall also include mutual capacitance and characteristic impedance.
   c. Length (in feet), propagation delay, and delay skew relative to the relevant limit. Any individual test that fails the relevant performance specification shall be marked as a FAIL.
   d. Cable manufacturer, cable model number/type, and NVP
   e. Tester manufacturer, model, serial number, hardware version, and software version
   f. Circuit ID number and project name
   g. Autotest specification used
   h. Overall pass/fail indication
   i. Date of test
6. Test reports shall be submitted within seven business days of testing.

E. Test Equipment
1. Test equipment used under this contract shall be from manufacturers that have a minimum of 5 years of experience in producing field test equipment. Manufacturers shall be ISO 9001 certified.
   a. Category 6 – At minimum a Level III tester or submitted and owner-approved equivalent.
   b. Refer to spec section 27 13 00 for fiber testing procedures.
2. All test tools of a given type shall be from the same manufacturer, and have compatible electronic results output.
3. Test adapter cables shall be approved by the manufacturer of the test equipment. Adapters from other sources are not acceptable.
4. Baseline accuracy of the test equipment shall exceed TIA Level III, as indicated by independent laboratory testing.
5. Test equipment shall be capable of certifying Category 6 links.
6. Test equipment shall have a dynamic range of at least 100 dB to minimize measurement uncertainty.
7. Test equipment shall be capable of storing full frequency sweep data for all tests and printing color graphical reports for all swept measurements.
8. Test equipment shall include S-Band time domain diagnostics for NEXT and return loss (TDNXT and TDRL) for accurate and efficient troubleshooting.
9. Test equipment shall be capable of running individual NEXT, return loss, etc measurements in addition to autotests. Individual tests increase productivity when diagnosing faults.
10. Test equipment shall include a library of cable types, sorted by major manufacturer.
11. Test equipment shall store at least 250 Category 6 autotests (in full graphic format) in internal memory, with the option for additional storage card via expansion slot.
12. Test equipment shall be able to internally group autotests and cables in project folders for good records management.
13. Test equipment shall include DSP technology for support of advanced measurements.
14. Test equipment shall make swept frequency measurements in compliance with TIA standards.
15. The measurement reference plane of the test equipment shall start immediately at the output of the test

equipment interface connector. There shall not be a time domain dead zone of any distance that excludes any part of the link from the measurement.

3.5 ACCEPTANCE

A. Once all work has been completed, test documentation has been submitted and approved, and HAS IT Representative is satisfied that all work is in accordance with contract documents, the HAS IT Representative will notify Contractor in writing of formal acceptance of the system.

B. Acceptance Requirements
1. Contractor's RCDD shall warrant in writing that 100% of the installation meets the requirements specified under 3.04. "Standards Compliance & Test Requirements" above.
2. HAS IT Representative reserves the right to conduct, using Contractor equipment and labor, a random re-test of up to five percent of the cable plant to confirm documented results. Random re-testing, if performed, shall be at the expense of the City, using standard labor rates. Any failing cabling shall be re-tested and restored to a passing condition at no cost to the City. In the event more than two percent of the cable plant fails during re-test, the entire cable plant shall be re-tested and restored to a passing condition at no additional cost to the Owner.
3. HAS IT Representative may agree to allow certain cabling runs to exceed standardized performance criteria (e.g. length). In this event, such runs shall be explicitly identified and excluded from requirements to pass standardized tests.
4. Acceptance shall be subject to completion of all work, successful post-installation testing which yields 100% PASS rating, and submittal and approval of full documentation as described in 3.04.
5. See Appendix A & B. Acceptance requirements are not limited to these sheets

3.6 DEMOLITION

A. The contractor shall be responsible for maintaining all communications service to areas of the building scheduled to remain in service during the period of renovation.

B. Notify HAS Information Technology (IT) department 30 days prior to the start of demolition work taking place in existing communications rooms. Coordinate removal of equipment and cabling within existing communications rooms with HAS IT.

C. Where removal is indicated in Drawings, remove communications cable from termination point back to originating communications room, MDF or tenant communications room. Coordinate removal at terminating blocks and panels with HAS IT. Coordinate removal of cross-connects and patch cables with HAS IT.

D. Ensure systems and circuits are no longer active before removing and prior to the demolition of existing communications rooms. If active circuits exist at time of scheduled demolition, coordinate with HAS IT Representative to reroute or deactivate circuit(s).

E. Demolition and removal of cabling shall not impact the operation of active systems.

F. Unless otherwise noted, discard all removed cable, patch cables and cross-connects. Except where re-routing of cable is specified in Drawings or by Designer, do not reuse cable.

G. Remove all loose unterminated cabling to source found above ceiling, under floor or in wall.

H. Demo all abandoned cable in accordance with NEC 800.25.

3.7 CLEANING

A. Remove all unnecessary tools and equipment, unused materials, packing materials, and debris from each area where Work has been completed unless designated for storage.

END OF SECTION 27 1500

APPENDIX A

MDF/IDF Check List

This list is intended as a minimum checklist. CM should ensure that the contractor's schedule has built in these components and the necessary buffer period – and associated access restrictions to the communications equipment rooms -- for HAS IT and tenant IT to prepare.

1. All communication rooms that will service the area to be opened must be completed. That means a final walkthrough of these areas has been completed. It is not necessary that the entire project achieve substantial completion, but IT cannot install equipment and begin work until the following minimum criteria is met:
    a. Space is built out and clean – free from dust/residues.
    b. Electrical w/UPS as required.
    c. All racks/cabinets installed and mounted. Padlocks eyes have been installed.
    d. Grounding bus bar installed and properly tied to main grounding bus bar in MDF
    e. HVAC functioning properly and is adequately filtering dust. Humidity is controlled.
    f. Door access control is installed (card reader) -or- an approved temporary provision. Simple key access is not permissible.
    g. Lighting is installed and operational.
    h. Cable trays/ladder racks installed and ready to use.
    i. Permanent or temporary signage identifying permanent room number.

2. All cabling necessary to operate the areas to be opened is completed.
    a. Backbone cabling (copper and fiber) from the applicable communication room(s) is installed, tested, labeled, and approved by the inspector and communications design consultant.
    b. Horizontal cabling for all areas to be occupied is installed, tested, labeled, and approved by the inspector and communications design consultant.
    c. Copper cross connects and/or fiber jumpers have been installed per the owner/tenant requirements.
    d. Cable records and redline drawings for installed cables are submitted and approved PRIOR to putting any active circuits on the new cables. Cable records reflect all installed cables **and** any cross connects or jumper assignments installed by the contractor.
    e. All iPatch Panels are programmed and operational.
    f. All jumpers and patch cords specified by the contract are transmitted to the owner for use.
    g. NOTE: cable labels and permanent room numbers need to match. CM needs to be sure to get design team, airport, IT, and CM / contractor reps together to review permanent room numbers prior to contractor installing cable labels.

3. Move-in buffer period needs to be minimum 6 **weeks** for HAS-IT to install/extend services within the area to be occupied prior to occupation of the facility or spaces. Additional time may be necessary if Tenant IT organization is involved, or if contractor has other systems that must be configured/tested which require HAS-IT resources (i.e. cabling or data network connections). This is frequently the case for PA System, television, radio, Fire Alarm, pay telephone, EFSO (Electronic Fuel Shutoff), access control & CCTV, etc.

4. Once HAS-IT accepts a communications equipment room and begins to install/configure equipment in preparation for hosting live applications, this room becomes a restricted area with access to be controlled by HAS-IT. Contractors must be substantially complete with systems inside the communications equipment room so that access is generally not required. Minor punch list and scheduled testing with escort can be arranged, but access will be very limited.

5. Other IT-related systems that must be operational, tested, and accepted or approved temporary provisions.
   a. PA System
   b. MATV and/or CNN TV (where applicable)
   c. Fire Alarm
   d. MUFIDS
   e. Pay Telephones (where applicable)
   f. EFSO (where applicable)
   g. Access Control & CCTV (note: must be PROGRAMMED, and approved acceptance test walk through by HAS)
   h. Crash phone (where applicable)
   i. Radio system enhancements (where applicable)
   j. Data Network switch installed and configured.

APPENDIX B

IDF Number:		**Date:**		
Grounding & Bonding:		**YES**	**NO**	**COMMENTS**
	TGB properly installed			
	Proper grounding conductor installed (6AWG min.)			
	Cable trays properly bonded			
	Equipment Racks, Armored Cables & Cabinets properly bonded			
	Conduit properly bonded			
	Cabling properly bonded			
	Splice Cases properly bonded			
Horizontal Cabling:		**YES**	**NO**	**COMMENTS**
	Routing			
	Cables properly supported			
	Pull tensions properly recorded			
	Sheath damage			
	Bend radius observed			
	Pair twist meets spec			
	Proper termination scheme			
	Cable/jack part number meets spec			
	Plenum vs. PVC			
	Properly dressed in tray			
	Properly dressed in cable management			
	Cables bundled properly			
	Appropriate clearances observed (power)			
	Minimum about of cable exposed at termination			
Backbone Cabling:		**YES**	**NO**	**COMMENTS**

	Fiber strain relief properly applied			
	Routing			
	Cables properly supported			
	Pull tensions properly recorded			
	Sheath damage			
	Bend radius observed			
	Properly dressed in tray			
	Fiber installed in inner duct			
	Properly dressed in termination shelf			
	Any splice cases properly supported			
Room Layout:		**YES**	**NO**	**COMMENTS**
	Room laid out according to project drawings			
	Proper clearances maintained			
	Is the room clean & neat in appearance			
	Liquid carrying pipes within the room			
Pathways:		**YES**	**NO**	**COMMENTS**
	Conduit properly routed & supported			
	Cable Tray properly routed & supported			
	Inner Duct used to route fiber and properly supported			
Labeling:		**YES**	**NO**	**COMMENTS**
	Grounding conductor			
	End-to-End labeling			
	Pair Count on Splice Case			
	Horizontal Cabling			
	Fiber Optic Cabling			
Other:		**YES**	**NO**	**COMMENTS**
	Appropriate fire stop material in place			

	Cabling test results submitted with proper information			
	Climate controlled environment (Temp. & Humidity)			
	Is the room access controlled			
Copper Cabling:				
	Total Pairs (Riser)			
	Pair Counts			
	Termination Type (66, 110, Protectors..)			
	Termination Location			
Fiber Optic Cabling:				
Multimode:				
	Total Strands			
	Termination Type (LC, SC)			
	Termination Location			
Single Mode:				
	Total Strands			
	Termination Type (LC, SC)			
	Termination Location			

End of Appendix